DOMESTIC MEDICINE:

OR, A

VALUABLE TREATISE

ON THE

PREVENTION AND CURE

OF

DISEASES

BY

REGIMEN AND SIMPLE MEDICINES.

WITH AN

APPENDIX,

CONTAINING A

NEW DISPENSATORY,

FOR THE

USE OF PRIVATE PRACTITIONERS.

TO WHICH ARE ADDED,

OBSERVATIONS ON THE DIET OF THE COMMON PEOPLE;

Recommending a Method of Living Less Expensive, and more Conducive to Health, than the Present.

BY WILLIAM BUCHAN, M. D.
Fellow of the Royal College of PHYSICIANS, at EDINBURGH.

LEOMINSTER:
PRINTED BY ADAMS & WILDER,
FOR ISAIAH THOMAS, JUN.
Sold by him in WORCESTER, and by THOMAS & WHIPPLE, in NEWBURYPORT.——*March*, 1804.

Omnes homines artem medicam nosse oportet.——Sapientiæ cognitionem medicinæ sororem ac contubernalem esse puto.

HIPPOCRATES.

Primoque medendi scientia, sapientiæ par habebatur. ——Rationalem quidem puto medicinam esse debere.

CELSUS.

Quemadmodum sanitas omnium rerum pretium excedit, omnisque felicitas fundamentum est, ita scientia vitæ ac sanitatis tuendæ omnium nobilissima, omnibusque hominibus commendatissima esse debet.

HOFFMAN.

NLM

ADVERTISEMENT.

THE Author having been in conſtant practice ſince the firſt appearance of this Book, has taken occaſion in the later editions through which it has paſſed, to improve many articles which were inſerted with leſs accuracy in the more early impreſſions. To the preceding Edition was added a Chapter on the Diet of the Common People, recommending a method of living leſs expenſive, and more conducive to health, than the preſent. Several other improvements have been alſo made in the form of notes to illuſtrate the text, or put people on their guard in dangerous ſituations, and prevent fatal miſtakes in the practice of medicine, which, it is to be regretted, are but too common.

Although the DOMESTIC MEDICINE was never intended to ſupercede the uſe of a Phyſician, but to ſupply his place, in ſituations where medical aſſiſtance could not eaſily be obtained; the Author is ſorry to obſerve, that the jealouſies and fears of ſome of the Faculty have prompted them to treat the Work in a manner very unbecoming the Profeſſors of a liberal ſcience: Notwithſtanding this injurious treatment, convinced of the utility of his plan, he ſhall ſpare no pains to make it more uſeful; determined that neither intereſt nor prejudice ſhall ever deter him from exerting his beſt endeavors *to render the* MEDICAL ART *more extenſively beneficial to* MANKIND.

NEWSTORESTREET, BEDFORD SQUARE, June 4, 1798.

PREFACE.

WHEN I first signified my intention of publishing the following sheets, I was told by my friends it would draw on me the resentment of the whole Faculty. As I never could entertain such an unfavorable idea, I was resolved to make the experiment, which indeed came out pretty much as might have been expected. Many whose learning and liberality of sentiments do honor to medicine, received the book in a manner which at once shewed their indulgence, and the falsity of the opinion that every physician wishes to conceal his art; *while the more selfish and narrow minded, generally the most numerous in every profession, have not failed to persecute both the book and its author.*

The reception, however, which this work has met with from the Public, merits my most grateful acknowledgments. As the best way of expressing these, I have endeavored to render it more generally useful, by enlarging the Prophylaxis, *or that part which treats of preventing diseases; and by adding many articles which had been entirely omitted in the former impressions. It is needless to enumerate these additions; I shall only say, that I hope they will be found real improvements.*

The observations relative to Nursing and the Management of Children, were chiefly suggested by an extensive practice among infants, in a large branch of the Foundling Hospital, where I had an opportunity not only of treating the diseases incident to childhood but likewise of trying different plans of nursing, and observing their effects. Whenever I had it in my power to place the children under the care of proper nurses, to instruct these nurses in their duty, and to be satisfied that they performed it, very few of them died; but when, from distance of place, and other unavoidable circumstances, the children were left to the sole care of mercenary nurses, without any person to instruct and superintend them, scarce any of them lived.

This was so apparent, as with me to amount to a proof of the following melancholy fact: That almost one half of the human species perish in infancy, by improper management or neglect. *This reflection has made me often wish to be the happy instrument of alleviating the miseries of those suffering innocents, or of rescuing them from an untimely grave. No one, who has not had an opportunity of observing them, can imagine what absurd and ridiculous practices still prevail in the nursing and management of infants, and what numbers of lives are by that means lost to society. As these practices are chiefly owing to ignorance, it is to be hoped, that when nurses are better informed, their conduct will be more proper.*

The application of medicine to the various occupations of life has been in general the result of observation. An extensive practice for several years, in one of the largest manufacturing towns in England, afforded me sufficient opportunities of observing the injuries which those useful people sustain from their particular employments, and like-

wiſe of trying various methods of obviating ſuch injuries. The ſucceſs which attended theſe trials was ſufficient to encourage this attempt, which I hope will be of uſe to thoſe who are under the neceſſity of earning their bread by ſuch employments as are unfavorable to health.

I do not mean to intimidate men, far leſs to inſinuate that even thoſe arts, the practice of which is attended with ſome degree of danger, ſhould not be carried on; but to guard the leſs cautious and unwary againſt thoſe dangers which they have it in their power to avoid, and which they often, through mere ignorance, incur. As every occupation in life diſpoſes thoſe who follow it to ſome particular diſeaſes more than to others, it is certainly of importance to know theſe, in order that people may be upon their guard againſt them. It is always better to be warned of the approach of an enemy, than to be ſurpriſed by him, eſpecially where there is a poſſibility of avoiding the danger.

The obſervations concerning Diet, Air, Exerciſe, &c. are of a more general nature, and have not eſcaped the attention of phyſicians in any age. They are ſubjects of too great importance, however, to be paſſed over in an attempt of this kind, and can never be ſufficiently recommended. The man who pays a proper attention to theſe, will ſeldom need the phyſician; and he who does not, will ſeldom enjoy health, let him employ as many phyſicians as he pleaſes.

Though we have endeavored to point out the cauſes of diſeaſes, and to put people upon their guard againſt them, yet it muſt be acknowledged that they are often of ſuch a nature as to admit of being removed only by the diligence and activity of the public magiſtrate. We are ſorry, indeed, to obſerve, that the power of the magiſtrate is ſeldom exerted in this country for the preſervation of health. The importance of a proper medical police is either not underſtood, or little regarded. Many things highly injurious to the public health are daily practiſed with impunity, while others abſolutely neceſſary for its preſervation, are entirely neglected.

Some of the public means of preſerving health are mentioned in the general prophylaxis, as the inſpection of proviſions, widening the ſtreets of great towns, keeping them clean, ſupplying the inhabitants with wholeſome water, &c.; but they are paſſed over in a very curſory manner. A proper attention to theſe would have ſwelled this volume to too large a ſize; I have therefore reſerved them for the ſubject of a future publication.

In the treatment of diſeaſes, I have been peculiarly attentive to regimen. The generality of people lay too much ſtreſs upon Medicine, and truſt too little to their own endeavors. It is always in the power of the patient, or of thoſe about him, to do as much towards his recovery as can be effected by the phyſician. By not attending to this, the deſigns of Medicine are often fruſtrated; and the patient, by purſuing a wrong plan of regimen, not only defeats the Doctor's endeavors, but renders them dangerous. I have often known patients killed by an error in regimen, when they were uſing very proper medicines. It will be ſaid, the phyſician always orders the regimen when he preſcribes a medicine. I wiſh it were ſo; both for the honor of the Faculty and the ſafety of their patients; but phyſicians, as well as other people, are too little attentive to this matter.

Though many reckon it doubtful whether phyſic is more beneficial or hurtful to mankind, yet all allow the neceſſity and importance of a proper regimen in diſeaſes. Indeed the very appetites of the ſick prove

its propriety. No man in his ſenſes ever imagined that a perſon in a fever, for example, could eat, drink, or conduct himſelf in the ſame manner as one in perfect health. This part of medicine, therefore, is evidently founded in Nature, and is every way conſiſtent with reaſon and common ſenſe. Had men been more attentive to it, and leſs ſolicitous in hunting after ſecret remedies, Medicine had never become an object of ridicule.

This ſeems to have been the firſt idea of Medicine. The ancient phyſicians acted chiefly in the capacity of nurſes. They went very little beyond aliment in their preſcriptions; and even this they generally adminiſtered themſelves, attending the ſick for that purpoſe through the whole courſe of the diſeaſe; which gave them an opportunity not only of marking the changes of diſeaſes with great accuracy, but likewiſe of obſerving the effects of their different applications, and adapting them to the ſymptoms.

The learned Dr. Arbuthnot aſſerts, that by a proper attention to thoſe things which are almoſt within the reach of every body, more good and leſs miſchief will be done in acute diſeaſes, than by medicines improperly and unſeaſonably adminiſtered; and that great cures may be effected in chronical diſtempers, by a proper regimen of the diet only. So intirely do the Doctor's ſentiments and mine agree, that I would adviſe every perſon, ignorant of phyſic, to confine his practice ſolely to diet, and the other parts of regimen; by which means he may often do much good, and can ſeldom do any hurt.

This ſeems alſo to have been the opinion of the ingenious Dr. Huxham, who obſerves, that we often ſeek from Art what allbountiful Nature moſt readily, and as effectually, offers us, had we diligence and ſagacity enough to obſerve and make uſe of them; that the dietetic part of Medicine is not ſo much ſtudied as it ought to be; and that, though leſs pompous, yet it is the moſt natural method of curing diſeaſes.

To render this book more generally uſeful, however, as well as more acceptable to the intelligent part of mankind, I have in moſt diſeaſes, beſides regimen, recommended ſome of the moſt ſimple and approved forms of medicine, and added ſuch cautions and directions as ſeemed neceſſary for their ſafe adminiſtration. It would no doubt have been more acceptable to many, had it abounded with pompous preſcriptions, and promiſed great cures in conſequence of their uſe; but this was not my plan: I think the adminiſtration of medicines always doubtful, and often dangerous, and would much rather teach men how to avoid the neceſſity of uſing them, than how they ſhould be uſed.

Several medicines, and thoſe of conſiderable efficacy, may be adminiſtered with great freedom and ſafety. Phyſicians generally trifle a long time with medicines before they learn their proper uſe. Many peaſants at preſent know better how to uſe ſome of the moſt important articles in the materia medica, than phyſicians did a century ago; and doubtleſs the ſame obſervation will hold with regard to others ſome time hence. Wherever I was convinced that medicine might be uſed with ſafety, or where the cure depended chiefly upon it, I have taken care to recommend it; but where it was either highly dangerous, or not very neceſſary, it is omitted.

I have not troubled the reader with an uſeleſs parade of quotations from different authors, but have in general adopted their obſervations where my own were either defective, or totally wanting. Thoſe to whom I am moſt obliged are, Ramazini, Arbuthnot and Tiſſot; the

laſt of which, in his Avis du Peuple, *comes the neareſt to my views of any author which I have ſeen. Had the Doctor's plan been as complete as the execution is maſterly, we ſhould have had no occaſion for any new treatiſe of this kind ſoon; but by confining himſelf to the acute diſeaſes, he has in my opinion omitted the moſt uſeful part of his ſubject. People in acute diſeaſes may ſometimes be their own phyſicians; but in chronic caſes, the cure muſt ever depend chiefly upon the patient's own endeavors. The doctor has alſo paſſed over the* Prophylaxis, *or preventive part of Medicine, very ſlightly, though it is certainly of the greateſt importance in ſuch a work. He had no doubt his reaſons for ſo doing, and I am ſo far from finding fault with him, that I think his performance does great honor both to his head and to his heart.*

Several other foreign phyſicians of eminence have written on nearly the ſame plan with Tiſſot, as the Baron Van Swieten, phyſician to their Imperial Majeſties, M. Roſen, firſt phyſician of the kingdom of Sweden, &c.; but theſe gentlemen's productions have never come to my hand. I cannot help wiſhing, however, that ſome of our diſtinguiſhed countrymen would follow their example. There ſtill remains much to be done on this ſubject, and it does not appear to me how any man could better employ his time or talents, than in eradicating hurtful prejudices, and diffuſing uſeful knowledge among the people.

I know ſome of the Faculty diſapprove of every attempt of this nature, imagining that it muſt totally deſtroy their influence. But this notion appears to me to be as abſurd as it is illiberal. People in diſtreſs will always apply for relief to men of ſuperior abilities, when they have it in their power; and they will do this with far greater confidence and readineſs when they believe that Medicine is a rational ſcience, than when they take it to be only a matter of mere conjecture.

Though I have endeavored to render this Treatiſe plain and uſeful, yet I have found it impoſſible to avoid ſome terms of art; but thoſe are in general either explained, or are ſuch as moſt people underſtand. In ſhort, I have endeavored to conform my ſtyle to the capacities of mankind in general; and if my Readers do not flatter either themſelves or me, with ſome degree of ſucceſs. On a Medical ſubject this is not ſo eaſy a matter as ſome may imagine. To make a ſhew of learning, is eaſier than to write plain ſenſe, eſpecially in a ſcience which has been kept at ſuch a diſtance from common obſervation. It would however be no difficult matter to prove, that every thing valuable in the practicable part of Medicine is within the reach of common abilities.

It would be ungenerous not to expreſs my warmeſt acknowledgments to thoſe gentlemen who have endeavored to extend the uſefulneſs of this performance, by tranſlating it into the language of their reſpective countries. Moſt of them have not only given elegant tranſlations of the book, but have alſo enriched it with many uſeful obſervations; by which it is rendered more complete, and better adapted to the climate and the conſtitutions of their countrymen. To the learned Dr. Duplanil of Paris, phyſician to the Count D'Artois, I lie under particular obligations, as this gentleman has not only conſiderably enlarged my Treatiſe, but by his very ingenious and uſeful notes, has rendered it ſo popular on the Continent as to occaſion its being tranſlated into all the languages of modern Europe.

I have only to add, that the book has not more exceeded my expectations in its ſucceſs, than in the effects it has produced. Some of the

moſt pernicious practices, with regard to the treatment of the ſick, have already given place to a more rational conduct; and many of the moſt hurtful prejudices, which ſeemed to be quite inſurmountable, have in a great meaſure yielded to better information. Of this a ſtronger inſtance cannot be given than the inoculation of the ſmallpox. Few mothers ſome years ago, would ſubmit to have their children inoculated even by the hand of a Phyſician; yet nothing is more certain, than that of late many of them have performed this operation with their own hands; and as their ſucceſs has been equal to that of the moſt dignified inoculators, there is little reaſon to doubt that the practice will become general. Whenever this ſhall be the caſe, more lives will be ſaved by inoculation alone, than are at preſent by all the endeavors of the Faculty.

INTRODUCTION.

THE improvements in Medicine, ſince the revival of learning, have by no means kept pace with thoſe of the other arts. The reaſon is obvious. Medicine has been ſtudied by few, except thoſe who intended to live by it as a buſineſs. Such either from a miſtaken zeal for the honor of Medicine, or to raiſe their own importance, have endeavored to diſguiſe and conceal the art. Medical authors have generally written in a foreign language; and thoſe who are unequal to this taſk, have even valued themſelves upon couching, at leaſt, their preſcriptions, in terms and characters unintelligible to the reſt of mankind.

The contentions of the clergy, which ſoon happened after the reſtoration of learning, engaged the attention of mankind, and paved the way for that freedom of thought and inquiry, which has ſince prevailed in moſt parts of Europe with regard to religious matters. Every man took a ſide in thoſe bloody diſputes; and every gentleman, that he might diſtinguiſh himſelf on one ſide or other, was inſtructed in Divinity. This taught people to think and reaſon for themſelves in matters of religion, and at laſt totally deſtroyed that complete and abſolute dominion which the clergy had obtained over the minds of men.

The ſtudy of Law has likewiſe, in moſt civilized nations, been juſtly deemed a neceſſary part of the education of a gentleman Every gentleman ought certainly to know at leaſt the laws of his own country: And, if he were alſo acquainted with thoſe of others, it might be more than barely an ornament to him.

The different branches of Philoſophy have alſo of late been very univerſally ſtudied by all who pretended to a liberal education. The advantages of this are manifeſt. It frees the mind from prejudice and ſuperſtition; fits it for the inveſtigation of truth; induces habits of reaſoning and judging properly; opens an inexhauſtible ſource of entertainment; paves the way to the improvement of arts and agriculture; and qualifies men for acting with propriety in the moſt important ſtations of life

Natural Hiſtory is likewiſe become an object of general attention; and it well deſerves to be ſo. It leads to diſcoveries of the greateſt importance. Indeed agriculture, the moſt uſeful of all arts, is only a branch of Natural Hiſtory, and can never arrive at a high degree of improvement where the ſtudy of that ſcience is neglected.

Medicine, however, has not, as far as I know, in any country, been reckoned a neceſſary part of the education of a gentleman. But ſurely no ſufficient reaſon can be aſſigned for this omiſſion. No ſcience lays open a more extenſive field of uſeful knowledge, or affords more ample entertainment to an inquiſitive mind. Anatomy, Botany, Chymiſtry, and the *Materia Medica*, are all branches of Natural Hiſtory, and are fraught with ſuch amuſement and utility, that the man who entirely neglects them has but a ſorry claim either to taſte or learning. If a gentleman has a turn for obſervation, ſays an excellent and ſenſible writer,* ſurely the natural hiſtory of his own ſpecies is a more intereſting ſubject, and preſents a more ample field for the exertion of genius, than the natural hiſtory of ſpiders and cockle-ſhells.

* Obſervations on the Duties and Offices of a Phyſician.

We do not mean that every man ſhould become a phyſician. This would be an attempt as ridiculous as it is impoſſible. All we plead for is, that men of ſenſe and learning ſhould be ſo far acquainted with the general principles of Medicine, as to be in a condition to derive from it ſome of thoſe advantages with which it is fraught; and at the ſame time to guard themſelves againſt the deſtructive influences of Ignorance, Superſtition and Quackery.

As matters ſtand at preſent, it is eaſier to cheat a man out of his life than of a ſhilling, and almoſt impoſſible either to detect or puniſh the offender. Notwithſtanding this, people ſtill ſhut their eyes, and take every thing upon truſt that is adminiſtered by any Pretender to Medicine, without daring to aſk him a reaſon for any part of his conduct. Implicit faith, every where elſe the object of ridicule, is ſtill ſacred here. Many of the Faculty are no doubt worthy of all the confidence that can be repoſed in them; but as this can never be the character of every individual in any profeſſion, it would certainly be for the ſafety, as well as the honor, of mankind, to have ſome check upon the conduct of thoſe to whom they entruſt ſo valuable a treaſure as health.

The veil of myſtery, which ſtill hangs over Medicine, renders it not only a conjectural, but even a ſuſpicious art. This has been long ago removed from the other ſciences, which induces many to believe that medicine is a mere trick, and that it will not bear a fair and candid examination. Medicine, however, needs only to be better known, in order to ſecure the general eſteem of mankind. Its precepts are ſuch as every wiſe man would chuſe to obſerve, and it forbids nothing but what is incompatible with true happineſs.

Diſguiſing Medicine not only retards its improvement as a ſcience, but expoſes the profeſſion to ridicule, and is injurious to the true intereſts of ſociety. An art founded on obſervation never can arrive at any high degree of improvement, while it is confined to a few who make a trade of it. The united obſervations of all the ingenious and ſenſible part of mankind, would do more in a few years towards the improvement of Medicine, than thoſe of the Faculty alone in a great many. Any man can tell when a medicine gives him eaſe as well as a phyſician; and if he only knows the name and doſe of the Medicine, and the name of the diſeaſe, it is ſufficient to perpetuate the fact. Yet the man who adds one ſingle fact to the ſtock of medical obſervations, does more real ſervice to the art, than he who writes a volume in ſupport of ſome favorite hypotheſis.

Very few of the valuable diſcoveries in Medicine have been made by phyſicians. They have in general either been the effect of chance or of neceſſity, and have been uſually oppoſed by the Faculty, till every one elſe was convinced of their importance. An implicit faith in the opinions of teachers, an attachment to ſyſtems and eſtabliſhed forms, and the dread of reflections, will always operate upon thoſe who follow Medicine as a trade. Few improvements are to be expected from a man who might ruin his character and family by the ſmalleſt deviation from an eſtabliſhed rule.

If men of letters, ſays the author of the performance quoted above, were to claim their right of inquiry into a matter that ſo nearly concerns them, the good effects on Medicine would ſoon appear. Such men would have no ſeparate intereſt from that of the art. They would detect and expoſe aſſuming Ignorance under the maſk of Gravity and Importance, and would be the Judges and Patrons of modeſt merit. Not having their underſtandings perverted in their youth by falſe theories, unawed by authority, and unbiaſſed by intereſt, they would canvaſs with freedom the moſt univerſally received principles in Medicine, and expoſe the uncertainty of many of thoſe doctrines, of which a phyſician dares not ſo much as ſeem to doubt.

No argument, continues he, can be brought againſt laying open Medicine, which does not apply with equal, if not greater force to religion;

yet experience has ſhewn, that ſince the laity have aſſerted their right of inquiry into theſe ſubjects, Theology, conſidered as a ſcience, has been improved, the intereſts of real religion have been promoted, and the clergy have become a more learned, a more uſeful, and a more reſpectable body of men, than they ever were in the days of their greateſt power and ſplendor.

Had other medical writers been as honeſt as this gentleman, the art had been upon a very different footing at this day. Moſt of them extol the merit of thoſe men who brought Philoſophy out of the ſchools, and ſubjected it to the rules of common ſenſe. But they never conſider that Medicine, at preſent, is in nearly the ſame ſituation as Philoſophy was at that time, and that it might be as much improved by being treated in the ſame manner. Indeed, no ſcience can either be rendered rational or uſeful, without being ſubmitted to the common ſenſe and reaſon of mankind. Theſe alone ſtamp a value upon ſcience; and what will not bear the teſt of theſe ought to be rejected.

I know it will be ſaid that diffuſing medical knowledge among the people might induce them to tamper with Medicine, and to truſt to their own ſkill inſtead of calling a phyſician. The reverſe of this however is true. Perſons who have the moſt knowledge in theſe matters, are commonly moſt ready both to aſk and to follow advice, when it is neceſſary. The ignorant are always moſt apt to tamper with Medicine, and have the leaſt confidence in phyſicians. Inſtances of this are daily to be met with among the ignorant peaſants, who, while they abſolutely refuſe to take a medicine which has been preſcribed by a phyſician, will ſwallow with greedineſs any thing that is recommended to them by their credulous neighbors. Where men will act even without knowledge, it is certainly more rational to afford them all the light we can, than to leave them entirely in the dark.

It may alſo be alledged, that laying Medicine more open to mankind would leſſen their faith in it. This would indeed be the caſe with regard to ſome; but it would have a quite contrary effect upon others. I know many people who have the utmoſt dread and horror of every thing preſcribed by a phyſician, but who will nevertheleſs very readily take a medicne which they know, and whoſe qualities they are in ſome meaſure acquainted with. Hence it is evident, that the dread ariſes from the doctor, not from the drug. Nothing ever can or will inſpire mankind with an abſolute confidence in phyſicians, but an open, frank, and undiſguiſed behavior. While the leaſt ſhadow of myſtery remains in the conduct of the Faculty, doubts, jealouſies, and ſuſpicions, will ariſe in the minds of men.

No doubt caſes will ſometimes occur, where a prudent phyſician may find it expedient to diſguiſe a medicine. The whims and humors of men muſt be regarded by thoſe who mean to do them ſervice; but this can never affect the general argument in favor of candor and openneſs. A man might as well alledge, becauſe there are knaves and fools in the world, that he ought to take every one he meets for ſuch, and to treat him accordingly. A ſenſible phyſician will always know where diſguiſe is neceſſary; but it ought never to appear on the face of his general conduct.

The appearance of myſtery in the conduct of phyſicians not only renders their art ſuſpicious, but lays the foundations of Quackery, which is the diſgrace of Medicine. No two characters can be more different than that of the honeſt phyſician and the quack; yet they have generally been very much confounded. The line between them is not ſufficiently apparent; at leaſt is too fine for the general eye. Few perſons are able to diſtinguiſh ſufficiently between the conduct of that man who adminiſters a ſecret medicine, and him who writes a preſcription in myſtical characters and an unknown tongue. Thus the conduct of the honeſt phyſician, which needs no diſguiſe, gives a ſanc-

tion to that of the villain, whoſe ſole conſequence depends upon ſecrecy.

No laws will ever be able to prevent quackery, while people believe that the quack is as honeſt a man, and as well qualified, as the phyſician. A very ſmall degree of medical knowledge, however, would be ſufficient to break this ſpell; and nothing elſe can effectually undeceive them. It is the ignorance and credulity of the multitude, with regard to medicine, which renders them ſuch an eaſy prey to every one who has the hardineſs to attack them on this quarter. Nor can the evil be remedied by any other means but by making them wiſer.

The moſt effectual way to deſtroy quackery in any art or ſcience, is to diffuſe the knowledge of it among mankind. Did phyſicians write their preſcriptions in the common language of the country, and explain their intentions to the patient, as far as he could underſtand them, it would enable him to know when the medicine had the deſired effect; would inſpire him with abſolute confidence in the phyſician; and would make him dread and deteſt every man who pretended to cram a ſecret medicine down his throat.

Men in the different ſtates of ſociety, have very different views of the ſame object. Some time ago it was the practice of this country for every perſon to ſay his prayers in Latin, whether he knew any thing of that language or not. This conduct, though ſacred in the eyes of our anceſtors, appears ridiculous enough to us; and doubtleſs ſome parts of ours will ſeem as ſtrange as poſterity. Among theſe we may reckon the preſent mode of medical preſcription, which we venture to affirm, will ſome time hence appear to have been completely ridiculous, and a very high burleſque upon the common ſenſe of mankind.

But this practice is not only ridiculous, it is likewiſe dangerous. However capable phyſicians may be of writing Latin, I am certain apothecaries are not always in a condition to read it, and that dangerous miſtakes, in conſequence of this often happen. But ſuppoſe the apothecary every ſo able to read the phyſician's preſcription, he is generally otherwiſe employed, and the buſineſs of making up preſcriptions is left entirely to the apprentice. By this means the greateſt man in the kingdom, even when he employs a firſt rate phyſician, in reality truſts his life in the hands of an idle boy, who has not only the chance of being very ignorant, but likewiſe giddy and careleſs. Miſtakes will ſometimes happen in ſpite of the greateſt care; but, where human lives are concerned, all poſſible methods ought certainly to be taken to prevent them. For this reaſon, the preſcriptions of phyſicians, inſtead of being couched in myſtical characters and a dead language, ought, in my humble opinion, to be conceived in the moſt plain and obvious terms imaginable.

Diffuſing medical knowledge among the people would not only tend to improve the art and to baniſh quackery, but likewiſe to render Medicine more univerſally uſeful, by extending its benefits to ſociety. However long Medicine may have been known as a ſcience, we will venture to ſay, that many of its moſt important purpoſes to ſociety have either been overlooked, or very little attended to. The cure of diſeaſes is doubtleſs a matter of great importance; but the preſervation of health is of ſtill greater. This is the concern of every man, and ſurely what relates to it ought to be rendered as plain and obvious to all as poſſible. It is not be ſuppoſed, that men can be ſufficiently upon their guard againſt diſeaſes, who are totally ignorant of their cauſes. Neither can the Legiſlature, in whoſe power it is to do much more for preſerving the public health than can ever be done by the Faculty, exert that power with propriety, and to the greateſt advantage, without ſome degree of medical knowledge.

Men of every occupation and condition in life might avail themſelves

of a degree of medical knowledge; as it would teach them to avoid the dangers peculiar to their reſpective ſtations; which is always eaſier than to remove their effects. Medical knowledge, inſtead of being a check upon the enjoyments of life, only teaches men how to make the moſt of them. It has indeed been ſaid, *that to live medically is to live miſerably*; but it might with equal propriety be ſaid, that to live rationally is to live miſerably. If phyſicians obtrude their own ridiculous whims upon mankind, or lay down rules inconſiſtent with reaſon or common ſenſe, no doubt they will be deſpiſed. But this is not the fault of Medicine. It propoſes no rules that I know, but ſuch as are perfectly conſiſtent with the true enjoyment of life, and every way conducive to the real happineſs of mankind.

We are ſorry indeed to obſerve, that Medicine has hitherto hardly been conſidered as a popular ſcience, but as a branch of knowledge ſolely confined to a particular ſet of men, while all the reſt have been taught not only to neglect, but even to dread and deſpiſe it. It will however appear, upon a more ſtrict examination, that no ſcience better deſerves the attention, or is more capable of being rendered generally uſeful.

People are told, that if they dip the leaſt into medical knowledge, it will render them fanciful, and make them believe they have every diſeaſe of which they read. This I am ſatisfied will ſeldom be the caſe with ſenſible people; and ſuppoſe it were, they muſt ſoon be undeceived. A ſhort time will ſhew them their error, and a little more reading will infallibly correct it. A ſingle inſtance will ſhew the abſurdity of this notion. A ſenſible lady, rather than read a medical performance, which would inſtruct her in the management of her children, generally leaves them entirely to the care and conduct of the moſt ignorant, credulous, and ſuperſtitious part of the human ſpecies.

No part of medicine is of more general importance than that which relates to the nurſing and management of children. Yet few parents pay a proper attention to it. They leave the ſole care of their tender offſpring, at the very time when care and attention are moſt neceſſary, to hirelings, who are either too negligent to do their duty or too ignorant to know it. We will venture to affirm, that more human lives are loſt by the careleſſneſs and inattention of parents and nurſes, than are ſaved by the Faculty; and that the joint and well conducted endeavors, both of private perſons and the public, for the preſervation of infant lives, would be of more advantage to ſociety than the whole art of mediciue, upon its preſent footing.

The benefits of medicine, as a trade, will ever be confined to thoſe who are able to pay for them; and of courſe, the far greater part of mankind will be every where deprived of them. Phyſicians, like other people, muſt live by their employment, and the poor muſt either want advice altogether, or take up with that which is worſe than none. There are not however any where wanting well diſpoſed people, of better ſenſe, who are willing to ſupply the defect of medical advice to the poor, did not their fear of doing ill often ſuppreſs their inclination to do good. Such people are often deterred from the moſt noble and praiſeworthy actions, by the fooliſh alarms ſounded in their ears by a ſet of men who, to raiſe their own importance, magnify the difficulties of doing good, find fault with what is truly commendable, and ſneer at every attempt to relieve the ſick which is not conducted by the preciſe rules of Medicine. Theſe gentlemen muſt however excuſe me for ſaying, that I have often known ſuch well diſpoſed perſons do much good; and that their practice, which is generally the reſult of good ſenſe and obſervation, aſſiſted by a little medical reading, is frequently more rational than that of the ignorant retainer of phyſic, who deſpiſes both reaſon and obſervation, *that he may go wrong by rule*; and who, while he is doing his patient with medicines, often neglects other things of far greater importance.

Many things are neceſſary for the ſick beſides medicine. Nor is the perſon who takes care to procure theſe for them, of leſs importance than a phyſician. The poor oftener periſh in diſeaſes for want of proper nurſing than of medicine They are frequently in want of even the neceſſaries of life, and ſtill more ſo of what is proper for a ſick bed. No one can imagine, who has not been a witneſs of theſe ſituations, how much good a well diſpoſed perſon may do, by only taking care to have ſuch wants ſupplied There certainly cannot be a more neceſſary, a more noble, or a more godlike action, than to adminiſter to the wants of our fellow creatures in diſtreſs. While virtue or religion are known among mankind, this conduct will be approved; and while Heaven is juſt it muſt be rewarded!

Perſons who do not chooſe to adminiſter medicine to the ſick, may nevertheleſs direct their regimen. An eminent medical author has ſaid, That by diet alone all the intentions of Medicine may be anſwered.* No doubt a great many of them may; but there are other things beſide diet, which ought by no means to be neglected. Many hurtful and deſtructive prejudices, with regard to the treatment of the ſick, ſtill prevail among the people, which perſons of better ſenſe and learning alone can eradicate. To guard the poor againſt the influence of theſe prejudices, and to inſtil into their minds ſome juſt ideas of the importance of proper food, freſh air, cleanlineſs, and other pieces of regimen neceſſary in diſeaſes, would be a work of great merit, and productive of many happy conſequences. A proper regimen in moſt diſeaſes, is at leaſt equal to medicine, and in many of them it is greatly ſuperior.

To aſſiſt the well meant endeavors of the humane and benevolent in relieving diſtreſs; to eradicate dangerous and hurtful prejudices; to guard the ignorant and credulous againſt the frauds and impoſitions of quacks and impoſtors; and to ſhew men what is in their own power, both with regard to the prevention and cure of diſeaſes, are certainly objects worthy of the phyſician's attention. Theſe were the leading views in compoſing and publiſhing the following ſheets. They were ſuggeſted by an attention to the conduct of mankind with regard to Medicine, in the courſe of a pretty long practice in different parts of this iſland, during which the author has often had occaſion to wiſh that his patients, or thoſe about them, had been poſſeſſed of ſome ſuch plain directory for regulating their conduct. How far he has ſucceeded in his endeavors to ſupply this deficiency, muſt be left to others to determine: But if they be found to contribute in any meaſure towards alleviating the calamaties of mankind, he will think his labor very well beſtowed.

* Arbuthnot.

CONTENTS.

PART I.

Of the general Causes of Diseases.

CHAP. I. OF Children *Page* 17
Diseased Parents 20
Clothing of Children 22
Food of do. 25
Exercise of do. 29
Bad effects of unwholesome Air upon do. 35
Nurses 36
CHAP. II.—Of the laborious, &c. 40
The Sedentary 45
The Studious 48
CHAP. III.—Of Aliment 53
CHAP. IV.—Of Air 60
CHAP. V.—Of Exercise 64
CHAP. VI.—Of Sleep and Cloathing 67
Clothing 69
CHAP. VII.—Of Intemperance 71
CHAP. VIII.—Of Cleanliness 75
CHAP. IX.—Of Infection 78
CHAP. X.—Of the Passions 82
Anger *ib.*
Fear *ib.*
Grief 84
Love 86
Religious melancholy 87
CHAP. XI.—Of the Common Evacuations *ib.*
Stool *ib.*
Urine 89
Perspiration 90
Changes in the Atmosphere *ib.*
Wet Clothes 91
Wet Feet *ib.*
Night Air *ib.*
Damp Beds 92
Damp Houses 93
Sudden transitions from heat to cold *ib.*

PART II.

CHAP. XII.—Of the Knowledge and Cure of Diseases 96
CHAP. XIII.—Fevers in general 99
CHAP. XIV.—Of Intermitting Fevers, or Agues 103
CHAP. XV.—Of an Acute continual Fever 109
CHAP. XVI.—Of the Pleurisy 112
Bastard do. 116
Paraphrenitis *ib.*
CHAP. XVII.—Inflammation of the Lungs *ib.*
CHAP. XVIII.—Of Consumptions 118
CHAP. XIX—Of the Slow, or Nervous Fever 126
CHAP. XX.—Malignant, Putrid or Spotted Fever 130
CHAP. XXI.—Miliary Fever 136
CHAP. XXII.—Of the Remitting Fever *Page* 139
CHAP. XXIII.—Small Pox 141
Inoculation 149
CHAP. XXIV.—Measles 156
Scarlet Fever 159
Billious Fever 160
CHAP. XXV.—St. Anthony's Fire 161
CHAP. XXVI.—Inflammation of the Brain 164
CHAP. XXVII.—Inflammation of the Eyes 167
CHAP. XXVIII.—The Quinsey 170
Malignant do. 175
CHAP. XXIX.—Colds and Coughs 177
A Common Cough 179
Hooping Cough 182
CHAP. XXX.—Inflammation of the Stomach 185
Inflammation of the Intestines 186
Colic 189
Inflammation of the Kidneys 192
——— of the Bladder 194
——— of the Liver 195
CHAP. XXXI.—Of the Cholera Morbus, and other excessive discharges from the Stomach and Bowels 197
A Diarrhœa, or Looseness 198
Vomiting 200
CHAP. XXXII.—Of the Diabetes, and other disorders of the Kidneys and Bladder 202
Discharge of Urine *ib.*
Suppression of do. 204
Gravel and Stone 205
CHAP. XXXIII.—Involuntary Discharges of Blood 208
Bleeding at the Nose 210
Bleeding and Blind Piles 211
Spitting of Blood 213
Vomiting of do. 215
Bloody Urine 216
——— Flux 217
Cœliac Passion 221
CHAP. XXXIV.—Head ach 222
Tooth ach 224
Ear ach 226
Pain of the Stomach, &c. 227
CHAP. XXXV.—Of Worms 229
CHAP. XXXVI.—Jaundice 232
CHAP. XXXVII.—Dropsy 234
CHAP. XXXVIII.—Gout 238
Rheumatism 242
CHAP. XXXIX.—Scurvy 245
Scrophula or King's Evil 248
Itch 251
CHAP. XL.—Of the Asthma 253

CHAP. XLI.—Apoplexy *Page* 255
CHAP. XLII.—Of Coſtiveneſs 257
Want of Appetite 259
Heartburn *ib.*
CHAP. XLIII.—Of Nervous Diſeaſes 261
Melancholy 264
Palſy 266
Epilepſy, or Falling Sickneſs 268
Hiccup 270
Cramp of the Stomach 271
Nightmare 272
Swoonings *ib.*
Flatulencies, or Wind 274
Low Spirits 276
Hyſteric Affections *ib.*
Hypochondriac Affections 279
CHAP. XLIV.—Diſorders of the Senſes 281
The Eye 282
Gutta Serena 283
Cataract *ib.*
Shortſightedneſs *ib.*
Seeing only at too great a diſtance *ib.*
Squinting *ib.*
Spots or Specks *ib.*
Bloodſhot Eye 284
Watery or Weeping Eye *ib.*
The Ear 284
Taſte and Smell 286
Touch 287
CHAP. XLV.—Of a Schirrus and Cancer 288
CHAP. XLVI.—Of Poiſons 291
Mineral Poiſons 292
Vegetable do. 293
Bites of Poiſonous Animals 294
Mad Dog *ib.*
Viper 299
Poiſonous Inſects *ib.*
Rattle Snake 300
CHAP. XLVII.—Of the Venereal Diſeaſe 301
Virulent Gonorrhœa 302
Gleets 307
Swelled Teſticle 309
Buboes *ib.*
Chancres 310
Confirmed Lues 313
General Obſervations 315
CHAP. XLVIII.—Diſeaſes of Women 319
Menſtrual diſcharge 320
Pregnancy 324
Child Birth 326
Barrenneſs 331
CHAP. XLIX.—Diſeaſes of Children 332
Meconium 334
Apthæ, or Thruſh *Page* 334
Acidities 335
Galling, and Excoriation 336
Stoppage of the Noſe *ib.*
Vomiting 337
Looſeneſs *ib.*
Eruptions 338
Croup 340
Teething 341
Rickets 343
Convulſions 345
Water in the Head 346
CHAP. L.—Of Surgery 347
Bleeding *ib.*
Inflammations and Abſceſſes 349
Wounds 351
Burns 353
Bruiſes 354
Ulcers 355
CHAP. LI.—Of Diſlocations 357
Diſlocation of the Jaw 358
——— of the Neck *ib.*
——— of the Ribs 359
——— of the Shoulder *ib.*
——— of the Ellow 360
——— of the Wriſt and Fingers *ib.*
——— of the Thigh *ib.*
——— of the Knees 361
——— of the Ancles *ib.*
——— of the Toes *ib.*
CHAP. LII.—Of broken Bones *ib.*
Strains 363
Ruptures 364
CHAP. LIII.—Of Caſualties 365
Subſtances ſtopt between the Mouth and Stomach 366
Drowned Perſons 370
Noxious Vapors 373
Effects of Extreme Cold 374
——— Heat 375
CHAP. LIV.—Of Fainting Fits and other Caſes which require immediate aſſiſtance 376
Intoxication 378
Suffocation and Strangling 380
Perſons who expire in Convulſion Fits 381
CHAP. LV.—Cold bathing and drinking Mineral Waters 384
CHAP. LVI.—Obſervations concerning the Diet of the Common People, &c. 392
General obſervations on Aliment 393
Bread 394
Boiled Grain 398
Butter 400
Fruits and Roots 402
Broths and Soups 407
Concluſion 410

CONTENTS OF THE APPENDIX.

INTRODUCTION - *Page* 413
List of Simples - - 417
Medical Preparations.
Balsams - - 418
Boluses - - 419
Cataplasms and Sinapisms - 420
Clysters - - 421
Collyria, or Eye Waters 422
Confections - - 423
Conserves and Preserves - *ib.*
Decoctions - - 424
Draughts - - 426
Electuaries - 427
Emulsions - - 429
Extracts - - 430
Fomentations - - *ib.*
GLOSSARY - - 456
Gargles - - *Page* 431
Infusions - - - 432
Juleps - - 434
Mixtures - - - 435
Ointments, Liniments and Cerates 436
Pills - - 439
Plasters - - 441
Powders - - 443
Syrups - - 446
Tinctures, Elixirs, &c. 447
Vinegars - - 450
Waters by infusion, &c. 452
Simple distilled Waters - 453
Spiritous distilled Waters 454
Wheys - - *ib.*
Wines - - 455
INDEX - - 459

MANY who peruſe the DOMESTIC MEDICINE, have expreſſed a wiſh that the catalogue of Medicines contained in that book ſhould be more extenſive, and likewiſe that the doſe of each article ſhould be aſcertained, as they are often at a loſs to know how to adminiſter even thoſe medicines, the names of which they meet with in almoſt every medical author. To obviate this objection, and furniſh a greater ſcope to thoſe who may wiſh to employ more articles than are contained in the Diſpenſatory annexed to the above work, the following Liſt of Simples and Compounds, taken from the moſt improved Diſpenſatories is now inſerted.

To prevent miſtakes, the Engliſh name of every medicine is not only uſed, but the different articles are arranged according to the order of the Engliſh alphabet, and the ſmalleſt and largeſt doſe placed oppoſite to each article. The doſes indeed refer to adults, but may be adapted to different ages by attending to the rules laid down in the Introduction to the APPENDIX. Short cautions are occaſionally inſerted under ſuch articles as require to be uſed with care.

Though a greater variety of medicines is contained in this than in any former edition of the Domeſtic Medicine, yet the author would adviſe thoſe who peruſe it, as far as poſſible, to adhere to ſimplicity in practice. Diſeaſes are not cured by the multiplicity of medicines, but by their proper application. A few ſimples, judiciouſly adminiſtered, and accompanied with a proper regimen, will do more good than a farrago of medicines employed at random.

A LIST *of the* MEDICINES *commonly uſed in Practice, with their proper Doſes.*

	from	to
ACACIA, the expreſſed juice,	1 ſcruple	1 drachm
Acid, the acetous	1 ſcruple	1 drachm
———, muriatic	10 drops	40 drops
———, nitrous, diluted	15 drops	40 drops
———, vitriolic, diluted	15 drops	40 drops
Æther, vitriolic	30 drops	2 drachms
Æthiop's, mineral	10 grains	30 grains
Aloes	5 grains	30 grains
Alum	6 grains	20 grains
———, burned	3 grains	12 grains
Amber, prepared	½ drachm	1 drachm
Ammoniac, gum	5 grains	30 grains
———, milk of	½ oz.	1 ounce
Angelica, the root powdered	½ drachm	1½ drachm
Aniſe, the ſeeds	10 grains	1 drachm
Antimony	10 grains	1 drachm
———, calcined	1 ſcruple	1 drachm
———, glaſs of	¼ grain	2 grains
Aſafœtida	6 grains	½ a drachm
———, milk of	½ oz.	1 ounce
Aſarum, to provoke ſneezing	3 grains	5 grains
Balſam of capivi	20 drops	60 drops
———, Canadian	———	———
———, of Peru	———	———
———, of Tolu	———	———
Bark, Peruvian, powder	2 ſcruples	2 drachms
Bear's foot, powder	10 grains	20 grains
Benzoin, reſin of	4 grains	20 grains
———, flowers of	10 grains	20 grains
Biſtort, powder of the root	1 ſcruple	1 drachm
Bleſſed thiſtle	10 grains	1 drachm
———, expreſſed juice of	2 drachms	2 ounces
Bole, Armenian	10 grains	2 drachms
———, French	———	———
Borax	10 grains	40 grains

Broom, aſhes of the tops	from 1 ſcruple to	1 drachm
Burdock, powder of the root	10 grains	1 drachm
Calomel	1 gr. to 3 gr. alterative 3 do. to 12 do. purgative	
Camphor	2 grains to half a drachm	
Canella alba, powder of	1 ſcruple	2 drachms
Cantharides	½ grain	4 grains
Cardamoms	5 grains	20 grains
Caraway ſeeds	10 grains	40 grains
Caſcarilla bark	10 grains	40 grains
Caſſia, the pulp	2 drachms	1 ounce
Caſtor	8 grains	1 drachm
Catechu	15 grains	30 grains
Camomile, in powder	20 grains	1 drachm
Chalk	20 grains	2 ſcruples
Cinnamon	5 grains	1 drachm
Colocynth	10 grains	1 drachm
Columbo	10 grains	1 drachm
Confection, aromatic	10 grains	2 ſcruples
———, opiate	10 grains	2 ſcruples
Crabs claws, prepared	10 grains	1 drachm
Conſerve of roſes	1 drachm	1 ounce
———, of ſquills	20 grains	30 grains
———, of arum	20 grains	1 drachm
Contrayerva	20 grains	2 ſcruples
Coriander ſeed	15 grains	1 drachm
Cowhage, the ſpiculæ of one pod mixed with honey or molaſſes.		
Dandelion, expreſſed juice	1 ounce	3 ounces
Decoction of hartſhorn, half a pint repeated as often as neceſſary.		
———, of broom, 1 ounce to a pint of water, to be taken by tea cupfuls.		
———, of Peruvian bark	1 ounce	4 ounces
———, of the inner bark of the elm	4 ounces	16 oz. daily
———, of ſarſaparilla compound	4 ounces	16 oz. daily
———, of guaicum, 3 drachms to a pint of water, a pint daily.		
Electuary of caſſia	1 drachm	1 ounce
———, of ſcammony	20 grains	1 drachm
———, lenitive, or of ſenna	30 grains	6 drachms
Elixir of vitriol	15 drops	50 drops
Elecampane, powder of the root	20 grains	1 drachm
Extract of broom tops	½ drachm	1 drachm
———, of Peruvian bark	10 grains	½ drachm
———, caſcarilla	10 grains	½ drachm
———, camomile	20 grains	1 drachm
———, colocynth	5 grains	25 grains
———, gentian	10 grains	½ drachm
———, liquorice	1 drachm	½ ounce
———, logwood	10 grains	½ drachm
———, black hellebore	3 grains	10 grains
———, jalap	10 grains	20 grains
———, guaiacum	10 grains	20 grains
———, white poppies	1 grain	5 grains
———, rue	10 grains	20 grains
———, ſavin	10 grains	30 grains
———, ſenna	10 grains	30 grains
Fern, powder of the root	½ drachm	½ ounce
Fennel ſeed	20 grains	1 drachm
Fox glove, powder of the leaves	½ grain	3 grains
or a drachm infuſed in a pint of boiling water, of which a doſe is	1 ounce	

Should be adminiſtered with caution.

Galbanum	from 10 grains	to 30 grains
Galls	10 grains	20 grains
Garlic, cloves of	No. 1	No. 6.
Gentian	10 grains	40 grains
Germander	15 grains	1 drachm
Ginger	5 grains	20 grains
Ginſeng	20 grains	30 grains
Guaiacum, gum reſin	10 grains	30 grains
Gum arabic	15 grains	1 drachm
——— gambouge	2 grains	12 grains
Hartſhorn, prepared	20 grains	1 drachm
———, ſpirits of	10 drops	40 drops
———, cauſtic, in ſome mucilaginous vehicle	5 drops	25 drops
———, ſalt of	2 grains	12 grains
Hellebore, white	1 grain	5 grains
———, black	5 grains	10 grains
Hemlock, ſhould always be begun in very ſmall doſes, of one grain or leſs, and gradually increaſed, as the conſtitution will bear.		
Hiera picra	10 grains	20 grains
Honey of ſquills	10 grains	40 grains
———, of roſes	1 drachm	2 drachms
Hoffman's anodyne liquor	20 drops	60 drops
Jalap, powder	10 grains	40 grains
Infuſion of Gentian, powder	1 ounce	3 ounces
———, of roſes	2 ounces	8 ounces
———, of ſenna	½ ounce	2 ounces
Ipecacuanha	10 grains	30 grains
Iron, ruſt of	5 grains	20 grains
———, ammoniated	2 grains	10 grains
———, tartariſed	2 grains	10 grains
———, ſalt of	½ grain	5 grains
Juniper, powder of the berries	20 grains	1 drachm
Kino, gum	10 grains	30 grains
Kermes, juice of	1 drachm	3 drachms
Lichen, aſh colored, ground	3 grains	40 grains
———, Icelandic, a ſtrong decoction of	1 ounce	4 ounces
Limewater	4 ounces	8 ounces
Lixivium, of tartar	15 drops	40 drops
Linſeed, an infuſion of 1 ounce to a quart of water; may be uſed at pleaſure.		
Madder powder	½ drachm	1 drachm
Mace	10 grains	20 grains
Magneſia	½ drachm	2 drachms
———, calcined	———	———
Manna	½ ounce	2 ounces
Maſtich, gum	10 grains	30 grains
Mercury, crude	½ ounce	4 ounces
———, calcined	½ grain	2 grains
———, with chalk	10 grains	30 grains
———, corroſive ſublimate	⅛ grain	⅛ grain
———, cinnibar of	10 grains	30 grains
———, yellow emetic, as ſternutory	1 grain	3 grains
Mezereon, decoction, to a pint of water	———	2 drachms
Millipedes	20 grains	2 drachms
Muſk	5 grains	40 grains
Muſtard ſeed	1 drachm	1 ounce
Myrrh, gum	10 grains	1 drachm
Nitre, purified	10 grains	30 grains

	from	to
Nutmeg	6 grains	½ drachm
Oil of Almonds	½ ounce	1 ounce
—, Linseed		
—, Castor	2 drachms	1 ounce
Olibanum	5 grains	30 grains
Onion, expressed juice of, a powerful diuretic	½ ounce	2 ounces
Opium	½ grain	2 grains
Opoponax	10 grains	30 grains
Oxymel of colchicum	½ drachm	1 ounce
——, of squills	½ drachm	2 drachms
Petroleum	10 drops	30 drops
Pills, aloetic	10 grains	30 grains
—, of the gums	10 grains	30 grains
—, mercurial	10 grains	20 grains
Pomegranate, powder of	20 grains	1 drachm
Powder, antimonial	3 grains	6 grains
May be taken according to the directions for James's powder, with which it nearly coincides.		
—, of Contrayerva, compound	15 grains	30 grains
—, of Chalk, compound	20 grains	40 grains
—, of Chalk compound, with opium	10 grains	40 grains
—, of Ipecacuanha, compound, or Dover's powder	10 grains	30 grains
Quassia	5 grains	30 grains
Two drachms to a pint of water for a decoction.		
Quince seeds, mucilage of, at pleasure, to obtund acrimony.		
Rhubarb, powder	10 grains	40 grains
Resin, yellow	3 grains	20 grains
Rue, powder	20 grains	40 grains
St. John's wort	20 grains	1 drachm
Saffron	5 grains	20 grains
Sagapenum	10 grains	30 grains
Sal ammoniac	10 grains	30 grains
Salt, Epsom	2 drachms	1½ ounces
—, Glauber	4 drachms	2 ounces
—, Polychrest	20 grains	½ ounce
—, of Tartar	20 grains	30 grains
Sarsaparilla, powder of	20 grains	40 grains
Scammony	5 grains	10 grains
Seneka	20 grains	40 grains
Senna	20 grains	40 grains
Soap	20 grains	½ ounce
—— lees	10 drops	30 drops
Scurvy grass, expressed juice	1 ounce	4 ounces
Snake root	20 grains	40 grains
Sorrel, juice of, depurated	4 ounces	8 ounces
Spirit of Mindererus	1 drachm	1 ounce
——, sweet, of vitriol	15 drops	40 drops
——, ——, of nitre	15 drops	40 drops
—— of sal ammoniac	15 drops	40 drops
—— ——, compound		
—— ——, fœtid		
Spirits, distilled	½ drachm	½ ounce
Spermaceti	20 grains	1 drachm
Sponge, burned	20 grains	1 drachm
Sulphur, flour of	20 grains	1 drachm
——, precipitated, of antimony	1 grain	4 grains
Squill, dried powder	1 grain	3 grains
——, fresh	5 grains	15 grains

Syrup of poppies	from ½ drachm to	½ ounce
——, of buckthorn	1 drachm	2 drachms
——, of ginger	1 drachm	½ ounce
Syrups in general	1 drachm	2 drachms
Tar water, a pint daily.		
Tartar, cream of	2 drachms	1 ounce
——, regenerated	20 grains	1 drachm
——, ſoluble	2 drachms	1 ounce
—— emetic, alterative	⅛ grain	½ grain
—— ——, as emetic	1 grain	3 grains
Terra japonica	20 grains	40 grains
Tobacco, an infuſion of, 1 drachm to a pint of water; ſhould be adminiſtered by table ſpoonfuls: Strongly diuretic.		
Tin, powder of	20 grains	1 drachm
Turmeric	20 grains	1 drachm
Turpentine, ſpirits of	10 drops	30 drops
Tincture of aloes	½ ounce	1 ounce
—— ——, compound	½ drachm	2 drachms
—— aſafœtida	½ drachm	2 drachms
—— Benzoin, compound	10 drops	40 drops
—— of cantharides	10 drops	40 drops
—— of cardamoms	1 drachm	½ ounce
—— of caſtor	1 drachm	1½ drachm
—— of catechu	1 drachm	2 drachms
—— of Peruvian bark	1 drachm	½ ounce
—— of iron, muriated	10 drops	60 drops
—— of Columbo	1 drachm	3 drachms
—— of Gentian, compound	1 drachm	3 drachms
—— of guaiacum volatile	1 drachm	3 drachms
—— of black hellebore	1 ſcruple	1 drachm
—— of jalap	1 drachm	½ ounce
—— of lavender, compound	20 drops	2 drachms
—— of myrrh	1 ſcruple	1 drachm
—— of opium	10 drops	40 drops
—— ——, camphorated, or paregoric elixir	1 drachm	3 drachms
—— of rhubarb	½ ounce	2 ounces
—— of ſenna	2 drachms	1 ounce
—— of ſnake root	1 drachm	2 drachms
—— of valerian	1 drachm	3 drachms
—— ——, volatile	1 drachm	2 drachms
Tormentil, powder of	10 grains	1 drachm
Valerian, powder of	20 grains	2 drachms
Vinegar, diſtilled	2 drachms	1 ounce
—— of ſquills	10 drops	50 drops
—— —— as emetic	½ ounce	1 ounce
Verdigris, violent emetic	1 grain	2 grains
Vitriol, white, as a tonic	2 grains	5 grains
—— ——as a quickly operating emetic	20 grains	1 drachm
—— blue, emetic	1 grain	3 grains
Uva urſi, in powder	20 grains	1 drachm
Water creſs, expreſſed juice of	½ ounce	2 ounces
Water, the ſimple diſtilled, may generally be given	½ ounce	3 or 4oz.
Wormwood, expreſſed juice	½ ounce	2 ounces
White lead	1 grain	3 grains
Wine, aloetic	½ ounce	1 ounce
——antimonial	20 drops	2 drachms
——Ipecacuanha	1 drachm	1½ ounce
——Rhubarb	½ ounce	2 ounces

DOMESTIC MEDICINE.

PART I.

GENERAL CAUSES OF DISEASES.

CHAP. I.

OF CHILDREN.

THE better to trace diſeaſes from their original cauſes, we ſhall take a view of the common treatment of mankind in the ſtate of infancy. In this period of our lives, the foundations of a good or bad conſtitution are laid; it is therefore of importance, that parents be well acquainted with the various cauſes which may injure the health of their offspring.

It appears from the annual regiſters of the dead, that almoſt one half of the children born in Great Britain die under twelve years of age. To many, indeed, this may appear a natural evil; but on due examination, it will be found to be one of our own creating. Were the death of infants a natural evil, other animals would be as liable to die young as man; but this we find is by no means the caſe.

It may ſeem ſtrange that man, notwithſtanding his ſuperior reaſon, ſhould fall ſo far ſhort of other animals in the management of his young: But our ſurpriſe will ſoon ceaſe, if we conſider that brutes, guided by inſtinct, never err in this reſpect; while man, truſting ſolely to art, is ſeldom right. Were a catalogue of thoſe infants who periſh annually by art alone exhibited to public view, it would aſtoniſh moſt people.

If parents are above taking care of their children, others muſt be employed for that purpoſe: theſe will always endeavour to recommend themſelves by the appearance of extraordinary ſkill and addreſs. By this means ſuch a number of unneceſſary and deſtructive articles have been introduced into the diet, clothing, &c. of infants, that it is no wonder ſo many of them periſh.

Nothing can be more prepoſterous than a mother who thinks it below her to take care of her own child, or who is ſo ignorant as not to know what is proper to be done for it. If we ſearch Nature throughout, we cannot find a parallel to this. Every other animal is the nurſe of its own offspring, and they thrive accordingly. Were

the brutes to bring up their young by proxy, they would ſhare the ſame fate with thoſe of the human ſpecies.

We mean not, however, to impoſe it as a taſk upon every mother to ſuckle her own child. This, whatever ſpeculative writers may alledge, is in ſome caſes impracticable, and would inevitably prove deſtructive both to the mother and child. Women of delicate conſtitutions, ſubject to hyſteric fits, or other nervous affections, make very bad nurſes*: and theſe complaints are now ſo common, that it is rare to find a woman of faſhion free from them; ſuch women, therefore, ſuppoſing them willing, are often unable to ſuckle their own children.

Almoſt every mother would be in a condition to give ſuck, did mankind live agreeably to Nature; but whoever conſiders how far many mothers deviate from her dictates, will not be ſurpriſed to find ſome of them unable to perform that neceſſary office. Mothers who do not eat a ſufficient quantity of ſolid food, nor enjoy the benefit of freſh air and exerciſe, can neither have wholeſome juices themſelves, nor afford proper nouriſhment to an infant. Hence children who are ſuckled by delicate women, either die young, or continue weak and ſickly all their lives.

When we ſay that mothers are not always in a condition to ſuckle their own children, we would not be underſtood as diſcouraging that practice. Every mother who can, ought certainly to perform ſo tender and agreeable an office‡. But ſuppoſe it to be out of her power, ſhe may, nevertheleſs, be of great ſervice to her child. The buſineſs of nurſing is by no means confined to giving ſuck. To a woman who abounds with milk, this is the eaſieſt part of it. Numberleſs other offices are neceſſary for a child, which the mother ought at leaſt to ſee done.

A mother who abandons the fruit of her womb, as ſoon as it is born, to the ſole care of an hireling, hardly deſerves that name. A child, by being brought up under the mother's eye, not only ſecures her affection, but may reap all the advantages of a parent's care, tho' it be ſuckled by another. How can a mother be better employed than in ſuperintending the nurſery? This is at once the moſt delightful and important office; yet the moſt trivial buſineſs or inſipid amuſements are often preferred to it! A ſtrong proof both of the bad taſte and wrong education of modern females.

It

* I have known a hyſteric woman kill her child, by being ſeized with a fit in the night.

‡ Many advantages would ariſe to ſociety, as well as to individuals, from mothers ſuckling their own children. It would prevent the temptation which poor women are laid under of abandoning their children to ſuckle thoſe of the rich for the ſake of gain; by which means ſociety looſes many of its moſt uſeful members, and mothers become in ſome ſenſe the murderers of their own offspring. I am ſure I ſpeak within the truth when I ſay, that not one in twenty of thoſe children live who are thus abandoned by their mothers. For this reaſon no mother ſhould be allowed to ſuckle another's child, till her own is either dead, or fit to be weaned. A regulation of this kind would ſave many lives among the poorer ſort, and could do no hurt to the rich, as moſt women who make good nurſes are able to ſuckle two children in ſucceſſion upon the ſame milk.

It is indeed to be regretted, that more care is not beſtowed in teaching the proper management of children to thoſe whom Nature has deſigned for mothers. This, inſtead of being made the principal, is ſeldom conſidered as any part of female education. Is it any wonder, when females ſo educated come to be mothers, that they ſhould be quite ignorant of the duties belonging to that character? However ſtrange it may appear, it is certainly true, that many mothers, and thoſe of faſhion too, are as ignorant, when they have brought a child into the world, of what is to be done for it, as the infant itſelf. Indeed, the moſt ignorant of the ſex are generally reckoned moſt knowing in the buſineſs of nurſing. Hence, ſenſible people become the dupes of ignorance and ſuperſtition; and the nurſing of children, inſtead of being conducted by reaſon, is the reſult of whim and caprice*.

Were the time that is generally ſpent by females in the acquiſition of trifling accompliſhments, employed in learning how to bring up their children; how to dreſs them ſo as not to hurt, cramp, or confine their motions; how to feed them with wholeſome and nouriſhing food; how to exerciſe their tender bodies, ſo as beſt to promote their growth and ſtrength: were theſe made the objects of female inſtruction, mankind would derive the greateſt advantages from it. But while the education of females implies little more than what relates to dreſs and public ſhew, we have nothing to expect from them but ignorance even in the moſt important concerns.

Did mothers reflect on their own importance, and lay it to heart, they would embrace every opportunity of informing themſelves of the duties which they owe to their infant offspring. It is their province, not only to form the body, but alſo to give the mind its moſt early bias. They have it very much in their power to make men healthy or valetudinary, uſeful in life, or the peſts of ſociety.

But the mother is not the only perſon concerned in the management of children. The father has an equal intereſt in their welfare, and ought to aſſiſt in every thing that reſpects either the improvement of the body or mind.

It is pity that the men ſhould be ſo inattentive to this matter. Their negligence is one reaſon why females know ſo little of it. Women will ever be deſirous to excel in ſuch accompliſhments as recommend them to the other ſex. But men generally keep at ſuch a diſtance from even the ſmalleſt acquaintance with the affairs of the nurſery, that many would reckon it an affront, were they ſuppoſed to know any thing of them. Not ſo, however, with the kennel or the ſtables: a gentleman of the firſt rank is not aſhamed to give directions concerning the management of his dogs or horſes, yet

* Tacitus, the celebrated Roman hiſtorian, complains greatly of the degeneracy of the Roman ladies in his time, with regard to the care of their offspring. He ſays that in former times, the greateſt women in Rome uſed to account it their chief glory to keep the houſe and attend their children; but that now the young infant was committed to the ſole care of ſome poor Grecian wench, or other menial ſervant.—We are afraid, wherever luxury and effeminacy prevail, there will be too much ground for this complaint.

yet would bluſh were he ſurpriſed in performing the ſame office for that being who derived its exiſtence from himſelf, who is the heir of his fortunes, and the future hope of his country.

Nor have phyſicians themſelves been ſufficiently attentive to the management of children: this has been generally conſidered as the ſole province of old women, while men of the firſt character in phyſic have refuſed to viſit infants even when ſick. Such conduct in the faculty has not only cauſed this branch of medicine to be neglected, but has alſo encouraged the other ſex to aſſume an abſolute title to preſcribe for children in the moſt dangerous diſeaſes. The conſequence is, that a phyſician is ſeldom called till the good women have exhauſted all their ſkill; when his attendance can only ſerve to divide the blame, and appeaſe the diſconſolate parents.

Nurſes ſhould do all in their power to prevent diſeaſes; but when a child is taken ill, ſome perſon of ſkill ought immediately to be conſulted. The diſeaſes of children are generally acute, and the leaſt delay is dangerous.

Were Phyſicians more attentive to the diſeaſes of infants, they would not only be better qualified to treat them properly when ſick, but likewiſe to give uſeful directions for their management when well. The diſeaſes of children are by no means ſo difficult to be underſtood as many imagine. It is true, children cannot tell their complaints; but the cauſes of them may be pretty certainly diſcovered by obſerving the ſymptoms, and putting proper queſtions to the nurſes. Beſides, the diſeaſes of infants being leſs complicated, are eaſier cured than thoſe of adults*.

It is really aſtoniſhing, that ſo little attention ſhould in general be paid to the preſervation of infants. What labour and expence are daily beſtowed to prop an old tottering carcaſe for a few years, while thouſands of thoſe who might be uſeful in life, periſh without being regarded! Mankind are too apt to value things according to their preſent, not their future, uſefulneſs. Though this is of all others the moſt erroneous method of eſtimation; yet upon no other principle is it poſſible to account for the general indifference with reſpect to the death of infants.

OF DISEASED PARENTS.

One great ſource of the diſeaſes of children is, the UNHEALTHINESS OF PARENTS. It would be as reaſonable to expect a rich crop from a barren ſoil, as that ſtrong and healthy children ſhould be born of parents whoſe conſtitutions have been worn out with intemperance or diſeaſe.

An

* The common opinion, that the diſeaſes of infants are hard to diſcover and difficult to cure, has deterred many phyſicians from paying that attention to them which they deſerve. I can, however, from experience declare, that this opinion is without foundation; and that the diſeaſes of infants are neither ſo difficult to diſcover, nor ſo ill to cure, as thoſe of adults.

An ingenious writer ‡ obſerves, that on the conſtitution of mothers depends originally that of their offspring. No one who believes this, will be ſurpriſed, on a view of the female world, to find diſeaſes and death ſo frequent among children. A delicate female, brought up within doors, an utter ſtranger to exerciſe and open air, who lives on tea and other ſlops, may bring a child into the world, but it will hardly be fit to live. The firſt blaſt of diſeaſe will nip the tender plant in the bud: or ſhould it ſtruggle through a few years exiſtence, its feeble frame, ſhaken with convulſions from every trivial cauſe, will be unable to perform the common functions of life, and prove a burden to ſociety.

If to the delicacy of mothers, we add the irregular lives of fathers, we ſhall ſee further cauſe to believe that children are often hurt by the conſtitution of their parents. A ſickly frame may be originally induced by hardſhips or intemperance, but chiefly by the latter. It is impoſſible that a courſe of vice ſhould not ſpoil the beſt conſtitution: and, did the evil terminate here, it would be a juſt puniſhment for the folly of the ſufferer; but when once a diſeaſe is contracted and riveted in the habit, it is entailed on poſterity. What a dreadful inheritance is the gout, the ſcurvy, or the king's evil to tranſmit to our offspring! how happy had it been for the heir of many a great eſtate, had he been born a beggar, rather than to inherit his father's fortunes at the expence of inheriting his diſeaſes!

A perſon labouring under any incurable malady, ought not to marry. He thereby not only ſhortens his own life, but tranſmits miſery to others; but when both parties are deeply tainted with the ſcrophula, the ſcurvy, or the like, the effects muſt be ſtill worſe. If ſuch have any iſſue, they muſt be miſerable indeed. Want of attention to theſe things, in forming connections for life, has rooted out more families than plague, famine, or the ſword; and as long as theſe connections are formed from mercenary views, the evil will be continued.*

In our matrimony contracts, it is amazing ſo little regard is had to the health and form of the object. Our ſportsmen know that the generous courſer cannot be bred out of the foundered jade, nor the ſagacious ſpaniel out of the ſnarling cur. This is ſettled upon immutable laws. The man who marries a woman of a ſickly conſtitution, and deſcended of unhealthy parents, whatever his views may be, cannot be ſaid to act a prudent part. A diſeaſed woman may prove fertile; ſhould this be the caſe, the family muſt become an infirmary: what proſpect of happineſs the father of ſuch a family has, we ſhall leave any one to judge. †

Such children as have the misfortune to be born of diſeaſed parents, will require to be nurſed with greater care than orhers. This is

‡ Rouſſeau. * The Lacedemonians condemned their king Archidamous for having married, a weak, puny woman; becauſe, ſaid they, inſtead of propagating a race of heroes you will fill the throne with a progeny of changelings.

† The Jews by their laws, were, in certain caſes, forbid to have any manner

is the only way to make amends for the defects of conſtitution; and it will often go a great length. A healthy nurſe, wholeſome air, and ſufficient exerciſe, will do wonders. But when theſe are neglected, little is to be expected from any other quarter. The defects of conſtitution cannot be ſupplied by medicine.

Thoſe who inherit any family diſeaſe ought to be very circumſpect in their manner of living. They ſhould conſider well the nature of ſuch diſeaſes, and guard againſt it by a proper regimen. It is certain that family diſeaſes have often, by proper care, been kept off for one generation; and there is reaſon to believe, that, by perſiſting in the ſame courſe, ſuch diſeaſes might at length be wholly eradicated. This is a ſubject very little regarded, though of the greateſt importance. Family conſtitutions are as capable of improvement as family eſtates; and the libertine, who impares the one, does greater injury to his poſterity, than the prodigal who ſquanders away the other.

OF THE CLOTHING OF CHILDREN.

The clothing of an infant is ſo ſimple a matter, that it is ſurpriſing how any perſon ſhould err in it; yet many children loſe their lives, and others are deformed, by inattention to this article.

Nature knows no uſe of clothes to an infant, but to keep it warm. All that is neceſſary for this purpoſe, is to wrap it in a ſoft looſe covering. Were a mother left to the dictates of Nature alone, ſhe would certainly purſue this courſe. But the buſineſs of dreſſing an infant has long been out of the hands of mothers, and has at laſt become a ſecret which none but adepts pretend to underſtand.

From the moſt early ages it has been thought neceſſary, that a woman in labour ſhould have ſome perſon to attend her. This in time became a buſineſs; and, as in all others, thoſe who were employed in it ſtrove to outdo one another in the different branches of their profeſſion. The dreſſing of a child came of courſe to be conſidered as the midwife's province, who no doubt imagined, that the more dexterity ſhe could ſhew in this article, the more her ſkill would be admired. Her attempts were ſeconded by the vanity of parents, who, too often deſirous of making a ſhew of the infant as ſoon as it was born, were ambitious to have as much finery heaped upon it as poſſible. Thus it came to be thought as neceſſary for a midwife to excel in bracing and dreſſing an infant, as for a ſurgeon to be expert in applying bandages to a broken limb; and the poor child, as ſoon as it came into the world, had as many rollers and wrappers applied to its body, as if every bone had been fractured in the birth; while theſe were often ſo tight, as not only to gall and wound its tender frame, but even to obſtruct the motion of the heart, lungs, and other organs neceſſary for life. In

---

of commerce with the diſeaſed; and indeed to this all wiſe legiſlators ought to have a ſpecial regard. In ſome countries, diſeaſed perſons have actually been forbid to marry. This is an evil of a complicated kind, a natural deformity, and political miſchief; and therefore requires a public conſideration.

In moſt parts of Britain, the practice of rolling children with ſo many bandages is now, in ſome meaſure, laid aſide; but it would ſtill be a difficult taſk to perſuade the generality of mankind, that the ſhape of an infant does not entirely depend on the care of the midwife. So far, however, are all her endeavours to mend the ſhape from being ſucceſsful, that they conſtantly operate the contrary way, and mankind become deformed in proportion to the means uſed to prevent it. How little deformity of body is to be found among uncivilized nations? So little indeed, that it is vulgarly believed they put all their deformed children to death. The truth is, they hardly know ſuch a thing as a deformed child. Neither ſhould we, if we followed their example. Savage nations never think of manacling their children. They allow them the full uſe of every organ, carry them abroad in the open air, waſh their bodies daily in cold water, &c. By this management, their children become ſo ſtrong and hardy, that by the time our puny infants get out of the nurſe's arms, theirs are able to ſhift for themſelves.*

Among brute animals, no art is neceſſary to procure a fine ſhape. Though many of them are extremely delicate when they come into the world, yet we never find them grow crooked for want of ſwaddling bands. Is nature leſs generous to the human kind? No: but we take the buſineſs out of nature's hands.

Not only the analogy of other animals, but the very feelings of infants tell us, they ought to be kept eaſy and free from all preſſure. They cannot indeed tell their complaints; but they can ſhew ſigns of pain: and this they never fail to do, by crying when hurt by their clothes. No ſooner are they freed from their bracings, than they ſeem pleaſed and happy: yet, ſtrange infatuation! the moment they hold their peace, they are again committed to their chains.

If we conſider the body of an infant as a bundle of ſoft pipes, repleniſhed with fluids in continual motion, the danger of preſſure will appear in the ſtrongeſt light. Nature in order to make way for the growth of children, has formed their bodies ſoft and flexible; and leſt they ſhould receive any injury from preſſure in the womb, has ſurrounded the *fœtus* every where with fluids. This ſhews the care which nature takes to prevent all unequal preſſure on the bodies of infants, and to defend them againſt every thing that might in the leaſt cramp or confine their motions.

Even the bones of an infant are ſo ſoft and cartilaginous, that they readily yield to the ſlighteſt preſſure, and eaſily aſſume a bad ſhape, which can never after be remedied. Hence it is, that ſo many people appear with high ſhoulders, crooked ſpines, and flat breaſts, who were as well proportioned at their births as others, but had the misfortune to be ſqueezed out of ſhape by the application of ſtays and bandages.

Preſ-

* A friend of mine, who was ſeveral years on the coaſt of Africa, tells me, that the natives neither put any clothes upon their children, nor apply to their limbs bandages of any kind, but lay them on a pallet, and ſuffer them to [illegible] at pleaſure; yet they are all ſtrait, and ſeldom have any diſeaſe.

Preſſure by obſtructing the circulation, likewiſe prevents the equal diſtribution of nouriſhment to the different parts of the body, by which means the growth becomes unequal. One part grows too large, while another remains too ſmall; and thus in time the whole frame becomes diſproportioned and miſhapen. To this we muſt add, that when a child is cramped in its clothes, it naturally ſhrinks from the part that is hurt; and by putting its body into unnatural poſtures, it becomes deformed by habit.

Deformity of body may indeed proceed from weakneſs or diſeaſe; but in general, it is the effect of improper clothing. Nine-tenths at leaſt, of the deformity among mankind, muſt be imputed to this cauſe. A deformed body is not only diſagreeable to the eye, but by a bad figure both the animal and vital functions muſt be impeded, and of courſe health impaired. Hence few people remarkably miſhapen are ſtrong or healthy.

The new motions which commence at the birth, as the circulation of the whole maſs of blood through the lungs, reſpiration, the periſtaltic motion, &c. afford another ſtrong argument for keeping the body of an infant free from all preſſure. Theſe organs, not having been accuſtomed to move, are eaſily ſtopped; but when this happens death muſt enſue. Hardly any method could be deviſed more effectually to ſtop theſe motions, than bracing the body too tight with rollers* and bandages. Were theſe to be applied in the ſame manner to the body of an adult for an equal length of time, they would hardly fail to hurt the digeſtion and make him ſick. How much more hurtful they muſt prove to the tender bodies of infants, we ſhall leave any one to judge.

Whoever conſiders theſe things will not be ſurpriſed, that ſo many children die of convulſions ſoon after the birth. Theſe fits are generally attributed to ſome inward cauſe; but in fact they oftener proceed from our own imprudent conduct. I have known a child ſeized with convulſion-fits ſoon after the midwife had done ſwaddling it, who, upon taking off the rollers and bandages, was immediately relieved, and never had the diſeaſe afterwards. Numerous examples of this might be given, were they neceſſary.

It would be ſafer to faſten the clothes of an infant with ſtrings than pins, as theſe often gall and irritate their tender ſkins, and occaſion diſorders. Pins have been found ſticking above half an inch into the body of a child, after it had died of convulſion fits, which in all probability proceeded from that cauſe.

Children are not only hurt by the tightneſs of their clothes, but alſo by the quantity. Every child has ſome degree of fever after the birth; and if it be loaded with too many clothes, the fever muſt be increaſed. But this is not all; the child is generally laid in bed with the mother, who is often likewiſe feveriſh; to which we may add the heat of the bed-chamber, the wines, and other heating things,

* This is by no means inveighing againſt a thing that does not happen. In many parts of Britain at this day a roller, eight or ten feet in length, is applied tightly round the child's body as ſoon as it is born.

things, too freequently given to children immediately after the birth. When all theſe are combined, which does not ſeldom happen, they muſt increaſe the fever to ſuch a degree as will endanger the life of the infant.

The danger of keeping infants too hot will further appear, if we conſider that, after they have been for ſome time in the ſituation mentioned above, they are often ſent into the country to be nurſed in a cold houſe. Is it any wonder, if a child, from ſuch a tranſition, catches a mortal cold, or contracts ſome other fatal diſeaſe? When an infant is kept too hot, its lungs, not being ſufficiently expanded, are apt to remain weak and flaccid for life; hence proceeds coughs, conſumptions, and other diſeaſes of the breaſt.

It would anſwer little purpoſe to ſpecify the particular ſpecies of dreſs proper for an infant. Theſe will always vary in different countries, according to cuſtom and the humour of parents. The great rule to be obſerved is, *That a child have no more clothes than are neceſſary to keep it warm, and that they be quite eaſy for its body.*

Stays are the very bane of infants. A volume would not ſuffice to point out all the bad effects of this ridiculous piece of dreſs both on children and adults. The madneſs in favour of ſtays ſeems however to be ſomewhat abated; and it is to be hoped the world will, in time, become wiſe enough to know, that the human ſhape does not ſolely depend upon whale-bone and bend leather.*

I ſhall only add with reſpect to the clothes of children, that they ought to be kept thoroughly clean. Children perſpire more than adults; and if their clothes be not frequently changed, they become very hurtful. Dirty clothes not only gall and fret the tender ſkins of infants, but likewiſe occaſion ill ſmells; and what is worſe, tend to produce vermin and cutaneous diſeaſes.

Cleanlineſs is not only agreeable to the eye, but tends greatly to preſerve the health of children. It promotes the perſpiration, and by that means, frees the body from ſuperfluous humours, which if retained, could not fail to occaſion diſeaſes. No mother or nurſe can have any excuſe for allowing a child to be dirty. Poverty may oblige her to give it coarſe clothes; but if ſhe does not keep them clean, it muſt be her own fault.

OF THE FOOD OF CHILDREN.

Nature not only points out the food proper for an infant, but actually

* Stays made of bend leather are worn by all the women of lower ſtation in many parts of England.

I am ſorry to underſtand, that there are ſtill mothers mad enough to lace their daughters very tight in order to improve their ſhape. As reaſoning would be totally loſt upon ſuch people, I ſhall beg leave juſt to aſk them, Why, there are ten deformed women for one man? and likewiſe to recommend to their peruſal a ſhort moral precept, which forbids us to DEFORM THE HUMAN BODY.

tually prepares it. This, however, is not ſufficient to prevent ſome who think themſelves wiſer than nature, from attempting to bring up their children without her proviſion. Nothing can ſhew the diſpoſition which mankind have to depart from nature more than their endeavouring to bring up children without the breaſt. The mother's milk, or that of a healthy nurſe, is unqueſtionably the beſt food for an infant. Neither art nor Nature can afford a proper ſubſtitute for it. Children may ſeem to thrive for a few months without the breaſt; but when teething, the ſmall-pox, and other diſeaſes incident to childhood, come on, they generally periſh.

A child, ſoon after the birth, ſhews an inclination to ſuck; and there is no reaſon why it ſhould not be gratified. It is true, the mother's milk does not always come immediately after the birth; but this is the way to bring it: beſides, the firſt milk that the child can ſqueeze out of the breaſt anſwers the purpoſe of cleanſing better than all the drugs in the apothecary's ſhop, and at the ſame time prevents inflammations of the breaſt, fevers, and other diſeaſes incident to mothers.

It is ſtrange how people came to think that the firſt thing given to a child ſhould be drugs. This is beginning with medicine by times, and no wonder if they generally end with it. It ſometimes happens, indeed that a child does not diſcharge the *meconium* ſo ſoon as could be wiſhed; this has induced phyſicians, in ſuch caſes, to give ſomething of an opening nature to cleanſe the firſt paſſages. Midwives have improved upon this hint, and never fail to give ſyrups, oils, &c. whether they be neceſſary or not. Cramming an infant with ſuch indigeſtable ſtuff as ſoon as it is born, can hardly fail to make it ſick, and is more likely to occaſion diſeaſes than to prevent them. Children are ſeldom long after the birth without having a paſſage both by ſtool and urine; though theſe evacuations may be wanting for ſome time without any danger. But if children muſt have ſomething before they be allowed the breaſt, let it be a little thin water pap, to which may be added an equal quantity of new milk; or rather watar alone with the addition of a little raw ſugar. If this be given without any wines or ſpiceries, it will neither heat the blood, load the ſtomach, nor occaſion gripes.

Upon the firſt ſight of an infant, almoſt every perſon is ſtruck with the idea of its being weak, feeble, and wanting ſupport. This naturally ſuggeſts the need of cordials. Accordingly wines are univerſally mixed with the firſt food of children. Nothing can be more fallacious than this way of reaſoning, or more hurtful to infants than the conduct founded upon it. Children require very little food for ſome time after the birth; and what they receive ſhould be thin, weak, light and of a cooling quality. A very ſmall quantity of wine is ſufficient to heat and inflame the blood of an infant; but every perſon converſant in theſe matters muſt know, that moſt of the diſeaſes of infants proceed from the heat of their humours.

If the mother or nurſe has enough of milk, the child will need little or no other food before the third or fourth month. It will then be

be proper to give it, once or twice a day, a little of ſome food that is eaſy of digeſtion, as water-pap, milk-pottage, weak broth with bread in it, and ſuch like. This will eaſe the mother, will accuſtom the child by degrees to take food, and will render the weaning both leſs difficult and leſs dangerous. All great and ſudden tranſitions are to be avoided in nurſing. For this purpoſe, the food of children ought not only to be ſimple, but to reſemble, as nearly as poſſible, the properties of milk. Indeed milk itſelf ſhould make a principal part of their food, not only before they are weaned, but for ſome time after.

Next to milk, we would recommend good light bread. Bread may be given to a child as ſoon as it ſhews an inclination to chew; and it may at all times be allowed as much plain bread as it will eat. The very chewing of bread will promote the cutting of the teeth, and the diſcharge of ſaliva, while by mixing with the nurſe's milk in the ſtomach, it will afford an excellent nouriſhment. Children diſcover an early inclination to chew whatever is put into their hands. Parents obſerve the inclination, but generally miſtake the object. Inſtead of giving the child ſomething which may at once exerciſe its gums and afford it nouriſhment, they commonly put into its hands a piece of hard metal, or impenetrable coral. A cruſt of bread is the beſt gum-ſtick. It not only anſwers the purpoſe better than any thing elſe, but has the additional properties of nouriſhing the child and carrying the ſaliva down to the ſtomach, which is too valuable a liquor to be loſt.

Bread, beſides being uſed dry, may be many ways prepared into food for children. One of the beſt methods is to boil it in water, afterwards pouring the water off, and mixing with the bread a proper quantity of new milk unboiled. Milk is both more wholeſome and nouriſhing this way than boiled, and is leſs apt to occaſion coſtiveneſs. For a child farther advanced, bread may be mixed in veal or chicken broth, made into puddings, or the like. Bread is a proper food for children at all times, provided it be plain, made of wholeſome grain, and well fermented; but when enriched with fruits, ſugars, or ſuch things, it becomes very unwholeſome.

It is ſoon enough to allow children animal food when they have gotten teeth to eat it. They ſhould never taſte it till after they are weaned, and even then they ought to uſe it ſparingly. Indeed, when children live wholly on vegetable food, it is apt to ſour on their ſtomachs; but, on the other hand, too much fleſh heats the body, and occaſions fevers and other inflammatory diſeaſes. This plainly points out a due mixture of animal and vegetable food as moſt proper for children.

Few things prove more hurtful to infants than the common method of ſweetening their food. It entices them to take more than they ought to do, which makes them grow fat and bloated. It is pretty certain, if the food of children were quite plain, that they would never take more than enough. Their exceſſes are entirely owing to nurſes.

nurſes. If a child be gorged with food at all hours, and enticed to take it, by making it ſweet and agreeable to the palate, is it any wonder that ſuch a child ſhould in time be induced to crave more food than it ought to have?

Children may be hurt by too little as well as too much food. After a child is weaned, it ought to be fed four or five times a day; but ſhould never be accuſtomed to eat in the night; neither ſhould it have too much at a time. Children thrive beſt with ſmall quantities of food frequently given. This neither overloades the ſtomach nor hurts the digeſtion, and is certainly moſt agreeable to nature.

Writers on nurſing have inveighed with ſuch vehemence againſt giving children too much food, that many parents, by endeavouring to ſhun that error, have run into the oppoſite extreme, and ruined the conſtitutions of their children. But the error of pinching children in their food is more hurtful than the other extreme. Nature has many ways of relieving herſelf when overcharged but a child, who is pinched with hunger, will never become a ſtrong or healthy man. That errors are frequently committed on both ſides, we are ready to acknowledge; but where one child is hurt by the quantity of its food, ten ſuffer from the quality. This is the principal evil, and claims our ſtricteſt attention.

Many people imagine, that the food which they themſelves love cannot be bad for their children: but this notion is very abſurd. In the more advanced periods of life we often acquire an inclination for food, which when children we could not endure. Beſides there are many things that by habit may agree very well with the ſtomach of a grown perſon, which would be hurtful to a child: as high-ſeaſoned, ſalt, and ſmoke-dried proviſions, &c. It would alſo be improper to feed children with fat meat, ſtrong broths, rich ſoups, or the like.

All ſtrong liquors are hurtful to children. Some parents teach their children to guzzle ale, and other fermented liquors, at every meal. Such a practice cannot fail to do miſchief. Theſe children ſeldom eſcape the violence of the ſmall-pox, meaſels, hooping cough, or ſome inflammatory diſorder. Milk, water, butter-milk, or whey, are the moſt proper for children to drink. If they have any thing ſtronger, it may be fine ſmall beer, or a little wine mixed with water. The ſtomach of children can digeſt well enough without the aſſiſtance of warm ſtimulants: beſides, being naturally hot, they are eaſily hurt by every thing of a heating quality.

Few things are more hurtful to children than unripe fruits. They weaken the powers of digeſtion, and four and relax the ſtomach, by which means it becomes a proper neſt for inſects. Children indeed ſhew a great inclination for fruit, and I am apt to believe, that if good ripe fruit were allowed them in proper quantity, it would have no bad effects. We never find a natural inclination wrong, if properly regulated. Fruits are generally of a cooling nature, and correct the heat and acrimony of the humours. This is what moſt

moſt children require; only care ſhould be taken leſt they exceed. Indeed the beſt way to prevent children from going to exceſs in the uſe of fruit, or eating that which is bad, is to allow them a proper quantity of what is good.*

Roots which contain a crude viſcid juice ſhould be ſparingly given to children. They fill the body with groſs humours, and tend to produce eruptive diſeaſes. This caution is peculiarly neceſſary for the poor; glad to obtain at a ſmall price what will fill the bellies of their children, they ſtuff them two or three times a day with crude vegetables. Children had better eat a ſmaller quantity of food which yields a wholeſome nouriſhment, than be crammed with what their digeſtive powers are unable properly to aſſimulate.

Butter ought likewiſe to be ſparingly given to children. It both relaxes the ſtomach, and prdouces groſs humours. Indeed, moſt things that are fat or oily have this effect. Butter when ſalted becomes ſtill more hurtful. Inſtead of butter, ſo liberally given to children in moſt parts of Britain, we would recommend honey. Children who eat honey are ſeldom troubled with worms: they are alſo leſs ſubject to cutaneous diſeaſes, as itch, ſcabbed head, &c.

Many people err in thinking that the diet of children ought to be altogether moiſt. When children live entirely upon ſlops, it relaxes their ſolids, renders them weak, and diſpoſes them to the rickets, ſcrophula, and other glandular diſorders. Relaxation is one of the moſt general cauſes of the diſeaſes of children. Every thing therefore which tends to unbrace their ſolids, ought to be carefully avoided.

We would not be underſtood by theſe obſervations as confining children to any particular kind of food. Their diet may be frequently varied, provided always that ſufficient regard be had to ſimplicity.

OF THE EXERCISE OF CHILDREN.

Of all the cauſes which conſpire to render the life of man ſhort and miſerable, none has greater influence than the want of proper Exercise: healthy parents, wholeſome food, and proper clothing, will avail little, where exerciſe is neglected. Sufficient exerciſe will make up for ſeveral defects in nurſing; but nothing can ſupply the want of it. It is abſolutely neceſſary to the health, the growth, and the ſtrength of children.

The deſire of exerciſe is coeval with life itſelf. Were this principle

* Children are always ſickly in the fruit ſeaſon, which may be thus accounted for: Two-thirds of the fruit which comes to market in this country is really unripe; and children not being in a condition to judge for themſelves, eat whatever they can lay their hands upon, which often proves little better than poiſon to their tender bowels. Servants, and others who have the care of children, ſhould be ſtrictly forbidden to give them any fruit without the knowledge of their parents.

ciple attended to, many diſeaſes might be prevented. But, while indolence and ſedentary employments prevent two-thirds of mankind from either taking ſufficient exerciſe themſelves, or giving it to their children, what have we to expect but diſeaſes and deformity among their offspring? The rickets, ſo deſtructive to children, never appeared in Britain till manufactures began to flouriſh, and people, attracked by the love of gain, left the country to follow ſedentary employments in great towns. It is amongſt theſe people that this diſeaſe chiefly prevails, and not only deforms but kills many of their offspring.

The conduct of other young animals ſhews the propriety of giving exerciſe to children. Every other animal makes uſe of its organs of motion as ſoon as it can, and many of them, even when under no neceſſity of moving in queſt of food, cannot be reſtrained without force. This is evidently the caſe with the calf, the lamb, and moſt other young animals. If theſe creatures were not permitted to friſk about and take exerciſe, they would ſoon die or become diſeaſed. The ſame inclination appears very early in the human ſpecies; but as they are not able to take exerciſe themſelves, it is the buſineſs of their parents and nurſes to aſſiſt them.

Children may be exerciſed various ways. The beſt method, while they are light, is to carry them about in the nurſe's arms.* This gives the nurſe an opportunity of talking to the child and of pointing out every thing that may pleaſe and delight its fancy. Beſides, it is much ſafer than ſwinging an infant in a machine, or leaving it to the care of ſuch as are not fit to take care of themſelves. Nothing can be more abſurd than to ſet one child to keep another; this conduct has proved fatal to many infants, and has rendered others miſerable for life.

When children begin to walk, the ſafeſt and beſt method of leading them about is by the hands. The common way, of ſwinging them in leading ſtrings, fixed to their backs, has ſeveral bad conſequences. It makes them throw their bodies forward, and preſs with their whole weight upon the ſtomach and breaſt; by this means the breathing is obſtructed, the breaſt flattened, and the bowels compreſſed; which muſt hurt the digeſtion, and occaſion conſumptions of the lungs, and other diſeaſes.

It is a common notion, that if children are ſet upon their feet too ſoon, their legs will become crooked. There is reaſon to believe, that the very reverſe of this is true. Every member acquires ſtrength in proportion as it is exerciſed. The limbs of children are weak indeed, but their bidies are proportionally light; and had they ſkill to direct themſelves, they would ſoon be able to ſupport their own weight. Who ever heard of any other animal that became

* The nurſe ought to be careful to keep the child in a proper poſition; as deformity is often the conſequence of inattention to this circumſtance. Its ſituation ought alſo to be frequently changed. I have known a child's leg bent all on one ſide, by the nurſe carrying it conſtantly on one arm.

came crooked by using its legs too soon? Indeed, if a child is not permitted to make any use of its legs till a considerable time after the birth, and be then set upon them with its whole weight at once, there may be some danger; but this proceeds entirely from the child's not having been accustomed to use its legs from the beginning.

Mothers of the poorer sort think they are great gainers by making their children lie or set while they themselves work. In this they are greatly mistaken. By neglecting to give their children exercise, they are obliged to keep them along time before they can do any thing for themselves, and to spend more on medicine than would have paid for proper care.

To take care of their children, is the most useful business in which even the poor can be employed: but alas! it is not always in their power. Poverty often obliges them to neglect their offspring in order to procure the necessaries of life. When this is the case, it becomes the interest as well as the duty of the public to assist them. Ten thousand times more benefit would accrue to the state, by enabling the poor to bring up their own children, than from all the hospitals* that ever can be erected for that purpose.

Whoever considers the structure of the human body will soon be convinced of the necessity of exercise for the health of children. The body is composed of an infinite number of tubes, whose fluids cannot be pushed on without the action and pressure of the muscles. But, if the fluids remain inactive, obstructions must happen, and the humours will of course be vitiated, which cannot fail to occasion diseases. Nature has furnished both the vessels which carry the blood and lymph with numerous valves, in order that the action of every muscle might push forward their contents; but without action, this admirable contrivance can have no effect. This part of the animal economy proves to a demonstration the necessity of exercise for the preservation of health.

Arguments to shew the importance of exercise might be drawn from every part of the animal economy: without exercise, the circulation of the blood cannot be properly carried on, nor the different secretions duly performed; without exercise, the fluids cannot be properly prepared, nor the solids rendered strong or firm. The action of the heart, the motion of the lungs, and all the vital functions are greatly assisted by exercise. But to point out the manner in which these effects are produced, would lead us further into the economy of the human body, than most of those for whom this treatise

* If it were made the interest of the poor to keep their children alive, we should lose very few of them. A small premium given annually to each poor family, for every child they have alive at the year's end, would save more infant lives than if the whole revenue of the crown were expended on hospitals for this purpose. This would make the poor esteem fertility a blessing; whereas many of them think it the greatest curse that can befal them; and in place of wishing their children to live, so far does poverty get the better of natural affection, that they are often very happy when they die.

tiſe is intended would be able to follow. We ſhall therefore only add, that, when exerciſe is neglected, none of the animal functions can be duly performed; and when that is the caſe, the whole conſtitution muſt go to wreck.

A good conſtitution ought certainly to be our firſt object in the management of children. It lays a foundation for their being uſeful and happy in life: and whoever neglects it, not only fails in his duty to his offspring, but to ſociety.

One very common error of parents, by which they hurt the conſtitutions of their children, is the ſending of them too young to ſchool. This is often done ſolely to prevent trouble. When the child is at ſchool, he needs no keeper. Thus the ſchool-maſter is made the nurſe; and the poor child is fixed to a ſeat ſeven or eight hours a day, which time ought to be ſpent in exerciſe and diverſions. Sitting ſo long cannot fail to produce the worſt effects upon the body; nor is the mind leſs injured. Early application weakens the faculties, and often fixes in the mind an averſion to books, which continues for life*.

But ſuppoſe this were the way to make children ſcholars, it certainly ought not to be done at the expence of their conſtitutions. Our anceſtors, who ſeldom went to ſchool very young, were not leſs learned than we. But we imagine the boy's education will be quite marred, unleſs he be carried to ſchool in his nurſe's arms. No wonder if ſuch hot-bed plants ſeldom become either ſcholars or men!

Not only the confinement of children in public ſchools, but their number, often proves hurtful. Children are much injured by being kept in crowds within doors; their breathing not only renders the place unwholeſome, but if any one of them happens to be diſeaſed, the reſt catch the infection. A ſingle child has been often known to communicate the bloody flux, the hooping cough, the itch, or other diſeaſes, to almoſt every individual in a numerous ſchool.

But, if faſhion muſt prevail, and infants are to be ſent to ſchool, we would recommend it to teachers, as they value the intereſts of ſociety, not to confine them too long at a time, but allow them to run about and play at ſuch active diverſions as may promote their growth, and ſtrengthen their conſtitutions. Were boys, inſtead of being whipped for ſtealing an hour to run, ride, ſwim, or the like, encouraged to employ a proper part of their time in theſe manly and uſeful exerciſes, it would have many excellent effects.

It would be of great ſervice to boys, if, at a proper age, they were taught the military exerciſe. This would increaſe their ſtrength, inſpire them with courage, and when their country called for their aſſiſtance, would enable them to act in her defence, without

* It is undoubtedly the duty of parents, to inſtruct their children, at leaſt till they are of an age proper to take ſome care of themſelves. This would tend much to confirm the ties of parental tenderneſs and filial affection, of the want of which there are at preſent ſo many deplorable inſtances. Though few fathers have time to inſtruct their children, yet moſt mothers have; and ſurely they cannot be better employed.

out being obliged to undergo a tedious and troublesome course of instructions, at a time when they are less fit to learn new motions, gestures, &c.*

An effeminate education will infallibly spoil the natural constitution; and if boys are brought up in a more delicate manner than even girls ought to be, they will never be men.

Nor is the common education of girls less hurtful to the constitution than that of boys. Miss is set down to her frame before she can put on her clothes; and is taught to believe, that to excel at the needle is the only thing that can entitle her to general esteem. It is unnecessary here to insist upon the dangerous consequences of obliging girls to sit too much. They are pretty well known, and are too often felt at a certain time of life. But supposing this critical period to be got over, greater dangers still await them when they come to be mothers. Women who have been early accustomed to a sedentary life, generally run great hazard in child-bed; while those who have been used to romp about, and take sufficient exercise, are seldom in any danger.

One hardly meets with a girl who can at the same time boast of early performances by the needle, and a good constitution. Close and early confinement generally occasions indigestions, head-achs, pale complexions, pain of the stomach, loss of appetite, coughs, consumptions of the lungs, and deformity of body. The last of these indeed is not to be wondered at, considering the awkward postures in which girls sit at many kinds of needle-work, and the delicate flexible state of their bodies in the early periods of life.

Would mothers, instead of having their daughters instructed in many trifling accomplishments, employ them in plain work and housewifery, and allow them sufficient exercise in the open air, they would both make them more healthy mothers, and more useful members of society. I am no enemy to genteel accomplishments, but would have them only considered as secondary, and always disregarded when they impair health.

Many people imagine it a great advantage for children to be early taught to earn their bread. This opinion is certainly right provided they were so employed as not to hurt their health or growth; but, when these suffer, society, instead of being benefited, is a real loser by their labour. There are few employments, except sedentary ones, by which children can earn a livelihood; and if they be set to these too soon, it ruins their constitutions. Thus, by gaining a few years from childhood, we generally lose twice as many in the latter period of life, and even render the person less useful while he does live.

In order to be satisfied of the truth of this observation, we need only look into the great manufacturing towns, where we shall find a puny degenerate race of people, weak and sickly all their lives, seldom

* I am happy to find that the masters of academies now begin to put in practice this advice. Each of them ought to keep a drill sergeant for teaching the boys the military exercise. This, besides contributing to their health and vigour of body, would have many other happy effects.

dom exceeding the middle period of life; or if they do, being unfit for buſineſs, they become a burden to ſociety. Thus arts and manufactures, though they may increaſe the riches of a country, are by no means favourable to the health of its inhabitants. Good policy would therefore require, that ſuch people as labour during life, ſhould not be ſet too early to work. Every perſon converſant in the breed of horſes, or other working animals, knows, that if they be ſet to hard labour too ſoon, they never will turn out to advantage. This is equally true with reſpect to the human ſpecies.

There are nevertheleſs various ways of employing young people, without hurting their health. The eaſier parts of gardening, husbandry, or any buſineſs carried on without doors, are moſt proper. Theſe are employments which moſt young people are fond of, and ſome parts of them may always be adapted to their age, taſte, and ſtrength*.

Such parents, however, as are under the neceſſity of employing their children within doors, ought to allow them ſufficient time for active diverſions without. This would both encourage them to do more work, and prevent their conſtitutions from being hurt.

Some imagine, that exerciſe within doors is ſufficient; but they are greatly miſtaken. One hour ſpent in running, or any other exerciſe without doors, is worth ten within. When children cannot go abroad, they may indeed be exerciſed at home. The beſt method of doing this, is to make them run about in a large room, or dance. This laſt kind of exerciſe, if not carried to exceſs, is of excellent ſervice to young people. It cheers the ſpirits, promotes perſpiration, ſtrengthens the limbs, &c. I know an eminent phyſician who uſed to ſay, that he made his children dance, inſtead of giving them phyſic. It were well if more people followed his example.

The COLD BATH may be conſidered as an aid to exerciſe. By it the body is braced and ſtrengthened, the circulation and ſecretions promoted, and, were it conducted with prudence, many diſeaſes, as the rickets, ſcropula, &c. might thereby be prevented. The ancients, who took every method to render children hardy and robuſt, were no ſtrangers to the uſe of the cold bath; and if we may credit report, the practice of immerſing children daily in cold water muſt have been very common among our anceſtors.

The greateſt objection to the uſe of the cold bath ariſes from the ſuperſtitious prejudices of nurſes. Theſe are often ſo ſtrong, that it is impoſſible to bring them to make a proper uſe of it. I have known ſome of them, who would not dry a child's ſkin after bathing it, leſt it ſhould deſtroy the effect of the water. Others will even put clothes dipt in the water upon the child, and either put it to bed, or ſuffer it to go about, in that condition. Some believe that the whole virtue of the water depends upon its being didicated to a particular ſaint; while others place their confidence in a certain

* I have been told that in China, where the police is the beſt in the world; all the children are employed in the eaſier part of gardening and husbandry; as weeding, gathering ſtones off the land, and ſuch like.

tain number of dips, as three, seven, nine, or the like; and the world could not persuade them, if these do not succeed, to try it a little longer. Thus, by the whims of nurses, children loose the benefit of the cold bath, and the hopes of the physician from that medicine are often frustrated.

We ought not however, entirely to set aside the cold bath, because some nurses make a wrong use of it. Every child when in health, should at least have its extremities daily washed in cold water. This is a partial use of the cold bath, and is better than none. In winter this may suffice: but, in the warm season, if a child be relaxed, or seem to have a tendency to the rickets or scrophula, its whole body ought to be frequently immersed in cold water. Care however must be taken not to do this when the body is hot, or the stomach full. The child should be dipped only once at a time, should be taken out immediately, and have its skin well rubbed with a dry cloth.

THE BAD EFFECTS OF UNHOLESOME AIR UPON CHILDREN.

Few things prove more destructive to children than confined or unwholesome air. This is one reason why so few of those infants, who are put in hospitals, or parish workhouses, live. These places are generally crowded with old, sickly, and infirm people; by which means the air is rendered so extremely pernicious, that it becomes a poison to infants.

Want of wholesome air is likewise destructive to many of the children born in great towns. There the poorer sort of inhabitants live in low dirty, confined houses, to which the fresh air has hardly any access. Though grown people, who are hardy and robust may live in such situations, yet they generally prove fatal to their offspring, few of whom arrive at maturity, and those who do are weak and deformed. As such people are not in a condition to carry their children abroad into the open air, we must lay our account with losing the greater part of them. But the rich have not this excuse. It is their business to see that their children be daily carried abroad, and that they be kept in the open air for a sufficient time. This will always succeed better if the mother goes along with them. Servants are often negligent in these matters, and allow a child to sit or lie on the damp ground, instead of leading or carrying it about. The mother surely needs air as well as her children; and how can she be better employed than in attending them?

A very bad custom prevails, of making children sleep in small apartments, or crowding two or three beds into one chamber. Instead or this, the nursery ought always to be the largest and best aired room in the house. When children are confined in small apartments, the air not only becomes, unwholesome but the heat relaxes their solids, renders them dilicate, and disposes them to colds and many other disorders. Nor is the custom of wrapping them up too close in cradles less pernicious. One would think that nurses were afraid lest children should suffer by breathing free air, as many of them

them actually cover the child's face while aſleep, and others wrap a covering over the whole cradle, by which means the child is forced to breathe the ſame air over and over all the time it ſleeps. Cradles indeed are on many accounts hurtful to children, and it would be better if the uſe of them were totally laid aſide.*

A child is generally laid to ſleep with all its clothes on; and if a number of others are heaped above them, it muſt be over heated; by which means it cannot fail to catch cold on being taken out of the cradle, and expoſed to the open air with only its uſual cloathing, which is too frequently the caſe.

Children who are kept within doors all day, and ſleep all night in warm cloſe apartments, may, with great propriety, be compared to plants, nurſed in a hot houſe, inſtead of the open air. Though ſuch plants may by this means be kept alive for ſome time, they will never arrive at that degree of ſtrength, vigour, and magnitude, which they would have acquired in the open air, nor would they be able to bear it afterwards, ſhould they be expoſed to it.

Children brought up in the country, who have been accuſtomed to open air, ſhould not be too early ſent to great towns, where it is confined and unwholeſome. This is frequently done with a view to forward their education, but proves very hurtful to their health. All ſchools and ſeminaries of learning ought, if poſſible, to be ſo ſituated as to have freſh, dry, wholeſome air, and ſhould never be too much crowded.

Without entering into a detail of the particular advantages of wholeſome air to children, or of the bad conſequences which proceed from the want of it, I ſhall only obſerve, that of ſeveral thouſands of children which have been under my care, I do not remember one inſtance of a ſingle child who continued healthy in a cloſe confined ſituation; but have often known the moſt obſtinate diſeaſes cured by removing them from ſuch a ſituation to an open free air.

OF NURSES.

It is not here intended to lay down rules for the choice of nurſes. This would be waſting time. Common ſenſe will direct every one to chuſe a woman who is healthy, and has plenty of milk†. If ſhe be at the ſame time cleanly, careful, and good-natured, ſhe can hardly fail to make a proper nurſe. After all, however, the only certain proof of a good nurſe, is a healthy child upon her breaſt.

* It is amazing how children eſcape ſuffocation, conſidering the manner in which they are often rolled up in flannels. &c. I lately attended an infant, whom I found muffled up over head and ears in many folds of flannel, though it was in the middle of June. I begged for a little free air to the poor babe; but though this indulgence was granted during my ſtay, I found it always on my return in the ſame ſituation. Death, as might be expected, ſoon freed the infant from all its miſeries; but it was not in my power to free the minds of its parents from thoſe prejudices which proved fatal to their child. I was very lately called to ſee an infant which was ſaid to be expiring in convulſion fits. I deſired the mother to ſtrip the child, and wrap it in a looſe covering. It had no more convulſion fits.

† I have often known people ſo impoſed upon, as to give an infant to a nurſe to be ſuckled who had not one drop of milk in her breaſt.

breaſt. But, as the miſconduct of nurſes often proves fatal to children, it will be of importance to point out a few of their moſt baneful errors, in order to rouſe the attention of parents, and to make them look more ſtrictly into the conduct of thoſe to whom they commit the care of their infant offspring.

Though it admits of ſome exceptions, yet we may lay it down as a general rule, *That every woman who nurſes for hire ſhould be carefully looked after, otherwiſe ſhe will not do her duty.* For this reaſon parents ought always to have their children nurſed under their own eye, if poſſible; and where this cannot be done, they ſhould be extremely circumſpect in the choice of thoſe perſons to whom they intruſt them. It is folly to imagine that any woman, who abandons her own child to ſuckle another for the ſake of gain, ſhould feel all the affections of a parent towards her nurſling; yet ſo neceſſary are the affections in a nurſe, that, but for them, the human race would ſoon be extinct.

One of the moſt common faults of thoſe who nurſe for hire, is doſing children with ſtupefactives, or ſuch things as lull them aſleep. An indolent nurſe, who does not give a child ſufficient exerciſe in the open air to make it ſleep, and does not chuſe to be diſturbed by it in the night, will ſeldom fail to procure for it a doſe of laudanum, diacodium, ſaffron, or what anſwers the ſame purpoſe, a doſe of ſpirits, or other ſtrong liquors. Theſe, though they be certain poiſon to infants, are every day adminiſtered by many who bear the character of very good nurſes.†

A nurſe who has not milk enough is apt to imagine that this defect may be ſupplied by giving the child wines, cordial waters, or other ſtrong liquors. This is an egregious miſtake. The only thing that has any chance to ſupply the place of the nurſe's milk muſt be ſomewhat nearly of the ſame quality, as cow's milk, aſs' milk, or beef tea, with a little bread. It never can be done by the help of ſtrong liquors. Theſe, inſtead of nouriſhing an infant, never fail to produce the contrary effect.

Children are often hurt by nurſes ſuffering them to cry long and vehemently. This ſtrains their tender bodies, and frequently occaſions ruptures, inflammations of the throat, lungs, &c. A child never continues to cry long without ſome cauſe, which might always be diſcovered by proper attention; and the nurſe who can hear an infant cry till it has almoſt ſpent itſelf, without endeavouring to pleaſe it, muſt be cruel indeed, and is unworthy to be intruſted with the care of a human creature.

Nurſes who deal much in medicine are always to be ſuſpected. They truſt to it, and neglect their duty. I never knew a good nurſe who had her Godfrey's cordial, Daffy's elixirs, Dalby's carminative, &c. at hand. Such generally imagine, that a doſe of medicine will make up for all defects in food, air, exerciſe, and cleanlineſs. By errors of this kind, I will venture to ſay, that one half the children who die annually in London loſe their lives. Al-

† If a mother on viſiting her child at nurſe finds it always aſleep, I would adviſe her to remove it immediately; otherwiſe it will ſoon ſleep its laſt.

Allowing children to continue long wet, is another very pernicious cuſtom of indolent nurſes. This is not only diſagreeable, but galls and frets the infant, and, by relaxing the ſolids, occaſions ſcrophulas, rickets, and other diſeaſes. A dirty nurſe is always to be ſuſpected.

Nature often attempts to free the bodies of children from bad humours, by throwing them upon the ſkin: by this means fevers and other diſeaſes are prevented. Nurſes are apt to miſtake ſuch critical eruptions for an itch, or ſome other infectious diſorder. Accordingly they take every method to drive them in. In this way many children loſe their lives; and no wonder, as Nature is oppoſed in the very method ſhe takes to relieve them. It ought to be a rule, which every nurſe ſhould obſerve, never to ſtop any eruption without proper advice, or being well aſſured that it is not of a critical nature. At any rate, it is never to be done without previous evacuations.

Looſe ſtools is another method by which Nature often prevents or carries off the diſeaſes of infants. If theſe proceed too far, no doubt they ought to be checked; but this is never to be done without the greateſt caution. Nurſes, upon the firſt appearance of looſe ſtools, frequently fly to the uſe of aſtringents, or ſuch things as bind the body. Hence inflammatory fevers, and other fatal diſeaſes, are occaſioned. A doſe of rhubarb, a gentle vomit, or ſome other evacuations, ſhould always precede the uſe of aſtringent medicines.

One of the greateſt faults of nurſes is, concealing the diſeaſes of children from their parents. This they are extremely ready to do, eſpecially when the diſeaſe is the effect of their own negligence. Many inſtances might be given of perſons who have been rendered lame for life by a fall from their nurſe's arms, which ſhe, through fear, concealed till the misfortune was paſt cure. Every parent who intruſts a nurſe with the care of a child, ought to give her the ſtricteſt charge not to conceal the moſt trifling diſorder or misfortune that may befal it.

We can ſee no reaſon why a nurſe, who conceals any misfortune which happens to a child under her care, till it loſes its life or limbs, ſhould not be puniſhed. A few examples of this would ſave the lives of many infants; but as there is little reaſon to expect that it ever will be the caſe, we would earneſtly recommend it to all parents to look carefully after their children, and not to truſt ſo valuable a treaſure entirely in the hands of a hireling.

No perſon ought to imagine theſe things unworthy of his attention. On the proper management of children depend not only their health and uſefulneſs in life, but likewiſe the ſafety and proſperity of the ſtate to which they belong. Effeminacy ever will prove the ruin of any ſtate where it prevails; and, when its foundations are laid in infancy, it can never afterwards be wholly eradicated. Parents who love their offſpring, and wiſh well to their country, ought therefore, in the management of their children, to avoid every thing that may have a tendency to make them weak or effeminate, and to take every method in their power to render their conſtitutions ſtrong and hardy.

By

———By arts like these
Laconia nurs'd of old her hardy sons;
And Rome's unconquer'd legions urg'd their way,
Unhurt, thro' every toil in every clime*.

CHAP. II.

OF THE LABORIOUS, THE SEDENTARY, AND THE STUDIOUS.

THAT men are exposed to particular diseases from the occupations which they follow, is a fact well known; but to remedy this evil is a matter of some difficulty. Most people are under the necessity of following those employments to which they have been bred, whether they be favourable to health or not. For this reason, instead of inveighing, in a general way, as some authors have done, against those occupations which are hurtful to health, we shall endeavour to point out the circumstances in each of them from which the danger chiefly arises, and to propose the most rational methods of preventing it.

Chymists, founders, forgers, glass-makers and several other artists, are hurt by the unwholesome air which they are obliged to breathe. This air is not only loaded with the noxious exhalations arising from metals and minerals, but is so charged with phlogiston as to be rendered unfit for expanding the lungs sufficiently, and answering the other important purposes of respiration. Hence proceed asthmas, coughs, and consumptions of the lungs, so incident to persons who follow these employments.

To prevent such consequences, as far as possible, the places where these occupations are carried on, ought to be constructed in such a manner as to discharge the smoke and other exhalations, and admit a free current of fresh air. Such artists ought never to continue too long at work; and when they give over, they should suffer themselves to cool gradually, and put on their clothes before they go into the open air. They ought never to drink large quantities of cold, weak, or watery liquors, while their bodies are hot, nor to indulge in raw fruits, sallads, or any thing that is cold on the stomach†.

Miners, and all who work under ground, are likewise hurt by unwholesome air. The air, by its stagnation in deep mines, not only loses its proper spring and other qualities necessary for respiration, but is often loaded with such noxious exhalations as to become a most deadly poison. The two kinds of air which prove most destructive to miners, are what they call the *fire damp* and the *choke damp*. In both cases the air becomes a poison by its being loaded with phlogiston. The danger from the former may be obviated by making it explode before it accumulates in too great quantities; and the latter may be generally carried off by promoting a free circulation of air in the mine.

Miners

* Armstrong. † When persons heated with labour, have drunk cold water, they ought to continue at work for some time after.

Miners are not only hurt by unwholeſome air, but likewiſe by the particles of metal which adhere to their ſkin, clothes, &c. Theſe are abſorbed, or taken up into the body, and occaſion palſies, vertigoes, and other nervous affections, which often prove fatal. Fallopius obſerves, that thoſe who work in mines of mercury ſeldom live above three or four years. Lead, and ſeveral other metals, are likewiſe very pernicious to the health

Miners ought never to go to work faſting, nor to continue too long at work. There food ought to be nouriſhing, and their liquor generous: nothing more certainly hurts them than living too low. They ſhould by all means avoid coſtiveneſs. This may either be done by chewing a little rhubarb, or taking a ſufficient quantity of ſalled oil. Oil not only opens the body, but ſheathes and defends the inteſtines from the ill effects of the metals. All who work in mines or metals ought to waſh carefully, and to change their clothes as ſoon as they give over working. Nothing would tend more to preſerve the health of ſuch people than a ſtrict, and almoſt religious regard to cleanlineſs.

Plumbers, painters, gilders, ſmelters, makers of white lead, and many others who work in metals, are liable to the ſame diſeaſes as miners; and ought to obſerve the ſame directions for avoiding them. Tallow-chandlers, boilers of oil, and all who work in putrid animal ſubſtances, are likewiſe liable to ſuffer from the unwholeſome ſmells or effluvia of theſe bodies. They ought to pay the ſame regard to cleanlineſs as miners; and when they are affected with nauſea, ſickneſs, or indigeſtion, we would adviſe them to take a vomit or gentle purge. Such ſubſtances ought always to be manufactured as ſoon as poſſible. When long kept, they not only become unwholeſome to thoſe who manufacture them, but likewiſe to people who live in the neighbourhood.

It would greatly exceed the limits of this part of our ſubject, to ſpecify the diſeaſes peculiar to perſons of every occupation; we ſhall therefore conſider mankind under the general claſſes of *Laborious*, *Sedentary*, and *Studious*.

THE LABORIOUS.

Though thoſe who follow laborious employments are in general the moſt healthy of mankind, yet the nature of their occupations, and the places where they are carried on, expoſe them more particularly to ſome diſeaſes. Huſbandmen, for example, are expoſed to all the viciſſitudes of the weather, which, in this country, are often very great and ſudden, and occaſion colds, coughs, quinſies, rheumatiſms, fevers, and other acute diſorders. They are likewiſe forced to work hard, and often to carry burdens above their ſtrength, which, by overſtraining the veſſels, occaſion aſthmas, ruptures, pleuriſies, &c.

Thoſe who labour without doors are often afflicted with intermitting fevers or agues, occaſioned by the frequent viciſſitudes of heat and cold, poor living, bad water, ſitting or lying on the damp ground, evening dews, night air, &c. to which they are frequently expoſed.

Such

Such as bear heavy burdens, as porters, labourers, &c. are obliged to draw in the air with much greater force, and alſo to keep their lungs diſtended with more violence than neceſſary for common reſpiration: by this means the tender veſſels of the lungs are overſtretched, and often burſt, inſomuch that a ſpitting of blood or fever enſues. Hippocrates mentions an inſtance to this purpoſe, of a man, who, upon a wager, carried an aſs; but was ſoon after ſeized with a fever, a vomiting of blood, and a rupture.

Carrying heavy burdens is generally the effect of mere lazineſs, which prompts people to do at once what ſhould be done at twice. Sometimes it proceeds from vanity or emulation. Hence it is, that the ſtrongeſt men are moſt commonly hurt by heavy burdens, hard labour, or feats of activity. It is rare to find one who boaſts of ſtrength without a rupture, a ſpitting of blood, or ſome other diſeaſe, which he reaps as the fruit of his folly. One would imagine the daily inſtances we have of the fatal effects of carrying great weights, running, wreſtling, and the like, would be ſufficient to prevent ſuch practices.

There are indeed ſome employments which neceſſarily require a great exertion of ſtrength; as porters, blackſmiths, carpenters, &c. None ought to follow theſe but men of ſtrong body; and they ſhould never exert their ſtrength to the utmoſt, nor work too long. When the muſcles are violently ſtrained, frequent reſt is neceſſary, in order that they may recover their tone; without this, the ſtrength and conſtitution will ſoon be worn out, and a premature old age be induced.

The eriſipelas, or St. Anthony's fire, is a diſeaſe very incident to the laborious. It is occaſioned by whatever gives a ſudden check to the perſpiration, as drinking cold water when the body is warm, wet feet, keeping on wet clothes, ſitting or lying on the damp ground, &c. It is impoſſible for thoſe who labour without doors always to guard againſt theſe inconveniences; but it is known from experience, that their ill conſequences might often be prevented by proper care.

The iliac paſſion, the colic, and other complaints of the bowels, are often occaſioned by the ſame cauſes as the eriſipelas; but they may likewiſe proceed from flatulent and indigeſtible food. Labourers generally eat unfermented bread, made of peas, beans, rye, and other windy ingredients. They alſo devour great quantities of unripe fruits, baked, ſtewed, or raw, with various kinds of roots and herbs, upon which they often drink ſour milk, ſtale ſmall beer, or the like. Such a mixture cannot fail to fill the bowels with wind, and occaſion diſeaſes of thoſe parts.

Inflammations, whitlows, and other diſeaſes of the extremities, are likewiſe common among thoſe who labour without doors. Theſe diſeaſes are often attributed to venom, or ſome kind of poiſon: but they generally proceed either from ſudden heat after cold, or the contrary. When labourers, milk-maids, &c. come from the field, cold or wet, they run to the fire, and often plunge their hands in warm water, by which means the blood and other humours in thoſe parts are ſuddenly expanded, and, the veſſels not yielding ſo quickly, a ſtrangulation happens, and an inflammation or a mortification enſues.

When ſuch perſons come home cold, they ought to keep at a diſtance from the fire for ſome time, to waſh their hands in cold water, and rub them well with a dry cloth. It ſome times happens, that people are ſo benumbed with cold, as to be quite deprived of the uſe of their limbs. In this caſe the only remedy is to rub the parts affected with ſnow, or where it cannot be had, with cold water. If they be held near the fire, or plunged into warm water, a mortification will generally enſue.

Labourers in the hot ſeaſon are apt to lie down and ſleep in the ſun. This practice is ſo dangerous, that they often awake in a burning fever. Theſe ardent fevers, which prove ſo fatal about the end of the ſummer and beginning of autumn, are frequently occaſioned by this means. When labourers leave off work, which they ought always to do during the heat of the day; they ſhould go home, or at leaſt get under ſome cover where they may repoſe themſelves in ſafety.

Many people follow their employments in the fields from morning till night, without eating any thing. This cannot fail to hurt their health. However homely their fare be, they ought to have it at regular times; and the harder they work, the more frequently they ſhould eat. If the humors be not frequently repleniſhed with freſh nouriſhment, they ſoon become putrid, and produce fevers of the very worſt kind.

Many peaſants are extremely careleſs with reſpect to what they eat or drink, and often, through mere indolence, uſe unwholeſome food, when they might, for the ſame expence, have that which is wholeſome. In ſome parts of Britain, the peaſants are too careleſs even to take the trouble of dreſſing their own victuals. Such people would live upon one meal a-day in indolence, rather than labour, though it were to procure them the greateſt affluence.

Fevers of a very bad kind are often occaſioned among labourers by *poor living*. When the body is not ſufficiently nouriſhed, the humours become vitiated, and the ſolids weak; from whence the moſt fatal conſequences enſue. *Poor living* is likewiſe productive of many of thoſe cutaneous diſeaſes ſo frequent among the lower claſs of people. It is remarkable that cattle, when pinched in their food, are generally affected with diſeaſes of the ſkin, which ſeldom fail to diſappear when they are put upon a good paſture. This ſhews how much a good ſtate of the humours depends upon a ſufficient quantity of proper nouriſhment.

Poverty not only occaſions, but aggravates, many of the diſeaſes of the laborious. Few of them have much foreſight; and, if they had, it is ſeldom in their power to ſave any thing. They are glad to make a ſhift to live from day to day! and when any diſeaſe overtakes them, they are miſerable indeed. Here the godlike virtue of charity ought always to exert itſelf. To relieve the induſtrious poor in diſtreſs, is ſurely the moſt exalted act of religion and humanity. They alone, who are witneſſes of thoſe ſcenes of calamity, can form a notion of what numbers periſh in diſeaſes, for want of proper aſſiſtance, and even for want of the neceſſaries of life.

La-

Labourers are often hurt by a fooliſh emulation, which prompts them to vie with one another, till they overheat themſelves to ſuch a degree as to occaſion a fever, or even to drop down dead. Such as wantonly throw away their lives in this manner, deſerve to be looked upon in no better light than ſelf murderers.

The office of a *ſoldier*, in time of war, may be ranked among the laborious employments. Soldiers ſuffer many hardſhips from the inclemency of ſeaſons, long marches, bad proviſions, hunger, watching, unwholeſome climates, bad water, &c. Theſe occaſion fevers, fluxes, rheumatiſms, and other fatal diſeaſes, which generally do greater execution than the ſword, eſpecially when campaigns are continued too late in the ſeaſon. A few weeks of cold rainy weather will often prove more fatal than an engagement.

Thoſe who have the command of armies ſhould take care that their ſoldiers be well clothed and well fed. They ought alſo to finiſh their campaigns in due ſeaſon, and to provide their men with dry and well-aired winter quarters. Theſe rules, taking care, at the ſame time, to keep the ſick at a proper diſtance from thoſe in health, would tend greatly to preſerve the lives of the ſoldiery*.

Sailors mayalſo be numbered among the laborious. They undergo great hardſhips from change of climate, the violence of the weather, hard labour, bad proviſions, &c. Sailors are of ſo great importance both to the trade and ſafety of this kingdom, that too much pains can never be beſtowed in pointing out the means of preſerving their lives.

One great ſource of the diſeaſes of ſea-faring people is exceſs. When they get on ſhore, after having been long at ſea, without regard to the climate, or their own conſtitution, they plunge headlong into all manner of riot, and often perſiſt till a fever puts an end to their lives. Thus intemperance, and not the climate, is often the cauſe why ſo many of our brave ſailors die on foreign coaſts. Such people ought not to live too low; but they will find moderation the beſt defence againſt fevers and many other maladies.

Sailors, when on duty, cannot avoid ſometimes getting wet. When this happens, they ſhould change their clothes as ſoon as they are relieved, and take every method to reſtore the perſpiration. They ſhould

* It is indeed to be regretted, that ſoldiers ſuffer not leſs from Indolence and intemperance in time of peace, than from hardſhips in time of war. If men are idle they will be vicious. It would therefore be of great importance, could a ſcheme be formed for rendering the military, in times of peace, both more healthy and more uſeful. Theſe deſirable objects might, in our opinion, be obtained, by employing them for ſome hours every day, and advancing their pay accordingly. By this means, idleneſs, the mother of vice, might be prevented, the price of labor lowered, public works, as harbours, canals, turnpike roads, &c. might be made without hurting manufactures; and ſoldiers might be enabled to marry and bring up children. A ſcheme of this kind might eaſily be conducted, ſo as not to depreſs the martial ſpirit, provided the men were only to work four or five hours every day, and always to work without doors: no ſoldiers ſhould be ſuffered to work too long, or to follow any ſedentary employment. Sedentary employments render men weak and effeminate, quite unfit for the hardſhips of war; whereas working for a few hours every day without doors, would enure them to the weather, brace their nerves, and increaſe their ſtrength and courage.

ſhould not, in this caſe, make too free with ſpirits or other ſtrong liquors, but ſhould rather drink them diluted with warm water, and go immediately to bed, where a ſound ſleep and gentle ſweat would ſet all to rights.

But the health of ſailors ſuffers moſt from unwholeſome food. The conſtant uſe of ſalted proviſions vitiates their humours, and occaſions the ſcurvy, and other obſtinate maladies. It is no eaſy matter to prevent this diſeaſe in long voyages; yet we cannot help thinking, that much might be done towards effecting ſo deſirable an end, were due pains beſtowed for that purpoſe. For example, various roots, greens, and fruits, might be kept a long time at ſea, as onions, potatoes, cabbages, lemons, oranges, tamarinds, apples, &c. When fruits cannot be kept, the juices of them, either freſh or fermented, may. With theſe all the drink, and even the food of the ſhip's company, ought to be acidulated in long voyages.

Stale bread and beer likewiſe contribute to vitiate the humours. Flour will keep for a long time on board, of which freſh bread might frequently be made. Malt too might be kept, and infuſed with boiling water at any time. This liquor, when drank even in form of wort, is very wholeſome, and is found to be an antidote againſt the ſcurvy. Small wines and cyder might likewiſe be plentifully laid in; and ſhould they turn ſour, they would ſtill be uſeful as vinegar. Vinegar is a great antidote againſt diſeaſes, and ſhould be uſed by all travellers, eſpecially at ſea. It may either be mixed with the water they drink or taken in their food.

Such animals as can be kept alive, ought likewiſe to be carried on board, as hens, ducks, pigs, &c. Freſh broths made of portable ſoup, and puddings made of peas or other vegetables, ought to be uſed plentifully. Many other things will readily occur to people converſant in theſe matters, which would tend to preſerve the health of that brave and uſeful ſet of men*.

We have reaſon to believe, if due attention were paid to the diet, air, clothing, and above all things to the cleanlineſs of ſea-faring people, they would be the moſt healthy ſet of men in the world; but when theſe are neglected, the very reverſe will happen.

The beſt *medical antidote* that we can recommend to ſailors or ſoldiers on foreign coaſts, eſpecially where dampneſs prevails, is the Peruvian bark. This will often prevent fevers, and other fatal diſeaſes. About a drachm of it may be chewed every day; or if this ſhould prove diſagreeable, an ounce of bark, with half an ounce of orange peel, and two drachms of ſnake-root coarſely powdered, may be infuſed for two or three days in an Engliſh quart of brandy, and half

* Our countryman, the celebrated Captain Cook, has ſhewn how far, by proper care and attention, the diſeaſes formerly ſo fatal to ſeamen may be prevented. In a voyage of three years and eighteen days, during which he was expoſed to every climate, from the 52d. deg. north to the 71ſt. deg. of ſouth latitude, of one hundred and eighteen men, compoſing the ſhip's company, he loſt only one, who died of a PHTHISIS PULMONALIS. The principal means he uſed were, to preſerve a ſtrict attention to cleanlineſs, to procure abundance of vegetable and freſh proviſions, eſpecially good water, and to allow his people ſufficient time for reſt,

half a wine glaſs of it taken twice or thrice a day, when the ſtomach is empty. This has been found to be an excellent antidote againſt fluxes, putrid, intermitting, and other fevers, in unhealthy climates. It is not material in what form this medicine is taken. It may either be infuſed in water, wine, or ſpirits, as recommended above, or made into an electuary with ſyrups of lemons, oranges, or the like.

THE SEDENTARY.

Though nothing can be more contrary to the nature of man than a ſedentary life, yet this claſs comprehends by far the greater part of the ſpecies. Almoſt the whole female world, and in manufacturing countries, the major part of males, may be reckoned ſedentary†.

Agriculture, the firſt and moſt healthful of all employments, is now followed by few who are able to carry on any other buſineſs. But thoſe who imagine that the culture of the earth is not ſufficient to employ all its inhabitants, are greatly miſtaken. An ancient Roman, we are told, could maintain his family from the produce of one acre of ground. So might a modern Briton, if he would be contented to live like a Roman. This ſhews what an immenſe increaſe of inhabitants Britain might admit of, and all of them live by the culture of the ground.

Agriculture is the great ſource of domeſtic riches: Where it is neglected, whatever wealth may be imported from abroad, poverty and miſery will abound at home. Such is, and ever will be, the fluctuating ſtate of trade and manufactures, that thouſands of people may be in full employment to-day and in beggary to-morrow. This can never happen to thoſe who cultivate the ground. They can eat the fruit of their labour, and can always by induſtry obtain at leaſt the neceſſaries of life.

Though ſedentary employments are neceſſary, yet there ſeems to be no reaſon why any perſon ſhould be confined for life to theſe alone. Were ſuch employments intermixed with the more active and laborious, they would never do hurt. It is conſtant confinement that ruins the health. A man may not be hurt by ſitting five or ſix hours a-day; but if he be obliged to ſit ten or twelve, he will ſoon become diſeaſed.

But it is not want of exerciſe alone which hurts ſedentary people; they likewiſe ſuffer from the confined air which they breathe. It is very common to ſee ten or a dozen taylors*, or ſtay makers, for

†The appellation of ſedentary has generally been given only to the ſtudious; we, can ſee no reaſon, however, for reſtricting it to them alone. Many artificers may with as much propriety, be denominated ſedentary as the ſtudious, with this particular diſadvantage, that they are often obliged to ſit in very awkward poſtures, which the ſtudious need not do, unleſs they pleaſe.

* A perſon of obſervation in that line of life told me, that moſt taylors die of conſumptions; which he attributed chiefly to the unfavorable poſtures in which they ſit, and the unwholeſomeneſs of thoſe places where their buſineſs is carried on. If more attention were not paid to profit than to the preſervation of human lives, this evil might be eaſily remedied; but while maſters only mind their own intereſt, nothing will be done for the ſafety of their ſervants.

for example, crowded into one ſmall apartment, where there is hardly room for one to breathe freely. In this ſituation they generally continue for many hours at a time, often with the addition of ſeveral candles, which tend likewiſe to waſte the air, and render it leſs fit for reſpiration. Air that is breathed repeatedly becomes unfit for expanding the lungs. This is one cauſe of the phthiſical coughs, and other compl ints of the breaſt, ſo incident to ſedentary artificers.

Even the perſpiration from a great number of perſons pent up together, renders the air unwholeſome. The danger from this quarter will be greatly encreaſed, if any one of them happen to have bad lungs, or to be otherwiſe diſeaſed. Thoſe who ſit near him, being forced to breath the ſame air, can hardly fail to be infected. It would be a rare thing, however, to find a dozen of ſedentary people all in good health. The danger of crowding them together muſt therefore be evident to every one.

Many of thoſe who follow ſedentary employments are conſtantly in a bending poſture, as ſhoemakers, taylors, cutlers, &c. Such a ſituation is extremely hurtful. A bending poſture obſtructs all the vital motions, and of courſe muſt deſtroy the health. Accordingly we find ſuch artificers generally complaining of indigeſtions flatulences, head-achs, pains of the breaſt, &c.

The aliment in ſedentary people, inſtead of being puſhed forwards by an erect poſture, and the action of the muſcles, is in a manner confined in the bowels. Hence indigeſtion, coſtiveneſs, wind, and other hypocondriacal affections, the conſtant companions of the ſedentary. Indeed none of the excretions can be duly performed where exerciſe is wanting; and when the matter which ought to be diſcharged in this way is retained too long in the body it muſt have bad effects, as it is again taken up into the maſs of humours.

A bending poſture is likewiſe hurtful to the lungs. When this organ is compreſſed, the air cannot have free acceſs into all its parts, ſo as to expand them properly. Hence tubercles adheſions &c. are formed, which often end in conſumptions. Beſides the proper action of the lungs being abſolutely neceſſary for making good blood, when the organ fails, the humours ſoon become univerſally depraved, and the whole conſtitution goes to wreck.

Sedentary artificers are not only hurt by preſſure on the bowels but alſo on the inferior extremities, which obſtructs the circulation in theſe parts, and renders them weak and feeble. Thus taylors, ſhoemakers, &c. frequently loſe the uſe of their legs altogether: beſides, the blood and humours are, by ſtagnation, vitiated and the perſpiration is obſtructed; from whence proceed the ſcab, ulcerous ſores, foul blotches, and other cutaneous diſeaſes ſo common among ſedentary artificers.

A bad figure of body is a very common conſequence of cloſe application to ſedentary employments. The ſpine, for example, by being continually bent, puts on a crooked ſhape, and generally remains ſo ever after. But a bad figure of body has already been obſerved to be hurtful to health, as the vital functions are thereby impeded.

A

A ſedentary life ſeldom fails to occaſion an univerſal relaxation of the ſolids. This is the great ſource from whence moſt of the diſeaſes of ſedentary people flow. The ſcrophula, conſumption, hyſterics, and nervous diſeaſes, now ſo common, were very little known in this country before ſedentary artificers became ſo numerous: and they are very little known ſtill among ſuch of our people as follow active employments without doors, though in great towns at leaſt two thirds of the inhabitants are afflicted with them.

It is very difficult to remedy thoſe evils, becauſe many who have been accuſtomed to a ſedentary life, like ricketty children, loſe all inclination for exerciſe; we ſhall, however, throw out a few hints with reſpect to the moſt likely means for preſerving the health of this uſeful ſet of people, which ſome of them, we hope, will be wiſe enough to take.

It has been already obſerved, that ſedentary artificers are often hurt by their bending poſture. They ought therefore to ſtand or ſit as erect as the nature of their employments will permit. They ſhould likewiſe change their poſture frequently, and ſhould never ſit too long at a time, but leave off work, and walk, ride, run, or do any thing that will promote the vital functions.

Sedentary artificers are generally allowed too little time for exerciſe; yet ſhort as it is, they ſeldom employ it properly. A journeyman taylor or weaver, for example, inſtead of walking abroad for exerciſe and freſh air, at his hours of leiſure, chooſes often to ſpend them in a public houſe, or in playing at ſome ſedentary game, by which he generally loſes both his time and his money.

The awkward poſtures in which many ſedentary artificers work, ſeem rather to be the effect of cuſtom than neceſſity. For example, a table might ſurely be contrived for ten or a dozen taylors to ſit round with liberty for their legs either to hang down, or reſt upon a foot-board, as they ſhould chooſe. A place might likewiſe be cut out for each perſon, in ſuch a manner that he might ſit as conveniently for working as in the preſent mode of ſiting croſs-legged.

All ſedentary artificers ought to pay the moſt religious regard to cleanlineſs. Both their ſituation and occupations render this highly neceſſary. Nothing would contribute more to preſerve their health, than a ſtrict attention to it: and ſuch of them as neglect it, not only run the hazard of loſing health, but of becoming a nuiſance to their neighbors.

Sedentary people ought to avoid food that is windy or hard of digeſtion, and ſhould pay the ſtricteſt regard to ſobriety. A perſon who works hard without doors will ſoon throw off a debauch; but one who ſits has by no means an equal chance. Hence it often happens, that ſedentary people are ſeized with fevers after hard drinking. When ſuch perſons feel their ſpirits low, inſtead of running to the tarven for relief, they ſhould ride or walk in the field. This would remove the complaint more effectually than ſtrong liquor, and would never hurt the conſtitution.

Inſtead of multiplying rules for preſerving the health of the ſedentary, we ſhall recommend to them the following general plan, viz. That every perſon who follows a ſedentary employment ſhould

cultivate a piece of ground with his own hands. This he might dig, plant, ſow, and weed at leiſure hours, ſo as to make it both an exerciſe and amuſement, while it produced many of the neceſſaries of life. After working an hour in the garden, a man will return with more keenneſs to his employment within doors, than if he had been all the while idle.

Labouring the ground is every way conducive to health. It not only gives exerciſe to every part of the body, but the very ſmell of the earth and freſh herbs revives and cheers the ſpirits, whilſt the perpetual proſpect of ſomething coming to maturity, delights and entertains the mind. We are ſo formed as to be always pleaſed with ſomewhat in proſpect, however diſtant or however trivial. Hence the happineſs that moſt men feel in planting, ſowing building, &c. Theſe ſeem to have been the chief employments of the more early ages, and, when kings and conquerors cultivated the ground, there is reaſon to believe that they knew as well wherein true happineſs conſiſted as we do.

It may ſeem romantic to recommend gardening to manufacturers in great towns; but obſervation proves that the plan is very practicable. In the town of Sheffield, in Yorkſhire, where the great iron manufacture is carried on, there is hardly a journeyman cutler who does not poſſeſs a piece of ground, which he cultivates as a garden. This practice has many ſalutary effects. It not only induces theſe people to take exerciſe without doors, but alſo to eat many greens, roots, &c. of their own growth, which they would never think of purchaſing. There can be no reaſon why manufacturers in any other town in Great-Britain ſhould not follow the ſame plan. It is indeed to be regretted, that in ſuch a place as London a plan of this kind is not practicable: yet even there, ſedentary artificers may find opportunities of taking air and exerciſe, if they chooſe to embrace them.

Merchants are too much inclined to crowd into great towns. The ſituation may have ſome advantages; but it has likewiſe many diſadvantages. All mechanics who live in the country have it in their power to cultivate a piece of ground; which indeed moſt of them do. This not only gives them exerciſe, but enables them to live more comfortably. So far at leaſt as my obſervation extends, mechanics who live in the country are far more happy than thoſe in great towns. They enjoy better health, live in greater affluence, and ſeldom fail to rear a healthy and numerous offſpring.

In a word, exerciſe without doors, in one ſhape or another, is abſolutely neceſſary to health. Thoſe who neglect it, though they may for a while drag out life, can hardly be ſaid to enjoy it. Weak and effeminate they languiſh for a few years, and ſoon drop into an untimely grave.

THE STUDIOUS.

Intenſe thinking is ſo deſtructive to health, that few inſtances can be produced of ſtudious perſons who are ſtrong and healthy. Hard ſtudy always implies a ſedentary life; and when intenſe thinking is joined to the want of exerciſe, the conſequences muſt be bad.

We

We have frequently known even a few months of close application to study ruin an excellent constitution, by inducing a train of nervous complaints, which could never be removed. Man is evidently not formed for continual thought more than for perpetual action, and would be as soon worn out by the one as the other.

So great is the power of the mind over the body, that, by its influence, the whole vital motions may be accelerated or retarded, to almost any degree. Thus cheerfulness and mirth quicken the circulation, and promote all the secretions; whereas sadness and profound thought never fail to retard them. Hence it would appear that even a degree of thoughtlessness is necessary to health. Indeed the perpetual thinker seldom enjoys either health or spirits; while the person, who can hardly be said to think at all, generally enjoys both.

Perpetual thinkers, as they are called, seldom think long. In a few years they generally become quite stupid, and exhibit a melancholy proof how readily the greatest blessings may be abused. Thinking, like every thing else, when carried to extreme, becomes a vice; nor can any thing afford a greater proof of wisdom, than for a man frequently and seasonably to unbend his mind. This may generally be done by mixing in cheerful company, active diversions, or the like.

Instead of attempting to investigate the nature of that connection which subsists between the mind and body, or to inquire into the manner in which they mutually affect each other, we shall only mention those diseases to which the learned are more peculiarly liable, and endeavour to point out the means of avoiding them.

Studious persons are very subject to the gout. This painful disease in a great measure proceeds from indigestion, and an obstructed perspiration. It is impossible that the man who sits from morning till night should either digest his food, or have any of the secretions in due quantity. But when that matter which should be thrown off by the skin, is retained in the body, and the humours are not duly prepared, diseases must ensue.

The studious are likewise very liable to the stone and gravel. Exercise greatly promotes both the secretion and discharge of urine; consequently a sedentary life must have the contrary effect. Any one may be satisfied of this by observing, that he passes much more urine by day than in the night, and also when he walks or rides, than when he sits.

The circulation in the liver being slow, obstructions in that organ can hardly fail to be the consequence of inactivity. Hence sedentary people are frequently afflicted with schirous livers. But the proper secretion and discharge of the bile is so necessary a part of the animal œconomy, that where these are not duly performed, the health must soon be impaired. Jaundice, indigestion, loss of appetite, and a wasting of the whole body, seldom fail to be the consequences of a vitiated state of the liver or obstructions of the bile.

Few diseases prove more fatal to the studious than consumptions of the lungs. It has already been observed, that this organ cannot be duly expanded in those who do not take proper exercise; and where this is the case, obstructions and adhesions will ensue. Not only

want of exercise, but the posture in which studious persons generally sit, is very hurtful to the lungs. Those who read or write much are ready to contract a habit of bending forwards, and often press with their breast upon a table or bench. This posture cannot fail to hurt the lungs.

The functions of the heart may likewise by this means be injured. I remember to have seen a man opened, whose pericardium adhered to the breast-bone in such a manner as to obstruct the motion of the heart, and occasion his death. The only probable cause that could be assigned for this singular symptom was, that the man, whose business was writing, used constantly to sit in a bending posture, with his breast pressing upon the edge of a plain table. No person can enjoy health who does not properly digest his food. But intense thinking and inactivity never fail to weaken the powers of digestion. Hence the humours become crude and vitiated, the solids weak and relaxed, and the whole constitution goes to ruin.

Long and intense thinking often occasion grievous head-achs, which bring on vertigoes, apoplexies, palsies, and other fatal disorders. The best way to prevent these is, never to study too long, at one time, and to keep the body regular, either by proper food, or taking frequently a little of some opening medicine.

Those who read or write much are often afflicted with sore eyes. Studying by candle-light is peculiarly hurtful to the sight. This ought to be practised as seldom as possible. When it is unavoidable, the eyes should be shaded, and the head should not be held too low. When the eyes are weak or painful, they should be bathed every night and morning in cool water, to which a little brandy may be added.

It has already been observed, that the excretions are very defective in the studious. The dropsy is often occasioned by the retension of those humours which ought to be carried off in this way. Any person may observe, that sitting makes his legs swell, and that this goes off by exercise; which clearly points out the method of prevention.

Fevers, especially of the nervous kind, are often the effect of study. Nothing affects the nerves so much as intense thought. It in a manner unhinges the whole human frame, and not only hurts the vital motions, but disorders the mind itself. Hence a delirium, melancholly, and even madness, are often the effect of close application to study. In fine, there is no disease which can proceed either from a bad state of the humours, a defect of the usual secretions, or a debility of the nervous system, which may not be induced by intense thinking.

But the most afflicting of all the diseases which attack the studious is the hypochondriac. This disease seldom fails to be the companion of deep thought. It may rather be called a complication of maladies than a single one. To what a wretched condition are the best of men often reduced by it! Their strength and appetite fail; a perpetual gloom hangs over their minds; they live in the constant dread of death, and are continually in search of relief from medicine

medicine, where, alas! it is not to be found. Thoſe who labour under this diſorder, though they are often made the ſubject of ridicule, juſtly claim our higheſt ſympathy and compaſſion.

Hardly any thing can be more prepoſterous than for a perſon to make ſtudy his ſole buſineſs. A mere ſtudent is ſeldom an uſeful member of ſociety. He often neglects the moſt important duties of life, in order to purſue ſtudies of a very trifling nature. Indeed it rarely happens, that any uſeful invention is the effect of mere ſtudy. The farther men dive into profound reſearches, they generally deviate the more from common ſenſe, and too often loſe ſight of it altogether. Profound ſpeculations, inſtead of making men wiſer or better, generally render them abſolute ſceptics, and overwhelm them with doubt and uncertainty. All that is neceſſary for a man to know, in order to be happy, is eaſily obtained; and the reſt, like the forbidden fruit, ſerves only to encreaſe his miſery.

Studious perſons, in order to relieve their minds, muſt not only diſcontinue to read and write, but engage in ſome imployment or diverſion that will ſo far occupy the thought as to make them forget the buſineſs of the cloſet. A ſolitary ride or walk are ſo far from relaxing the mind, that they rather encourage thought. Nothing can divert the mind when it gets into a train of ſerious thinking, but attention to ſubjects of a more trivial nature. Theſe prove a kind of play to the mind, and conſequently relieve it.

Learned men often contract a contempt for what they call trifling company. They are aſhamed to be ſeen with any but philoſophers. This however is no proof of their being philoſophers themſelves. No man deſerves that name who is aſhamed to unbend his mind, by aſſociating with the cheerful and gay. Even the ſociety of children will relieve the mind, and expel the gloom which application to ſtudy is too apt to occaſion.

As ſtudious people are neceſſarily much within doors, they ſhould make choice of a large and well-aired place for ſtudy. This would not only prevent the bad effects which attend confined air, but would cheer the ſpirits, and have a moſt happy influence both on the body and mind. It is ſaid of Euripides the tragedian, that he uſed to retire to a dark cave to compoſe his tragedies, and of Demoſthenes the Grecian orator, that he choſe a place for ſtudy where nothing could be either heard or ſeen. With all deference to ſuch venerable names, we cannot help condemning their taſte. A man may ſurely think to as good purpoſe in an elegant apartment as in a cave; and may have as happy conceptions where the all-cheering rays of the ſun render the air wholeſome, as in places where they never enter.

Thoſe who read or write much ſhould be very attentive to their poſture. They ought to ſit and ſtand by turns, always keeping as nearly in an erect poſture as poſſible. Thoſe who dictate, may do it walking. It has an excellent effect frequently to read or ſpeak aloud. This not only exerciſes the lungs, but almoſt the whole body. Hence ſtudious people are greatly benefited by delivering diſcourſes in public. Public ſpeakers indeed, ſometimes hurt themſelves, by overacting their part; but this is their own fault. The martyr to mere vociferation merits not our ſympathy. The

The morning has, by all medical writers, been reckoned the beſt time for ſtudy. It is ſo. But it is alſo the moſt proper ſeaſon for exerciſe, while the ſtomach is empty, and the ſpirits refreſhed with ſleep. Studious people ſhould therefore ſometimes ſpend the morning in walking, riding, or ſome manly diverſion without doors. This would make them return to ſtudy with greater alacrity, and would be of more ſervice than twice the time after their ſpirits are worn out with fatigue. It is not ſufficient to take diverſion only when we can think no longer. Every ſtudious perſon ſhould make it a part of his buſineſs, and ſhould let nothing interrupt his hours of recreation more than thoſe of ſtudy.

Muſic has a very happy effect in relieving the mind when fatigued with ſtudy. It would be well if every ſtudious perſon were ſo far acquainted with that ſcience as to amuſe himſelf after ſevere thought by playing ſuch airs as have a tendency to raiſe the ſpirits, and inſpire cheerfulneſs and good humour.

It is a reproach to learning, that any of her votaries, to relieve the mind after ſtudy, ſhould betake themſelves to the uſe of ſtrong liquors. This indeed is a remedy; but it is a deſperate one, and always proves deſtructive. Would ſuch perſons, when their ſpirits are low, get on horſeback, and ride ten or a dozen miles, they would find it a more effectual remedy than any cordial medicine in the apothecary's ſhop, or all the ſtrong liquors in the world.

The following is my plan, and I cannot recommend a better to others. When my mind is fatigued with ſtudy, or other ſerious buſineſs, I mount my horſe, and ride ten or twelve miles into the country, where I ſpend a day, and ſometimes two, with a cheerful friend; after which I never fail to return to town with new vigour, and to purſue my ſtudies or buſineſs with freſh alacrity.

It is much to be regretted, that learned men, while in health, pay ſo little regard to theſe things! There is not any thing more common than to ſee a miſerable object over-run with nervous diſeaſes, bathing, walking, riding, and, in a word, doing every thing for health after it is gone; yet, if any one had recommended theſe things to him by way of prevention, the advice would, in all probability, have been treated with contempt, or at leaſt, with neglect. Such is the weakneſs and folly of mankind, and ſuch the want of foreſight, even in thoſe who ought to be wiſer than others!

With regard to the diet of the ſtudious, we ſee no reaſon why they ſhould abſtain from any kind of food that is wholeſome, provided they uſe it in moderation. They ought, however, to be ſparing in the uſe of every thing that is windy, rancid, or hard of digeſtion. Their ſuppers ſhould always be light, or taken ſoon in the evening. Their drink may be water, fine malt liquor, not too ſtrong, good cyder, wine and water, or, if troubled with acidities, water mixed with a little brandy, rum, or any other genuine ſpirit.

We ſhall only obſerve, with regard to thoſe kinds of exerciſe which are moſt proper for the ſtudious, that they ſhould not be too violent, nor ever carried to the degree of exceſſive fatigue. They ought likewiſe to be frequently varied ſo as to give action to all the different

different parts of the body; and ſhould, as often as poſſible, be taken in the open air. In general, riding on horſeback, walking, working in a garden, or playing at ſome active diverſions, are the beſt.

We would likewiſe recommend the uſe of the cold bath to the ſtudious. It will, in ſome meaſure, ſupply the place of exerciſe, and ſhould not be neglected by perſons of a relaxed habit, eſpecially in the warm ſeaſon.

No perſon ought either to take violent exerciſe or to ſtudy immediately after a full meal.

CHAP. III.

Of ALIMENT.

UNWHOLESOME food, and irregularties of diet, occaſion many diſeaſes. There is no doubt but the whole conſtitution of body may be changed by diet alone. The fluids may be thereby attenuated or condenſed, rendered mild or acrimonious, coagulated or diluted, to almoſt any degree. Nor are its effects upon the ſolids leſs conſiderable. They may be braced or relaxed, have their ſenſibility, motions, &c. greatly encreaſed or diminiſhed, by different kinds of aliment. A very ſmall attention to theſe things will be ſufficient to ſhew, how much the preſervation of health depends upon a proper regimen of the diet.

Nor is an attention to diet neceſſary for the preſervation of health only: it is likewiſe of importance in the cure of diſeaſes. Every intention in the cure of many diſeaſes, may be anſwered by diet alone. Its effects, indeed, are not always ſo quick as thoſe of medicine, but they are generally more laſting, beſides, it is neither ſo diſagreeable to the patient, nor ſo dangerous as medicine and is always more eaſily obtained

Our intention here is not to enquire minutely into the nature and properties of the various kinds of aliment in uſe among mankind; nor to ſhew their effects upon the different conſtitutions of the human body; but to mark ſome of the moſt pernicious errors which people are apt to fall into, with reſpect both to the quantity and quality of their food, and to point out their influence upon health.

It is not indeed an eaſy matter to aſcertain the exact quantity of food proper for every age, ſex, and conſtitution; but a ſcrupulous nicety here is by no means neceſſary. The beſt rule is to avoid all extremes. Mankind were never intended to weigh and meaſure their food. Nature teaches every creature when it has enough; and the calls of thirſt and hunger are ſufficient to inform them when more *is* neceſſary.

Though *moderation* is the chief rule with regard to the quantity, yet the quality of food merits a farther conſideration. There are many ways by which proviſions may be rendered unwholeſome. Bad ſeaſons may either prevent the ripening of grain, or damage it afterwards. Theſe, indeed, are acts of providence, and we muſt

ſubmit

ſubmit to them; but ſurely no puniſhment can be too ſevere for thoſe who ſtarve provinces to ſpite by hoarding them, on purpoſe to raiſe the price of, or promote their own intereſt by adulterating the neceſſaries of life*.

Animal, as well as vegetable food, may be rendered unwholeſome, by being kept too long. All animal ſubſtances have a conſtant tendency to putrefaction; and, when that has proceeded too far, they not only become offenſive to the ſenſes, but hurtful to health. Diſeaſed animals, and ſuch as die of themſelves, ought never to be eaten. It is a common practice, however, in ſome grazing countries for ſervants and poor people to eat ſuch animals as die of any diſeaſe, or are killed by accident. Poverty, indeed may oblige people to do this; but they had better eat a ſmaller quantity of what is ſound and wholeſome: it would both afford a better nouriſhment, and be attended with leſs danger.

The injunctions given to the Jews, not to eat any creature which died of itſelf, ſeem to have a ſtrict regard to health; and ought to be obſerved by Chriſtians as well as Jews. Animals never die themſelves without ſome previous diſeaſe; but how a diſeaſed animal ſhould be wholeſome food, is inconceivable: even thoſe which die by accident muſt be hurtful, as their blood is mixed with the fleſh, and ſoon turns putrid.

Animals which feed groſsly, as tame ducks, hogs, &c. are neither ſo eaſily digeſted, nor afford ſuch wholeſome nouriſhment as others. No animal can be wholeſome which does not take ſufficient exerciſe. Moſt of our ſtalled cattle are crammed with groſs food, but not allowed exerciſe nor free air; by which means they indeed grow fat, but their juices not being properly prepared or aſſimulated, remain crude, and occaſion indigeſtions, groſs humours, and oppreſſion of the ſpirits, in thoſe who feed upon them.

Animals are often rendered unwholeſome by being over-heated. Exceſſive heat cauſes a fever, exalts the animal ſalts, and mixes the blood ſo intimately with the fleſh, that it cannot be ſeparated. For this reaſon, butchers ſhould be ſeverely puniſhed who over-drive their cattle. No perſon would chuſe to eat the fleſh of an animal which had died in a high fever; yet that is the caſe with all over-driven cattle; and the fever is often raiſed even to the degree of madneſs.

But this is not the only way by which butchers render meat unwholeſome. The abominable cuſtom of filling the cellular membrane of animals with air, in order to make them appear fat, is every day practiſed. This not only ſpoils the meat, and renders it unfit for keeping, but is ſuch a dirty trick, that the very idea of it is ſufficient to diſguſt a perſon of any delicacy at every thing which comes

* The poor, indeed, are generally the firſt who ſuffer by unſound proviſions; but the lives of the labouring poor are of great importance to the ſtate: beſides, diſeaſes occaſioned by unwholeſome food often prove infectious, by which means they reach people in every ſtation. It is therefore the intereſt of all to take care that no ſpoilt proviſions of any kind be expoſed to ſale.

comes from the ſhambles. Who can bare the thought of eating meat which has been blown up with air from the lungs of a dirty fellow, perhaps labouring under the very worſt of diſeaſes.

Butchers have likewiſe a method of filling the cellular membranes of animals with blood. This makes the meat ſeem fatter, and likewiſe weigh more, but is notwithſtanding a very pernicious cuſtom, as it both renders the meat unwholeſome and unfit for keeping. I ſeldom ſee a piece of meat from the ſhambles, where the blood is not diffuſed through the cellular texture. I ſhall not ſay that this is always the effect of deſign; but am certain it is not the caſe with animals that are killed for domeſtic uſe, and properly blooded.

Veal ſeems to be moſt frequently ſpoilt in this way. Perhaps that may in ſome meaſure be owing to the practice of carrying calves from a great diſtance to market, by which means their tender fleſh is bruiſed, and many of their veſſels burſt.

No people in the world eat ſuch quantities of animal food as the Engliſh, which is one reaſon why they are ſo generally tainted with the ſcurvy, and its numerous train of conſequences, indigeſtion, low ſpirits, hypochondriaciſm, &c. Animal food was ſurely deſigned for man, and with a proper mixture of vegetables, it will be found the moſt wholeſome; but to gorge beef, mutton, pork, fiſh, and fowl, twice or thrice a day, is certainly too much. All who value health ought to be contented with making one meal of fleſh in the twenty-four hours, and this ought to conſiſt of one kind only.

The moſt obſtinate ſcurvy has often been cured by a vegetable diet; nay, milk alone will frequently do more in that diſeaſe than any medicine. Hence it is evident, that if vegetables and milk were more uſed in diet, we ſhould have leſs ſcurvy, and likewiſe fewer putrid and inflammatory fevers. Freſh vegetables indeed, come to be daily more uſed in diet; this laudable practice we hope will continue to gain ground.

Our aliment ought neither to be too moiſt nor too dry. Moiſt aliment relaxes the ſolids, and renders the body feeble. Thus we ſee females, who live much on tea and other watery diet, generally become weak and unable to digeſt ſolid food: hence proceed hyſterics, and all their dreadful conſequences. On the other hand, food that is too dry, renders the ſolids in a manner rigid, and the humours viſcid, which diſpoſes the body to inflammatory fevers, ſcurvies, and the like.

Much has been ſaid on the ill effects of tea in diet. They are, no doubt, numerous; but they proceed rather from the imprudent uſe of it, than from any bad qualities in the tea itſelf. Tea is now the univerſal breakfaſt in this part of the world; but the morning is ſurely the moſt improper time of the day for drinking it. Moſt delicate perſons who, by the by, are the greateſt tea drinkers, cannot eat any thing in the morning. If ſuch perſons, after faſting ten or twelve hours, drink four or five cups of green tea without eating almoſt any bread, it muſt hurt them. Good tea, taken in a moderate quantity, not too ſtrong, nor too hot, nor drunken upon an empty ſtomach, will ſeldom do harm; but if it be bad, which is often the caſe, or ſubſtituted in the room of ſolid food, it muſt have many ill effects.

The arts of cookery render many things unwholeſome, which are not ſo in their own nature. By jumbling together a number of different ingredients, in order to make a poignant ſauce, or rich ſoup, the compoſition proves almoſt a poiſon. All high ſeaſoning, pickles, &c. are only incentives to luxury, and never fail to hurt the ſtomach. It were well for mankind, if cookery, as an art, were entirely prohibited. Plain roaſting or boiling is all that the ſtomach requires. Theſe alone are ſufficient for people in health, and the ſick have ſtill leſs need of a cook.

The liquid part of our aliment likewiſe claims our attention. Water is not only the baſis of moſt liquors, but alſo compoſes a great part of our ſolid food. Good water muſt therefore be of the greateſt importance in diet. The beſt water is that which is moſt pure, and free from any mixture of foreign bodies. Water takes up parts of moſt bodies with which it comes into contact; by this means it is often impregnated with metals or minerals of a hurtful or poiſonous nature. Hence the inhabitants of ſome hilly countries have peculiar diſeaſes, which in all probability proceed from the water. Thus the people who live near the Alpes in Switzerland, and the inhabitants of the Peak of Darby in England, have large tumours or wens on their necks. This diſeaſe is generally imputed to the ſnow water; but there is more reaſon to believe it is owing to the minerals in the mountains through which the water paſſes.

When water is impregnated with foreign bodies, it generally appears by its weight, colour, taſte, ſmell, heat, or ſome other ſenſible quality. Our buſineſs therefore is to chuſe ſuch water, for common uſe, as is lighteſt, and without any particular colour, taſte, or ſmell. In moſt places of Britain the inhabitants have it in their power to make choice of their water; and few things would contribute more to health than a due attention to this article. But mere indolence often induces people to make uſe of the water that is neareſt to them, without conſidering its qualities.

Before water is brought into great towns, the ſtricteſt attention ought to be paid to its qualities, as many diſeaſes may be occaſioned or aggravated by bad water; and when once it has been procured at a great expence, people are unwilling to give it up.

The common methods of rendering water clear by filtration, or ſoft, by expoſing it to the ſun and air, &c. are ſo generally known that it is unneceſſary to ſpend time in explaining them. We ſhall only, in general, adviſe all to avoid waters which ſtagnate long in ſmall lakes, ponds or the like, as ſuch waters often become putrid, by the corruption of animal and vegetable bodies with which they abound. Even cattle frequently ſuffer by drinking, in dry ſeaſons, water which has ſtood long in ſmall reſervoirs, without being ſupplied by ſprings, or freſhened with ſhowers. All wells ought to be kept clean, and to have a free communication with the air.

As fermented liquors, notwithſtanding they have been exclaimed againſt by many writers, ſtill continue to be the common drink of almoſt every perſon who can afford them; we ſhall rather endeavour to aſſiſt people in the choice of theſe liquors, than pretend to condemn

demn what cuſtom has ſo firmly eſtabliſhed. It is not the moderate uſe of ſound fermented liquors which hurts mankind: it is exceſs, and uſing ſuch as are ill prepared or vitiated.

Fermented liquors, which are too ſtrong, hurt digeſtion: and the body is ſo far from being ſtrengthened by them, that it is weakened and relaxed. Many imagine that hard labour could not be ſupported without drinking ſtrong liquors; this is a very erroneous notion. Men who never taſte ſtrong liquors are not only able to endure more fatigue, but alſo live much longer, than thoſe who uſe them daily. But, ſuppoſe ſtrong liquors did enable a man to do more work, they muſt nevertheleſs waſte the powers of life, and occaſion premature old age. They keep up a conſtant fever, which exhauſts the ſpirits, inflames the blood, and diſpoſes the body to numberleſs diſeaſes.

But fermented liquors may be too weak as well as too ſtrong: when that is the caſe, they muſt either be drunken new, or they become ſour and dead: when ſuch liquors are drunken new, the fermentation not being over, they generate air in the bowels, and occaſion flatulencies; and, when kept till ſtale, they turn ſour on the ſtomach, and hurt digeſtion. For this reaſon all malt-liquors, cyder &c. ought to be of ſuch ſtrength as to keep till they be ripe, and then they ſhould be uſed. When ſuch liquors are kept too long, though they ſhould not become ſour, yet they generally contract a hardneſs which renders them unwholeſome.

All families, who can, ought to prepare their own liquors. Since preparing and vending liquors became one of the moſt general branches of buſineſs, every method has been tried to adulterate them. The great object both to the makers and venders of liquor is, to render it intoxicating, and give it the appearance of age. But it is well known that this may be done by other ingredients, than thoſe which ought to be uſed for making it ſtrong. It would be imprudent even to name thoſe things which are daily made uſe of to render liquors heady. Suffice it to ſay, that the practice is very common, and that all the ingredients uſed for this purpoſe are of a narcotic or ſtupefactive quality. But as all opiates are poiſonous, it is eaſy to ſee what muſt be the conſequence of their general uſe. Though they do not kill ſuddenly, yet they hurt the nerves, relax and weaken the ſtomach, and ſpoil the digeſtion.

Were fermented liquors faithfully prepared, kept to a proper age, and uſed in moderation, they would prove real bleſſings to mankind. But, while they are ill prepared, various ways adulterated, and taken to exceſs, they muſt have many pernicious effects.

We would recommend it to families, not only to prepare their own liquors, but likewiſe their bread. Bread is ſo neceſſary a part of diet, that too much care cannot be beſtowed in order to have it ſound and wholeſome. For this purpoſe, it is not only neceſſary that it be made of good grain, but likewiſe properly prepared, and kept free from all unwholeſome ingredients. This, however, we have reaſon to believe is not always the caſe with bread prepared by thoſe who make a trade of vending it. Their object is rather to pleaſe the eye, than to conſult the health. The beſt bread is that

which is neither too coarſe nor too fine; well fermented, and made of wheat flower, or rather of wheat and rye mixed together.

To ſpecify the different kinds of aliment, to explain their nature and properties, and to point out their effects in different conſtitutions, would far exceed the limits of our deſign. Inſtead of a detail of this kind, which would not be generally underſtood, and of courſe little attended to, we ſhall only mention the following eaſy rules with reſpect to the choice of aliment.

Perſons whoſe ſolids are weak and relaxed, ought to avoid all viſcid food, or ſuch things as are hard of digeſtion. Their diet, however, ought to be nouriſhing; and they ſhould take ſufficient exerciſe in the open air.

Such as abound with blood ſhould be ſparing in the uſe of every thing that is highly nouriſhing, as fat meat, rich wines, ſtrong ale, and ſuch like. Their food ſhould conſiſt chiefly of bread and other vegetable ſubſtances; and their drink ought to be water, whey, or ſmall beer.

Fat people ſhould not eat freely of oily nouriſhing diet. They ought frequently to uſe raddiſh, garlic, ſpices, or ſuch things as are heating and promote perſpiration and urine Their drink ſhould be water, coffee, tea, or the like; and they ought to take much exerciſe and little ſleep,

Thoſe who are too lean muſt follow an oppoſite courſe.

Such as are troubled with acidities, or whoſe food is apt to ſour on the ſtomach, ſhoud live much on animal food; and thoſe who are afflicted with hot alkaline eructations, ought to uſe a diet conſiſting chiefly of acid vegetables.

People who are afflicted with the gout, low ſpirits, hypochondriac or hyſteric diſorders, ought to avoid all flatulent food, every thing that is viſcid, or hard of digeſtion, all ſalted or ſmoke-dried proviſions, and whatever is auſtere, acid, or apt to turn ſour on the ſtomach. Their food ſhould be light, ſpare, cool, and of an opening nature

The diet ought not only to be ſuited to the age and conſtitution, but alſo to the manner of life: a ſedentary or ſtudious perſon ſhould live more ſparing than one who labours hard without doors. Many kinds of food will nouriſh a peaſant very well which would be almoſt indigeſtible to a citizen; and the latter will live upon a diet on which the former would ſtarve.

Diet ought not to be too uniform. The conſtant uſe of one kind of food might have ſome bad effects. Nature teaches us this, by the great variety of aliment which ſhe has provided for man, and likewiſe by giving him an appetite for different kinds of food.

Thoſe who labour under any particular diſeaſe, ought to avoid ſuch aliments as have a tendency to increaſe it: for example, a gouty perſon ſhould not indulge in rich wines, ſtrong ſoups, or gravies, and ſhould avoid all acids. One who is troubled with the gravel ought to ſhun all auſtere and aſtringent aliments; and thoſe who are ſcorbutic ſhould be ſparing in the uſe of ſalted proviſions &c.

In the firſt period of life, our food ought to be light but nouriſhing, and frequently taken. Food that is ſolid, with a ſufficient

at

degree of tenacity, is moſt proper for the ſtate of manhood. The diet ſuited to the laſt period of life, when nature is upon the decline, approaches nearly to that of the firſt. It ſhould be lighter and more ſucculent than that of vigorous age, and likewiſe more frequently taken.

It is not only neceſſary for health that our diet be wholeſome, but alſo that it be taken at regular periods. Some imagine long faſting will atone for exceſs; but this, inſtead of mending the matter, generally makes it worſe. When the ſtomach and inteſtines are over diſtended with food, they loſe their proper tone, and, by long faſting, they become weak, and inflated with wind. Thus, either gluttony or faſting deſtroys the powers of digeſtion.

The frequent repetition of aliment is not only neceſſary for repairing the continual waſte of our bodies, but likewiſe to keep the fluids ſound and ſweet. Our humours, even in the moſt healthy ſtate, have a conſtant tendency to putrefaction, which can only be prevented by frequent ſupplies of freſh nouriſhment: when that is wanting too long, the putrefaction often proceeds ſo far as to occaſion very dangerous fevers. From hence we may learn the neceſſity of regular meals. No perſon can enjoy a good ſtate of health, whoſe veſſels are either frequently overcharged, or the humours long deprived of freſh ſupplies of chyle.

Long faſting is extremely hurtful to young people; it not only vitiates their humours, but prevents their growth. Nor is it leſs injurious to the aged. Moſt perſons, in the decline of life, are afflicted with wind: this complaint is not only increaſed, but even rendered dangerous, and often fatal, by long faſting. Old people, when their ſtomachs are empty, are frequently ſeized with giddineſs, headaches, and faintneſs. Theſe complaints may generally be removed by a piece of bread and a glaſs of wine, or taking any other ſolid food; which plainly points out the method of preventing them.

It is more than probable, that many of the ſudden deaths, which happen in the advanced periods of life, are occaſioned by faſting too long, as it exhauſts the ſpirits, and fills the bowels with wind; we would therefore adviſe people in the decline of life, never to allow their ſtomachs to be too long empty. Many people take nothing but a few cups of tea and a little bread, from nine o'clock at night till two or three next afternoon. Such may be ſaid to faſt almoſt three-fourths of their time. This can hardly fail to ruin the appetite, vitiate the humours, and fill the bowels with wind; all which might be prevented by a ſolid breakfaſt.

It is a very common practice to eat a light breakfaſt and a heavy ſupper. This cuſtom ought to be reverſed. When people ſup late, their ſupper ſhould be very light; but the breakfaſt ought always to be ſolid. If any one eat a light ſupper, go ſoon to bed, and riſe betimes in the morning, he will be ſure to find an appetite for his breakfaſt, and he may freely indulge it.

The ſtrong and healthy do not indeed ſuffer ſo much from faſting as the weak and delicate; but they run great hazard from its oppoſite, viz. repletion. Many diſeaſes, eſpecially fevers, are the effect of a plethora, or too great fulneſs of the veſſels. Strong people, in high

high health, have generally a great quantity of blood and other humours. When these are suddenly increased, by an overcharge of rich and nourishing diet, the vessels become too much distended, and obstructions and inflammations ensue. Hence so many people are seized with inflammatory and eruptive fevers, apoplexies, &c. after a feast or debauch.

All great and sudden changes in diet are dangerous. What the stomach has been long accustomed to digest, though less wholesome, will agree better with it than food of a more salutary nature to which it has not been used. When therefore a change becomes necessary, it ought always to be made gradually; a sudden transition from a poor and low, to a rich and luxurious diet, or the contrary, might so disturb the functions of the body as to endanger health, or even to occasion death itself.

When we recommend regularity in diet, we would not be understood as condemning every small deviation from it. It is next to impossible for people at all times to avoid some degee of excess, and living too much by rule might make even the smallest deviation dangerous. It may therefore be prudent to vary a little, sometimes taking more, sometimes less, than the usual quantity of meat and drink, provided always that a due regard be had to moderation.

CHAP. IV.

OF AIR.

UNWHOLESOME air is a very common cause of diseases. Few are aware of the danger arising from it. People generally pay some attention to what they eat or drink, but seldom regard what goes into the lungs, though the latter proves often more suddenly fatal than the former.

Air, as well as water, takes up parts of most bodies with which it comes in contact, and is often so replenished with those of a noxious quality, as to occasion immediate death. But such violent effects seldom happen as people are generally on their gard against them. The less perceptible influences of bad air prove more generally hurtful to mankind; we shall therefore endeavour to point out some of these, and to shew from whence the danger chiefly arises.

Air may become noxious many ways. Whatever greatly alters its degree of heat, cold, moisture, &c, renders it unwholesome: for example, that which is too hot dissipates the watery parts of the blood, exalts the bile, and renders the whole humour adust and thick. Hence proceed bilious and inflammatory fevers, cholera-morbus, &c. Very cold air obstructs the perspiration, constringes the solids, and condenses the fluids. It occasions rheumatisms, coughs, and catarrhs, with other diseases of the throat and breast. Air that is too moist destroys the elasticity or spring of the solids, induces phlegmatic or lax constitutions, and dispose the body to agues or intermitting fevers, dropsies, &c.

Wherever great numbers of people are crowded into one place, if

if the air have not a free circulation, it ſoon becomes unwholeſome. Hence it is that delicate perſons are ſo apt to turn ſick or faint in crowded churches, aſſemblies, or any place where the air is injured by breathing, fires, candles, or the like.

In great cities ſo many things tend to contaminate the air, that it is no wonder it proves ſo fatal to the inhabitants. The air in cities is not only breathed repeatedly over, but is likewiſe loaded with ſulphur, ſmoke, and other exhalations, beſides the vapours continually ariſing from innumerable putrid ſubſtances, as dunghills, ſlaughter-houſes, &c. All poſſible care ſhould be taken to keep the ſtreets of large towns open and wide, that the air may have a free current through them. They ought likewiſe to be kept very clean. Nothing tends more to pollute and contaminate the air of a city than dirty ſtreets.

It is very common in this country to have church-yards in the middle of populous cities. Whether this be the effect of ancient ſuperſtition, or owing to the increaſe of ſuch towns, is a matter of no conſequence. Whatever gave riſe to the cuſtom, it is a bad one. It is habit alone which reconciles us to theſe things; by means of which the moſt ridiculous, nay pernicious cuſtoms, often become ſacred. Certain it is, that thouſands of putrid carcaſſes, ſo near the ſurface of the earth, in a place where the air is confined, cannot fail to taint it; and that ſuch air, when breathed into the lungs, muſt occaſion diſeaſes*.

Burying within churches is a practice ſtill more deteſtable. The air in churches is ſeldom good, and the effluvia from putrid carcaſſes muſt render it ſtill worſe. Churches are commonly old buildings with arched roofs. They are ſeldom open above once a week, are never ventilated by fires nor open windows, and rarely kept clean. This occaſions that damp, muſty, unwholeſome ſmell which one feels upon entering a church, and renders it a very unſafe place for the weak and valetudinary. Theſe inconveniences might in a great meaſure, be obviated, by prohibiting all perſons from burying within churches, by keeping them clean, and permitting a ſtream of freſh air to paſs frequently through them, by opening oppoſite doors and windows†.

Wherever air ſtagnates long, it becomes unwholeſome. Hence the unhappy perſons confined in jails not only contract malignant fevers themſelves, but often communicate them to others. Nor are many of the holes, for we cannot call them houſes, poſſeſſed by the poor in great towns, much better than jails. Theſe low dirty habitations are the very lurking places of bad air and contagious diſeaſes. Such as live in them ſeldom enjoy good health; and their children commonly die young. In the choice of a houſe, thoſe who have it in their power ought always to pay the greateſt attention to open free air. The

* In moſt eaſtern countries it was cuſtomary to bury the dead at ſome diſtance from any town. As this practice obtained among the Jews, the Greeks, and alſo Romans, it is ſtrange that the weſtern parts of Europe ſhould not have followed their example in a cuſtom ſo truly laudable.

†One cannot paſs through a large church or cathedral, even in ſummer, without feeling quite chilly.

The various methods which luxury has invented to make houſes cloſe and warm, contribute not a little to render them unwholeſome. No houſe can be wholeſome unleſs the air has a free paſſage though it. For which reaſon houſes ought daily to be ventilated, by opening oppoſite windows, and admitting a current of freſh air into every room. Beds, inſtead of being made up as ſoon as people riſe out of them, ought to be turned down, and expoſed to the freſh air from the open windows through the day. This would expel any noxious vapour, and could not fail to promote the health of the inhabitants.

In hoſpitals, jails, ſhips, &c. where that cannot be conveniently done, ventilators ſhould be uſed. The method of expelling foul, and introducing freſh air, by means of ventilators, is a moſt ſalutary invention, and indeed the moſt uſeful of all our modern medical improvements. It is capable of univerſal application, and is fraught with numerous advantages both to thoſe in health and ſickneſs. In all places, where numbers of people are crowded together, ventilation becomes abſolutely neceſſary.

Air which ſtagnates in mines, wells, cellars, &c, is extremely noxious. That kind of air is to be avoided as the moſt deadly poiſon. It often kills almoſt as quickly as lightning. For this reaſon, people ſhould be very cautious in opening cellars that have been long ſhut, or going down into deep wells or pits, eſpecially if they have been kept cloſe covered*.

Many people who have ſplendid, houſes, chuſe to ſleep in ſmall apartments. This conduct is very imprudent. A bed chamber ought always to be well aired: as it is generally occupied in the night only, when all doors and windows are ſhut, if a fire be kept in it, the danger from a ſmall room becomes ſtill greater. Numbers have been ſtifled when aſleep by a fire in a ſmall apartment, which is always hurtful.

Thoſe who are obliged, on account of buſineſs, to ſpend the day in cloſe towns, ought, if poſſible to ſleep in the country. Breathing free air in the night will, in ſome meaſure, make up for the want of it through the day. This practice would have a greater effect in preſerving the health of citizens than is commonly imagined.

Delicate perſons ought, as much as poſſible, to avoid the air of great towns. It is peculiarly hurtful to the aſthmatic and conſumptive. Such perſons ſhould avoid cities as they would the plague. The hypocondriac are likewiſe much hurt by it. I have often ſeen perſons ſo much afflicted with this malady while in town, that it ſeemed impoſſible for them to live, who upon being removed to the country, were immediately relieved. The ſame obſervation holds with regard to nervous and hyſteric women. Many people, indeed, have it not in their power to change their ſituation in queſt of better air. All we can ſay to ſuch perſons is, that they ſhould go as often abroad into the open air as they can, that they ſhould admit

* We have daily accounts of perſons who loſe their lives by going down into deep wells and other places where the air ſtagnates; all theſe accidents might be prevented by only letting down a lighted candle before them, and ſtopping when they perceive it go out; yet this precaution, ſimple as it is, is ſeldom uſed

admit fresh air frequently into their houses, and take care to keep them very clean.

It was necessary in former times, for safety, to surround cities, colleges, and even single houses, with high walls. These by obstructing the free current of air, never fail to render such places damp and unwholesome. As such walls are now, in most parts of this country, become useless, they ought to be pulled down, and every method taken to admit a free passage to the air. Proper attention to AIR and CLEANLINESS would tend more to preserve the health of mankind, than all the endeavors of the faculty.

Surrounding houses too closely with planting, or thick woods, likewise tends to render the air unwholesome. Wood not only obstructs the free current of air, but sends forth great quantities of moist exhalations, which render it constantly damp. Wood is very agreeable at a proper distance from a house, but should never be planted too near it, especially in a flat country. Many of the gentlemen's seats in England are rendered very unwholesome from the great quantity of wood which surrounds them.

Houses situated in low marshy countries, or near large lakes of stagnating water are likewise unwholesome. Waters which stagnate not only render the air damp, but load it with putrid exhalations, which produce the most dangerous and fatal diseases. Those who are obliged to inhabit marshy countries, ought to make choice of the dryest situation they can find, to live generously, and to pay the strictest regard to cleanliness.

If fresh air be necessary for those in health, it is still more so for the sick, who often loose their lives for want of it. The notion that sick people must be kept very hot, is so common, that one can hardly enter the chamber where a patient lies, without being ready to faint, by reason of the hot suffocating smell. How this must affect the sick, any one may judge. No medicine is so beneficial to the sick as fresh air. It is the most reviving of all cordials, if it be administered with prudence. We are not, however, to throw open doors and windows at random upon the sick. Fresh air is to be let into the chamber gradually, and, if possible, by opening the windows of some other apartment.

The air of a sick person's chamber may be greatly freshened, and the patient much revived, by sprinkling the floor, bed, &c. frequently with vinegar, juice of lemon, or any other strong vegetable acid.

In places where numbers of sick are crowded into the same house, or, which is often the case, into the same apartment, the frequent admission of fresh air becomes absolutely necessay. Infirmaries, hospitals, &c. are often rendered so noxious, for want of proper ventilation, that the sick run more hazard from them than from the disease. This is particularly the case when putrid fevers, dysenteries, and others infectious diseases prevail.

Physicians, surgeons, and others who attend hospitals, ought, for their own safety, to take care that they be properly ventilated. Such persons as are obliged to spend the most of their time amongst the sick, run great hazard of being themselves infected when the air is bad. All hospitals, and places of reception for the sick,

ought

ought to have an open ſituation, at ſome diſtance from any great town, and ſuch patients as labour under any infectious diſeaſe ought never to be ſuffered to come near the reſt*.

CHAP. V.

OF EXERCISE.

MANY people look upon the neceſſity man is under of earning his bread by labour, as a curſe. Be this as it may, it is evident from the ſtructure of the body, that exerciſe is not leſs neceſſary than food for the preſervation of health: thoſe whom poverty obliges to labour for daily bread, are not only the moſt healthy, but generally the moſt happy part of mankind. Induſtry ſeldom fails to place them above want, and activity ſerves them inſtead of phyſic. This is peculiarly the caſe with thoſe who live by the culture of the ground. The great increaſe of inhabitants in infant colonies, and the longevity of ſuch as follow agriculture every where evidently prove it to be the moſt healthy as well as the moſt uſeful employment,

The love of activity ſhews itſelf very early in man. So ſtrong is this principle, that a healthy youth cannot be reſtrained from exerciſe, even by the fear of puniſhment. Our love of motion is ſurely a ſtrong proof of its utility, Nature implants no diſpoſition in vain. It ſeems to be a catholic law throughout the whole animal creation, that no creature, without exerciſe, ſhould enjoy health, or be able to find ſubſiſtence. Every creature, except man, takes as much of it as is neceſſary. He alone, and ſuch animals as are under his direction, deviate from this original law, and they ſuffer accordingly.

Inactivity never fails to induce an univerſal relaxation of the ſolids, which diſpoſes the body to innumerable diſeaſes. When the ſolids are relaxed, neither the digeſtion nor any of the ſecretions can be duly performed. In this caſe, the worſt conſequences muſt enſue. How can perſons who loll all day in eaſy chairs, and ſleep all night on beds of down, fail to be relaxed? Nor do ſuch greatly mend the matter, who never ſtir abroad but in a coach, ſedan, or ſuch like. Theſe elegant pieces of luxury are become ſo common, that the inhabitants of great towns ſeem to be in ſome danger of loſing the uſe of their limbs altogether. It is now below any one to walk, who can afford to be carried. How ridiculous would it ſeem, to a perſon unacquainted with modern luxury, to behold the young and healthy ſwinging along on the ſhoulders of their fellow creatures! or to ſee a fat carcaſe, over-run with diſeaſes occaſioned by inactivity, dragged through the ſtreets by half a dozen horſes*!

Glan-

* A year ſeldom paſſes that we do not hear of ſome hoſpital phyſician or ſurgeon having loſt his life by an hoſpital fever caught from his patients. For this they have themſelves alone to blame. Their patients are either in an improper ſituation, or they are too careleſs with regard to their own conduct.

Glandular obſtructions, now ſo common, generally proceed from inactivity. Theſe are the moſt obſtinate maladies. So long as the liver, kidnies, and other glands, duly perform their functions, health is ſeldom impaired; but when they fail, nothing can reſtore it. Exerciſe is almoſt the only cure we know for glandular obſtructions; indeed, it does not always ſucceed as a remedy: but there is reaſon to believe that it would ſeldom fail to prevent theſe complaints, were it uſed in due time. One thing is certain, that, amongſt thoſe who take ſufficient exerciſe, glandular diſeaſes are very little known; whereas the indolent and inactive are ſeldom free from them.

Weak nerves are the conſtant companions of inactivity. Nothing but exerciſe and open air can brace and ſtrengthen the nerves or prevent the endleſs train of diſeaſes which proceed from a relaxed ſtate of theſe organs. We ſeldom hear the active or laborious complain of nervous diſeaſes: theſe are reſerved for the ſons of eaſe and affluence. Many have been completely cured of theſe diſorders by being reduced, from a ſtate of opulence, to labour for their daily bread. This plainly points out the ſources from whence nervous diſeaſes flow, and the means by which they may be prevented.

It is abſolutely impoſſible to enjoy health, where the perſpiration is not duly carried on; but that can never be the caſe where exerciſe is neglected. When the matter which ought to be thrown off by perſpiration is retained in the body, it vitiates the humours, and occaſions the gout, fevers, rheumatiſm, &c. Exerciſe alone would prevent many of thoſe diſeaſes which cannot be cured, and would remove others where medicine proves ineffectual.

A late author‡, in his excellent treatiſe on health, ſays that the weak and valetudinary ought to make exerciſe a part of their religion. We would recommend this, not only to the weak and valetudinary, but to all whoſe buſineſs does not oblige them to take ſufficient exerciſe, as ſedentary artificers†, ſhopkeepers, ſtudious perſons &c. Such ought to uſe exerciſe as regularly as they take food. This

. mig ht

* It is not neceſſity, but faſhion, which makes the uſe of carriages ſo common. There are many people who have not exerciſe enough to keep their humours wholeſome, who yet dare not venture to make a viſit to their next neighbours, but in a coach or ſedan, leſt they ſhould be looked down upon. Strange, that men ſhould be ſuch fools as to be laughed ought of the uſe of their limbs, or to throw away their health, in order to gratify a piece of vanity, or to comply with a ridiculous faſhion! ‡ Cheyne.

† Sedentary occupations ought chiefly to be following by women. They bear confinement much better than men, and are fitter for every kind of buſineſs which does not require much ſtrength. It is ridiculous enough to ſee a luſty fellow making pins, needles, or watch wheels, while many of the laborious parts of huſbandry are carried on by the other ſex. The fact is, we want men for laborious employments; while one half of the other ſex are rendered uſeleſs for want of occupations ſuited to their ſtrength, &c. Were girls bred to mechanical employments, we ſhould not ſee ſuch numbers of them proſtitute themſelves for bread, nor find ſuch a want of men for the important purpoſes of navigation, agriculture, &c. An eminent ſilk manufacturer told me, that he found women anſwer better for that buſineſs than men; and that he had lately taken a great many girl apprentices, as ſix women. I hope his example will be followed by many others.

might generally be done without any interruption to buſineſs or real loſs of time.

No piece of indolence hurts the health more than the modern cuſtom of laying a bed too long in a morning. This is the general practice in great towns. The inhabitants of cities ſeldom riſe before eight or nine o'clock; but the morning is undoubtedly the beſt time for exerciſe, while the ſtomach is empty, and the body refreſhed with ſleep. Beſides, the morning air braces and ſtrengthens the nerves, and, in ſome meaſure, anſwers the purpoſe of a cold bath. Let any one who has been accuſtomed to lie a-bed till eight or nine o'clock, riſe by ſix or ſeven, ſpend a couple of hours in walking, riding, or any active diverſion without doors, and he will find his ſpirits cheerful and ſerene through the day, his appetite keen, and his body braced and ſtrengthened. Cuſtom ſoon renders early riſing agreeable, and nothing contributes more to the preſervation of health.

The inactive are continually complaining of pains of the ſtomach flatulencies, indigeſtions, &c. Theſe complaints which pave the way to many others, are not to be removed by medicines. They can only be cured by a vigorous courſe of exerciſe, to which indeed they ſeldom fail to yield.

Exerciſe, if poſſible, ought always to be taken in the open air. When that cannot be done, various methods may be contrived for exerciſing the body within doors, as the dumb bell, dancing, fencing, &c. It is not neceſſary to adhere ſtrictly to any particular kind of exerciſe. The beſt way is to take them by turns, and to uſe that longeſt which is moſt ſuitable to the ſtrength and conſtitution. Thoſe kinds of exerciſe which give action to moſt of the bodily organs, are always to be preferred, as walking, running, riding digging, rubbing furniture, and ſuch like.

It is much to be regretted, that active and manly diverſions are now ſo little practiſed. Diverſions make people take more exerciſe than they otherwiſe would do, and are of the greateſt ſervice to ſuch as are not under the neceſſity of laboring for their bread. As active diverſions loſe ground, theſe of a ſedentary kind ſeem to prevail. Sedentary diverſions are of no other uſe but to conſume time. Inſtead of relieving the mind, they often require more thought than either ſtudy or buſineſs. Every thing that induces people to ſit ſtill, unleſs it be ſome neceſſary employment, ought to be avoided.

The diverſions which afford the beſt exerciſe are, hunting, ſhooting playing at cricket, hand-ball, golf*, &c. Theſe exerciſe the limbs, promote perſpiration, and the other ſecretions. They likewiſe ſtrengthen the lungs, and give firmneſs and agility to the whole body

Such as can ought to ſpend two or three hours a day on horſeback;

* Golff is a diverſion very common in North Britain. It is well calculated for exerciſing the body, and may always be taken in ſuch moderation, as not to overheat nor fatigue. It has greatly the preference over cricket, tennis, or any of thoſe games which cannot be played without violence.

back; thoſe who cannot ride, ſhould employ the ſame time in walking. Exerciſe ſhould never be continued too long. Over-fatigue prevents the benefit of exerciſe, and inſtead of ſtrengthening the body tends to weaken it.

Every man ſhould lay himſelf under ſome ſort of neceſſity to take exerciſe. Indolence, like other vices when indulged, gains ground, and at length becomes agreeable. Hence many who were fond of exerciſe in the early part of life, become quite averſe from it afterwards. This is the caſe of moſt hypocondriac and gouty people, which renders their diſeaſes in a great meaſure incurable.

In ſome countries laws have been made, obliging every man, of whatever rank, to learn ſome mechanical employment. Whether ſuch laws were deſigned for the preſervation of health, or the encouragement of manufacture, is a queſtion of no importance. Certain it is, that if gentlemen were frequently to amuſe and exerciſe themſelves in this way; it might have many good effects. They would at leaſt derive as much honor from a few maſterly ſpecimens of their own workmanſhip, as from the character of having ruined moſt of their companions by gaming or drinking. Beſides, men of leiſure, by applying themſelves to the mechanical arts, might improve them, to the great benefit of ſociety.

Indolence not only occaſions diſeaſes, and renders men uſeleſs to ſociety, but promotes all manner of vice. To ſay a man is idle, is little better than to call him vicious. The mind, if not engaged in ſome uſeful purſuit, is conſtantly in queſt of ideal pleaſures or impreſſed with the apprehenſion of ſome imaginary evil. From theſe ſources proceed moſt of the miſeries of mankind. Certainly man was never intended to be idle. Inactivity fruſtrates the very deſign of his creation; whereas an active life is the beſt guardian of virtue and the greateſt preſervative of health.

CHAP. VI.

OF SLEEP AND CLOTHING.

SLEEP, as well as diet, ought to be duly regulated. Too little ſleep weakens the nerves, exhauſts the ſpirits, and occaſions diſeaſes; and too much renders the mind dull, the body groſs and diſpoſes to apoplexies, lethargies, and other complaints of a ſimilar nature. A medium ought therefore to be obſerved; but this is not eaſy to fix. Children require more ſleep than grown perſons, the laborious than the idle, and ſuch as eat and drink freely, than thoſe who live abſtemiouſly. Beſides, the real quantity of ſleep cannot be meaſured by time; as one perſon will be more refreſhed by five or ſix hours ſleep, than another by eight or ten.

Children may always be allowed to take as much ſleep as they pleaſe; but for adults, ſix or ſeven hours is certainly ſufficient, and no one ought to exceed eight. Thoſe who lie a-bed more than eight hours may ſlumber, but they can hardly be ſaid to ſleep; ſuch generally

erally toss and dream away the fore-part of the night, sink to rest towards morning, and doze till noon. The best way to make sleep sound and refreshing is to rise betimes. The custom of laying abed for nine or ten hours, not only makes the sleep less refreshing, but relaxes the solids, and greatly weakens the constitution.

Nature points out night as the proper season for sleep. Nothing more certainly destroys the constitution than night-watching. It is great pity that a practice so destructive to health should be so much in fashion. How quickly the want of rest in due season will blast the most blooming complexion, or ruin the best constitution, is evident from the ghastly countenances of those who, as the phrase is, turn day into night, and night into day.

To make sleep refreshing, the following things are requisite: First, to take sufficient exercise in the open air; to avoid strong tea, or coffee; next, to eat a light supper; and lastly, to lie down with a mind as cheerful and serene as possible.

It is certain that too much exercise will prevent sleep, as well as too little. We seldom however hear the active and laborious complain of restless nights. It is the indolent and slothful who generally have these complaints. Is it any wonder that a bed of down should not be refreshing to a person who sits all day in an easy chair? A great part of the pleasure of life consists in alternate rest and motion; but they who neglect the latter can never relish the former. The labourer enjoys more true luxury in plain food and sound sleep, than is to be found in sumptuous tables and downy pillows, where exercise is wanting.

That light suppers cause sound sleep, is true even to a proverb. Many persons, if they exceed the least at that meal, are sure to have uneasy nights; and, if they fall asleep, the load and oppression on their stomach and spirits occasion frightful dreams, broken and disturbed repose, the night-mare, &c. Were the same persons to go to bed with a light supper, or sit up till that meal was pretty well digested, they would enjoy sound sleep, and rise refreshed and cheerful. There are indeed some people who cannot sleep unless they have eaten some solid food at night, but this does not imply the necessity of a heavy supper; besides, these are generally persons who have accustomed themselves to this method, and who do not take a sufficient quantity of solid food and exercise.

Nothing more certainly disturbs our repose than anxiety. When the mind is not at ease, one seldom enjoys sound sleep. This greatest of human blessings flies the wretched, and visits the happy, the cheerful and the gay. This is a sufficient reason why every man should endeavour to be as easy in his mind as possible when he goes to rest. Many, by indulging grief and anxious thought, have banished sound sleep so long, that they could never afterwads enjoy it.

Sleep when taken in the fore part of the night, is generally reckoned most refreshing. Whether this be the effect of habit or not, is hard to say; but as most people are accustomed to go early to bed when young, it may be presumed that sleep, at this season, will prove most refreshing to them ever after. Whether the fore-

part

part of the night be beſt for ſleep or not, ſurely the forepart of the day is fitteſt both for buſineſs and amuſement. I hardly ever knew an early riſer who did not enjoy a good ſtate of health*.

OF CLOTHING.

The clothing ought to be ſuited to the climate. Cuſtom has no doubt a very great influence in this article; but no cuſtom can ever change the nature of things ſo far, as to render the ſame clothing fit for an inhabitant of Nova Zembla and the iſland of Jamaica. It is not indeed neceſſary to obſerve an exact proportion between the quantity of clothes we wear, and the degree of latitude which we inhabit; but, at the ſame time, proper attention ought to be paid to it, as well as to the openneſs of the country, the frequency and violence of ſtorms, &c.

In youth, while the blood is hot and the perſpiration free, it is leſs neceſſary to cover the body with a great quantity of clothes; but in the decline of life, when the ſkin becomes rigid and the humours more cool, the clothing ſhould be increaſed. Many diſeaſes in the latter period of life proceed from a defect of perſpiration: theſe may, in ſome meaſure, be prevented by a ſuitable addition to the clothing, or by wearing ſuch as are better calculated for promoting the diſcharge from the ſkin, as clothes made of cotton, flannel, &c.

The clothing ought likewiſe to be ſuited to the ſeaſon of the year. Clothing may be warm enough for ſummer, which is by no means ſufficient for winter. The greateſt caution, however, is neceſſary in making theſe changes. We ought neither to put off our winter clothes too ſoon, nor to wear our ſummer ones too long. In this country, the winter often ſets in very early with great rigour, and we have frequently cold weather even after the commencement of the ſummer months. It would likewiſe be prudent not to make the change all at once, but do it gradually; and indeed the changes of apparel in this climate ought to be very inconſiderable, eſpecially among thoſe who have paſſed the meridian of life†.

Clothes often become hurtful by their being made ſubſervient to the purpoſes of pride or vanity. Mankind in all ages ſeem to have conſidered clothes in this view; accordingly their faſhion and figure have been continually varying, with very little regard either to health, the climate, or conveniency; a farthingale, for example, may be very neceſſary in hot ſouthern climates, but ſurely nothing can be more ridiculous in the cold regions of the north.

Even

* Men of every occupation, and every ſituation of life, have lived to a good old age; nay ſome have enjoyed this bleſſing whoſe plan of living was by no means regular; but it conſiſts with obſervation, that all very old men have been early riſers. This is the only circumſtance attending longevity to which I never knew an exception.

† THAT COLDS KILL MORE THAN PLAGUES, is an old obſervation: and, with regard to this country, it holds ſtrictly true. Every perſon of diſcernment, however, will perceive, that moſt of the colds which prove ſo deſtructive to the inhabitants of Britain, are owing to their imprudence in changing clothes. A few warm days in March or April induce them to throw off their winter garments, without conſidering that our moſt penetrating colds generally happen in the ſpring.

Even the human ſhape is often attempted to be mended by dreſs, and thoſe who know no better believe that mankind would be monſtrous without its aſſiſtance. All attempts of this nature are highly pernicious. The moſt deſtructive of them in this country is that of ſqueezing the ſtomach and bowels into as narrow a compaſs as poſſible, to procure, what is falſely called, a fine ſhape*. By this practice the action of the ſtomach and bowels, the motion of the heart and lungs, and almoſt all the vital functions, are obſtructed. Hence proceed indigeſtions, ſyncopes or fainting fits, coughs and conſumptions of the lungs, and other complaints ſo common among females.

The feet likewiſe often ſuffer by preſſure. How a ſmall foot came to be reckoned genteel, I will not pretend to ſay; but certain it is, that this notion has made many perſons lame. Almoſt ninetenths of mankind are troubled with corns: a diſeaſe that is ſeldom or never occaſioned but by ſtrait ſhoes. Corns are not only very troubleſome, but by rendering people unable to walk, they may likewiſe be conſidered as the remote cauſe of other diſeaſes†.

The ſize and figure of the ſhoe ought certainly to be adapted to the foot. In children the feet are as well ſhaped as the hands, and the motion of the toes as free and eaſy as that of the fingers; yet few perſons in the advanced period of life are able to make any uſe of their toes. They are generally, by narrow ſhoes, ſqueezed all of a heap, and often laid over one another in ſuch a manner as to be rendered altogether incapable of motion. Nor is the high heel leſs hurtful than the narrow toe. A lady may ſeem taller for walking on her tiptoes, but ſhe will never walk well in this manner. It ſtrains her joints, diſtorts her limbs, makes her ſtoop, and utterly deſtroyes all her eaſe and graceſulneſs of motion: it is entirely owing to ſhoes with high heels and narrow toes, that one female in ten can be ſaid to walk well.

In fixing on the clothes, due care ſhould be taken to avoid all tight bandages. Garters, buckles, &c. when drawn too tight, not only prevent the free motion and uſe of the parts about which they are bound, but likewiſe obſtruct the circulation of the blood, which prevents the equal nouriſhment and growth of theſe parts, and occaſions various diſeaſes. Tight bandages about the neck, as ſtocks cravats, necklaces, &c. are extremely dangerous. They obſtruct the blood in its courſe from the brain, by which means head-aches, vertigoes, apoplexies, and other fatal diſeaſes are often occaſioned.

The perfection of dreſs is to be eaſy and clean. Nothing can be more ridiculous, than for any one to make himſelf a ſlave to fine clothes. Such a one, and many ſuch there are, would rather remain as fixt as a ſtatue from morning till night, than diſcompoſe a ſingle

* This madneſs ſeems to have pervaded the minds of mothers in every age and country. Terrence, in his Comedy of the Eunuch, ridicules the Roman matrons for attempting to mend the ſhape of thier daughters.

† We often ſee perſons, who are rendered quite lame by the nails of their toes having grown into the fleſh, and frequently hear of mortifications proceeding from this cauſe. All theſe, and many other inconveniencies attending the feet, muſt be imputed ſolely to the uſe of ſhort and ſtrait ſhoes.

gle hair or alter the position of a pin. Were we to recommend any particular pattern for dress, it would be that which is worn by the people called Quakers. They are always neat, clean, and often elegant, without any thing superfluous. What others lay out upon tawdry laces, ruffles, and ribands, they bestow upon superior cleanliness. Finery is only the affectation of dress, and very often covers a great deal of dirt.

We shall only add, with regard to cloathing, that it ought not only to be suited to the climate, the season of the year and the period of life; but likewise to the temperature and constitution. Robust persons are able to endure either cold or heat better than the delicate; consequently may be less attentive to their cloathing. But the precise quantity of clothes necessary for any person cannot be determined by reasoning. It is entirely a matter of experience, and every man is the best judge for himself what quantity of clothes is necessary to keep him warm*.

CHAP. VII.

OF INTEMPERANCE.

A MODERN author† observes, that temperance and exercise are the two best physicians in the world. He might have added, that if these were duly regarded, there would be little occasion for any other. Temperance may justly be called the parent of health; yet numbers of mankind act as if they thought diseases and death too slow in their progress, and by intemperance and debauch seem as it were to solicit their approach.

The danger of intemperance appears from the very construction of the human body. Health depends on that state of the solids and fluids which fits them for the due performance of the vital functions; and while these go regularly on we are sound and well; but whatever disturbs them necessarily impairs health. Intemperance never fails to disorder the whole animal œconomy; it hurts the digestion; relaxes the nerves, renders the different secretions irregular, vitiates the humours, and occasions numberless diseases.

The analogy between the nourishment of plants and animals affords a striking proof of the danger of intemperance. Moisture and manure greatly promote vegetation; yet an over-quantity of either will entirely destroy it. The best things become hurtful, nay destructive, when carried to excess. Hence we learn, that the highest degree of human wisdom consists in regulating our appetites and passions

* The celebrated Boerhaave used to say, that nobody suffered by cold save fools and beggars; the latter not being able to procure clothes, and the former not having sense to wear them. Be this as it may, I can with the strictest truth declare, that in many cases where the powers of medicine had been tried in vain, I have cured the patient by recommending thick shoes, a flannel waistcoat and drawers, a pair of understockings, or a flannel petticoat, to be worn during the cold season at least. Where warmer clothing is wanted, I would recommend the fleecy hosiery to be worn next the skin. †Rousseau.

paſſions ſo as to avoid all extremes. It is that chiefly which entitles us to the character of rational beings. The ſlave of appetite will be the diſgrace of human nature.

The Author of Nature hath endued us with various paſſions, for the propagation of the ſpecies, the preſervation of the individual, &c. Intemperance is the abuſe of theſe paſſions; and moderation conſiſts in the proper regulation of them. Men, not contented with ſatisfying the ſimple calls of Nature, create artificial wants, and are perpetually in ſearch after ſomething that may gratify them; but imaginary wants can never be gratified. Nature is content with little; but luxury knows no bounds. Hence the epicure, the drunkard and the debauchee ſeldom ſtop in their career till their money or their conſtitution fails: then indeed they generally ſee their error when too late.

It is impoſſible to lay down fixed rules with regard to diet, on account of the different conſtitutions of mankind. The moſt ignorant perſon, however, certainly knows what is meant by exceſs; and it is in the power of every man, if he chooſes, to avoid it.

The great rule of diet is to ſtudy ſimplicity. Nature delights in the moſt plain and ſimple food, and every animal, except man, follows her dictates. Man alone riots at large, and ranſacks the whole creation in queſt of luxuries, to his own deſtruction. An elegant writer* of the laſt age, ſpeaks thus of intemperance in diet: "For "my part, when I behold a faſhionable table ſet out in all its mag- "nificence, I fancy that I ſee gouts and dropſies, fevers and letharg- "gies, with other innumerable diſtempers, lying in ambuſcade a- "mong the diſhes."

Nor is intemperance in other things leſs deſtructive than in diet. How quickly does the immoderate purſuit of carnal pleaſures, or the abuſe of intoxicating liquors, ruin the beſt conſtitution! Indeed theſe vices generally go hand in hand. Hence it is that we ſo often behold the votaries of Bacchus and Venus, even before they have arrived at the prime of life, worn out with diſeaſes, and haſtening with ſwift pace to an untimely grave. Did men reflect on the painful diſeaſes and premature deaths, which are daily occaſioned by intemperance, it would be ſufficient to make them ſhrink back with horror from the indulgence even of their darling pleaſures.

Intemperance does not hurt its votaries alone; the innocent too often feel the direful effects of it. How many wretched orphans are to be ſeen embracing dung-hills, whoſe parents, regardleſs of the future, ſpent in riot and debauch what might have ſerved to bring up their offſpring in a decent manner! How often do we behold the miſerable mother, with her hapleſs infants, pining in want, while the cruel father is indulging his inſatiate appetites!

Families are not only reduced to miſery, but even extirpated, by intemperance. Nothing tends ſo much to prevent propagation, and ſhorten the lives of children, as the intemperance of parents. The poor man who labours all day, and at night lies down contented with

* Addiſon.

with his humble fare, can boaſt a numerous offspring, while his pampered lord, ſunk in eaſe and luxury, often languiſhes without an heir to his ample fortunes. Even ſtates and empires feel the influence of intemperance, and riſe or fall as it prevails.

Inſtead of mentioning the different kinds of intemperance, and pointing out their influence upon health, we ſhall only, by way of example, make a few obſervations on one particular ſpecies of that vice, viz. the abuſe of intoxicating liquors.

Every act of intoxication puts nature to the expenſe of a fever, in order to diſcharge the poiſonous draught. When this is repeated almoſt every day, it is eaſy to foreſee the conſequences. That conſtitution muſt be ſtrong indeed, which is able long to hold out under a daily fever! but fevers occaſioned by drinking do not always go off in a day; they frequently end in an inflammation of the breaſt, liver, or brain, and produce fatal effects.

Though the drunkard ſhould not fall by an acute diſeaſe, he ſeldom eſcapes thoſe of a chronic kind. Intoxicating liquors, when uſed to exceſs, weaken the bowels and ſpoil the digeſtion; they deſtroy the power of the nerves, and occaſion paralytic and convulſive diſorders; they likewiſe heat and inflame the blood, deſtroy its balſamic quality, render it unfit for circulation, and the nouriſhment of the body. Hence obſtructions, atrophies, dropſies, and conſumptions of the lungs. Theſe are the common ways in which drunkards make their exit. Diſeaſes of this kind, when brought on by hard drinking, ſeldom admit of a cure.

Many people injure their health by drinking, who ſeldom get drunk. The continual habit of ſoaking, as it is called, though its effects be not ſo violent, is not leſs pernicious. When the veſſels are kept conſtantly full and upon the ſtretch, the different digeſtions can neither be duly performed, nor the humours properly prepared. Hence moſt people of this character are afflicted with the gout, the gravel, ulcerous ſores in the legs, &c. If theſe diſorders do not appear, they are ſeized with low ſpirits, hypocondriacal affections, and other ſymptoms of indigeſtion.

Conſumptions are now ſo common, that it is thought one tenth of the inhabitants of great towns die of that diſeaſe. Hard drinking is no doubt one of the cauſes to which we muſt impute the increaſe of conſumptions. The great quantities of viſcid malt liquor drank by the common people of England, cannot fail to render the blood ſizy and unfit for circulation; from whence proceed obſtructions, and inflammations of the lungs. There are few great ale drinkers who are not phthiſical: nor is that to be wondered at, conſidering the gluttinous and almoſt indigeſtible nature of ſtrong ale.

Thoſe who drink ardent ſpirits or ſtrong wines run ſtill greater hazard; theſe liquors heat and inflame the blood, and tear the tender veſſels of the lungs to pieces; yet ſo great is the conſumption of them in this country, that one would almoſt be induced to think that the inhabitants lived upon them*. The

* We may form ſome notion of the immenſe quantity of ardent ſpirits conſumed in Great-Britain from this circumſtance, that in the city of Edinburgh and its en-

The habit of drinking proceeds frequently from misfortunes in life. The miſerable fly to it for relief. It affords them indeed a temporary eaſe. But, alas! this ſolace is ſhort lived; and when it is over, the ſpirits ſink as much below their uſual tone as they had before been raiſed above it. Hence a repetition of the doſe becomes neceſſary, and every freſh doſe makes way for another, till the unhappy wretch becomes a ſlave to the bottle, and at length falls a ſacrifice to what at firſt perhaps was taken only as a medicine. No man is ſo dejected as the drunkard when his debauch is gone off. Hence it is, that thoſe who have the greateſt flow of ſpirits while the glaſs circulates freely, are of all others the moſt melancholy when ſober, and often put an end to their own miſerable exiſtence in a fit of ſpleen or ill humour.

Drunkenneſs not only proves deſtructive to health, but likewiſe to the faculties of the mind. It is ſtrange that creatures who value themſelves on account of a ſuperior degree of reaſon to that of brutes, ſhould take pleaſure in ſinking ſo far below them. Were ſuch as voluntarily deprive themſelves of the uſe of reaſon, to continue ever after in that condition, it would ſeem but a juſt puniſhment. Though this be not the conſequence of one act of intoxication, it ſeldom fails to ſucceed a courſe of it. By a habit of drinking, the greateſt genius is often reduced to a mere idiot*.

Intoxication is peculiarly hurtful to young perſons. It heats their blood, impairs their ſtrength, and obſtructs their growth; beſides, the frequent uſe of ſtrong liquors in the early part of life deſtroys any benefit that might ariſe from them afterwards. Thoſe who make a practice of drinking generous liquors when young, cannot expect to reap any benefit from them as a cordial in the decline of life.

Drunkenneſs is not only in itſelf a moſt abominable vice, but is an inducement to many others. There is hardly any crime ſo horrid that the drunkard will not perpetrate for the love of liquor. We have known mothers ſell their children's clothes, the food that they ſhould have eat, and afterwards even the infants themſelves, in order to purchaſe the accurſed draught.

---

virons, beſides the great quantity of foreign ſpirits duly entered, and the ſtill greater quantity which is ſuppoſed to be ſmuggled, it is computed that above two thouſand private ſtills are conſtantly employed in preparing a poiſonous liquor called MOLASSES. The common people have got ſo univerſally into the habit of drinking this baſe ſpirit, that when a porter or labourer is ſeen reeling along the ſtreets, they ſay, HE HAS GOT MOLASSES.

* It is amazing that our improvements in arts, learning, and politeneſs, have not put the barbarous cuſtom of drinking to excels out of fashion. It is indeed leſs common in South Britain than it was formerly; but it ſtill prevails very much in the North, where this relic of barbarity is miſtaken for hoſpitality. There no man is ſuppoſed to entertain his gueſts well, who does not make them drunk. Forcing people to drink is certainly the greateſt piece of rudeneſs that any man can be guilty of. Manlineſs, complaiſance, or mere good-nature, may induce a man to take his glaſs, if urged to it, at a time when he might as well take poiſon. The cuſtom of drinking to excels has long been out of faſhion in France; and as it begins to loſe ground among the politer part of the Engliſh, we hope it will ſoon be baniſhed from every part of that iſland.

CHAP.

CHAP. VIII.

OF CLEANLINESS.

THE want of cleanlineſs is a fault which admits of no excuſe. When water can be had for nothing, it is ſurely in the power of every perſon to be clean. The continual diſcharge from our bodies by perſpiration, renders frequent change of apparel neceſſary. Changing apparel greatly promotes the ſecretion from the ſkin, ſo neceſſary for health. When that matter which ought to be carried off by perſpiration is either retained in the body, or reſorbed from dirty clothes, it muſt occaſion diſeaſes.

Diſeaſes of the ſkin are chiefly owing to want of cleanlineſs*. They may indeed be caught by infection, or brought on by poor living, unwholeſome food, &c. but they will ſeldom continue long where cleanlineſs prevails. To the ſame cauſe muſt we impute the various kinds of vermine which infect the human body, houſes, &c. Theſe may always be baniſhed by cleanlineſs alone, and wherever they abound, we have reaſon to believe it is neglected.

One common cauſe of putrid and malignant fevers is the want of cleanlineſs. Theſe fevers commonly being among the inhabitants of cloſe dirty houſes, who breathe unwholeſome air, take little exerciſe, and wear dirty clothes. There the infection is generally hatched, which often ſpreads far and wide, to the deſtruction of many. Hence cleanlineſs may be conſidered as an object of public attention. It is not ſufficient that I be clean myſelf, while the want of it in my neighbour affects my health as well as his. If dirty people cannot be removed as a common nuiſance, they ought at leaſt to be avoided as infectious. All who regard their health ſhould keep at a diſtance even from their habitations.

In places where great numbers of people are collected, cleanlineſs becomes of the utmoſt importance. It is well known that infectious diſeaſes are communicated by tainted air. Every thing, therefore, which tends to pollute the air, or ſpread the infection, in great towns, no filth, of any kind, ſhould be permitted to lie upon the ſtreets. Nothing is more apt to convey infection than the excrements of the diſeaſed.

In many great towns the ſtreets are little better than dunghills, being frequently covered with aſhes, dung, and naſtineſs of every kind. Even ſlaughter-houſes, or killing ſhambles, are often to be ſeen in the very centre of great towns. The putrid blood, excrements,

* Mr. Pot, in his ſurgical obſervations, mentions a diſeaſe which he calls the chimney-ſweeper's cancer, as it is almoſt peculiar to that unhappy ſet of people. This he attributes to the neglect of cleanlineſs, and with great juſtice. I am convinced, that if that part of the body which is the ſeat of this cruel diſeaſe were kept clean by frequent waſhing, it would never happen. The climbing boys, as they are called, are certainly the moſt miſerable wretches on the face of the earth; yet, for cleaning chimnies, no ſuch perſons are neceſſary.

ments, &c. with which these places are generally covered, cannot fail to taint the air, and render it unwholesome. How easily might this be prevented by active magistrates, who have it always in their power to make proper laws relative to things of this nature, and to inforce the observance of them!

We are sorry to say, that the importance of general cleanliness does not seem to be sufficiently understood by the magistrates of most great towns in Britain; though health, pleasure, and delicacy, all conspire to recommend an attention to it. Nothing can be more agreeable to the senses, more to the honour of the inhabitants, or more conducive to their health, than a clean town; nor can any thing impress a stranger with a more disrespectful idea of any people than its opposite. Whatever pretensions people may make to learning, politeness, or civilization, we will venture to affirm, that while they neglect cleanliness, they are in a state of barbarity*.

The peasants in most countries seem to hold cleanliness in a sort of contempt. Were it not for the open situation of their houses, they would often feel the bad effects of this disposition. One seldom sees a farm house without a dunghill before the door, and frequently the cattle and their masters lodge under the same roof. Peasants are likewise extremely careless with respect to change of apparel, keeping their houses, &c. clean. This is merely the effect of indolence and a dirty disposition. Habit may indeed render it less disagreeable to them, but no habit can ever make it salutary to wear dirty clothes or breathe unwholesome air.

As many articles of diet come through the hands of peasants, every method should be taken to encourage and promote habits of cleanliness among them. This, for example, might be done by giving a small premium to the person who brings the cleanest and best article of any kind to market, as butter, cheese, &c. and by punishing severely those who bring it dirty. The same method should be taken with butchers, bakers, brewers, and all who are imployed in prepairing the necessaries of life.

In camps the strictest regard should be paid to cleanliness. By negligence in this matter, infectious diseases are often spread amongst a whole army: and frequently more die of these than by the sword. The Jews, during their incampments in the wilderness, received particular instructions with respect to cleanliness†. The rules enjoined

* In ancient Rome the greatest men did not think cleanliness an object unworthy of their attention. Pliny says, the CLOACAE, or common sewers for the conveyance of filth and nastiness from the city, were the greatest of all the public works; and bestows higher encomiums upon Tarquinius, Agrippa, and others who made and improved them, than on those who achieved the greatest conquests.

How truly great does the emperor Trajan appear, when giving directions to Pliny his proconsul, concerning the making of a common sewer for the health and convenience of a conquered city!

† Thou shalt have a place also without the camp, whither thou shalt go forth abroad: and thou shalt have a paddle upon thy weapon: and it shall be when thou shalt ease thyself abroad, thou shalt dig therewith, and shall turn back, and cover that which cometh from thee, &c.

Deut. chap. xxii. 12, 13.

joined them ought to be obſerved by all in the like ſituation. Indeed the whole ſyſtem of laws delivered to that people has a manifeſt tendency to promote cleanlineſs. Whoever conſiders the nature of their climate, the diſeaſes to which they were liable, and their dirty diſpoſition, will ſee the propriety of ſuch laws.

It is remarkable that, in moſt eaſtern countries, cleanlineſs makes a great part of their religion. The Mahometan, as well as the Jewiſh religion enjoins various bathings, waſhings, and purifications. No doubt theſe might be deſigned to repreſent inward purity; but they were at the ſame time calculated for the preſervation of health. However whimſical theſe waſhings may appear to ſome, few things would tend more to prevent diſeaſes than a proper attention to many of them. Were every perſon, for example, after viſiting the ſick, handling a dead body, or touching any thing that might convey infection, to waſh before he went into company, or ſat down to meat, he would run leſs hazard either of catching the infection himſelf, or of communicating it to others.

Frequent waſhing not only removes the filth and ſordes which adhere to the ſkin, but likewiſe promotes the perſpiration, braces the body, and enlivens the ſpirits. How refreſhed, how cheerful, and agreeable does one feel on being ſhaved, waſhed, and ſhifted eſpecially when theſe offices have been neglected longer than uſual!

The eaſtern cuſtom of waſhing the feet, though leſs neceſſary in this country, is nevertheleſs a very agreeable piece of cleanlineſs, and contributes greatly to the preſervation of health. The ſweat and dirt with which theſe parts are frequently covered, cannot fail to obſtruct the perſpiration. This piece of cleanlineſs would often prevent colds and fevers. Were people careful to bathe their feet and legs in lukewarm water at night after being expoſed to cold or wet through the day, they would ſeldom experience the ill effects which often proceed from theſe cauſes.

A proper attention to cleanlineſs is no where more neceſſary than on ſhipboard. If epidemical diſtempers break out there, no one can be ſafe. The beſt way to prevent them, is to take care that the whole company be cleanly in their clothes, bedding, &c. When infectious diſeaſes do break out, cleanlineſs is the moſt likely means to prevent their ſpreading: it is likewiſe neceſſary to prevent their returning afterwards, or being conveyed to other places. For this purpoſe, the clothes, bedding, &c. of the ſick ought to be carefully waſhed, fumigated with brimſtone. Infection will lodge a long time in dirty clothes, and afterwards break out in the moſt terrible manner.

In places where great numbers of ſick people are collected together, cleanlineſs ought to be moſt religiouſly obſerved. The very ſmell in ſuch places is often ſufficient to make one ſick. It is eaſy to imagine what effect that is likely to have upon the diſeaſed In an hoſpital or infirmary, where cleanlineſs is neglected, a perſon in perfect health has a greater chance to become ſick, than a ſick perſon has to get well.

Few things are more unaccountable than that neglect, or rather dread of cleanlineſs, which appears among thoſe who have the care

of

of the ſick; they think it almoſt criminal to ſuffer any thing that is clean to come near a perſon in a fever, for example, and would rather allow him to wallow in all manner of filth, than change the leaſt bit of his linen. If cleanlineſs be neceſſary for perſons in health, it is certainly more ſo for the ſick. Many diſeaſes may be cured by cleanlineſs alone; moſt of them might be mitigated by it; and where it is neglected, the ſlighteſt diſorders are often changed into the moſt malignant. The ſame miſtaken care which prompted people to prevent the leaſt admiſſion of freſh air to the ſick, ſeems to have induced them to keep them dirty. Both theſe deſtructive prejudices will, we hope be ſoon eradicated.

Cleanlineſs is certainly agreeable to our nature. We cannot help approving it in others, even though we ſhould not practiſe it ourſelves. It ſooner attracts our regard than even finery itſelf, and often gains eſteem where that fails. It is an ornament to the higheſt as well, as to the loweſt ſtation, and cannot be diſpenſed with in either. Few virtues are of more importance to ſociety than general cleanlineſs. It ought to be carefully cultivated every where; but in populous cities it ſhould be almoſt revered*.

CHAP. IX.

OF INFECTION.

MANY diſeaſes are infectious. Every perſon ought therefore, as far as he can, to avoid all communication with the diſeaſed. The common practice of viſiting the ſick, though often well meant, has many ill conſequences. Far be it from me to diſcourage any act of charity or benevolence, eſpecially towards thoſe in diſtreſs; but I cannot help blaming ſuch as endanger their own or their neighbours lives, by miſtaken friendſhip or an impertinent curioſity.

The houſes of the ſick, eſpecially in the country, are generally crowded from morning till night with idle viſitors. It is cuſtomary, in ſuch places, for ſervants and young people to wait upon the ſick by turns, and even to ſit up with them all night. It would be a miracle indeed ſhould ſuch always eſcape. Experience teaches us the danger of this conduct. People often catch fevers in this way, & communicate them to others, till at length they become epidemic. It

* As it is impoſſible to be thoroughly clean without a ſufficient quantity of water, we would earneſtly recommend it to the magiſtrates of great towns to be particularly attentive to this article. Moſt great towns in Britain are ſo ſituated as to be eaſily ſupplied with water; and thoſe who will not make a proper uſe of it, after it is brought to their hand, certainly deſerve to be ſeverely puniſhed. The ſtreets of great towns, where water can be had, ought to be waſhed every day. This is the only effectual method for keeping them thoroughly clean; and, upon trial, we are perſuaded it will be found the cheapeſt.

Some of the moſt dreadful diſeaſes incident to human nature might, in my opinion, be entirely eradicated by cleanlineſs.

It would be thought highly improper for one who had not had the ſmall-pox, to wait upon a patient in that diſeaſe; yet many other fevers are almoſt as infectious as the ſmall-pox, and not leſs fatal. Some imagine that fevers prove more fatal in villages than in great towns, for want of proper medical aſſiſtance. This may ſometimes be the caſe; but I am inclined to think it oftener proceeds from the cauſe above mentioned.

Were a plan to be laid down for communicating infection, it could not be done more effectually than by the common method of viſiting the ſick. ſuch viſitors not only endanger themſelves and their connections, but likewiſe hurt the ſick. By crowding the houſe they render the air unwholeſome, & by their private whiſpers and diſmal countenances diſturb the imagination of the patient, and depreſs his ſpirits. Perſons who are ill, eſpecially in fevers, ought to be kept as quiet as poſſible. The ſight of ſtrange faces, and every thing that diſturbs the mind, hurts them.

The common practice in country places of inviting great numbers of people to funerals, and crowding them into the ſame apartment where the corpſe lies, is another way of ſpreading infection. The infection does not always die with the patient. Every thing that comes into contact with his body while alive, receives the contagion, and ſome of them, as clothes, blankets, &c. will retain it for a long time. Perſons who die of infectious diſorders ought not to lie long unburied; and people ſhould keep as much as poſſible at a diſtance from them.

It would tend greatly to prevent the ſpreading of infectious diſeaſes, if thoſe in health were kept at a proper diſtance from the ſick. The Jewiſh Legiſlator, among many other wiſe inſtitutions for preſerving health, has been peculiarly attentive to the means of preventing infection, or *defilement* as it is called, either, from a diſeaſed perſon or a dead body. In many caſes the diſeaſed were to be ſeparated from thoſe in health; and it was deemed a crime even to approach their habitations. If a perſon only touched a diſeaſed or dead body, he was appointed to waſh himſelf in water, and to keep for ſome time at a diſtance from ſociety.

Infectious diſeaſes are often communicated by clothes. It is extremely dangerous to wear apparel which has been worn by the diſeaſed, unleſs it has been well waſhed and fumigated, as infection may lodge a long time in it, and afterwards produce very tragical effects. This ſhews the danger of buying at random the clothes which have been worn by other people.

Infectious diſorders are frequently imported. Commerce together with the riches of foreign climes, brings us alſo their diſeaſes. Theſe do often more than counterbalance all the advantages of that trade by means of which they are introduced. It is to be regretted, that ſo little care is commonly beſtowed, either to prevent the introduction or ſpreading of infectious maladies. Some attention indeed is generally paid to the plague; but other diſeaſes are unregarded*. In-

* Were the tenth part of the care taken to prevent the importation of diſeaſes, that there

Infection is often ſpread through cities, by jails, hoſpitals, &c. Theſe are frequently ſituated in the very middle of populous towns; and when infectious diſeaſes break out in them, it is impoſſible for the inhabitants to eſcape. Did magiſtrates pay any regard to the health of the people, this evil might be eaſily remedied.

Many are the cauſes which tend to diffuſe infection through populous cities. The whole atmoſphere of a large town is one contaminated maſs, abounding with various kinds of infection, and muſt be pernicious to health. The beſt advice we can give to ſuch as are obliged to live in large cities, is to chuſe an open ſituation; to avoid narrow, dirty, crowded, ſtreets; to keep their own houſe and offices clean; and to be as much abroad in the open air as their time will permit.

It would tend greatly to prevent the ſpreading of infectious diſeaſes, were proper nurſes every where imployed to take care of the ſick. This might often ſave a family, or even a whole town, from being infected by one perſon. We do not mean that people ſhould abandon their friends or relations in diſtreſs, but only to put them on their guard againſt being too much in company with thoſe who are afflicted with diſeaſes of an infectious nature.

Such as wait upon the ſick in infectious diſeaſes run very great hazard. They ſhould ſtuff their noſes with tobacco, or ſome other ſtrong ſmelling herb, as rue, tanſy, or the like. They ought likewiſe to keep the patient very clean, to ſprinkle the room where he lies with vinegar, or other ſtrong acids, frequently to admit a ſtream of freſh air into it, and to avoid the ſmell of his breath as much as they can. They ought never to go into company without having changed their clothes and waſhed their hands; otherwiſe, if the diſeaſe be infectious, they will in all probability carry the contagion along with them*.

How-

---

there is to prevent ſmuggling, it would be attended with many happy conſequences. This might eaſily be done by appointing a phyſician at every conſiderable ſea port, to inſpect the ſhip's company, paſſengers, &c. before they came aſhore, and, if any fever or other infectious diſorder prevailed, to order the ſhip to perform a ſhort quarantine, and to ſend the ſick to ſome hoſpital or proper place to be cured. He might likewiſe order all the clothes, bedding, &c. which had been uſed by the ſick during the voyage, to be either deſtroyed, or thoroughly cleanſed by fumigation, &c. before any of it were ſent aſhore. A ſcheme of this kind if properly conducted, would prevent many fevers, and other infectious diſeaſes, from being brought by ſailors into ſea-port towns, and by this means diffuſed all over the country.

* There is reaſon to believe that infection is often conveyed from one place to another by the careleſſneſs of the faculty themſelves. Many phyſicians affect a familiar way of ſitting upon the patient's bed-ſide, and holding his arm for a conſiderable time. If the patient has the ſmall pox, or any other infectious diſeaſe, there is no doubt but the doctor's hands, clothes, &c. will carry away ſome of the infection and, if he goes directly to viſit another patient without waſhing his hands, changing his clothes, or being expoſed to the open air, which is not ſeldom the caſe, is it any wonder that he ſhould carry the diſeaſe along with him? Phyſicians not only endanger others, but alſo themſelves, by this practice. And indeed they ſometimes ſuffer for their want of care

However trifling it may appear to inconſiderate perſons, we will venture to affirm, that a due attention to thoſe things which tend to diffuſe infection would be of great importance in preventing diſeaſes. As moſt diſeaſes are in ſome degree infectious, no one ſhould continue long with the ſick, except the neceſſary attendance. I mean not however, by this caution, to deter thoſe whoſe duty or office leads them to wait upon the ſick, from ſuch a laudible and neceſſary employment.

Many things are in the power of the magiſtrate which would tend to prevent the ſpreading of infection; as the promoting of public cleanlineſs; removing jails, hoſpitals, burying grounds, and other places where infection may be generated at a proper diſtance from great towns*; widening the ſtreets; pulling down uſeleſs walls, and taking all methods to promote a free circulation of air through every part of the town, &c. Public hoſpitals, or proper places of reception for the ſick, provided they were kept clean, well ventilated, and placed in an open ſituation, would likewiſe tend to prevent the ſpreading of infection. Such places of reception would prevent the poor, when ſick, from being viſited by their idle or officious neighbors. They would likewiſe render it unneceſſary for ſick ſervants to ſleep in their maſter's houſes. Maſters had better pay for having their ſervants taken care of in an hoſpital, than run the hazard of having an infectious diſeaſe diffuſed among a numerous family. Sick ſervants and poor people, when placed in hoſpitals, are not only leſs apt to diffuſe infection among their neighbours, but have likewiſe the advantage of being well attended.

We are not, however, to learn that hoſpitals, inſtead of preventing infection, may become the means of diffuſing it. When they are placed in the middle of great towns; when numbers of patients are crowded together in ſmall apartments; when there is a conſtant communication kept up between the citizens and the patients; and when cleanlineſs and ventilation are neglected, they become neſts for hatching diſeaſes, and every one who goes into them not only runs a riſk of receiving infection himſelf, but likewiſe of communicating it to others. This however is not the fault of the hoſpitals, but of thoſe who have the management of them. It were to be wiſhed, that they were both more numerous, and upon a more reſpectable footing, as that would induce people to go into them with leſs reluctance. This is the more to be deſired, becauſe moſt of the putrid fevers and other infectious diſorders break as among the poor, and are by them communicated to the better ſort. Were proper attention paid to the firſt appearances of ſuch diſorders, and the patients eaſily conveyed to an hoſpital, we ſhould ſeldom ſee a putrid fever, which is almoſt as infectious as the plague, become epidemic.

CHAP.

* The ancients would not ſuffer even the temples of their gods, where the ſick reſorted, to be built within the wall of a city.

CHAP. X.

OF THE PASSIONS.

THE paſſions have great influence both in the cauſe and cure of diſeaſes. How the mind affects the body will in all probability ever remain a ſecret. It is ſufficient for us to know, that there is eſtabliſhed a reciprocal influence between the mental and corporeal parts, and that whatever injures the one diſorders the other.

OF ANGER.

The paſſion of anger ruffles the mind, diſtorts the countenances, hurries on the circulation of the blood, and diſorders the whole vital and animal functions. It often occaſions fevers, and other acute diſeaſes; and ſometimes even ſudden death. This paſſion is peculiarly hurtful to the delicate, and thoſe of weak nerves. I have known ſuch perſons frequently loſe their lives by a violent fit of anger, and would adviſe them to guard againſt the exceſs of this paſſion with the utmoſt care.

It is not indeed always in our power to prevent being angry; but we may ſurely avoid harbouring reſentment in our breaſt. Reſentment preys upon the mind, and occaſions the moſt obſtinate chronical diſorders, which gradually waſte the conſtitution. Nothing ſhews true greatneſs of mind more than to forgive injuries; it promotes the peace of ſociety, and greatly conduces to our own eaſe, health and felicity.

Such as value health ſhould avoid violent guſts of anger, as they would the moſt deadly poiſon. Neither ought they to indulge reſentment, but to endeavour at all times to keep their mind calm and ſerene. Nothing tends ſo much to the health of the body as a conſtant tranquility of mind.

OF FEAR.

The influence of fear, both in occaſioning and aggravating diſeaſes is very great. No man ought to be blamed for a decent concern about life; but too great a deſire to preſerve it is often the cauſe of loſing it. Fear and anxiety, by depreſſing the ſpirits, not only diſpoſe us to diſeaſes, but often render thoſe diſeaſes fatal which an undaunted mind would overcome.

Sudden fear has generally violent effects. Epileptic fits, and other convulſive diſorders, are often occaſioned by it. Hence the danger of that practice, ſo common among young people of frightening one another. Many have loſt their lives, and others have been rendered miſerable, by frolics of this kind. It is dangerous to tamper with the human paſſions. The mind may eaſily be thrown into ſuch diſorder as never again to act with regularity.

But

But the gradual effects of fear prove moſt hurtful. The conſtant dread of ſome future evil, by dwelling upon the mind, often occaſions the very evil itſelf. Hence it comes to paſs, that ſo many die of thoſe very diſeaſes of which they long had a dread, or which had been impreſſed on their minds by ſome accident, or fooliſh prediction. This, for example, is often the caſe with women in child-bed. Many of thoſe who die in that ſituation are impreſſed with a notion of their death a long time before it happens; and there is reaſon to believe that this impreſſion is often the cauſe of it.

The methods taken to impreſs the minds of women with the apprehenſions of the great pain and peril of child-birth, are very hurtful. Few women die in labour, though many loſe their lives after it; which may be thus accounted for. A woman after delivery, finding herſelf weak and exhauſted, immediately apprehends ſhe is in danger; but this fear ſeldom fails to obſtruct the neceſſary evacuations, upon which her recovery depends. Thus the ſex often fall a ſacrifice to their own imaginations, when there would be no danger, did they apprehend none.

It ſeldom happens that two or three women in a great town die in child-bed but their death is followed by many others. Every woman of their acquaintance who is with child dreads the ſame fate, and the diſeaſe becomes epidemical by the mere force of imagination. This ſhould induce pregnant women to deſpiſe fear, and by all means to avoid thoſe tattling goſſips who are continually buzzing in their ears the misfortunes of others. Every thing that may in the leaſt alarm a pregnant or child-bed woman, ought with the greateſt care to be guarded againſt.

Many women have loſt their lives in child-bed by the old ſuperſtitious cuſtom, ſtill kept up in moſt parts of Britain, of tolling the pariſh bell for every perſon who dies. People who think themſelves in danger are very inquiſitive; and if they come to know that the bell tolls for one who died in the ſame ſituation with themſelves, what muſt be the conſequence? At any rate they are apt to ſuppoſe that this is the caſe, and it will often be found a very difficult matter to perſuade them of the contrary.

But this cuſtom is not pernicious to child-bed women only. It is hurtful in many other caſes. When low fevers in which it is difficult to ſupport the patient's ſpirits, prevail, what muſt be the effect of a funeral peal ſounding five or ſix times a day in his ears? No doubt his imagination will ſuggeſt that others died of the ſame diſeaſe under which he labours. This apprehenſion will have a greater tendency to depreſs his ſpirits, than all the cordials of which medicine can boaſt will have to raiſe them.

If this uſeleſs piece of ceremony cannot be aboliſhed, we ought to keep the ſick as much from hearing it as poſſible, and from every other thing that may tend to alarm them. So far however is this from being generally attended to, that many make it their buſineſs to viſit the ſick, on purpoſe to whiſper diſmal ſtories in their ears. Such may paſs for ſympathizing friends, but they ought rather to be conſidered as enemies. All who wiſh well to the ſick ought to keep ſuch perſons at the greateſt diſtance from them.

A cuſtom has long prevailed among phyſicians of prognoſticating as they call it, the patient's fate, or foretelling the iſſue of the diſeaſe. Vanity no doubt introduced this practice, and ſtill ſupports it, in ſpite of common ſenſe and the ſafety of mankind. I have known a phyſician barbarous enough to boaſt, that he pronounced more ſentences than all his majeſty's judges. Would to God that ſuch ſentences were not often equally fatal! It may indeed be alledged, that the doctor does not declare his opinion before the patient. So much the worſe. A ſenſible patient had better hear what the doctor ſays, than learn it from the diſconſolate looks, the watery eyes, and the broken whiſpers of thoſe about him. It ſeldom happens, when the doctor gives an unfavourable opinion, that it can be concealed from the patient. The very embarraſſment which the friends and attendants ſhew in diſguiſing what he has ſaid, is generally ſufficient to diſcover the truth.

Kind Heaven has, for the wiſeſt ends, concealed from mortals their fate; and we do not ſee what right any man has to announce the death of another, eſpecially if ſuch a declaration has a chance to kill him. Mankind are indeed very fond of prying into future events, and ſeldom fail to ſolicit the phyſician for his opinion. A doubtful anſwer, however, or one that may tend rather to encourage the hopes of the ſick, is ſurely the moſt proper. This conduct could neither hurt the patient nor the phyſician. Nothing tends more to deſtroy the credit of phyſic than thoſe bold prognoſticators, who by the bye, are generally the moſt ignorant of the faculty. The miſtakes which daily happen in this way are ſo many ſtanding proofs of human vanity, and the weakneſs of ſcience.

We readily admit, that there are caſes where the phyſician ought to give intimation of the patient's danger to ſome of his near connections; though even this ought always to be done with the greateſt caution: but it never can be neceſſary in any caſe that the whole town and country ſhould know, immediately after the doctor has made his firſt viſit, that he has no hopes of his patient's recovery. Perſons whoſe impertinent curioſity leads them to queſtion the phyſician, with regard to the fate of his patient, certainly deſerves no other than an evaſive anſwer.

The vanity of foretelling the fate of the ſick is not peculiar to the faculty. Others follow their example, and thoſe who think themſelves wiſer than their neighbours often do much hurt in this way. Humanity ſurely calls upon every one to comfort the ſick, and not to add to their affliction by alarming their fears. A friend, or even a phyſician, may often do more good by a mild and ſympathizing behaviour than by medicine, and ſhould never neglect to adminiſter that greateſt of all cordials, HOPE.

OF GRIEF.

Grief is the moſt deſtructive of all the paſſions. Its effects are permanent; and when it ſinks deep into the mind, it generally proves fatal. Anger and fear, being of a more violent nature, ſeldom

dom laſt long; but grief often changes into a fixed melancholy, which preys upon the ſpirits, and waſtes the conſtitution. This paſſion ought not to be indulged. It may generally be conquered at the beginning; but when it has gained ſtrength, all attempts to remove it are vain.

No perſon can prevent misfortunes in life; but it ſhews true greatneſs of mind to bear them with ſerenity. Many perſons make a merit of indulging grief, and when misfortunes happen, they obſtinately refuſe all conſolation, till the mind, overwhelmed with melancholy, ſinks under the load. Such conduct is not only deſtructive to health, but inconſiſtent with reaſon, religion, and commonſenſe.

Change of ideas is as neceſſary for health as change of poſture. When the mind dwells long upon one ſubject, eſpecially of a diſagreeable nature, it hurts the whole functions of the body. Hence grief indulged, ſpoils the digeſtion and deſtroys the appetite; by which means the ſpirits are depreſſed, the nerves relaxed, the bowels inflamed with wind, and the humours, for want of freſh ſupplies of chyle, vitiated. Thus many an excellent conſtitution has been ruined by a family misfortune, or any thing that occaſions exceſſive grief.

It is utterly impoſſible that any perſon of a dejected mind ſhould enjoy health. Life may indeed be dragged out for a few years; but whoever would live to a good old age, muſt be good humoured and cheerful. This indeed is not altogether in our own power; yet our temper of mind, as well as our actions, depend greatly upon ourſelves. We can either aſſociate with cheerful or melancholy companions, mingle in the amuſements and offices in life, or ſit ſtill and brood over our calamities as we chooſe. Theſe, and many ſuch things, are certainly in our power, and from theſe the mind generally takes its caſt.

The variety of ſcenes which preſent themſelves to the ſenſes were certainly deſigned to prevent our attention from being too long fixed upon any one object. Nature abounds with variety, and the mind, unleſs fixed down by habit, delights in contemplating new objects. This at once points out the method of relieving the mind in diſtreſs. Turn the attention frequently to new objects. Examine them for ſome time. When the mind begins to recoil, ſhift the ſcene. By this means a conſtant ſucceſſion of new ideas may be kept up, till the diſagreeable ones entirely diſappear. Thus travelling, the ſtudy of any art or ſcience, reading, or writing on ſuch ſubjects as deeply engage the attention, will ſooner expel grief than the moſt ſprightly amuſements.

It has already been obſerved, that the body cannot be healthy unleſs it be exerciſed; neither can the mind. Indolence nouriſhes grief. When the mind has nothing elſe to think of but calamities, no wonder that it dwells there. Few people who purſue buſineſs with attention are hurt by grief. Inſtead therefore of abſtracting ourſelves from the world or buſineſs when misfortunes happen, we ought to engage in it with more than uſual attention, to diſcharge

charge with double diligence the functions of our ſtation, and to mix with friends of a cheerful and ſocial temper.

Innocent amuſements are by no means to be neglected. Theſe, by leading the mind inſenſibly to the contemplation of agreeable objects, help to diſpel the gloom which misfortunes caſt over it. They make time ſeem leſs tedious, and have many other happy effects.

Some perſons, when overwhelmed with grief, betake themſelves to drinking. This is making the cure worſe than the diſeaſe. It ſeldom fails to end in the ruin of fortune, character, and conſtitution.

OF LOVE.

Love is perhaps the ſtrongeſt of all the paſſions; at leaſt, when it becomes violent, it is leſs ſubject to the controul either of the underſtanding or will, than any of the reſt. Fear, anger, and ſeveral other paſſions, are neceſſary for the preſervation of the individual, but love is neceſſary for the continuation of the ſpecies itſelf: it was therefore proper that this paſſion ſhould be deeply rooted in the human breaſt.

Though love be a ſtrong paſſion, it is ſeldom ſo rapid in its progreſs as ſeveral of the others. Few perſons fall deſperately in love all at once. We would therefore adviſe every one, before he tampers with this paſſion, to conſider well the probability of his being able to obtain the object of his wiſhes. When that is not likely, he ſhould avoid every occaſion of increaſing it. He ought immediately to flee the company of the beloved object; to apply his mind attentively to buſineſs or ſtudy; to take every kind of amuſement; and above all, to endeavour, if poſſible, to find another object which may engage his affections, and which it may be in his power to obtain.

There is no paſſion with which people are ſo ready to tamper as love, although none is more dangerous. Some men make love for amuſement, others from mere vanity, or on purpoſe to ſhew their conſequence with the fair. This is perhaps the greateſt piece of cruelty which any one can be guilty of. Whatwe eagerly wiſh for we eaſily credit. Hence the too credulous fair are often betrayed into a ſituation which is truly deplorable, before they are able to diſcover that the pretended lover was only in jeſt. But there is no jeſting with this paſſion. When love has got to a certain height, it admits of no other cure but the poſſeſſion of its object, which in this caſe ought always, if poſſible, to be obtained*.

OF

* The conduct of parents with regard to the diſpoſal of their children in marriage is often very blameable. An advantageous match is the conſtant aim of parents; while their children often ſuffer a real martyrdom betwixt their inclinations and duty. The firſt thing which parents ought to conſult in diſpoſing their children in marriage, is certainly their inclinations. Were due regard always paid to theſe, there would be fewer unhappy couples, and parents would not have ſo often cauſe to repent the ſeverity of their conduct, after a ruined conſtitution, a loſt character, or a miſcrafted mind, has ſhown them their miſtake.

OF RELIGIOUS MALANCOLLY.

Many perſons of a religious turn of mind behave as if they thought it a crime to be cheerful. They imagine the whole of religion conſiſts in certain mortifications, or denying themſelves the ſmalleſt indulgence, even of the moſt innocent amuſements. A perpetual gloom hangs over their countenances while the deepeſt melancholy preys upon their minds. At length the faireſt proſpects vaniſh, every thing puts on a diſmal appearance, and thoſe very objects which ought to give delight, afford nothing but diſguſt. Life itſelf becomes a burden, and the unhappy wretch, perſuaded that no evil can equal what he feels, often puts an end to his miſerable exiſtence.

It is great pity that ever religion ſhould be ſo far preverte d, as to become the cauſe of thoſe very evils which it was deſigned to cure. Nothing can be better calculated than *True Religion*, to raiſe and ſupport the mind of its votaries under every affliction that can befal them. It teaches men that even the ſufferings of this life are preparatory to the happineſs of the next; and that all who perſiſt in a courſe of virtue ſhall at length arrive at complete felicity.

Perſons whoſe buſineſs it is to recommend religion to others, ſhould beware of dwelling too much on gloomy ſubjects. That peace and tranquillity of mind, which true religion is calculated to inſpire, is a more powerful argument in its favour than all the terrors that can be uttered. Terror may indeed deter men from outward acts of wickedneſs, but can never inſpire them with that love of God, and real goodneſs of heart, in which alone true religion conſiſts.

To conclude; the beſt way to counteract the violence of any paſſion, is to keep the mind cloſely engaged in ſome uſeful purſuit.

CHAP. XI.

OF THE COMMON EVACUATIONS.

THE principle evacuations from the human body are thoſe by *ſtool*, *urine*, and *inſenſible perſpiration*. None of theſe can be long obſtructed without impairing the health. When that which ought to be thrown out of the body is too long retained, it not only occaſions a *plethora*, or too great fulneſs of the veſſels, but acquires, qualities which are hurtful to the health, as acrimony, putreſcence, &c.

OF THE EVACUATION BY STOOL.

Few things conduce more to health than keeping the body regular. When the *faces* lie too long in the bowels, they vitiate the humours;

humours; and when they are too ſoon diſcharged, the body is not ſufficiently nouriſhed. A medium is therefore to be deſired, which can only be obtained by regularity in diet, ſleep, and exerciſe. Whenever the body is not regular, there is reaſon to ſuſpect a fault in one or other of theſe.

Perſons who eat and drink at regular hours, and who eat various kinds of food, and drink of ſeveral different liquors at every meal, have no reaſon to expect either that their digeſtion will be good, or their diſcharges regular. Irregularity in eating and drinking diſturbs every part of the animal œconomy, and never fails to occaſion diſeaſes. Either too much or too little food will have this effect. The former indeed generally occaſions looſeneſs, and the latter coſtiveneſs; but both have a tendency to hurt the health.

It would be difficult to aſcertain the exact number of ſtools which may be conſiſtent with health, as theſe differ in the different periods of life, in different conſtitutions, and even in the ſame conſtitution under a different regimen of diet, exerciſe, &c. It is however generally allowed, that one ſtool a day is ſufficient for an adult, and that leſs is hurtful. But this, like moſt general rules, admits of many exceptions. I have known perſons in perfect health who did not go to ſtool above once a-week*. Such a degree of coſtiveneſs however is not ſafe; though the perſon who labours under it may for ſome time enjoy tolerable health, yet at length it may occaſion diſeaſes.

One method or procuring a ſtool every day is to riſe betimes and go abroad in the open air. Not only the poſture in bed is unfavourable to regular ſtools, but alſo the warmth. This, by promoting the perſpiration, leſſens all the other diſcharges.

The method recommended for this purpoſe by Mr. Lock is likewiſe very proper, *viz. to ſolicit nature, by going regularly to ſtool every morning whether one has a call or not.* Habits of this kind may be acquired, which will in time become natural.

Perſons who have a frequent recourſe to medicines for preventing coſtiveneſs ſeldom fail to ruin their conſtitution. Purging medicines frequently repeated weaken the bowels, hurt the digeſtion, and every doſe makes way for another, till at length they become as neceſſary as daily bread. Thoſe who are troubled with coſtiveneſs ought rather if poſſible, to remove it by diet than drugs. They ſhould likewiſe go thinly cloathed, and avoid every thing of an aſtringent or of an heating nature. The diet and other regimen neceſſary in this caſe will be found under the article *Coſtiveneſs*, where this ſtate of the bowels is treated as a diſeaſe.

Such perſons as are troubled with an habitual looſeneſs ought likewiſe to ſuit their diet to the nature of their complaint. They ſhould uſe food which braces and ſtrengthens the bowels, and which is rather of an aſtringent quality, as wheat-bread made of the fineſt flour, cheeſe, eggs, rice boiled in milk, &c Their drink ſhould be red port, claret, brandy and water, in which toaſted bread has been boiled, and ſuch like.

As

* Some perſons have told me that they did not go to ſtool above once a month.

As an habitual looſeneſs is often owing to an obſtructed perſpiration, perſons affected with it ought to keep their feet warm, to wear flannel next their ſkin, and take every other method to promote the perſpiration. Further directions with regard to the treatment of this complaint will be found under the article *looſeneſs*.

OF URINE.

So many things tend to change both the quantity and appearance of the urine, that it is very difficult to lay down any determined rules for judging of either*. Dr. Cheyne ſays, the urine ought to be equal to three-fourths of the liquor part of our aliment. But ſuppoſe any one were to take the trouble of meaſuring both, he would find that every thing which altered the degree of perſpiration, would alter this proportion, and likewiſe that different kinds of aliment would afford very different quantities of urine. Though for theſe, and other reaſons, no rule can be given for judging of the preciſe quantity of urine which ought to be diſcharged, yet a perſon of common ſenſe will ſeldom be at a loſs to know when it is in either extreme.

As a free diſcharge of urine not only prevents but actually cures many diſeaſes, it ought by all means to be promoted; and every thing that may obſtruct it ſhould be carefully avoided. Both the ſecretion and diſcharge of urine are leſſened by a ſedentary life, ſleeping on beds that are too ſoft and warm, food of a dry and heating quality, liquors which are aſtringent and heating, as red port, claret, and ſuch like. Thoſe who have reaſon to ſuſpect that their urine is in too ſmall quantity, or who have any ſymptoms of the gravel, ought not only to avoid theſe things, but whatever elſe they find has a tendency to leſſen the quantity of their urine.

When the urine is too long retained, it is not only reſorbed, or taken up again into the maſs of fluids, but by ſtagnating in the bladder it becomes thicker, the more watery parts flying off firſt, and the more groſs and earthly remaining behind. By the conſtant tendency which theſe have to concrete, the formation of ſtones and gravel

* It has long been an obſervation among phyſicians, that the appearances of the urine are very uncertain, and very little to be depended on. No one will be ſurprized at this who conſiders how many ways it may be affected and conſequently have its appearance altered. The paſſions, the ſtate of the atmoſphere, the quantity and quality of the food, the exerciſe, the clothing, the ſtate of the other evacuations, and numberleſs other cauſes, are ſufficient to induce a change either in the quantity or appearance of the urine. Any one who attends to this will be aſtoniſhed at the impudence of thoſe daring quacks, who pretend to find out diſeaſes, and preſcribe to patients, from the bare inſpection of their urine. Theſe impoſtors, however, are very common all over Britain, and, by the amazing credulity of the populace, many of them amaſs conſiderable fortunes. Of all the medical prejudices which prevail in this country, that in favour of URINE DOCTORS is the ſtrongeſt. The common people have ſtill an unlimited faith in their ſkill, although it has been demonſtrated that no one of them is able to diſtinguiſh the urine of a horſe, or any other animal, from that of a man.

gravel in the bladder is promoted. Hence it comes to pass that indolent and sedentary people are much more liable to these diseases, than persons of a more active life.

Many persons have lost their lives, and others have brought on very tedious, and even incurable disorders by retaining their urine too long, from a false delicacy. When the bladder has been overdistended, it often loses its power of action altogether, or becomes paralytic, by which means it is rendered unable either to retain the urine, or expel it properly. The calls of nature ought never to be postponed. Delicacy is doubtless a virtue, but that can never be reckoned true delicacy, which induces any one to risk his health or hazard his life.

But the urine may be in too great as well as too small a quantity. This may be occasioned by drinking large quantities of weak watery liquors, by the excessive use of alkaline salts, or any thing that stimulates the kidnies, dilutes the blood, &c. This disorder very soon weakens the body, and induces a consumption. It is difficult to cure, but may be mitigated by strengthening diet and astringent medicines such as are recommended under the article diabetes, or excessive discharge of urine.

OF THE PERSPIRATION.

Insensible perspiration is generally reckoned the greatest of all the discharges from the human body. It is of so great importance to health, that few diseases attack us while it goes properly on; but when it is obstructed, the whole frame is soon disordered. This discharge however, being less perceptible than any of the rest, is consequently less attended to. Hence it is, that acute fevers, rheumatisms, agues, &c. often proceed from obstructed perspiration before we are aware of its having taken place.

On examining patients, we find most of them impute their diseases either to violent colds which they have caught, or to slight ones which had been neglected. For this reason, instead of a critical inquiry into the nature of the perspiration, its difference in different seasons, climates, constitutions, &c. we shall endeavour to point out the causes which most commonly obstructs it and to shew how far they may either be avoided, or have their influence counteracted by timely care. The want of a due attention to these, costs Britain annually some thousands of useful lives.

CHANGES IN THE ATMOSPHERE.

One of the most common causes of obstructed perspiration, or catching cold, in this country, is the changeableness of the weather, or state of the atmosphere. There is no place where such changes happen more frequently than in Great-Britain. With us the degrees of heat and cold are not only very different in the different seasons of the year, but often change almost from one extreme to another

another in a few days, and ſometimes even in the courſe of one day. That ſuch changes muſt effect the ſtate of the perſpiration is obvious to every one*.

The beſt method of fortifying the body againſt the changes of the weather is to be abroad every day. Thoſe who keep moſt within doors are moſt liable to catch cold. Such perſons generally render themſelves ſo delicate as to feel even the ſlighteſt changes in the atmoſphere, and by their pains, coughs, and oppreſſions of the breaſt, &c. they become a kind of living barometers.

WET CLOTHES.

Wet clothes not only by their coldneſs obſtruct the perſpiration, but their moiſture, by being abſorbed, or taken up into the body, greatly increaſes the danger. The moſt robuſt conſtitution is not proof againſt the danger ariſing from wet clothes; they daily occaſion fevers, rheumatiſms, aud other fatal diſorders, even in the young and healthy.

It is impoſſible for people who frequently go abroad to avoid ſometimes being wet. But the danger might generally be leſſoned, if not wholly prevented, by changing their clothes ſoon; when this cannot be done, they ſhould keep in motion till they be dry. So far are many from taking this precaution, that they often ſit or lie down in the fields with their clothes wet, and frequently ſleep even whole nights in this condition. The frequent inſtances which we have of the fatal effects of this conduct, ought certainly to deter all from being guilty of it.

WET FEET.

Even wet feet often occaſion fatal diſeaſes. The cholic, inflammations of the breaſt and of the bowels, the iliac paſſion, cholera morbus, &c. are often occaſioned by wet feet. Habit will, no doubt render this leſs dangerous; but it ought, as far as poſſible, to be avoided. The delicate, and thoſe who are not accuſtomed to have their clothes or feet wet, ſhould be peculiarly careful in this reſpect.

NIGHT AIR.

The perſpiration is often obſtructed by night air; even in ſummer, this ought to be avoided. The dews which fall plentifully after

* I never knew a more remarkable inſtance of the uncertainty of the weather in this country, than happened when I was writing theſe notes. This morning, Aug. 14, 1783, the thermometer in the ſhade was down at fifty three degrees, and a very few minutes ago it ſtood above eighty. No one who reflects on ſuch great and ſudden changes in the atmoſphere, will be ſurprized to find colds, coughs, rheums, with other affections of the breaſt and bowels, ſo common in this country.

ter the hoteſt day, make the night more dangerous than when the weather is cool. Hence in warm countries, the evening dews are more hurtful than where the climate is more temperate.

It is very agreeable after a warm day to go abroad in a cool evening; but this is a pleaſure to be avoided by all who value their health. The effects of evening dews are gradual indeed, and almoſt imperceptible; but they are not the leſs to be dreaded; we would therefore adviſe travellers, labourers, and all who are much heated by day, carefully to avoid them. When the perſpiration has been great, theſe become dangerous in proportion. By not attending to this, in flat marſhy countries, where the exhalations and dews are copious, labourers are often ſeized with intermitting fevers, quinſeys, and other dangerous diſeaſes.

DAMP BEDS.

Beds become damp, either from their not being uſed, ſtanding in damp houſes, or in rooms without fire, or from the linen not being dry when laid on the bed. Nothing is more to be dreaded by travellers than damp beds, which are very common in all places where fuel is ſcarce. When a traveller, cold and wet, arrives at an inn, he may by means of a good fire, warm diluting liquor, and a dry bed, have the perſpiration reſtored; but if he be put into a cold room, and laid in a damp bed, it will be more obſtructed, and the worſt conſequences will enſue. Travellers ſhould avoid inns which are noted for damp beds, as they would a houſe infected with the plague, as no man, however robuſt, is a proof againſt the danger ariſing from them.

But inns are not the only places where damp beds are to be met with. Beds kept in private families for the reception of ſtrangers are often equally dangerous. All kinds of linen and bedding, when not frequently uſed, become damp. How then is it poſſible that beds, which are not ſlept in above two or three times a year, ſhould be ſafe? Nothing is more common than to hear people complain of having caught cold by changing their bed. The reaſon is obvious: were they careful never to ſleep in a bed but what was frequently uſed, they would ſeldom find any ill conſequences from a change.

Nothing is more to be dreaded by a delicate perſon when on a viſit, than being laid in a bed which is kept on purpoſe for ſtrangers. That ill-judged piece of complaiſance becomes a real injury. All the bad conſequences from this quarter might eaſily be prevented in private families, by cauſing their ſervants to ſleep in the ſpare beds, & reſign them to ſtrangers when they come. In inns, where the beds are uſed almoſt every night, nothing elſe is neceſſary than to keep the rooms well ſeaſoned by frequent fires, and the linen dry.

The baneful cuſtom ſaid to be practiſed in many inns, of damping ſheets, and preſſing them in order to ſave waſhing, and afterwards laying them on the beds, ought, when diſcovered, to be puniſhed with the utmoſt ſeverity. It is really a ſpecies of murder, and will often prove as fatal as poiſon or gun-ſhot. Indeed linen,

eſpecially

especially if it has been washed in winter, ought not to be used till it has been exposed for some time to the fire; nor is this operation less necessary for linen washed in summer, provided it has lain by for any length of time. This caution is the more needful, as gentlemen are often exceedingly attentive to what they eat or drink at an inn, yet pay no regard to a circumstance of much more importance*.

DAMP HOUSES.

Damp houses frequently produce the like ill consequences; for this reason those who build should be careful to chuse a dry situation. A house which stands on a damp marshy soil or deep clay, will never be thoroughly dry. All houses, unless where the ground is exceeding dry, should have the first floor a little raised. Servants and others, who are obliged to live in cellars and sunk stories, seldom continue long in health: masters ought surely to pay some regard to the health of their servants, as well as to their own.

Nothing is more common than for people, merely to avoid some trifling inconveniency, to hazard their lives, by inhabiting a house almost as soon as the masons, plaisterers, &c. have done with it: such houses are not only dangerous from their dampness, but likewise from the smell of lime, paint, &c. The asthmas, consumptions, and other diseases of the lungs, so incident to people who work in these articles, are sufficient proofs of their being unwholesome.

Rooms are often rendered damp by an unseasonable piece of cleanliness: I mean the pernicious custom of washing them immediately before company is put into them. Most people catch cold, if they sit but a very short time in a room that has been lately washed; the delicate ought carefully to avoid such a situation, and even the robust are not always proof against its influence†.

SUDDEN TRANSITIONS FROM HEAT TO COLD.

The perspiration is commonly obstructed by SUDDEN TRANSITIONS from heat to cold. Colds are seldom caught, unless when people have been too much heated. Heat rarifies the blood, quickens the circulation, and increases the perspiration; but when these are suddenly checked, the consequences must be bad. It is indeed impossible for labourers not to be too hot upon some occasions; but it is generally in their power to let themselves cool gradually, to

*If a person suspects that his bed is damp, the simple precaution of taking off the sheets and lying in the blankets, with all, or most of his clothes on, will prevent all the danger. I have practised this for many years, and never have been hurt by damp beds, though no constitution, without care, is proof against their baneful influence.

†People imagine if a good fire is made in a room after it has been washed, that there is no danger from sitting in it; but they must give me leave to say that this increases the danger. The evaporation excited by the fire generates cold, and renders the damp more active.

to put on their clothes when they leave off work, to make choice of a dry place to reſt themſelves in, and to avoid ſleeping in the open fields. Theſe eaſy rules, if obſerved, would often prevent fevers and other fatal diſorders.

It is very common for people, when hot, to drink freely of cold water, or ſmall liquors. This conduct is extremely dangerous. Thirſt indeed is hard to bear, and the inclination to gratify that appetite frequently gets the better of reaſon, and makes us do what our judgment diſapproves. Every peaſant, however, knows, if his horſe be permitted to drink his belly full of cold water after violent exerciſe, and be immediately put into the ſtable, or ſuffered to remain at reſt, that it will kill him. This they take the utmoſt care to prevent. It were well if they were equally attentive to their own ſafety.

Thirſt may be quenched many ways without ſwallowing large quantities of cold liquor. The fields afford variety of acid fruits and plants, the very chewing of which would abate thirſt. Water kept in the mouth for ſometime, and ſpit out again, if frequently repeated, will have the ſame effect. If a bit of bread be eaten along with a few mouthfuls of water, it will both quench thirſt more effectually, and make the danger leſs. When a perſon is extremely hot, a mouthful of brandy, or other ſpirits, if it can be obtained, ought to be preferred to any thing elſe. But if any one has been ſo fooliſh, when hot, as to drink freely of cold liquor, he ought to continue his exerciſe at leaſt till what he drank be thoroughly warmed upon his ſtomach.

It would be tedious to enumerate all the bad effects which flow from drinking cold liquors when the body is hot. Sometimes this has occaſioned immediate death. Hoarſeneſs, quinſeys, and fevers of various kinds, are its common conſequences. Neither is it ſafe when warm to eat freely of raw fruits, ſallads, or the like. Theſe indeed have not ſo ſudden an effect on the body as cold liquors, but they are notwithſtanding dangerous, and ought to be avoided.

Sitting in a warm room, and drinking hot liquors till the pores are quite open, and immediately going into the cold air, is extremely dangerous. Colds, coughs, and inflammations of the breaſt, are the uſual effects of this conduct; yet nothing is more common than for people, after they have drank warm liquors for ſeveral hours, to walk or ride a number of miles in the coldeſt night, or to ramble about in the ſtreets*.

People are very apt, when a room is hot, to throw open a window, and to ſit near it. This is the moſt dangerous practice. Any perſon had better ſit without doors than in ſuch a ſituation, as the current of air is directed againſt one particular part of the body. In

flammatory

*The tap-rooms in London and many other great towns, where ſuch numbers of people ſpend their evenings, are highly pernicious. The breath of a number of people crowded into a low apartment, with the addition of fires, candles, the ſmoke of tobacco, and the fumes of hot liquor, &c. muſt not only render it hurtful to continue in ſuch places, but dangerous to go out of them into a cold and chilly atmoſphere.

flammatory fevers and conſumptions have often been occaſioned by ſitting or ſtanding thinly clothed near an open window. Nor is ſleeping with open windows leſs to be dreaded. That ought never to be done even in the hotteſt ſeaſon, unleſs the window is at a diſtance. I have known mechanics frequently contract fatal diſeaſes, by working ſtript at an open window, and would adviſe all of them to beware of ſuch a practice.

Few things expoſe people more to catch cold than keeping their own houſes too warm: ſuch perſons may be ſaid to live in a ſort of hot-houſes; they can hardly ſtir abroad to viſit a neighbour but at the hazard of their lives. Were there no other reaſon for keeping houſes moderately cool, that alone is ſufficient: but no houſe that is too hot can be wholeſome; heat deſtroys the ſpring and elaſticity of the air, renders it leſs fit for expanding the lungs, and the other purpoſes of reſpiration. Hence it is that conſumptions and other diſeaſes of the lungs prove ſo fatal to people who work in forges, glaſs-houſes, and the like.

Some are even ſo fool hardy, as to plunge themſelves when hot in cold water. Not only fevers, but madneſs itſelf, has frequently been the effect of this conduct. Indeed it looks too like the action of a madman to deſerve a ſerious conſideration.

The reſult of all theſe obſervations is, that every one ought to avoid, with the utmoſt attention, all ſudden tranſitions from heat to cold, and to keep the body in as uniform a temperature as poſſible; or where that cannot be done, to take care to let it cool gradually.

People may imagine that too ſtrict an attention to theſe things would tend to render them delicate. So far however is this from being my deſign, that the very firſt rule propoſed for preventing colds is to harden the body, by enuring it daily to the open air.

I ſhall put an end to what relates to this part of my ſubject, by giving an abſtract of the juſtly celebrated advice of Celſus, with reſpect to the preſervation of health. "A man," ſays he, "who "is bleſſed with good health, ſhould confine himſelf to no particu- "lar rules, either with reſpect to regimen or medicine. He ought "frequently to diverſify his manner of living; to be ſometimes in "town, ſometimes in the country; to hunt, ſail, and indulge himſelf "in reſt, but more frequently to uſe exerciſe. He ought to refuſe "no kind of food that is commonly uſed, but ſometimes to eat more "and ſometimes leſs; ſometimes to make one at an entertainment, "and ſometimes to forbear it; to make rather two meals a-day than "one, and always to eat heartily, provided he can digeſt it. He "ought neither too eagerly purſue, nor too ſcrupulouſly to avoid "intercourſe with the fair ſex: pleaſures of this kind, rarely in- "dulged, render the body alert and active; but when too fre- "quently repeated, weak and languid. He ſhould be careful in "time of health not to deſtroy, by exceſſes of any kind, that vigour "of conſtitution which ſhould ſupport him under ſickneſs."

PART

PART II.

CHAP. XII.

OF DISEASES.

Of the Knowledge and Cure of Diſeaſes.

THE cure of diſeaſes does not depend ſo much upon ſcientific principles as many imagine. It is chiefly the reſult of experience and obſervation. By attending the ſick, and carefully obſerving the various occurrences in diſeaſes, a great degree of accuracy may be acquired, both in diſtinguiſhing their ſymptoms, and in the application of medicines. Hence ſenſible nurſes, and other perſons who wait upon the ſick, often foreſee the patient's fate ſooner than thoſe who have been bred to phyſic. We do not however mean to inſinuate that a medical education is of no uſe: It is doubtleſs of the greateſt importance; but it never can ſupply the place of obſervation and experience.

Every diſeaſe may be conſidered as an aſſemblage of ſymptoms, and muſt be diſtinguiſhed by thoſe which are moſt obvious and permanent. Inſtead therefore of giving a claſſical arrangement of diſeaſes, according to the ſyſtematic method, it will be more ſuitable, in a performance of this nature, to give a full and accurate deſcription of each particular diſeaſe as it occurs; and, where any of the ſymptoms of one diſeaſe have a near reſemblance to thoſe of another, to take notice of that circumſtance, and at the ſame time to point out the peculiar or characteriſtic ſymptoms by which it may be diſtinguiſhed. By a due attention to theſe, the inveſtigation of diſeaſes will be found to be a leſs difficult matter than moſt people would at firſt be ready to imagine.

A proper attention to the patient's age, ſex, temper of mind, conſtitution, and manner of life, will likewiſe greatly aſſiſt, both in the inveſtigation and treatment of diſeaſes.

In childhood the fibres are lax and ſoft, the nerves extremely irritable, and the fluids thin; whereas in old age the fibres are rigid, the nerves become almoſt inſenſible, and many of the veſſels imperviable. Theſe and other peculiarities render the diſeaſe of the young and aged very different, and of courſe they muſt require a different method of treatment.

Females are liable to many diſeaſes which do not afflict the other ſex; beſides, the nervous ſyſtem being more irritable in them than in men, their diſeaſes require to be treated with greater caution.

They

They are lefs able to bear large evacuations; and all ſtimulating medicines ought to be adminiſtered to them with a ſparing hand.

Particular conſtitutions not only diſpoſe perſons to particular diſeaſes, but likewiſe render it neceſſary to treat theſe diſeaſes in a peculiar manner. A delicate perſon, for example with weak nerves, who lives moſtly within doors, muſt not be treated, under any diſeaſe, preciſely in the ſame manner as one who is hardy and robuſt, and who is much expoſed to the open air.

The temper of mind ought to be carefully attended to in diſeaſes. Fear, anxiety, and a fretful temper, both occaſion and aggrevate diſeaſes. In vain do we apply medicines to the body to remove maladies which proceed from the mind. When it is affected, the beſt medicine is to ſoothe the paſſions, to divert the mind from anxious thought, and to keep the patient as eaſy and cheerful as poſſible.

Attention ought likewiſe to be paid to the climate, or place where the patient lives, the air he breathes, his diet, &c. Such as live in low marſhy ſituations are ſubject to many diſeaſes which are unknown to the inhabitants of high countries. Thoſe who breathe the impure air of cities, have many maladies to which the more happy ruſtics are entire ſtrangers. Perſons who feed groſsly, and indulge in ſtrong liquors, are liable to diſeaſes which do not affect the temperate and abſtemious, &c.

It has already been obſerved, that the different occupations and ſituations in life diſpoſe men to particular diſeaſes. It is therefore neceſſary to inquire into the patient's occupation, manner of life, &c. This will not only aſſiſt us in finding out the diſeaſe, but will likewiſe direct us in the treatment of it. It would be very imprudent to treat the laborious and the ſedentary preciſely in the ſame manner, even ſuppoſing them to labour under the ſame diſeaſe.

It will likewiſe be proper to enquire, whether the diſeaſe be conſtitutional or accidental; whether it has been of long or ſhort duration; whether it proceeds from any great and ſudden alteration in the diet, manner of life, &c. The ſtate of the patient's body, and of the other evacuations, ought alſo to be inquired into; and likewiſe whether he can with eaſe perform all the vital and animal functions, as breathing, digeſtion, &c.

Laſtly, it will be proper to enquire what diſeaſes the patient has formerly been liable to, and what medicines were moſt beneficial to him; if he has a ſtrong averſion to any particular drug, &c.

As many of the indications of cure may be anſwered by diet alone, it is always the firſt thing to be attended to in the treatment of diſeaſes. Thoſe who know no better, imagine that every thing which goes by the name of a medicine poſſeſſes ſome wonderful power or ſecret charm, & think, if the patient ſwallows enough of drugs, that he muſt do well. This miſtake has many ill conſequences; it makes people truſt to drugs, and neglect their own endeavours; beſides, it diſcourages all attempts to relieve the ſick where medicines cannot be obtained.

Medicines are no doubt uſeful in their places; and when adminiſtered with prudence, they may do much good; but when they are put in place of every thing elſe, or adminiſtered at random, which

is not ſeldom the caſe, they muſt do miſchief. We would therefore wiſh to call the attention of mankind from the purſuit of ſecret medicines, to ſuch things as they are acquainted with. The proper regulation of theſe may often do much good, and there is little danger of their ever doing hurt.

Every diſeaſe weakens the digeſtive powers. The diet ought therefore, in all caſes, to be light and of eaſy digeſtion. It would be as prudent for a perſon with a broken leg to attempt to walk, as for one in a fever to eat the ſame kind of food, and in the ſame quantity, as when he was in perfect health. Even abſtinence alone will often cure a fever, eſpecially when it has been occaſioned by exceſs in eating or drinking.

In all fevers attended with inflammation, as pluriſies, peripneumonies, &c. thin gruels, wheys, watery infuſions of mucilaginous plants, roots, &c. are not only proper for the patient's food, but they are likewiſe the beſt medicines which can be adminiſtered.

In fevers of a ſlow, nervous, or putrid kind, where there are no ſymptoms of inflammation, and where the patient muſt be ſupported with cordials, that intention can always be more effectually anſwered by nouriſhing diet and generous wines, than by any medicine yet known.

Nor is a proper attention to the diet of leſs importance in chronic than in acute diſeaſes. Perſons afflicted with low ſpirits, wind, weak nerves, and other hypochondrical affections generally find more benefit from the uſe of ſolid food and generous liquors, than from all the cordial and carminative medicines which can be adminiſtered to them.

The ſcurvy, that moſt obſtinate malady, will ſooner yield to a proper vegetable diet, than to all the boaſted antiſcorbutic remedies of the ſhops.

In conſumptions, when the humours are vitiated, and the ſtomach ſo much weakened as to be unable to digeſt the ſolid fibres of animals, or even to aſſimulate the juices of vegetables, a diet conſiſting chiefly of *milk*, will not only ſupport the patient, but will often cure the diſeaſe after every other medicine has failed.

Nor is an attention to other things of leſs importance than to diet. The ſtrange infatuation which has long induced people to ſhut up the ſick from all communication with the external air has done great miſchief. Not only in fevers, but many other diſeaſes, the patient will receive more benefit from having the freſh air prudently admitted into his chamber, than from all the medicines which can be given him.

Exerciſe may likewiſe in many caſes be conſidered as a medicine. Sailing, or riding on horſeback, for example, will be of more ſervice in the cure of conſumptions, glandular obſtructions, &c. than any medicine yet known. In diſeaſes which proceed from a relaxed ſtate of the ſolids, the cold bath, and other parts of the gymnaſtic regimen, will be found equally beneficial.

Few things are of greater importance in the cure of diſeaſes than cleanlineſs. When a patient is ſuffered to lie in dirty clothes, whatever perſpires from his body is again abſorbed, or taken up into it,

it, which ſerves to nouriſh the diſeaſe and increaſe the danger. Many diſeaſes may be cured by cleanlineſs alone; moſt of them may be mitigated by it, and in all of them it is highly neceſſary both for the patient and thoſe who attend him.

Many other obſervations, were it neceſſary, might be adduced to prove the importance of a proper regimen in diſeaſes. Regimen will often cure diſeaſes without medicine, but medicine will ſeldom ſucceed, where a proper regimen is neglected. For this reaſon, in the treatment of diſeaſes, we have always given the firſt place to regimen. Thoſe who are ignorant of medicine may confine themſelves to it only. For others who have more knowledge, we have recommended ſome of the moſt ſimple but approved forms of medicine in every diſeaſe. Theſe however are never to be adminiſtered but by people of better underſtanding; nor even by them without the greateſt precaution.

CHAP. XIII.

OF FEVERS IN GENERAL.

AS more than one half of mankind is ſaid to periſh by fevers, it is of importance to be acquainted with their cauſes. The moſt general cauſes of fevers are, *infection, errors in diet, unwholeſome air, violent emotions of the mind, exceſs or ſuppreſſion of uſual evacuations, external or internal injuries, and extreme degrees of heat or cold.* As moſt of theſe have already been treated of at conſiderable length, and their effects ſhewn, we ſhall not now reſume the conſideration of them, but ſhall only recommend it to all, as they would wiſh to avoid fevers and other fatal diſeaſes, to pay the moſt punctual attention to theſe articles.

Fevers are not only the moſt frequent of all diſeaſes, but they are likewiſe the moſt complex. In the moſt ſimple ſpecies of fever there is always a combination of ſeveral different ſymptoms. The diſtinguiſhing ſymptoms of fever are, *increaſed heat, frequency of pulſe, loſs of appetite, general debility, pain in the head,* and *a difficulty in performing ſome of the vital or animal functions.* The other ſymptoms uſually attendant on fevers are, nauſea, thirſt, anxiety, delirium, wearineſs, waſting of the fleſh, want of ſleep, or the ſleep diſturbed and not refreſhing.

When the fever comes on gradually, the patient generally complains firſt of languor or liſtleſſneſs, ſoreneſs of the fleſh, or the bones, as the country people expreſs it, heavineſs of the head, loſs of appetite, ſickneſs, with clamminеſs of the mouth; after ſome time come on exceſſive heat, violent thirſt, reſtleſſneſs, &c.

When the fever attacks ſuddenly, it always begins with an uneaſy ſenſation of exceſſive cold, accompanied with debility and loſs of appetite; frequently the cold is attended with ſhivering, oppreſſion about the heart, and ſickneſs at ſtomach, or vomiting.

Fevers

Fevers are divided into continual, remitting, intermitting, and ſuchas are attended with cutaneous eruption or topical inflammation, as the ſmall-pox, eriſipelas, &c. By a continual fever is meant that which never leaves the patient during the whole courſe of the diſeaſe, or which ſhews no remarkable increaſe or abatement in the ſymptoms. This kind of fever is likewiſe divided into acute, ſlow, and malignant. The fever is called *acute* when its progreſs is quick, and the ſymptoms violent; but when theſe are more gentle, it is generally denominated *ſlow*. When livid or petechial ſpots ſhew a putrid ſtate of the humours, the fever is called *malignant*, *putrid*, or *petechial*.

A remitting fever differs from a continual only in a degree. It has frequent increaſes and decreaſes, or exacerbations and remiſſions, but never wholly leaves the patient during the courſe of the diſeaſe. Intermitting fevers or agues are thoſe which, during the time that the patient may be ſaid to be ill, have evident intervals or remiſſions of the ſymptoms.

As a fever is only an effort of Nature to free herſelf from an offending cauſe, it is the buſineſs of thoſe who have the care of the ſick to obſerve with diligence which way Nature points, and to endeavour to aſſiſt her operations. Our bodies are ſo framed, as to have a conſtant tendency to expel or throw off whatever is injurious to health. This is generally done by urine, ſweat, ſtool, expectoration, vomit, or ſome other evacuation.

There is reaſon to believe, if the efforts of Nature, at the beginning of a fever, were duly attended to and promoted, it would ſeldom continue long; but when her attempts are neglected or counteracted, it is no wonder if the diſeaſe proves fatal. There are daily inſtances of perſons who, after catching cold, have all the ſymptoms of a beginning fever; but by keeping warm, drinking diluting liquors, bathing their feet in warm water, &c. the ſymptoms in a few hours diſappear, and the danger is prevented. When fevers of a putrid kind threaten, the beſt method of obviating their effects is by repeated vomits.

Our deſign is not to enter into a critical enquiry into the nature and immediate cauſes of fevers, but to mark their moſt obvious ſymptoms, and to point out the proper treatment of the patient with reſpect to his diet, drink, air, &c. in the different ſtages of the diſeaſe. In theſe articles the inclination of the patient will in a great meaſure direct our conduct.

Almoſt every perſon in a fever complains of great thirſt, and calls out for drink, eſpecially of a cooling nature. This at once points out the uſe of *water*, and other cooling liquors. What is ſo likely to abate the heat, attenuate the humours, remove ſpaſms and obſtructions, promote perſpiration, increaſe the quantity of urine, and in ſhort produce every ſalutary effect in an ardent or inflammatory fever, as drinking plentifully of water, thin gruel, or any other weak liquor, of which water is the baſis? The neceſſity of diluting liquors is pointed out by the dry tongue, the parched ſkin, and the burning heat, as well as by the unquenchable thirſt of the patient

Many

Many cooling liquors, which are extremely grateful to patients in a fever, may be prepared from fruits, as decoctions of tamarinds, apple tea, orange whey, and the like. Mucilaginous liquors might also be prepared from marſh-mallow roots, linſeed, limetree buds, and other mild vegetables. Theſe liquors, eſpecially when acidulated, are highly agreeable to the patient, and ſhould never be denied him.

At the beginning of a fever the patient generally complains of great laſſitude or wearineſs, and has no inclination to move. This evidently ſhews the propriety of keeping him eaſy, and if poſſible in bed. Lying in bed relaxes the ſpaſms, abates the violence of the circulation, and gives nature an opportunity of exerting all her force to overcome the diſeaſe. The bed alone would often remove a fever at the beginning; but when the patient ſtruggles with the diſeaſe, inſtead of driving it off, he only fixes it the deeper, and renders it more dangerous. This obſervation is too often verified in travellers, who happen when on a journey to be ſeized with a fever. Their anxiety to get home induces them to travel with the fever upon them, which conduct ſeldom fails to render it fatal.

In fevers the mind as well as the body ſhould be kept eaſy. Company is ſeldom agreeable to the ſick. Indeed every thing that diſturbs the imagination, increaſes the diſeaſe; for which reaſon every perſon in a fever ought to be kept perfectly quiet, and neither allowed to ſee nor hear any thing that may in the leaſt affect or diſcompoſe his mind.

Though the patient in a fever has the greateſt inclination for drink, yet he ſeldom has any appetite for ſolid food: hence the impropriety of urging him to take victuals is evident. Much ſolid food in a fever is every way hurtful. It oppreſſes nature, and, inſtead of nouriſhing the patient, ſerves only to feed the diſeaſe. What food the patient takes ſhould be in ſmall quantity, light, and of eaſy digeſtion. It ought to be chiefly of the vegetable kind, as panada, roaſted apples, gruels, and ſuch like.

Poor people, when any of their family are taken ill, run directly to their rich neighbour for cordials, and pour wine, ſpirits, &c, into the patient, who perhaps never had been accuſtomed to taſte ſuch liquors when in health. If there be any degree of fever, this conduct muſt increaſe it, and if there be none, this is the ready way to raiſe one. Stuffing the patient with ſweetmeats and other delicacies is likewiſe very pernicious. Theſe are always harder to digeſt than common food, and cannot fail to hurt.

Nothing is more deſired by a patient in a fever than freſh air. It not only removes his anxiety, but cools the blood, revives the ſpirits, and proves every way beneficial. Many patients are in a manner ſtifled to death in fevers for want of freſh air; yet ſuch is the unaccountable infatuation of moſt people, that the moment they think a perſon in a fever, they imagine he ſhould be kept in a cloſe chamber, into which not one particle of freſh air muſt be admitted. Inſtead of this, there ought to be a conſtant ſtream of freſh air into a ſick perſon's chamber, ſo as to keep it moderately cool. Indeed its degree of warmth ought never to be greater than is agreeable to one in perfect health.

Nothing

Nothing ſpoils the air of a ſick perſon's chamber, or hurts the patient more, than a number of people breathing in it. When the blood is inflamed, or the humours in a putrid ſtate, air that has been breathed repeatedly will greatly increaſe the diſeaſe. Such air not only loſes its ſpring, and becomes unfit for the purpoſe of reſpiration, but acquires a noxious quality, which renders it in a manner poiſonous to the ſick.

In fevers, when the patient's ſpirits are low and depreſſed, he is not only to be ſupported with cordials, but every method ſhould be taken to cheer and comfort his mind. Many from a miſtaken zeal, when they think a perſon in danger, inſtead of ſolacing his mind with the hopes and conſolations of religion, fright him with the views of hell and damnation. It would be unſuitable here to dwell upon the impropriety and dangerous conſequences of this conduct; it often hurts the body, and there is reaſon to believe ſeldom benefits the ſoul.

Among common people, the very name of a fever generally ſuggeſts the neceſſity of bleeding. This notion ſeems to have taken its riſe from moſt fevers in this country having been formerly of an inflammatory nature; but true inflammatory fevers are now ſeldom to be met with. Sedentary occupations, and a different manner of living, have ſo changed the ſtate of diſeaſes in Britain, that there is now hardly one fever in ten where the lancet is neceſſary. In moſt low nervous, and putrid fevers, which are now ſo common, bleeding is really hurtful, as it weakens the patient, ſinks his ſpirits &c. We would recommend this general rule, never to bleed at the beginning of a fever, unleſs there be evident ſigns of inflammation. Bleeding is an excellent medicine when neceſſary, but ſhould never be wantonly performed.

It is likewiſe a common notion, that ſweating is always neceſſary in the beginning of a fever. When the fever proceeds from an obſtructed perſpiration, this notion is not ill founded. If the patient only lies in bed, bathes his feet and legs in warm water, and drinks freely of warm water-gruel, or any other weak diluting liquor, he will ſeldom fail to perſpire freely. The warmth of the bed, and the diluting drink, will relax the univerſal ſpaſm, which generally affects the ſkin at the beginning of a fever; it will open the pores, and promote the perſpiration, by means of which the fever may often be carried off. But inſtead of this, the common practice is to heap clothes upon the patient, and to give him things of a hot nature, as ſpirits, ſpiceries &c. which fire his blood, increaſe the ſpaſms, and render the diſeaſe more dangerous.

In all fevers a proper attention ſhould be paid to the patients longings. Theſe are the calls of nature; and often point out what may be of real uſe. Patients are not indeed to be indulged in every thing that the fickly appetite may crave; but it is generally right to let them have a little of what they eagerly deſire, though it may not ſeem altogether proper. What the patient longs for, his ſtomach will generally digeſt; and ſuch things have ſometimes a very happy effect.

When

When a patient is recovering from a fever, great care is neceſſary to prevent a relapſe. Many perſons, by too ſoon imagining themſelves well have loſt their lives, or contracted other diſeaſes of an obſtinate nature. As the body after a fever is weak and delicate, it is neceſſary to guard againſt catching cold. Moderate exerciſe in the open air will be of uſe, but great fatigue is by all means to be avoided; agreeable company will alſo have a good effect. The diet muſt be light but nouriſhing. It ſhould be taken frequently but in ſmall quantities. It is dangerous, at ſuch a time, to eat as much as the ſtomach may crave.

CHAP. XIV.

OF INTERMITTING FEVERS, OR AGUES.

INTERMITTING fevers afford the beſt opportunity both of obſerving the nature of a fever, and alſo the effects of medicine. No perſon can be at a loſs to diſtinguiſh an intermitting fever from any other, and the proper medicine for it is now almoſt univerſally known.

The ſeveral kinds of intermitting fevers take their names from the period in which the fit returns, as quotidian, tertain, quartan, &c.

CAUSES.——Agues are occaſioned by effluvia from putrid ſtagnating water. This is evident from their abounding in rainy ſeaſons, and being moſt frequent in countries where the ſoil is marſhy, as in Holland, the Fens of Cambridgeſhire, the Hundreds of Eſſex &c. This diſeaſe may alſo be occaſioned by eating too much ſtone fruit, by a poor watery diet, damp houſes, evening dews, lying upon the damp ground, watching, fatigue, depreſſing paſſions, and the like. When the inhabitants of a high country remove to a low one, they are generally ſeized with intermitting fevers, and to ſuch the diſeaſe is moſt apt to prove fatal. In a word, whatever relaxes the ſolids, diminiſhes the perſpiration, or obſtructs the circulation in the capillary or ſmall veſſels, diſpoſes the body to agues.

SYMPTOMS.——An intermitting fever generally begins with a pain of the head and loins, wearineſs of the limbs, coldneſs of the extremities, ſtretching, yawning, with ſometimes great ſickneſs and vomiting; to which ſucceed ſhivering and violent ſhaking. Afterwards the ſkin becomes moiſt, and a profuſe ſweat breaks out, which generally terminates the fit or paroxiſm. Sometimes indeed the diſeaſe comes on ſuddenly, when the perſon thinks himſelf in perfect health; but it is more commonly preceded by liſtleſſneſs, loſs of appetite, and the ſymptoms mentioned above.

REGIMEN.——While the fit continues, the patient ought to drink freely of water-gruel, orange-whey, weak camomile tea; or if his ſpirits be low, ſmall wine-whey, ſharpened with the juice of lemon.

lemon. All his drink ſhould be warm, as that will aſſiſt in bringing on the ſweat, and conſequently ſhorten the paroxiſm*.

Between the paroxiſms the patient muſt be ſupported with food that is nouriſhing, but light and eaſy of digeſtion, as veal or chicken broths, ſago, gruel with a little wine, light puddings, and ſuch like. His drink may be ſmall negus, acidulated with the juice of lemons or oranges, and ſometimes a little weak punch. He may likewiſe drink infuſions of bitter herbs, as camomile, wormwood, or water-trefoil, and may now and than take a glaſs of ſmall wine, in which gentain root, centaury, or ſome other bitter, has been infuſed.

As the chief intentions of cure in an ague are to brace the ſolids, and promote perſpiration, the patient ought to take as much exerciſe between the fits as he can bear. If he be able to go abroad, riding on horſeback, or in a carriage, will be of great ſervice. But if he cannot bear that kind of exerciſe he ought to take ſuch as his ſtrength will permit. Nothing tends more to prolong an intermitting fever than indulging a lazy indolent diſpoſion.

Intermitting fevers, under a proper regimen, will often go off without medicine: and when the diſeaſe is mild, in an open dry country, there is ſeldom any danger from allowing it to take its courſe; but when the patient's ſtrength ſeems to decline, or the paroxyſms are ſo violent that his life is in danger, medicine ought immediately to be adminiſtered. This however ſhould never be done till the diſeaſe be properly formed, that is to ſay, till the patient has had ſeveral fits of ſhaking and ſweating.

MEDICINE.——The firſt thing to be done in the cure or an intermitting fever, is to cleanſe the ſtomach and bowels. This not only renders the application of other medicine more ſafe, but likewiſe more efficatious. In this diſeaſe, the ſtomach is generally loaded with cold vicid phlegm, and frequently great quantities of bile are diſcharged by vomit; which plainly points out the neceſſity of ſuch evacuations. Vomits are therefore to be adminiſtered before the patient takes any other medicine. A doſe of ipecacuanha will generally anſwer this purpoſe very well. A ſcruple or half a dram of the powder will be ſufficient for an adult, and for a younger perſon the doſe muſt be leſs in proportion. After the vomit begins to operate, the patient ought to drink plentifully of weak camomile-tea. The vomit ſhould be taken two or three hours before the return of the fit, and may be repeated at the diſtance of two or three days. Vomits not only cleanſe the ſtomach, but increaſe the perſpiration, and all the other ſecretions, which render them of ſuch importance, that they often cure intermitting fevers without the aſſiſtance of any other medicine.

Purging medicines are likewiſe uſeful and often neceſſary in intermitting fevers. A ſmart purge has been known to cure an obſtinate ague, after the Peruvian bark and other medicines had been uſed

* Dr Lind ſays, that twenty or twenty-five drops of laudanum put into a cup of the patients drink, and given about half an hour after the commencement of the hot fit promotes the ſweat, ſhortens the fit, relieves the head, and tends greatly to remove the diſeaſe.

uſed in vain. Vomits however are more ſuitable in this diſeaſe and render purging leſs neceſſary; but if the patient be afraid to take a vomit, he ought in this caſe to cleanſe the bowels by a doſe or two of Glauber's ſalt, jalap, or rhubarb.

Bleeding may ſometimes be proper at the beginning of an intermitting fever, when exceſſive heat, a delirium, &c. give reaſon to ſuſpect an inflammation; but as the blood is ſeldom in an inflammatory ſtate in intermitting fevers, this operation is rarely neceſſary. When frequently repeated, it tends to prolong the diſeaſe.

After proper evacuations the patient may ſafely uſe the Peruvian bark, which may be taken in any way that is moſt agreeable to him. No preparation of the bark ſeems to anſwer better than the moſt ſimple form in which it can be given, viz. in powder.

Two ounces of the beſt Peruvian bark, finely powdered, may be divided into twenty-four doſes. Theſe may either be made into boluſſes as they are uſed, with a little ſyrup of lemon, or mixed in a glaſs of red wine, a cup of camomile-tea, water gruel, or any other drink that is more agreeable to the patient*.

In an ague which returns every day, one of the above doſes may be taken every two hours during the interval of the fits. By this method the patient will be able to take five or ſix doſes between each paroxyſm. In a tartain or third day ague it will be ſufficient to take a doſe every third hour during the interval, and in a quartan every fourth. If the patient cannot take ſo large a doſe of the bark, he may divide each of the powders into two parts, and take one every hour, &c. For a young perſon a ſmaller quantity of this medicine will be ſufficient, and the doſe muſt be adapted to the age, conſtitution and violence of the ſymptoms†.

The above quantity of bark will frequently cure an ague; the patient, however, ought not to leave off taking the medicine as ſoon as the paroxyſms are ſtopped, but ſhould continue to uſe it till there is reaſon to believe the diſeaſe is entirely overcome. Moſt of the failures in the cure of this diſeaſe are owing to patient's not continuing to uſe the medicine long enough. They are generally directed to take it till the fits are ſtopped, then to leave it off, and begin again at ſome diſtance of time; by which means the diſeaſe gathers ſtrength, and often returns with as much violence as before. A relapſe may always be prevented by the patient's continuing to take

* It has lately been obſerved, that the red bark is more powerful than that which has for ſome time been in uſe. Its ſuperior efficacy ſeems to ariſe from its being of a more perfect growth than the quill bark, and conſequently more fully impregnated with the medical properties of the plant.

† In intermitting fevers of an obſtinate nature, I have found it neceſſary to throw in the bark much faſter. Indeed the benefits ariſing from this medicine depend chiefly upon a large quantity of it being adminiſtered in a ſhort time. Several ounces of bark given in a few days will do more than as many pounds taken in the courſe of ſome weeks. When this medicine is intended either to ſtop a mortification, or cure an obſtinate ague, it ought to be thrown in as faſt as the ſtomach can poſſibly bear it. I call attention to this circumſtance as hurt the reputation of one of the beſt medicines of which we are in poſſeſſion.

take doſes of the medicine for ſome time after the ſymptoms diſappear. This is both the moſt ſafe and effectual method of cure.

An ounce of gentian root, calamus aromaticus, and orange-peel, of each half an ounce, with three or four handfuls of camomile-flowers, and an handful of coriander-ſeed, all bruiſed together in a mortar, may be uſed in form of infuſion or tea. About half an handful of theſe ingredients may be put into a tea-pot, and an Engliſh pint of boiling water poured on them. A cup of this infuſion drank three or four times a day will greatly promote the cure. Such patients as cannot drink the watery infuſion, may put two handfuls of the ſame ingredients into a bottle of white wine, and take a glaſs of it twice or thrice a day. If patients drink freely of the above or any other proper infuſion of bitters, a ſmaller quantity of bark than is generally uſed will be ſufficient to cure an ague*.

Thoſe who cannot ſwallow the bark in ſubſtance, may take it in decoction or infuſion. An ounce of bark in powder may be infuſed in a bottle of white wine for four or five days, frequently ſhaking the bottle, afterwards let the powder ſubſide, and pour off the clear liquor. A wine glaſs may be drank three or four times a day, or oftener, as there is occaſion. If a decoction be more agreeable, an ounce of the bark, and two drams of ſnake-root bruiſed, with an equal quantity of ſalt of wormwood, may be boiled in a quart of water, to an Engliſh pint. To the ſtrained liquor may be added an equal quantity of red wine, and a glaſs of it taken frequently.

In obſtinate agues, the bark will be found much more efficacious when aſſiſted by brandy, or other warm cordials, than taken alone. This I have had frequently occaſion to obſerve in a country where intermittent fevers were endemical. The bark ſeldom ſucceeded unleſs aſſiſted by ſnake-root, ginger, canella alba, or ſome other warm aromatic. When the fits are frequent and violent, in which caſe the fever often approaches towards an inflammatory nature, it will be ſafer to keep out the aromatics, and to add ſalt of tartar in their ſtead. But in an obſtinate tertian or quartan, in the end of autumn or beginning of winter, warm and cordial medicines are abſolutely neceſſary†.

As

* There is reaſon to believe, that ſundry of our own plants or barks which are very bitter and aſtringent, would ſucceed in the cure of intermittent fevers, eſpecially when aſſiſted by aromatics. But as the Peruvian bark has been long approved in the cure of this diſeaſe, and is now to be obtained at a very reaſonable rate, it is of leſs importance to ſearch after new medicines. We can not however omit taking notice, that the Peruvian bark is very often adulterated, and that it requires conſiderable ſkill to diſtinguiſh betwixt the genuine and the ſpurious. This ought to make people very cautious of whom they purchaſe it.

† In obſtinate agues, when the patient is old, the habit plethoric, the ſeaſon rainy, the ſituation damp, or the like, it will be neceſſary to mix with two ounces of the bark, half an ounce of Virginia ſnake-root, and a dram of an aromatic, or ſome other warm aromatic. But when the intermittent is of an inflammatory nature, half an ounce of wormwood, or other bitter herb, muſt be added to the above quantity of bark.

As autumnal and winter agues generally prove much more obſtinate than thoſe which attack the patient in ſpring or ſummer, it will be neceſſary to continue the uſe of medicines longer in the former than in the latter. A perſon who is ſeized with an intermitting fever in the beginning of winter, ought frequently, if the ſeaſon proves rainy, to take a little medicine, although the diſeaſe may ſeem to be cured, to prevent a relapſe, till the return of the warm ſeaſon. He ought likewiſe to take care not to be much abroad in wet weather, eſpecially in cold eaſterly winds.

When agues are not properly cured, they often degenerate into obſtinate chronical diſeaſes, as the dropſy, jaundice, &c. For this reaſon all poſſible care ſhould be taken to have them radically cured, before the conſtitution has been too much weakened.

Though nothing is more rational than the method of treating intermitting fevers, yet, by ſome ſtrange infatuation, more charms and whimſical remedies are daily uſed for removing this than any other diſeaſe. There is hardly an old woman who is not in poſſeſſion of a noſtrum for ſtopping an ague; and it is amazing with what readineſs their pretenſions are believed. Thoſe in diſtreſs eagerly graſp at any thing that promiſes ſudden relief; but the ſhorteſt way is not always the beſt in the treatment of diſeaſes. The only method to obtain a ſafe and laſting cure, is gradually to aſſiſt Nature in removing the cauſe of the diſorder.

Some indeed try bold, or rather fool-hardy experiments to cure agues, as drinking great quantities of ſtrong liquors, jumping into a river, taking arſenic, &c. Theſe may ſometimes have the deſired effect, but muſt always be attended with danger*. When there is any degree of inflammation, or the leaſt tendency to it, ſuch experiments may prove fatal. The only patient whom I remember to have loſt in an intermitting fever, evidently killed himſelf by drinking ſtrong liquor, which ſome perſon had perſuaded him would prove an infallible remedy.

Many dirty things are extolled for the cure of intermitting fevers, as ſpiders, cobwebs, ſnuffings of candles, &c. Though theſe may ſometimes ſucceed, yet their very naſtineſs is ſufficient to ſet them aſide, eſpecially when cleanly medicines will anſwer the purpoſe better. The only medicine that can be depended upon for thoroughly curing an intermittent fever, is the Peruvian bark. It may always be uſed with ſafety: and I can honeſtly declare, that in all my practice I never knew it fail, when combined with the medicines mentioned above, and duly perſiſted in.

Where agues are endemical, even children are often afflicted with that diſeaſe. Such patients are very difficult to cure, as they can ſeldom be prevailed upon to take the bark, or any other diſagreeable medicine. One method of rendering this medicine more palatable, is to make it into a mixture with diſtilled waters and ſyrup, and afterwards to give it an agreeable ſharpneſs with the elixir or ſpirit of vitriol

* Arſenic has of late been recommended as an infallible remedy in the ague; but I would adviſe that it ſhould be uſed only under the eye of a phyſician.

vitriol. This both improves the medicine, and takes off the nauseous taste. In cases where the bark cannot be administered, the *saline mixture* may be given with advantage to children*.

Wine-whey is a very proper drink for a child in an ague; to half an English pint of which may be put a tea spoonful of the spirit of hartshorn. Exercise is likewise of considerable service; and when the disease proves obstinate, the child ought, if possible, to be removed to a warm dry air. The food ought to be nourishing, and sometimes a little generous wine should be allowed.

To children, and such as cannot swallow the bark, or when the stomach will not bear it, it may be given by clyster. Half an ounce of the extract of bark, dissolved in four ounces of warm water, with the addition of half an ounce of sweet oil, and six or eight drops of laudanum, is the form recommended by Dr. Lind for an adult, and this to be repeated every fourth hour, or oftener, as the occasion shall require. For children the quantity of extract and laudanum must be proportionably lessened. Children have been cured of agues by making them wear a waistcoat with powdered bark quilted between the folds of it; by bathing them frequently in a strong decoction of the bark, and by rubbing the spine with strong spirits, or with a mixture of equal parts of laudanum and the saponaceous liniment.

We have been the more full upon this disease, because it is very common, and because few patients in an ague apply to physicians unless in extremities. There are, however, many cases in which the disease is very irregular, being complicated with other diseases, or attended with symptoms which are both very dangerous and very difficult to understand. All these we have purposely passed over, as they would only bewilder the generality of readers. When the disease is very irregular, or the symptoms dangerous, the patient ought immediately to apply to a physician, and strictly to follow his advice.

To prevent agues, people must endeavour to avoid their causes. These have been already pointed out in the beginning of this section: we shall therefore only add one preventative medicine, which may be of use to such as are obliged to live in low marshy countries or who are liable to frequent attacks of this disease.

Take an ounce of the best Peruvian bark; Virginian snake-root, and orange peel, of each half an ounce; bruise them all together, and infuse for five or six days in a bottle of brandy, Holland gin, or any good spirit; afterwards pour off the clear liquor, and take a wine glass of it twice or thrice a day. This indeed is recommending a dram; but the better ingredients in a great measure take off the ill effects of the spirit. Those who do not chuse it in brandy, may infuse it in wine; and such as can bring themselves to chew the bark, will find that method succeed very well. Gentian root, or calamus aromaticus, may also be chewed by turns for the purpose. All bitters seem to be antidotes to agues, especially those that are warm and astringent.

* See Appendix, SALINE MIXTURE.

CHAP.

CHAP. XV.

Of an ACUTE CONTINUAL FEVER.

THIS fever is denominated acute, ardent, or, inflammatory. It moſt commonly attacks the young, or perſons about the prime and vigour of life, eſpecially ſuch as live high, abound with blood, and whoſe fibres are ſtrong and elaſtic. It ſeizes people at all ſeaſons of the year; but is moſt frequent in the ſpring and beginning of ſummer.

CAUSES.——An ardent fever may be occaſioned by any thing that overheats the body, or produces plethora, as violent exercile, ſleeping in the ſun, drinking ſtrong liquor, eating ſpiceries, a full diet with little exerciſe &c. It may likewiſe be occaſioned by whatever obſtructs the perſpiration, as lying on the damp ground, drinking cold liquors when the body is hot, night watching or the like.

SYMPTOMS.——A rigour or chillneſs generally uſhers in this fever which is ſoon ſucceeded by great heat, a frequent and full pults, pain in the head, dry ſkin, redneſs of the eyes, a florid countenance, pains in the back, loins, &c. To theſe ſucceed difficulty of breathing, ſickneſs, with an inclination to vomit. The patient complains of great thirſt, has no appetite for ſolid food, is reſtleſs, and his tongue generally appears black and rough.

A delirium, exceſſive reſtleſſneſs, great oppreſſion of the breaſt, with laborious reſpiration, ſtarting of the tendons, hiccup, cold clammy ſweats, an involuntary diſcharge of urine, are very dangerous ſymptoms.

As this diſeaſe is always attended with danger, the beſt medical aſſiſtance ought to be procured as ſoon as poſſible. A phyſician may be of uſe at the beginning, but his ſkill is often of no avail afterwards, Nothing can be more unaccountable than the conduct of thoſe who have it in their power, at the beginning of a fever, to procure the beſt medical aſſiſtance, yet put it off till things come to an extremity. When the diſeaſe, by delay or wrong treatment, has become incurable, and has exhauſted the ſtrength of the patient, it is in vain to hope for relief from medicine. Phyſicians may indeed aſſiſt Nature; but their attemps muſt ever prove fruitleſs, when ſhe is no longer able to co-operate with their endeavours.

REGIMEN.—— From the ſymptoms of this diſeaſe, it is evident that the blood and other humours require to be attenuated; that the perſpiration, urine, ſaliva, and all other ſecretions, are in too ſmall quantity; that the veſſels are rigid, and the heat of the whole body too great: all theſe clearly point out the neceſſity of a regimen calculated to dilute the blood, correct the acrimony of the humours, allay the exceſſive heat, remove the ſpaſmodic ſtricture of the veſſels, and promote the ſecretions.

Theſe important purpoſes may be greatly promoted by drinking plentifully of diluting liquors; as water-gruel, or oatmeal-tea, clear-whey, barley-water, balm-tea, apple-tea, &c. Theſe may be ſharpened

ened with juice of orange, jelly of currants, raſpberries and ſuch like; orange-whey is likewiſe an excellent cooling drink. It is made by boiling among milk and water a bitter orange ſliced, till the curd ſeparates. If no orange can be had, a lemon, a little cream of tartar, or a few ſpoonfuls of vinegar, will have the ſame effect. Two or three ſpoonfuls of white wine may occaſionally be added to the liquor when boiling.

If the patient be coſtive an ounce of tamarinds, with two ounces of ſtoned raiſins of the ſun, and a couple of figs, may be boiled in three Engliſh pints of water to a quart. This makes a very pleaſant drink, and may be uſed at diſcretion. The common pectoral decoction is likewiſe a very proper drink in this diſeaſe. A tea-cup full of it may be taken every two hours, or oftener if the patient's heat and thirſt be very great*.

The above liquids muſt all be drank a little warm. They may be uſed in ſmaller quantities at the beginning of a fever, but more freely afterwards, in order to aſſiſt in carrying off the diſeaſe by promoting the different excretions. We have mentioned a variety of drinks, that the patient may have it in his power to chuſe thoſe which are moſt agreeable; and that, when tired of one, he may have recourſe to another.

The patient's diet muſt be very ſpare and light. All ſorts of freſh-meats, and even chicken-broths, are to be avoided. He may be allowed groat-gruel, panado, or light bread boiled in water; to which may be added a few grains of common ſalt, and a little ſugar, which will render it more palatable. He may eat roaſted apples with a little ſugar, toaſted bread with jelly of currants, boiled prunes, &c.

It will greatly relieve the patient, eſpecially in a hot ſeaſon, to have freſh air frequently let into his chamber. This, however, muſt always be done in ſuch a manner as not to endanger his catching cold.

It is common in fevers to load the patient with bed clothes, under the pretence of making him ſweat, or defending him from the cold. This cuſtom has many ill effects. It increaſes the heat of the body, fatigues the patient, & retards, inſtead of promoting the perſpiration.

Sitting upright in bed, if the patient is able to bear it, will often have a good effect. It relieves the head, by retarding the motion of the blood to the brain. But this poſture ought never to be continued too long: and if the patient is inclined to ſweat, it will be more ſafe to let him lie, only raiſing him up a little with pillows.

Sprinkling the chamber with vinegar, juice of lemon, or vinegar and roſe water, with a little nitre diſſolved in it, will greatly refreſh the patient. This ought to be done frequently eſpecially if the wheather be hot.

The patient's mouth ſhould be often waſhed with a mixture of water and honey, to which a little vinegar may be added, or with a decoction of figs in barley water. His feet and hands ought likewiſe frequently to be bathed in lukewarm water; eſpecially if the head is affected. The

*See Appendix, PECTORAL DECOCTION.

The patient ſhould be kept as quiet and eaſy as poſſible. Company, noiſe, and every thing that diſturbs the mind, is hurtful. Even too much light or any thing that affects the ſenſes, ought to be avoided. His attendants ſhould be as few as poſſible, and they ought not to be too often changed. His inclinations ought rather to be ſoothed than contradicted; even the promiſe of what he craves will often ſatisfy him as much as its reality.

MEDICINE.——In this and all other fevers attended with a hard, full, quick pulſe, bleeding is of the greateſt importance. This operation ought always to be performed as ſoon as the ſymptoms of an inflammatory fever appear. The quantity of blood to be taken away, however, muſt be in proportion to the ſtrength of the patient and the violence of the diſeaſe. If after the firſt bleeding the fever ſhould increaſe, and the pulſe become more frequent and hard, there will be a neceſſity for repeating it a ſecond, and perhaps a third, or even a fourth time, which may be done at the diſtance of twelve, eighteen, or twenty-four hours from each other, as the ſymptoms require. If the pulſe continues ſoft, and the patient is tolerably eaſy after the firſt bleeding, it ought not to be repeated.

If the heat and fever be very great, forty or fifty drops of the dulciſied or ſweet ſpirit of nitre may be made into a draught, with an ounce of roſe water, two ounces of common water, and half an ounce of ſimple ſyrup, or a bit of loaf-ſugar. This draught may be given to the patient every three or four hours while the fever is violent; afterwards once in five or ſix hours will be ſufficient.

If the patient be afflicted with reaching, or an inclination to vomit, it will be right to aſſiſt Nature's attempts, by giving him weak camomile-tea, or lukewarm water to drink.

If the body be bound, a clyſter of milk and water, with a little ſalt, and a ſpoonful of ſweet oil or freſh butter in it, ought daily to be adminiſtered. Should this not have the deſired effect, a tea ſpoonful of magneſia alba, or cream of tartar, may be frequently put into his drink. He may likewiſe eat tamarinds, boiled prunes, roaſted apples, and the like.

If about the tenth, eleventh, or twelfth day, the pulſe become more ſoft, the tongue moiſter, and the urine begin to let fall a reddiſh ſediment, there is reaſon to expect a favourable iſſue to the diſeaſe. But if, inſtead of theſe ſymptoms, the patient's ſpirits grow languid, his pulſe ſink, and his breathing become difficult; with a ſtupour, trembling of the nerves, ſtarting of the tendons, &c. there is reaſon to fear that the conſequences will be fatal. In this caſe bliſtering plaſters muſt be applied to the head, ancles, inſide of the legs or thighs, as there may be occaſion; poulticies of wheat-bread, muſtard, and vinegar, may likewiſe be applied to the ſoles of the feet, and the patient muſt be ſupported with cordials, as ſtrong wine-whey, negus, ſago-gruel, with wine in it, and ſuch like.

A proper regimen is not only neceſſary during the fever, but likewiſe after the patient begins to recover. By neglecting this, many relapſe, or fall into other diſeaſes, and continue valetudinary for life. Though the body be weak after a fever, yet the diet for

ſome

ſome time ought to be rather light than of too nouriſhing a nature. Too much food, drink, exerciſe, company, &c. are carefully to be avoided. The mind ought likewiſe to be kept eaſy, and the patient ſhould not attempt to purſue ſtudy, or any buſineſs that requires intenſe thinking.

If the digeſtion be bad, or the patient be ſeized at times with feveriſh heats, an infuſion of Peruvian bark in cold water will be of uſe. It will ſtrengthen the ſtomach, and help to ſubdue the remains of the fever.

When the patient's ſtrength is pretty well recovered, he ought to take ſome gentle laxative. An ounce of tamarinds and a drachm of ſenna may be boiled for a few minutes in an Engliſh pint of water, and an ounce of manna diſſolved in the decoction; afterward; it may be ſtrained, and a tea-cupful drank every hour till it operates. This doſe may be repeated twice or thrice, five or ſix days intervening.

Thoſe who follow laborious employments ought not to return too ſoon to their labour after a fever, but ſhould keep eaſy till their ſtrength and ſpirits are ſufficiently recruited.

CHAP. XVI.

OF THE PLEURISY.

THE true pleuriſy is an inflammation of that membrane called the *pleura*, which lines the inſide of the breaſt. It is diſtinguiſhed into the moiſt and dry. In the former, the patient ſpits freely; in the latter, little or none at all. There is likewiſe a ſpecies of this diſeaſe, which is called the *ſpurious*, or *baſtard pleuriſy*, in which the pain is more external, and chiefly affects the muſcles between the ribs. The pleuriſy prevails among labouring people, eſpecially ſuch as work within doors, and are of a ſanguine conſtitution. It is moſt frequent in the ſpring ſeaſon.

CAUSES.——The pleuriſy may be occaſioned by whatever obſtructs the perſpiration; as cold northerly winds; drinking cold liquors when the body is hot; ſleeping without doors on the damp ground; wet clothes; plunging the body into cold water, or expoſing it to the cold air, when covered with ſweat, &c. It may likewiſe be occaſioned by drinking ſtrong liquors; by the ſtoppage of the uſual evacuations; as old ulcers, iſſues, ſweating of the feet or hands, &c. the ſudden ſtriking in of any eruption, as the itch, the meaſles, or the ſmall-pox. Thoſe who have been accuſtomed to bleed at a certain ſeaſon of the year are apt, if they neglect it, to be ſeized with a pleuriſy. Keeping the body too warm by means of fire, clothes, &c. renders it more liable to this diſeaſe. A pleuriſy may likewiſe be occaſioned by violent exerciſe, as running, wreſtling, leaping, or by ſupporting great weight, blows on the breaſt, &c. A bad conformation of the body renders perſons more liable to this diſeaſe, as a narrow cheſt, a ſtraitneſs of the arteries of the pleura, &c.

SYMPTOMS.

SYMPTOMS.——This, like moſt other fevers, generally begins with chilline ſs and ſhivering, which are followed by heat, thirſt, and reſtleſſneſs. To theſe ſucceeds a violent pricking pain in one of the ſides among the ribes. Sometimes the pain extends towards the back-bone, ſometimes towards the forepart of the breaſt, and at other times towards the ſhoulder blades. The pain is generally moſt violent when the patient draws his breath.

The pulſe in this diſeaſe is commonly quick and hard, the urine high coloured; and if blood be let, it is covered with a tough cruſt or buffy coat. The patient's ſpittle is at firſt thin, but afterwards it becomes groſſer, and is often ſtreaked with blood.

REGIMEN.——Nature generally endeavors to carry off this diſeaſe by a critical diſcharge of blood from ſome part of the body, by expectoration, ſweat, looſe ſtools, thick urine, or the like. We ought therefore to ſecond her intentions by leſſening the force of the circulation, relaxing the veſſels, diluting the humours, and promoting expectoration.

For theſe purpoſes the diet, as in the former diſeaſe, ought to be cool, ſlender and diluting. The patient muſt avoid all food that is viſcid, hard of digeſtion, or that affords much nouriſhment: as fleſh butter, cheeſe, eggs, milk, and alſo every thing that is of a heating nature. His drink may be whey, or an infuſion of pectoral and balſamic vegetables*.

Barley-water, with a little honey or jelly of currants mixed with it, is likewiſe a very proper drink in this diſeaſe. It is made by boiling an ounce of pearl-barley in three Engliſh pints of water to two, which muſt afterwards be ſtrained. The decoction of figs, raiſins, barley, recommended in the preceeding diſeaſe, is here likewiſe very proper. Theſe and other diluting liquors, are not to be drank in large quantities at a time; but the patient ought to keep continually ſipping them, ſo as to render his mouth and throat always moiſt. All his food and drink ſhould be taken a little warm.

The patient ſhould be kept quiet cool, and every way eaſy, as directed under the foregoing diſeaſe. His feet and hands ought daily to be bathed in lukewarm water; and he may ſometimes ſit up in bed for a ſhort ſpace, in order to relieve his head.

MEDICINE.——Almoſt every perſon knows, when a fever is attended with a violent pain of the ſide, and a quick hard pulſe that bleeding is neceſſary. When theſe ſymptoms come on, the ſooner this operation is performed the better; and the quantity at firſt muſt be pretty large, provided the patient is able to bear it. A large quantity of blood let at once, in the beginning of a pleuriſy, has a much better effect than repeated ſmall bleedings. A man may loſe twelve or fourteen ounces of blood as ſoon as it is certainly known that he is ſeized with a pleuriſy. For a younger perſon, or one of a delicate conſtitution, the quantity muſt be leſs.

If, after the firſt bleeding, the ſtitch, with the other violent ſymptoms, ſhould ſtill continue, it will be neceſſary, at the diſtance of twelve or eighteen hours, to let eight or nine ounces more.

If

* See Appendix, PECTORAL INFUSION.

If the ſymptoms do not then abate, and the blood ſhews a ſtrong buffy coat, a third or even a fourth bleeding may be requiſite. If the pain of the ſide abate, the pulſe become ſofter, or the patient begin to ſpit freely, bleeding ought not to be repeated. This operation is ſeldom neceſſary after the third or fourth day of the fever, and ought not then to be performed, unleſs in the moſt urgent circumſtances.

The blood may be many ways attenuated without bleeding. There are likewiſe many things that may be done to eaſe the pain of the ſide without this operation, as fomenting, bliſtering, &c. Fomentations may be made by boiling a handful of the flowers of elder, camomile, and common mallows, or any other ſoft vegetables in a proper quantity of water. The herbs may be either put into a flannel bag, and applyed warm to the ſide, or flannels may be dipped in the decoction, afterwards wrung out, and applied to the part affected, with as much warmth as the patient can eaſily bear. As the clothes grow cool, they muſt be changed, and great care taken that the patient do not catch cold. A bladder may be filled with warm milk, and water, and applied to the ſide, if the above method of fomenting be found inconvenient. Fomentations not only eaſe the pain, but relax the veſſels, and prevent the ſtagnation of the blood and other humours. The ſide may likewiſe be frequently rubbed with a little of the volatile liniment*.

Topical bleeding has often a very good effect in this diſeaſe. It may either be performed by applying a number of leeches to the part affected, or by cupping, which is both a more certain and expeditious method than the other.

Leaves of various plants might likewiſe be applied to the patient's ſide with advantage. I have often ſeen great benefit from young cabbage leaves applied warm to the ſide in a pleuriſy. Theſe not only relax the parts, but likewiſe draw off a little moiſture, and may prevent the neceſſity of bliſtering-plaſters; which however, when other things fail, muſt be applied.

If the ſtitch continue after repeated bleedings, fomentations, &c. a bliſtering-plaſter muſt be applied over the part affected, and ſuffered to remain for two days. This not only procures a diſcharge from the ſide, but takes off the ſpaſm, and by that means aſſiſts in removing the cauſe of the diſeaſe. To prevent a ſtranguary when the bliſtering-plaſter is on, the patient may drink freely of the Arabic emulſion†.

If the patient be coſtive, a clyſter of thin water-gruel, or of barley water, in which a handful of mallows, or any other emollient vegetable has been boiled, may be daily adminiſtered. This will not only empty the bowels, but have the effect of a warm fomentation applied to the inferior viſcera, which will help to make a derivation from the breaſt.

The expectoration may be promoted by ſharp, oily, and mucilaginous medicines. For this purpoſe an ounce of the oxymel, or the

* See Appendix, VOLATILE LINIMENT.——†See Appendix, ARABIC EMULSION.

the vinegar of squills, may be added to six ounces of the pectoral decoction, and two table spoonfuls of it taken every two hours.

Should the squill disagree with the stomach, the oily emulsion may be administered*; or, in place of it, two ounces of the oil of sweet almonds, or oil of olives, and two ounces of the syrup of violets may be mixed with as much sugar-candy powdered, as will make an electuary of the consistence of honey. The patient may take a tea-spoonful of this frequently, when the cough is troublesome. Should oily medicines prove nauseous, which is sometimes the case, two table-spoonfuls of the solution of gum ammoniac in barley-water may be given three or four times a-day†.

If the patient does not perspire, but has a burning heat upon his skin, and passes very little water, some small doses of purified nitre and camphire will be of use. Two drams of the former may be rubbed with five or six grains of the latter in a mortar, and the whole divided into six doses, one of which may be taken every five or six hours, in a little of the patient's ordinary drink.

We shall only mention one medicine more, which some reckon almost a specific in the pleurisy, viz. the decoction of the seneka rattle-snake root‡. After bleeding and other evacuations have been premised, the patient may take two, three or four table-spoonfuls of this decoction, according as his stomach will bear it, three or four times a-day. If it should occasion vomiting, two or three ounces of simple cinnamon-water may be mixed with the quantity of decoction here directed, or it may be taken in smaller doses. As this medicine promotes perspiration and urine, and likewise keeps the body easy, it may be some service in a pleurisy, or any other inflammation of the breast.

No one will imagine that these medicines are all to be used at the same time. We have mentioned different things, on purpose that people may have it in their power to choose; and likewise, that when one cannot be obtained, they may make use of another. Different medicines are no doubt necessary in the different periods of a disorder; and where one fails of success, or disagrees with the patient, it will be proper to try another.

What is called the crisis or height of the fever, is sometimes attended with very alarming symptoms, as difficulty of breathing, an irregular pulse, convulsive motions, &c. These are apt to frighten the attendants, and induce them to do improper things, as bleeding the patient, giving him strong stimulating medicines, or the like. But they are only the struggles of Nature to overcome the disease, in which she ought to be assisted by plenty of diluting drink, which is then peculiarly necessary. If the patient's strength however be much exhausted by the disease, it will be necessary at this time to support him with frequent small draughts of wine-whey, negus, or the like.

When

* See Appendix, OILY EMULSION.——† See Appendix, SOLUTION OF GUM AMMONIAC. ‡ See Appendix, DECOCTION OF SENEKA ROOT.

When the pain and fever are gone, it will be proper, after the patient has recovered ſufficient ſtrength, to give him ſome gentle purges, as thoſe directed towards the end of an acute continual fever. He ought likewiſe to uſe a light diet, of eaſy digeſtion, and his drink ſhould be butter-milk, whey, and other things of a cleanſing nature.

OF THE BASTARD PLEURISY.

That ſpecies of pleuriſy which is called the baſtard or the ſpurious, generally goes off by keeping warm for a few days, drinking plenty of diluting liquors, and obſerving a cooling regimen.

It is known by a dry cough, a quick pulſe, and a difficulty of lying on the affected ſide, which laſt does not always happen in the true pleuriſy. Sometimes indeed this diſeaſe proves obſtinate, and requires bleeding, with cupping, and ſcarifications of the part affected. Theſe together with the uſe of nitrous and other cooling medicines, ſeldom fail to affect a cure.

OF THE PARAPHRENITIS.

The paraphrenitis, or inflammation of the diaphragm, is ſo nearly connected with the pleuriſy, and reſembles it ſo much in the manner of treatment, that it is ſcarce neceſſary to conſider it as a ſeparate diſeaſe.

It is attended with a very acute fever, and an extreme pain in the part affected, which is generally augmented by coughing, ſneezing, drawing in the breath, taking food, going to ſtool, making water, &c. Hence the patient breathes quick, and draws in his bowels to prevent the motion of the diaphragm; is reſtleſs, anxious, has a dry cough, a hiccup, and often a dilirium. A convulſive laugh, or rather a kind of involuntary grin, is no uncommon ſymptom of this diſeaſe.

Every method muſt be taken to prevent a ſuppuration, as it is impoſſible to ſave the patient's life when this happens. The regimen and medicine are in all reſpects the ſame as in the pleuriſy. We ſhall only add, that in this diſeaſe, emollient clyſters are peculiarly uſeful, as they relax the bowels, and by that means make a derivation from the part affected.

CHAP. XVII.

OF A PERIPNEUMONY, OR INFLAMMATION OF THE LUNGS.

AS this diſeaſe affects an organ which is abſolutely neceſſary to life, it muſt always be attended with danger. Perſons who abound with thick blood, whoſe fibres are tenſe and rigid, who feed upon

upon groſs aliment, and drink ſtrong viſcid liquors, are moſt liable to a peripneumony. It is generally fatal to thoſe who have a flat breaſt, or narrow cheſt, and to ſuch as are afflicted with an aſthma, eſpecially in the decline of life. Sometimes the inflammation reaches to one lobe of the lungs only, at other times the whole of the organ is affected; in which caſe the diſeaſe can hardly fail to prove fatal.

When the diſeaſe proceeds from a viſcid pituitous matter obſtructing the veſſels of the lungs, it is called a *ſpurious* or *baſtard peripneumony*. When it ariſes from a thin acrid defluction on the lungs, it is denominated a *catarrhal peripneumony*, &c.

CAUSES.——An inflammation of the lungs, is ſometimes a primary diſeaſe, and ſometimes it is the conſequence of other diſeaſes, as a quinſey, a pleuriſy, &c. It proceeds from the ſame cauſes as the pleuriſy, *viz.* an obſtructed perſpiration from cold, wet clothes, &c. or from an increaſed circulation of the blood by violent exerciſe, the uſe of ſpiceries, ardent ſpirits, and ſuch like. The pleuriſy and peripneumony are often complicated; in which caſe the diſeaſe is called a *pleuro-peripneumony*.

SYMPTOMS.——Moſt of the ſymptoms of a pleuriſy likewiſe attend an inflammation of the lungs; only in the latter the pulſe is more ſoft, and the pain leſs acute; but the difficulty of breathing, and oppreſſion of the breaſt, are generally greater.

REGIMEN.——As the regimen and medicine are in all reſpects the ſame in the true peripneumony as in the pleuriſy, we ſhall not here repeat them, but refer the reader to the treatment of that diſeaſe. It may not however be improper to add, that the aliment ought to be more ſlender and thin in this than in any other inflammatory diſeaſe. The learned Dr. Arbuthnot aſſerts, that even common whey is ſufficient to ſupport the patient, and that decoctions of barley, and infuſions of fennel roots in warm water with milk, are the moſt proper both for drink and nouriſhment. He likewiſe recommends the ſteam of warm water taken in by the breath, which ſerves as a kind of internal fomentation, and helps to attenuate the impacted humours. If the patient has looſe ſtools, but is not weakened by them, they are not to be ſtopped, but rather promoted by the uſe of emollient clyſters.

It has already been obſerved, that the *ſpurious* or *baſtard* peripneumony is occaſioned by a viſcid pituitous matter obſtructing the veſſels of the lungs. It commonly attacks the old, infirm, and phlegmatic, in winter and wet ſeaſons.

The patient at the beginning is cold and hot by turns, has a ſmall quick pulſe, feels a ſenſe of weight upon his breaſt, breathes with difficulty, and ſometimes complains of a pain and giddineſs of his head. His urine is uſually pale, and his colour very little changed.

The diet, in this as well as in the true peripneumony, muſt be very ſlender, as weak broths, ſharpened with the juice of orange or lemon, and ſuch like. His drink may be thin water-gruel ſweetened with honey, or a decoction of the roots of fennel, liquorice, and quick graſs. An ounce of each of theſe may be boiled in three Engliſh pints of water to a quart, and ſharpened with a little currant-jelly, or the like.

Bleeding

Bleeding and purging are generally proper at the beginning of this diſeaſe; but if the patient's ſpittle be pretty thick, or well concocted, neither of them are neceſſary. It will be ſufficient to aſſiſt the expectoration by ſome of the ſharpe medicines recommended for that purpoſe in the pleuriſy, as the ſolution of gum-ammoniac with oxymel of quills, &c. Bliſtering-plaſters have generally a good effect, and ought to be applied pretty early.

If the patient does not ſpit, he muſt be bled according as his ſtrength will permit, and have a gentle purge adminiſtered. Afterwards his body may be kept open by clyſters, and the expectoration promoted, by taking every four hours two table-ſpoonfuls of the ſolution mentioned above.

When an inflammation of the breaſt does not yield to bleeding, bliſtering, and other evacuations it commonly ends in a ſuppuration, which is more or leſs dangerous, according to the part where it is ſituated. When this happens in the pleura, it ſometimes breaks outwardly, and the matter is diſcharged by the wound.

When the ſuppuration happens within the ſubſtance or body of the lungs, the matter may be diſcharged by expectoration; but if the matter floats in the cavity of the breaſt, between the pleura and the lungs, it can only be diſcharged by an inciſion made betwixt the ribs.

If the patient's ſtrength does not return after the inflammation is to all appearance removed; if his pulſe continues quick though ſoft, his breating difficult and oppreſſed; if he has cold ſhiverings at times, his cheeks flushed, his lips dry; and if he complains of thirſt, and want of appetite, there is reaſon to fear a ſuppuration, and that a phthiſis or conſumption of the lungs will enſue. We ſhall therefore next proceed to conſider the proper treatment of that diſeaſe.

CHAP. XVIII.

OF CONSUMPTIONS.

A CONSUMPTION is a waſting or decay of the whole body, from an ulcer, tubercles, or concretions of the lungs, an empyema, a nervous atrophy, or cachexy.

Dr. Arbuthnot obſerves, that in his time conſumptions made up above one tenth part of the bills of mortality in and about London. There is reaſon to believe they have rather increaſed ſince; and we know from experience, that they are not leſs fatal in ſome other towns of England than in London.

Young perſons, between the age of fifteen and thirty, of a ſlender make, long neck, high ſhoulders, and flat breaſts, are moſt liable to this diſeaſe.

Conſumptions prevail more in England than in any other part of the world, owing perhaps to the great uſe of animal food and malt liquors, the general application to ſedentary employments, and the

the great quantity of pit-coal which is there burnt; to which we may add the perpetual changes in the atmosphere, or variableness of the weather.

CAUSES.——It has already been observed, that an inflammation of the breast often ends in an imposthume: consequently whatever dispose people to this disease, must likewise be considered as a cause of consumption.

Other diseases, by vitiating the habit, may likewise occasion consumptions; as the scurvy, the scrophula, or king's evil, the veneral disease, the asthma, small-pox, measles, &c.

As this disease is seldom cured, we shall endeavour the more particularly to point out its causes, in order that people may be enabled to avoid it. These are:

——Confined or unwholesome air. When this fluid is impregnated with the fumes of metals or minerals, it proves extremely hurtful to the lungs, and often corrodes the tender vessels of that necessary organ.

——Violent passions, exertions, or affections of the mind; as grief, disappointment, anxiety, or close application to the study of abstruse arts or sciences.

——Great evacuations; as sweating, diarrhœas, diabetes, excessive venery, the fluor albus, an over-discharge of the menstrual flux, giving suck too long, &c.

——The sudden stoppage of customary evacuations, as the bleeding piles, sweating of the feet, bleeding at the nose, the menses, issues, ulcers, or eruptions of any kind.

——Injuries done the lungs, calculi, &c. I lately saw the symptoms of a phthisis occasioned by a small bone sticking in the *bronchæ*. It was afterwards vomited along with a considerable quantity of purulent matter, and the patient, by a proper regimen, and the use of the Peruvian bark, recovered.

——Making a sudden transition from a hot to a very cold climate, change of apparel, or whatever greatly lessens the perspiration.

——Frequent and excessive debaucheries. Late watching, and drinking strong liquors, which generally go together, can hardly fail to destroy the lungs. Hence the *bon companion* generally falls a sacrifice to this disease.

——Infection. Consumptions are likewise caught by sleeping with the diseased; for which reason this should be carefully avoided. It cannot be of great benefit to the sick, and must hurt those in health.

——Occupations in life. Those artificers who sit much, and are constantly leaning forward, or pressing upon the stomach and breast, as cutlers, taylors, shoe-makers, seamstresses, &c. often die of consumptions. They likewise prove fatal to singers, and all who have occasion to make frequent and violent exertions of the lungs.

——Cold. More consumptive patients date the beginning of their disorders from wet feet, damp beds, night air, wet clothes, or catching cold after the body had been heated, than from all other causes.

Sharp

Sharp, ſaline, and aromatic aliments, which heat and inflame the blood, are likewiſe frequently the cauſe of conſumptions.

We ſhall only add, that this diſeaſe is often owing to an hereditary taint, or a ſcrophulous habit; in which caſe it is generally incurable.

SYMPTOMS.——This diſeaſe generally begins with a dry cough, which often continues for ſome months. If a diſpoſition to vomit after eating be excited by it, there is ſtill greater reaſon to fear an approaching conſumption. The patient complains of a more than uſual degree of heat, a pain and oppreſſion of the breaſt, eſpecially after motion; his ſpittle is of a ſaltiſh taſte, and ſometimes mixed with blood. He is apt to be ſad; his appetite is bad, and his thirſt great. There is generally a quick, ſoft, ſmall pulſe; though ſometimes the pulſe is pretty full, and rather hard. Theſe are the common ſymptoms of a beginning conſumption.

Afterwards the patient begins to ſpit greeniſh, whith, or bloody matter. His body is extenuated by the hectic fever, and colliquative ſweats which mutually ſucceed one another, *viz.* the one towards night and the other in the morning. A looſeneſs and an exceſſive diſcharge of urine, are often troubleſome ſymptoms at this time, and greatly weaken the patient. There is a burning heat in the palms of the hands, and the face generally flushes after eating; the fingers become remarkably ſmall, the nails are bent inwards, and the hairs fall off.

At laſt the ſwelling of the feet and legs, the total loſs of ſtrength, the ſinking of the eyes, the difficulty of ſwallowing, and the coldneſs of the extremities, ſhew the immediate approach of death, which however the patient ſeldom believes to be ſo near. Such is the uſual progreſs of this fatal diſeaſe, which, if not early checked, commonly ſets all medicine at defiance.

REGIMEN.——On the firſt appearance of a conſumption, if the patient lives in a large town, or any place where the air is confined, he ought immediately to quit it, and to make choice of a ſituation in the country, where the air is pure and free. Here he muſt not remain inactive, but take every day as much exerciſe as he can bear.

The beſt method of taking exerciſe is to ride on horſeback, as this gives the body a great deal of motion without much fatigue. Such as cannot bear this kind of exerciſe, muſt make uſe of a carriage. A long journey, as it amuſes the mind by a continual change of objects, is greatly preferable to riding the ſame ground over and over. Care however muſt be taken to avoid catching cold from wet clothes, damp beds, or the like. The patient ought always to finiſh his ride in the morning, or at leaſt before dinner; otherwiſe it will oftener do harm than good.

It is pity thoſe who attend the ſick ſeldom recommend riding in this diſeaſe, till the patient is either unable to bear it, or the malady has become incurable. Patients are likewiſe apt to trifle with every thing that is in their own power. They cannot ſee how one of the common actions of life ſhould prove a remedy in an obſtinate diſeaſe, and therefore they reject it, while they greedily hunt after relief from medicine, merely becauſe they do not underſtand it.

Thoſe

Thoſe who have ſtrength and courage to undertake a pretty long voyage, may expect great advantage from it. This, to my knowledge, has frequently cured a conſumption after the patient was, to all appearance, far advanced in that diſeaſe, and where medicine had proved ineffectual. Hence it is reaſonable to conclude that if a voyage were undertaken in due time, it would ſeldom fail to perform a cure*.

Such as try this method of cure ought to carry as much freſh proviſions along with them as will ſerve for the whole time they are at ſea. As milk is not eaſily obtained in this ſituation, they ought to live upon fruits, and the broth of chickens, or other young animals which can be kept alive on board. It is ſcarcely neceſſary to add, that ſuch voyages ſhould be undertaken, if poſſible, in the mildeſt ſeaſon, and that they ought to be towards a warmer climate†.

Thoſe who have not courage for a long voyage may travel into a more ſouthern climate, as the ſouth of France, Spain or Portugal; and if they find the air of theſe countries agree with them, they ſhould continue there at leaſt till their health be confirmed.

Next to proper air and exerciſe, we would recommend a due attention to diet. The patient ſhould eat nothing that is either heating or hard of digeſtion, and his drink muſt be of a ſoft and cooling nature. All the diet ought to be calculated to leſſen the acrimony of the humours, and to nouriſh and ſupport the patient. For this purpoſe he muſt keep chiefly to the uſe of vegetables and milk. Milk alone is of more value in this diſeaſe than the whole *materia medica*.

Aſſes milk is commonly reckoned preferable to any other; but it cannot always be obtained; beſides, it is generally taken in a very ſmall quantity; whereas, to produce any effects, it ought to make a conſiderable part of the patient's diet. It is hardly to be expected, that a gill or two of aſſes milk, drank in the ſpace of twenty-four hours, ſhould be able to produce any conſiderable change in the humours of an adult; and when people do not perceive its effects ſoon they looſe hope, and ſo leave it off. Hence it happens that this medicine, however valuable, very ſeldom performs a cure. The reaſon is obvious; it is commonly uſed too late, is taken in too ſmall quantities, and is not duly perſiſted in.

I have known very extraordinary effects from aſſes milk in obſtinate coughs, which threatened a conſumption of the lungs; and do verily believe, if uſed at this period, that it would ſeldom fail; but if it be delayed till an ulcer is formed, which is generally the caſe, how can it be expected to ſucceed?

* Two things chiefly operate to prevent the benefits which would ariſe from this. The one is, that phyſicians ſeldom order it till the diſeaſe is too far advanced, and the other is, that they ſeldom order a voyage of a ſufficient length. A patient may receive no benefit by croſſing the channel, who, ſhould he croſs the Atlantic, might be completely cured. Indeed we have reaſon to believe, that a voyage of this kind, if taken in due time, would ſeldom fail to cure a conſumption.

† Though I do not remember to have ſeen one inſtance of a genuine conſumption of the lungs cured by medicine, yet I have known a Weſt-India voyage work wonders in that dreadful diſorder.

Aſſes milk ought to be drank, if poſſible, in its natural warmth, and by a grown perſon, in the quantity of half an Engliſh pint at a time. Inſtead of taking this quantity night and morning only, the patient ought to take it four times, or at leaſt thrice a-day, and to eat a little bread along with it, ſo as to make it a kind of meal.

If the milk ſhould happen to purge, it may be mixed with cold conſerve of roſes. When that cannot be obtained, the powder of crabs claws may be uſed in its ſtead. Aſſes milk is uſually ordered to be drank warm in bed; but as it generally throws the patient in a ſweat when taken in this way, it would perhaps be better to give it after he riſes.

Some extraordinary cures in conſumptions have been performed by women's milk. Could this be obtained in a ſufficient quantity we would recommend it in preference to any other. It is better if the patient can ſuck it from the break, than to drink it afterwards. I knew a man who was reduced to ſuch a degree of weakneſs in a conſumption, as not to be able to turn himſelf in bed. His wife was at that time giving ſuck, and the child happened to die, he ſucked her breaſt, not with a view to reap any advantage from the milk, but to make her eaſy. Finding himſelf however greatly benefited by it, he continued to ſuck her till he became perfectly well, and is at preſent a ſtrong and healthy man.

Some prefer butter-milk to any other, and it is indeed a very valuable medicine, if the ſtomach be able to bear it. It does not agree with every perſon at firſt; and is therefore often laid aſide without a ſufficient trial. It ſhould at firſt be taken ſparingly, and the quantity gradually increaſed, until it comes to be almoſt the ſole food. I never knew it ſucceed unleſs where the patient almoſt lived upon it.

Cow's milk is moſt readily obtained of any, and though it be not ſo eaſily digeſted as that of aſſes or mares, it may be rendered lighter by adding to it an equal quantity of barley-water, or allowing it to ſtand for ſome hours, and afterwards taking off the cream. If it ſhould notwithſtanding prove heavy on the ſtomach, a ſmall quantity of brandy or rum, with a little ſugar, may be added, which will render it both more light and nouriſhing.

It is not to be wondered, that milk ſhould for ſome time diſagree with a ſtomach that has not been accuſtomed to digeſt any thing but fleſh and ſtrong liquors, which is the caſe with many of thoſe who fall into conſumptions. We do not however adviſe thoſe who have been accuſtomed to animal food and ſtrong liquors, to leave them off all at once. This might be dangerous. It will be neceſſary for ſuch to eat a little once a day of the fleſh of ſome young animal, or rather to uſe the broth made of chickens, veal, lamb, or ſuch like. They ought likewiſe to drink a little wine made into negus, or diluted with twice or thrice its quantity of water, and to make it gradually weaker till they can leave it off altogether.

Theſe muſt be uſed only as preparatives to a diet conſiſting chiefly of milk and vegetables, which the ſooner the patient can be brought to bear, the better. Rice and milk, or barley and milk, boiled with a little ſugar, is very proper food. Ripe fruits roaſted, baked

baked or boiled, are likewiſe proper as gooſe or currants berry tarts, apples roaſted, or boiled in milk, &c. The jellies, conſerves, and preſerves, &c. of ripe ſubacid fruits, ought to be eaten, pleatifully as the jelly of currants, conſerve of roſes, preſerved plumbs, cherries, &c.

Wholeſome air, proper exerciſe, and a diet conſiſting chiefly of theſe and other vegetables, with milk, is the only courſe that can be depended on in a beginning conſumption. If the patient has ſtrength and ſufficient reſolution to perſiſt in this courſe, he will ſeldom be diſappointed of a cure.

In a populous town in England*, where conſumptions are very common, I have frequently ſeen conſumptive patients, who had been ſent to the country with orders, to ride, and live upon milk and vegetables, return in a few months quite plump, and free from any complaint. This indeed was not always the caſe, eſpecially when the diſeaſe was hereditary, or far advanced; but it was the only method in which ſucceſs was to be expected; where it failed, I never knew medicine ſucceed.

If the patient's ſtrength and ſpirits flag he muſt be ſupported by ſtrong broths, jellies and ſuch like. Some recommend ſhell-fiſh in this diſorder, and with ſome reaſon, as they are nouriſhing and reſtorative†. All the food and drink ought however to be taken in ſmall quantities, leſt an overcharge of freſh chyle ſhould oppreſs the lungs, and too much accelerate the circulation of the blood.

The patient's mind ought to be kept as eaſy and cheerful as poſſible. Conſumptions are often occaſioned, and always aggravated, by a melancholy caſt of mind; for which reaſon muſic, cheerful company, and every thing that inſpires mirth, are highly beneficial. The patient ought ſeldom to be left alone, as brooding over his calamities is ſure to render him worſe.

MEDICINE.——Though the cure of this diſeaſe depends chiefly upon regimen and the patient's own endeavours, yet we ſhall mention a few things which may be of ſervice in relieving ſome of the more violent ſymptoms.

In the firſt ſtage of a conſumption, the cough may ſometimes be appeaſed by bleeding; and the expectoration may be promoted by the following medicines. Take freſh ſquills, gum-ammoniac, and powdered cardamum ſeeds, of each a quarter of an ounce; beat them together in a mortar, and if the maſs proves too hard for pills, a little of any kind of ſyrup may be added to it. This may be formed into pills of a moderate ſize, and four or five of them taken twice or thrice a-day, according as the patient's ſtomach will bear them.

The *lac ammoniacum*, or milk of gum-ammoniac, as it is called, is likewiſe a proper medicine in this ſtage of the diſeaſe. It may be uſed as directed in the pleuriſy.

A mixture

* Sheffield. † I have often known perſons of a conſumptive habit, where the ſymptoms were not violent, reap great benefit from the uſe of oyſters. They generally eat them raw, and drink the juice along with them.

A mixture made of equal parts of lemon-juice, fine honey, and syrup of poppies, may likewise be used. Four ounces of each of these may be simmered together in a sauce-pan, over a gentle fire, and a table-spoonful of it taken at any time when the cough is troublesome.

It is common in this stage of the disease to load the patient's stomach with oily and balsamic medicines. These, instead of removing the cause of the disease, tend rather to encrease it by heating the blood, while they pall the appetite, relax the solids, and prove every way hurtful to the patient. Whatever is used for removing the cough, besides riding and other proper regimen ought to be medicines of a sharp and cleansing nature; as oxymel, syrup of lemon, &c.

Acids seem to have peculiarly good effects in this disease; they both tend to quench the patient's thirst and cool the blood. The vegetable acids, as apples, oranges, lemons, &c. appear to be the most proper. I have known patients suck the juice of several lemons every day with manifest advantage, and would for this reason recommend acid vegetables to be taken in as great quantity as the stomach will bear them.

For the patient's drink, we would recommend infusions of the bitter plants, as ground-ivy, the lesser centaury, camomile flowers, or water-trefoil. These infusions may be drank at pleasure. They strengthen the stomach, promote digestion, and at the same time answer all the purposes of dilution, and quench thirst much better than things that are luscious or sweet. But if the patient spit blood, he ought to use, for his ordinary drink infusions or decoctions of the vulnerary roots, plants, &c.*

There are many other mucilaginous plants and seeds, of a healing and agglutinating nature, from which decoctions or infusions may be prepared with the same intention; as the orches, the quince-seed, coltsfoot, linseed, sasaparilla, &c. It is not necessary to mention the different ways in which these may be prepared. Simple infusion or boiling is all that is necessary, and the dose may be at discretion.

The conserve of roses is here particularly proper. It may either be put into the decoction above prescribed, or eaten by itself. No benefit is to be expected from trifling doses of this medicine. I never knew it of any service, unless where three or four ounces at least were used daily for a considerable time. In this way I have seen it produce very happy effects, and would recommend it wherever there is a discharge of blood from the lungs.

When the spitting up of gross matter, oppression of the breast, and the hectic symptoms, shew that an imposthume is formed in the lungs, we would recommend the Peruvian bark, that being the only drug which has any chance to counteract the general tendency which the humours then have to putrefaction.

An ounce of the bark in powder may be divided into eighteen or twenty doses, of which one may be taken every three hours through the day, in a little syrup, or a cup of horehound tea.

* See Appendix, VULNERARY DECOCTION.

If the bark ſhould happen to purge, it may be[illegible] ſtuary, with the conſerve of roſes, thus: Take old co[illegible] a quarter of a pound, Peruvian bark in powder a[illegible] of orange or lemon, as much as will make it of the [illegible] honey. This quantity will ſerve the patient four or five [illegible] may be repeated as there is occaſion.

Such as cannot take the bark in ſubſtance, may infuſe it in cold water. This ſeems to be the beſt menſtruum for extracting the virtues of that drug. Half an ounce of bark in powder may be infuſed for twenty-four hours in half an Engliſh pint of water. Afterwards let it be paſſed through a fine ſtrainer, and an ordinary tea-cupful of it taken three or four times a-day.

We would not recommend the bark while there are any ſymptoms of an inflammation of the breaſt; but when it is certainly known that matter is collected there, it is one of the beſt medicines which can be uſed. Few patients indeed have reſolution enough to give the back a fair trial at this period of the diſeaſe, otherwiſe we have reaſon to believe that ſome benefit might be reaped from it.

When it is evident that there is an impoſthume in the breaſt, and the matter can neither be ſpit up nor carried off by abſorption, the patient muſt endeavour to make it break inwardly, by drawing in the ſteams of warm water, or vinegar, with his breath, coughing, laughing, or bawling aloud, &c. When it happens to burſt within the lungs, the matter may be diſcharged by the mouth. Sometimes indeed the burſting of the vomica occaſions immediate death by ſuffocating the patient. When the quantity of matter is great, and the patient's ſtrength exhauſted, this is commonly the caſe. At any rate the patient is ready to fall into a ſwoon, and ſhould have volatile ſalts or ſpirits held to his noſe.

If the matter diſcharged be thick, and the cough and breathing become eaſier, there may be ſome hopes of a cure. The diet at this time ought to be light, reſtorative, as chicken-broths, ſago-gruel, rice-milk, &c. the drink, butter-milk or whey, ſweetened with honey. This is likewiſe a proper time for uſing the Peruvian bark, which may be taken as directed above.

If the vomica or impoſthume ſhould diſcharge itſelf into the cavity of the breaſt, between the pleura and the lungs, there is no way of getting the matter out but by an inciſion, as has already been obſerved. As this operation muſt always be performed by a ſurgeon, it it not neceſſary here to deſcribe it. We ſhall only add, that it is not ſo dreadful as people are apt to imagine, and that it is the only chance the patient in this caſe has for his life.

A NERVOUS CONSUMPTION is a waſting or decay of the whole body, without any conſiderable degree of fever, cough, or difficulty of breathing. It is attended with indigeſtion, weakneſs, and want of appetite, &c.

Thoſe who are of a fretful temper, who indulge in ſpirituous liquors, or who breathe an unwholeſome air, are moſt liable to this diſeaſe.

We

We would chiefly recommend, for the cure of a nervous conſumption, a light and nouriſhing diet, plenty of exerciſe in a free open air, and the uſe of ſuch bitters as brace and ſtrengthen the ſtomach; as the Peruvian bark, gentain root, camomile, horehound, &c. Theſe may be infuſed in water or wine, and a glaſs of it drank frequently.

It will greatly aſſiſt the digeſtion, and promote the cure of this diſeaſe, to take twice a-day twenty or thirty drops of the elixir of vitriol in a glaſs of wine or water. The chalybeate wine is likewiſe an excellent medicine in this caſe. It ſtrengthens the ſolids, and powerfully aſſiſts Nature in the preparation of good blood. *

Agreeable amuſements, cheerful company, and riding about, are however preferable to all medicines in this diſeaſe. For which reaſon, when the patient can afford it, we would recommend a long journey of pleaſure, as the moſt likely means to reſtore his health.

What is called a *ſymptomatic conſumption*, cannot be cured without firſt removing the diſeaſe by which it is occaſioned. Thus, when a conſumption proceeds from the ſcrophula, or king's evil, from the ſcurvy, the aſthma, the venereal diſeaſe, &c. a due attention muſt be paid to the malady from whence it ariſes, and the regimen and medicine directed accordingly.

When *exceſſive evacuations* of any kind occaſion a conſumption, they muſt not only be reſtrained, but the patient's ſtrength muſt be reſtored by gentle exerciſe, nouriſhing diet, and generous cordials. Young and delicate mothers often fall into conſumptions, by giving ſuck too long. As ſoon as they perceive their ſtrength, and appetite begin to fail, they ought immediately to wean the child, or provide another nurſe, otherwiſe they cannot expect a cure.

Before we quit this ſubject, we would earneſtly recommend it to all, as they wiſh to avoid conſumptions, to take as much exerciſe, without doors, as they can, to avoid unwholeſome air, and to ſtudy ſobriety. Conſumptions owe their preſent increaſe not a little to the faſhion of ſitting up late, eating hot ſuppers, and ſpending every evening over a bowl of hot punch or other ſtrong liquors. Theſe liquors, when too freely uſed, not only hurt the digeſtion, and ſpoil the appetite, but heat and inflame the blood, and ſet the whole conſtitution on fire.

CHAP. XIX.

OF THE SLOW OR NERVOUS FEVER.

NERVOUS fevers have increaſed greatly of late years in this iſland, owing doubtleſs to our different manner of living, and the increaſe of ſedentary employments; as they commonly attack perſons of weak relaxed habit, who neglect exerciſe, eat little ſolid food, ſtudy hard, or indulge in ſpiritous liquors,

CAUSES.

* See Appendix. CHALYBEATE WINE.

CAUSES.——Nervous fevers may be occaſioned by whatever depreſſes the ſpirits, or impoveriſhes the blood; as grief, fear, anxiety, want of ſleep, intenſe thought, living on poor watery diet, unripe fruits, cucumbers, melons, muſhrooms, &c. They may likewiſe be occaſioned by damp, confined, or unwholeſome air. Hence they are very common in rainy ſeaſons, and prove moſt fatal to thoſe who live in dirty low houſes, crowded ſtreets, hoſpitals, jails or ſuch like places.

Perſons whoſe conſtitutions have been broken by exceſſive venery, frequent ſalivations, too free an uſe of purgative medicines, or any other exceſſive evacuations, are moſt liable to this diſeaſe.

Keeping on wet clothes, lying on the damp ground, exceſſive fatigue, and whatever obſtructs the perſpiration, or cauſes a ſpaſmodic ſtricture of the ſolids, may likewiſe occaſion nervous fevers. We ſhall only add, frequent and great irregularities in diet. Too great abſtinence, as well as exceſs, is hurtful. Nothing tends ſo much to preſerve the body in a ſound ſtate as a regular diet; nor can any thing contribute more to occaſion fevers of the worſt kind than its oppoſite.

SYMPTOMS.——Low ſpirits, want of appetite, weakneſs, wearineſs after motion, watchfulneſs, deep ſighing, and dejection of mind, are generally the forerunners of this diſeaſe. Theſe are ſucceeded by a quick low pulſe, a dry tongue without any conſiderable thirſt, chillneſs and flushing in turns, &c.

After ſome time the patient complains of a giddineſs and pain of the head, has a naufea, with reachings and vomiting; the pulſe is quick, and ſometimes intermitting; the urine pale, reſembling dead ſmall-beer, and the breathing is difficult, with oppreſſion of the breaſt, and ſlight alienations of mind.

If towards the ninth, tenth, or twelfth day, the tongue becomes more moiſt, with a plentiful ſpitting, a gentle purging, or a moiſture upon the ſkin; or if a ſuppuration happens in one or both ears, or large puſtules break out about the lips and noſe, there is reaſon to hope for a favourable criſis.

But if there is an exceſſive looſeneſs or waſting ſweats, with frequent fainting fits; if the tongue, when put out, trembles exceſſively, and the extremities feel cold, with a fluttering or ſlow creeping pulſe; if there is a ſtarting of the tendons, an almoſt total loſs of ſight and hearing, and an involuntary diſcharge by ſtool and urine, there is great reaſon to fear that death is approaching.

REGIMEN.——It is very neceſſary in this diſeaſe to keep the patient cool and quiet. The leaſt motion would fatigue him, and will be apt to occaſion wearineſs, and even faintings. His mind ought not only to be kept eaſy, but ſoothed and comforted with the hopes of a ſpeedy recovery. Nothing is more hurtful in low fevers of this kind than preſenting to the patient's imagination gloomy or frightful ideas. Theſe of themſelves often occaſion nervous fevers, and it is not to be doubted but they will likewiſe aggravate them.

The patient muſt not be kept too low. His ſtrength and ſpirits ought to be ſupported by nouriſhing diet and generous cordials.

For

For this purpose his gruel, panado, or whatever food he takes, muſt be mixed with wine according as the ſymptoms may require. Pretty ſtrong wine-whey, or ſmall negus ſharpened with the juice of orange or lemon, will be proper for his ordinary drink. Muſtard-whey is likewiſe a very proper drink in this fever, and may be rendered an excellent cordial medicine by the addition of a proper quantity of white wine*.

Wine in this diſeaſe, if it could be obtained genuine, is almoſt the only medicine that would be neceſſary. Good wine poſſeſſes all the virtues of the cordial medicines, while it is free from many of their bad qualities. I ſay good wine; for however common this article of luxury is now become, it is rarely to be obtained genuine, eſpecially by the poor who are obliged to purchaſe it in ſmall quantities.

I have often ſeen patients in low nervous fevers where the pulſe could hardly be felt, with a conſtant delirium, coldneſs of the extremities, and almoſt every other mortal ſymptom, recover by uſing in whey, gruel, and negus, a bottle or two of ſtrong wine every day. Good old ſound claret is the beſt, and may be made into negus, or given by itſelf, as circumſtances require.

In a word, the great aim in this diſeaſe is to ſupport the patient's ſtrength, by giving him frequently ſmall quantities of the above, or other drinks of a warm and cordial nature. He is not however to be overheated either with liquor or clothes; and his food ought to be light, and given in ſmall quantities.

MEDICINE.——When a nauſea, load and ſickneſs at the ſtomach, prevail at the beginning of the fever, it will be neceſſary to give the patient a gentle vomit. Fifteen or twenty grains of ipecacuanha in fine powder, or a few ſpoonfuls of the vomiting julep†, will generally anſwer this purpoſe very well. This may be repeated any time before the third or fourth day, if the above ſymptoms continue. Vomits not only clean the ſtomach, but by the general ſhock which they give, promote the perſpiration, and have many other excellent effects in ſlow fevers, where there are no ſigns of inflammation, and nature wants rouſing.

Such as dare not venture upon a vomit may clean the bowels by a ſmall doſe of Turkey rhubarb, or an infuſion of ſenna and manna.

In all fevers, the great point is to regulate the ſymptoms, ſo as to prevent them from going to either extreme. Thus, in fevers of the inflammatory kind, where the force of the circulation is too great, or the blood denſe, and the fibres too rigid, bleeding and other evacuations are neceſſary. But in nervous fevers, where nature flags, where the blood is vapid and poor, and the ſolids relaxed, the lancet muſt be ſpared, and wine, with other cordials, plentifully adminiſtered.

It is the more neceſſary to caution people againſt bleeding in this diſeaſe, as there is generally at the beginning an univerſal ſtricture upon the veſſels, and ſometimes an oppreſſion and difficulty of breathing

* See Appendix. MUSTARD-WHEY. † See Appendix, VOMITING JULEP.

breathing, which ſuggeſt the idea of a plethora, or too great a quantity of blood. I have known even ſome of the faculty deceived by their own feelings in this reſpect, ſo as to inſiſt upon being bled, when it was evident from the conſequences that the operation was improper.

Though bleeding is generally improper in this diſeaſe, yet bliſtering is highly neceſſary. Bliſtering-plaſters may be applied at all times of the fever with great advantage. If the patient is delirious he ought to be bliſtered on the neck or head, and it will be the ſafeſt courſe, when the inſenſibility continues, as ſoon as the diſcharge occaſioned by one bliſtering-plaſter abates, to apply another to ſome other part of the body, and by that means keep up a continual ſucceſſion of them till he be out of danger.

I have been more ſenſible of the advantage of bliſtering in this than in any other diſeaſe. Bliſtering-plaſters not only ſtimulate the ſolids to action, but likewiſe occaſion a continual diſcharge, which may in ſome meaſure ſupply the want of critical evacuations, which ſeldom happen in this kind of fever. They are moſt proper, however, either towards the beginning, or after ſome degree of ſtupor has come on, in which laſt caſe it will always be proper to bliſter the head.

If the patient is coſtive through the courſe of the diſeaſe, it will be neceſſary to procure a ſtool, by giving him every other day a clyſter of milk and water, with a little ſugar, to which may be added a ſpoonful of common ſalt, if the above does not operate.

Should a violent looſeneſs come on, it may be checked by ſmall quantities of Venice treacle, or giving the patient for his ordinary drink the white decoction*.

A miliary eruption ſometimes breaks out about the ninth or tenth day. As eruptions are often critical, great care ſhould be taken not to retard Nature's operation in this particular. The eruption ought neither to be checked by bleeding nor other evacuations, nor puſhed out by a hot regimen; but the patient ſhould be ſupported by gentle cordials, as wine-whey, ſmall negus, ſago-gruel with a little wine in it, and ſuch like. He ought not to be kept too warm; yet a kindly breathing ſweat ſhould by no means be checked.

Though bliſtering and the uſe of cordial liquors are the chief things to be depended on in this kind of fever; yet for thoſe who may chooſe to uſe them, we ſhall mention one or two of the forms of medicine which are commonly preſcribed in it†.

In deſperate cafes, where the hic up and ſtarting of the tendons have already come on, we have ſometimes ſeen extraordinary effects from

*See Appendix. WHITE DECOCTION.

† When the patient is low, ten grains of Virginian ſnake-root, and the ſame quantity of contrayerva-root, with five grains of Kaſſian caſtor, all in fine powder, may be made into a bolus with a little of the cordial confection of ſyrup of lathom. One of theſe may be taken every four or five hours.

The following powder may be uſed with the ſame intention: Take wild Valerian-root in powder one ſcruple, ſaffron and caſtor each half a grain. Mix them by rubbing them together in a mortar, and give one in a cup of wine-whey, three or four times a day.

from large doſes of muſk frequently repeated. Muſk is doubtleſs an antiſpaſmodic, and may be given to the quantity of a ſcruple three or four times a day, or oftener if neceſſary. Sometimes it may be proper to add to the muſk a few grains of camphire, and ſalt of hartſhorn, as theſe tend to promote perſpiration and the diſcharge of urine. Thus fifteen grains of muſk, with three grains of camphire, and ſix grains of ſalt of hartſhorn, may be made into a bolus with a little ſyrup, and given as above.

If the fever ſhould happen to intermit, which it frequently does towards the decline, or if the patients ſtrength ſhould be waſted by colliquative ſweats, &c. it will be neceſſary to give him the Peruvian bark. Half a drachm, or a whole drachm, if the ſtomach will bear it, of the bark in fine powder, may be given four or five times a-day in a glaſs of red port or claret. Sould the bark in ſubſtance not ſit eaſy on the ſtomach, an ounce of it in powder, may be infuſed in a bottle of Liſbon or Rheniſh wine for two or three days. afterwards it may be ſtrained, and a glaſs of it taken frequently*.

Some give the bark in this and other fevers, where there are no ſymptoms of inflammation, without any regard to the remiſſion or intermiſſion of the fever. How far future obſervations may tend to eſtabliſh this practice, we will not pretend to ſay; but we have reaſon to believe that the bark is a very univerſal febrifuge, and that it may be adminiſtered with advantage in moſt fevers where bleeding is not neceſſary, or where there are no ſymptoms of topical inflammation.

CHAP. XX.

OF THE MALIGNANT PUTRID OR SPOTTED FEVER.

THIS may be called the peſtilential fever of Europe, as in many of its ſymptoms it bears a great reſemblance to that dreadful diſeaſe the plague. Perſons of a lax habit, a melancholy diſpoſition, and thoſe whoſe vigour has been waſted by long faſting, watching, hard labour, exceſſive venery, frequent ſalivations, &c. are moſt liable to it.

CAUSES. ——This fever is occaſioned by foul air, from a number of people being confined in a narrow place, not properly ventilated: from putrid animal and vegetable effluvia, &c. Hence it prevails in camps, jails, hoſpitals, and infirmaries, eſpecially where ſuch places are too much crowded, and cleanlineſs is neglected.

A cloſe

* The bark may likewiſe be very properly adminiſtered along with other cordials. In the following manner: Take an ounce of Peruvian bark, orange-peel half an ounce, Virginian ſnake-root two drachms, laſtly, one drachm. Let all of them be powdered, and infuſed in an Engliſh pint of the beſt brandy for three or four days. Afterwards the liquor muſt be ſtrained, and two tea-ſpoonfuls of it given three or four times a-day in a glaſs of ſmall wine or negus.

A close constitution of the air, with long rainy or foggy weather, likewise occasion putrid fevers. They often succeed great inundations in low and marshy countries, especially when these are preceded or followed by a hot and sultry season.

Living too much upon animal food, without a proper mixture of vegetables, or eating fish or flesh that has been kept too long, are likewise apt to occasion this kind of fever. Hence sailors on long voyages, and the inhabitants of besieged cities, are very often visited with putrid fevers.

Corn that has been greatly damaged by rainy seasons, or long keeping, and water which has become putrid by stagnation, &c. may likewise occasion this fever.

Dead carcasses tainting the air, especially in hot seasons, are very apt to occasion putrid diseases. Hence this kind of fever often prevails in countries which are the scenes of war and bloodshed. This shews the propriety of removing burying-grounds, slaughter-houses, &c. at a proper distance from great towns.

Want of cleanliness is a very general cause of putrid fevers. Hence they prevail amongst the poor inhabitants of large towns, who breathe a confined unwholesome air, and neglect cleanliness. Such mechanics as carry on dirty employments, and are constantly confined within doors, are likewise very liable to this disease.

We shall only add, that putrid, malignant, or spotted fevers, are highly infectious, and are therefore often communicated by contagion. For which reason all persons ought to keep at a distance from those affected with such diseases, unless their attendance be absolutely necessary.

SYMPTOMS. —— The malignant fever is generally preceded by a remarkable weakness or loss of strength, without any apparent cause. This is sometimes so great, that the patient can scarce walk, or even sit upright, without being in danger of fainting away. His mind too is greatly dejected; he sighs, and is full of dreadful apprehensions.

There is a nausea, and sometimes a vomiting of bile; a violent pain of the head, with a strong pulsation or throbbing of the temporal arteries; the eyes often appear red and inflamed, with a pain at the bottom of the orbit; there is a noise in the ears, the breathing is laborious, and often interrupted with a sigh; complaints of a pain about the region of the stomach, and in the back and loins; the tongue is at first white, but afterwards it appears black and chaped; and his teeth are covered with a black crust. He sometimes passes worms both upwards and downwards, is affected with tremors or shaking, and often becomes delirious.

If blood be let, it appears dissolved, or with a very small degree of cohesion, and soon becomes putrid; the stools smell extremely fœtid, and are sometimes of a greenish, black or reddish cast. Spots of a pale purple, dun, or black colour, often appear upon the skin, and sometimes there are violent hæmorrhages or discharges of blood from the mouth, eyes, nose, &c.

Putrid fevers may be distinguished from the inflammatory in the smallness of the pulse, the great dejection of mind, the dissolved state

ſtate of the blood, the petechiæ, or purple ſpots, and the putrid ſmell of the excrements. They may likewiſe be diſtinguiſhed from the low or nervous fever by the heat and thirſt being greater, the urine of a higher colour, and the loſs of ſtrength, dejection of mind, and all the other ſymptoms more violent.

It ſometimes happens, however, that the inflammatory, nervous, and putrid ſymptoms are ſo blended together, as to render it very difficult to determine to which claſs the fever belongs. In this caſe the greateſt caution and ſkill are requiſite. Attention muſt be paid to thoſe ſymptoms which are moſt prevalent, and both the regimen and medicines adapted to them.

Inflammatory and nervous fevers may be converted into malignant and putrid, by too hot a regimen or improper medicines.

The duration of putrid fevers is extremely uncertain; ſometimes they terminate between the ſeventh and fourteenth days, and at other times they are prolonged for five or ſix weeks. Their duration depends greatly upon the conſtitution of the patient, and the manner of treating the diſeaſe.

The moſt favourable ſymptoms are, a gentle looſeneſs after the fourth or fifth day, with a warm mild ſweat. Theſe when continued for a conſiderable time, often carry off the fever, and ſhould never be imprudently ſtopped. Small miliary puſtules appearing between the petechiæ or purple ſpots are likewiſe favourable, as alſo hot ſcabby eruptions about the mouth and noſe. It is a good ſign when the pulſe riſes upon the uſe of wine, or other cordials, and the nervous ſymptoms abate; deafneſs coming on towards the decline of the fever, is likewiſe often a favourable ſymptom*, as are abſceſſes in the groin or parotid glands.

Among the unfavourable ſymptoms may be reckoned an exceſſive looſeneſs, with a hard ſwelled belly; large black or livid blotches breaking out upon the ſkin; apthæ in the mouth, cold clammy ſweats; blindneſs; change of the voice; and wild ſtaring of the eyes, difficulty of ſwallowing; inability to put out the tongue; and a conſtant inclination to uncover the breaſt. When the ſweat and ſaliva are tinged with blood, and the urine is black, or depoſits a black footy ſediment, the patient is in great danger. Starting of the tendons, and fœtid, inchorous, involuntary ſtools, attended with coldneſs of the extremities, are generally the forerunners of death.

REGIMEN.——In the treatment of this diſeaſe we ought to endeavour as far as poſſible to counteract the putrid tendency of the humours; to ſupport the patient's ſtrength and ſpirits; and to aſſiſt Nature in expelling the cauſe of this diſeaſe, by gently promoting perſpiration and other evacuations.

It has been obſerved, that putrid fevers are often occaſioned by unwholeſome air, and of courſe they muſt be aggravated by it. Care ſhould therefore be taken to prevent the air from ſtagnating in the patient's chamber, to keep it cool, and renew it frequently, by opening the doors or windows of ſome adjacent apartment. The breath

* Deafneſs is not always a favourable ſymptom in this diſeaſe. Perhaps it is only ſo when occaſioned by abſceſſes formed within the ears.

breath and perſpiration of perſons in perfect health ſoon render the air of a ſmall apartment noxious; but this will ſooner happen from the perſpiration and breath of a perſon whoſe whole maſs of humours are in a putrid ſtate.

Beſides the frequent admiſſion of freſh air, we would recommend the uſe of vinegar, verjuice, juice of lemon, Sevill orange, or any kind of vegetable acid that can be moſt readily obtained. Theſe ought frequently to be ſprinkled upon the floor, the bed, and every part of the room. They may alſo be evaporated with a hot iron, or by boiling, &c. The freſh ſkin of lemons or oranges ought likewiſe to be laid in different parts of the room, and they ſhould be frequently held to the patient's noſe. The uſe of acids in this manner would not only prove very refreſhing to the patient, but would likewiſe tend to prevent the infection from ſpreading among thoſe who attend him. Strong ſcented herbs, as rue, tanſy, roſemary, wormwood, &c. may likewiſe be laid in different parts of the houſe, and ſmelled by thoſe who go near the patient.

The patient muſt not only be kept cool, but likewiſe quiet and eaſy. The leaſt noiſe will affect his head, and the ſmalleſt fatigue will be apt to make him faint.

Few things are of greater importance in this diſeaſe than acids, which ought to be mixed with all the patient's food as well as drink. Orange, lemon, or vinegar-whey, are all very proper, and may be drank by turns, according to the patient's inclination. They may be rendered cordial by the addition of wine in ſuch quantity as the patient's ſtrength ſeems to require. When he is very low, he may drink negus, with only one half water, and ſharpened with the juice of orange or lemon. In ſome caſes a glaſs of wine may now and then be allowed. The moſt proper wine is Rheniſh; but if the body be open, red port or claret is to be preferred.

When the body is bound, a tea-ſpoonful of the cream of tartar may be put into a cup of the patient's drink, as there is occaſion; or he may drink a decoction of tamarinds, which will both quench his thirſt and promote a diſcharge by ſtool.

If camomile-tea will ſit upon his ſtomach, it is a very proper drink in this diſeaſe. It may be ſharpened by adding to every cup of the tea ten or fifteen drops of the elixir of vitriol.

The food muſt be light, as panado, or groat-gruel, to which a little wine may be added, if the patient be weak and low; and they all to be ſharpened with the juice of orange, the jelly of currants, or the like. The patient ought likewiſe to eat freely of ripe fruits, as roaſted apples, carrant or gooſberry tarts, preſerved cherries, or plumbs, &c.

Taking a little food or drink frequently, not only ſupports the ſpirits, but counteracts the putrid tendency of the humours; for which reaſon the patient ought frequently to be ſipping ſmall quantities of ſome of the acid liquors mentioned above, or any that may be more agreeable to his palate, or more readily obtained.

If he be delirious his feet and hands ought to be frequently fomented with a ſtrong infuſion of camomile flowers. This, or an infuſion of the bark, to ſuch as can afford it, cannot fail to have a good

good effect. Fomentations of this kind not only relieve the head, by relaxing the veſſels in the extremities, but as their contents are abſorbed, and taken into the ſyſtem, they may aſſiſt in preventing the putreſcency of the humours.

MEDICINE.——If a vomit be given at the beginning of this fever, it will hardly fail to have a good effect; but if the fever has gone on for ſome days, and the ſymptoms be violent, vomits are not quite ſo ſafe. The body however is always to be kept gently open by clyſters, or mild laxative medicines.

Bleeding is ſeldom neceſſary in putrid fevers. If there be ſigns of an inflammation, it may ſometimes be permitted at the firſt onſet; but the repetition of it generally proves hurtful.

Bliſtering plaſters are never to be uſed unleſs in the greateſt extremities. If the petechiæ or ſpots ſhould ſuddenly diſappear, the patient's pulſe ſink remarkably, and a delirium, with other bad ſymptoms, come on, bliſtering may be permitted. In this caſe the bliſtering plaſters are to be applied to the head, and inſide of the legs or thighs. But as they are ſometimes apt to occaſion a gangrene, we would rather recommend warm cataplaſms or poultices of muſtard and vinegar to be applied to the feet, having recourſe to bliſters only in the utmoſt extremities.

It is common in the beginning of this fever to give the emetic tartar in ſmall doſes, repeated in every ſecond or third hour, till it ſhall either vomit, purge, or throw the patient into a ſweat. This practice is very proper, provided it be not puſhed ſo far as to weaken the patient.

A very ridiculous notion has long prevailed of expelling the poiſonous matter of malignant diſeaſes by trifling doſes of cordial or alexipharmic medicines. In conſequence of this notion, the contrayerva-root, the cordial confection, the mithridate, &c. have been extolled as infalible remidies. There is reaſon however to believe, that theſe ſeldom do much good. Where cordials are neceſſary, we know none that is ſuperior to good wine; and therefore again recommend it both as the ſafeſt and the beſt. Wine with acids and antiſeptics, are the only things to be relied on in the cure of malignant fevers.

In the moſt dangerous ſpecies of this diſeaſe, when it is attended with purple, lived, or black ſpots, the Peruvian bark muſt be adminiſtered. I have ſeen it, when joined with acids, prove ſucceſsful, even in caſes where the petechiæ had the moſt threatening aſpect. But to anſwer this purpoſe it muſt not only be given in large doſes, but duly perſiſted in.

The beſt method of adminiſtering the bark is certainly in ſubſtance. An ounce of it in powder may be mixid with half an Engliſh pint of water, and the ſame quantity of red wine, and ſharpened with the elixir of the ſpirit of vitriol, which will both make it ſit eaſier on the ſtomach, and render it more beneficial. Two or three ounces of the ſyrup of lemon may be added, and two tableſpoonfuls of the mixture taken every two hours, or oftener, if the ſtomach be able to bear it. Thoſe who cannot take the bark in ſubſtance may infuſe it in wine, as recommended in the preceding diſeaſe.

If

If there be a violent looſeneſs, the bark muſt be boiled in red wine with a little cinnamon, and ſharpened with the elixer of vitriol, as above. Nothing can be more beneficial in this kind of looſeneſs than plenty of acids, and ſuch things as promote a gentle perſpiration.

If the patient be troubled with vomiting, a drachm of the ſalt of wormwood, diſſolved in an ounce and half of freſh lemon juice, and made into a draught with an ounce of ſimple cinnamon water, and a bit of ſugar, may be given and repeated as often as it is neceſſary.

If ſwellings of the glands appear, their ſuppuration is to be promoted by the application of poultices, ripening cataplaſms, &c. And as ſoon as there is any appearance of matter in them, they ought to be laid open and the poultices continued.

I have know large ulcerous ſores break out in various parts of the body, in the decline of this fever, of a lived gangrenous appearance, and a moſt putrid cadaverous ſmell. Theſe gradually healed and the patient recovered, by the plentiful uſe of Peruvian bark and wine ſharpened with the ſpirits of vitriol.

For preventing putrid fevers we would recommend a ſtrict regard to cleanlineſs; a dry ſituation; ſufficient exerciſe in the open air; wholeſome food and a moderate uſe of generous liquors. Infection ought above all things to be avoided. No conſtitution is proof againſt it. I have known perſons ſeized with a putrid fever, by only making a ſingle viſit to a patient in it; others have caught it by lodging for one night in a town where it prevailed; and ſome by attending the funeral of ſuch as died of it*.

When a putrid fever ſeizes any perſon in a family, the greateſt attention is neceſſary to prevent the diſeaſe from ſpreading. The ſick ought to be placed in a large apartment, as remote from the reſt of the family as poſſible; he ought likewiſe to be kept extremely clean, and ſhould have freſh air frequently let into his chamber; whatever comes from him ſhould be immediately removed, his linen ſhould be frequently changed, and thoſe in health ought to avoid all unneceſſary communication with him.

Any one who is apprehenſive of having caught the infection, ought immediately to take a vomit, and to work it off by drinking plentifully of camomile tea. This may be repeated in a day or two, if the apprehenſions ſtill continue, or any unfavourable ſymptoms appear.

The perſon ought likewiſe to take an infuſion of the bark and camomile flowers for his ordinary drink; and before he goes to bed he may drink an Engliſh pint of pretty ſtrong negus, or a few glaſſes

* The late Sir John Pringle expreſſed a concern leſt theſe cautions ſhould prevent people from attending their friends or relations when afflicted with putrid fevers. I told him I meant only to diſcourage unneceſſary attendance, and mentioned a number of inſtances where putrid fevers had proved fatal to perſons, who were rather hurtful than beneficial to the ſick. This ſagacious phyſician agreed with me, in thinking that a good doctor and a careful nurſe were the only neceſſary attendants; and that all others not only endangered themſelves, but generally, by their ſolicitude and ill-directed care, hurt the ſick.

es of generous wine. I have been frequently obliged to follow this courſe when malignant fevers prevailed, and have likewiſe recommended it to others with conſtant ſucceſs.

People generally fly to bleeding and purging as antidotes againſt infection; but theſe are ſo far from ſecuring them, that they often by debilitating the body, increaſe the danger.

Thoſe who wait upon the ſick in putrid fevers, ought always to have a piece of ſponge or a handkerchief dipt in vinegar, or juice of lemon, to ſmell to while near the patient. They ought likewiſe to waſh their hands, and, if poſſible, to change their clothes, before they go into company.

CHAP. XXI.

OF THE MILIARY FEVER.

THIS fever takes its name from the ſmall puſtules or bladders which appear on the ſkin, reſembling, in ſhape and ſize, the ſeeds of millet. The puſtules are either red or white, and ſometimes both are mixed together.

The whole body is ſometimes covered with puſtules; but they are generally more numerous where the ſweat is moſt abundant, as on the breaſt, the back, &c. A gentle ſweat or moiſture on the ſkin, greatly promotes the eruption; but when the ſkin is dry, the eruption is both more painful and dangerous.

Sometimes this is a primary diſeaſe; but it is much oftener only a ſymptom of ſome other malady, as the ſmall-pox, meaſles, ardent putrid, or nervous fever, &c. In all theſe caſes it is generally the effect of too hot a regimen or medicines.

The miliary fever chiefly attacks the idle and phlegmatic, or perſons of a relaxed habit. The young and the aged are more liable to it than thoſe in the vigour and prime of life. It is alſo more incident to women than men, eſpecially the delicate and the indolent, who, neglecting exerciſe, keep continually within doors, and live upon weak and watery diet. Such females are extremely liable to be ſeized with this diſeaſe in childbed, and often loſe their lives by it.

CAUSES.——The miliary fever is ſometimes occaſioned by violent paſſions or affections of the mind: as exceſſive grief, anxiety, thoughtfulneſs, &c. It may likewiſe be occaſioned by exceſſive watching, great evacuations, a weak watery diet, rainy ſeaſons, eating too freely of cold, crude, unripe fruits, as plumbs, cherries cucumbers, melons, &c. Impure waters, or proviſions which have been ſpoiled by rainy ſeaſons, long keeping, &c. may likewiſe cauſe miliary fevers. They may alſo be occaſioned by the ſtoppage of any cuſtomary evacuation, as iſſues, ſetons, ulcers, the bleeding piles in men, or the menſtrual flux in women, &c.

This diſeaſe in childbed-women is ſometimes the effect of great coſtiveneſs during pregnancy; it may likewiſe be occaſioned by their exceſſive uſe of green traſh, and other unwholeſome things, in which

which pregnant women are too apt to indulge. But its moſt general cauſe is indolence. Such women as lead a ſedentary life, eſpecially during pregnancy, and at the ſame time live grossly, can hardly eſcape this diſeaſe in childbed. Hence it proves extremely fatal to women of faſhion, and likewiſe to thoſe women in manufacturing towns, who, in order to aſſiſt their huſbands ſit cloſe within doors for almoſt the whole of their time. But among women who are active and laborious, who live in the country, and take ſufficient exerciſe without doors, this diſeaſe is very little known.

SYMPTOMS.——When this is a primary diſeaſe, it makes its attack, like moſt other eruptive fevers, with a ſlight ſhivering, which is ſucceeded by heat, loſs of ſtrength, faintneſs, ſighing, a low quick pulſe, difficulty of breathing, with great anxiety and oppreſſion of the breaſt. The patient is reſtleſs, and ſometimes delirious; the tongue appears white, and the hands ſhake, with often a burning heat in the palms; and in childbed-women the milk generally goes away, and the other diſcharges ſtop.

The patient feels an itching or pricking pain under the ſkin, after which innumerable ſmall puſtules of a red or white colour begin to appear. Upon this the ſymptoms generally abate, the pulſe becomes more full and ſoft, the ſkin grows moiſter, and the ſweat, as the diſeaſe advances, begins to have a peculiar fœtid ſmell; the great load on the breaſt, and oppreſſion of the ſpirits, generally go off, and the cuſtomary evacuations gradually return: About the ſixth or ſeventh day from the eruption, the puſtules begin to dry, and fall off, which occaſions a very diſagreeable itching in the ſkin.

It is impoſſible to aſcertain the exact time when the puſtules will either appear or go off. They generally come out on the third or fourth day, when the eruption is critical; but, when ſymptomatical, they may appear at any time of the diſeaſe.

Sometimes the puſtules appear and vaniſh by turns. When that is the caſe, there is always danger; but when they go in all of a ſudden, and do not appear again, the danger is very great.

In child-bed women the puſtules are commonly at firſt filled with clear water, afterwards they grow yellowiſh. Sometimes they are interſperſed with puſtules of a red colour. When theſe only appear the diſeaſe goes by the name of a *raſh*.

REGIMEN.——In all eruptive fevers of whatever kind, the chief point is to prevent the ſudden diſappearing of the puſtules, and to promote their maturation. For this purpoſe the patient muſt be kept in ſuch temperature, as neither to puſh out the eruption too faſt, nor to cauſe it to retreat prematurely. The diet and drink ought therefore to be in a moderate degree nouriſhing and cordial; but neither ſtrong nor heating. The patient's chamber ought neither to be kept too hot nor cold; and he ſhould not be too much covered with clothes. Above all, the mind is to be kept eaſy and cheerful. Nothing ſo certainly makes an eruption go in as fear.

The food muſt be weak chicken broth with bread, panado, ſago, or groat-gruel, &c. to a gill of which may be added a ſpoonful or two of wine, as the patient's ſtrength requires, with a few grains of ſalt and a little ſugar. Good apples roaſted or boiled, with other ripe fruits of an opening cooling nature may be eaten.

The drink may be ſuited to the ſtate of the patient's ſtrength and ſpirits. If theſe be pretty high, the drink ought to be weak; as water-gruel, balm-tea, or the decoction mentioned below*.

When the patient's ſpirits are low, and the eruption does not riſe ſufficiently, his drink muſt be a little more generous; as wine-whey, or ſmall negus, ſharpened with the juice of orange or lemon, and made ſtronger or weaker as circumſtances may require.

Sometimes the miliary fever approaches towards a putrid nature, in which caſe the patient's ſtrength muſt be ſupported with generous cordials, joined with acids; and if the degree of putreſcence be great, the Peruvian bark muſt be adminiſtered. If the head be much affected, the body muſt be kept open by emollient clyſters†.

MEDICINE.——If the food and drink be properly regulated, there will be little occaſion for medicine in this diſeaſe. Should the eruption however not riſe, or the ſpirits flag, it will not only be neceſſary to ſupport the patient with cordials, but likewiſe to apply bliſtering plaſters. The moſt proper cordials, in this caſe, is good wine, which may either be taken in the patient's food or drink; and if there be ſigns of putreſcence, the bark and acids may be mixed with wine, as directed in the putrid fever.

Some recommend bliſtering through the whole courſe of this diſeaſe; and where nature flags, and the eruption comes and goes, it may be neceſſary to keep up a ſtimulus, by a continual ſucceſſion of ſmall bliſtering plaſters; but we would not recommend above one at a time. If however the pulſe ſhould ſink remarkably, the puſtules fall in, and the head be affected, it will be neceſſary to apply ſeveral bliſtering plaſters to the moſt ſenſible parts as the inſide of the legs and thighs, &c.

Bleeding is ſeldom neceſſary in this diſeaſe, and ſometimes it does much hurt, as it weakens the patient, and depreſſes his ſpirits. It is therefore never to be attempted unleſs by the advice of a phyſician

*Take two ounces of the ſhavings of hartſhorn, and the ſame quantity of ſarſaparilla, boil them in two Engliſh quarts of water. To the ſtrained decoction add a little white ſugar, and let the patient take it for his ordinary drink.

†In the COMMERCIUM LITERARIUM for the year 1735, we have the hiſtory of an epidemical miliary fever, which raged at Straſburg in the months of November, December, and January; from which we learn the neceſſity of a temperate regimen in this malady, and likewiſe that phyſicians are not always the firſt who diſcover the proper treatment of diſeaſes. "This fever made terrible havock even among men of robuſt conſtitutions, and all medicine proved in vain. They were ſeized in an inſtant with ſhivering, yawning, ſtretching, and pains in the back, ſucceeded by a moſt intenſe heat; at the ſame time there was a great loſs of ſtrength and appetite. On the ſeventh or ninth day the miliary eruptions appeared, or ſpots like flea-bites, with great anxiety, a delirium, reſtleſs toſſing in bed. Bleeding was fatal. While matters were in this unhappy ſituation, a midwife, of her own accord, gave to a patient, in the height of the diſeaſe, a clyſter of rain water and butter without ſalt, and for his ordinary drink a quart of ſpring water, half a pint of generous wine, the juice of a lemon, and ſix ounces of the whiteſt ſugar, gently boiled till a ſcum aroſe, and this with great ſucceſs; for the belly was ſo looſened, the grievous ſymptoms vaniſhed, and the patient was reſtored to his health and ſnatched from the jaws of death." This practice was imitated by others with the like happy effects.

ſician. We mention this, becauſe it has been cuſtomary to treat this diſeaſe in child-bed women by plentiful bleeding, and other evacuations, as if it were highly inflammatory. But this practice is generally very unſafe. Patients in this ſituation bear evacuations very ill. And indeed the diſeaſe ſeems often to be more of a putrid than of an inflammatory nature.

Though this fever is often occaſioned in child-bed women by too hot a regimen, yet it would be dangerous to leave that off all of a ſudden, and have recourſe to very cold regimen, and large evacuations. We have reaſon to believe, that ſupporting the patient's ſpirits, and promoting the natural evacuations, is here much ſafer than to have recourſe to artificial ones, as theſe, by ſinking the ſpirits, ſeldom fail to increaſe the danger.

If the diſeaſe proves tedious, or the recovery ſlow, we would recommend the Peruvian bark, which may either be taken in ſubſtance, or infuſed in wine or water, as the patient inclines.

The miliary fever, like other eruptive diſeaſes, requires gentle purging, which ſhould not be neglected, as ſoon as the fever is gone off, and the patient's ſtrength will permit.

To prevent this diſeaſe, a pure dry air, ſufficient exerciſe, and wholeſome food, are neceſſary. Pregnant women ſhould guard againſt coſtiveneſs, and take daily as much exerciſe as they can bear, avoiding all green waſhy fruits, and other unwholeſome things; and when in child-bed, they ought ſtrictly to obſerve a cool regimen.

CHAP. XXII.

OF THE REMITTING FEVER.

THIS fever takes its name from a remiſſion of the ſymptoms, which happens ſometimes ſooner, and ſometimes later, but generally before the eighth day. The remiſſion is commonly preceded by a gentle ſweat, after which the patient ſeems greatly relieved, but in a few hours the fever returns. Theſe remiſſions return at very irregular periods, and are ſometimes of longer, ſometimes of ſhorter duration: the nearer however that the fever approaches to a regular intermittent, the danger is the leſs.

CAUSES.—Remitting fevers prevail in low marſhy countries abounding with wood and ſtagnating water; but they prove moſt fatal in places where great heat and moiſture are combined, as in ſome parts of Africa, the province of Bengal in the Eaſt-Indies, &c. where remitting fevers are generally of a putrid kind, and prove very fatal. They are moſt frequent in cloſe calm weather, eſpecially after rainy ſeaſons, great inundations, or the like. No age ſex or conſtitution is exempted from the attack of this fever; but it chiefly ſeizes perſons of a relaxed habit, who live in low dirty habitations, breathe an impure ſtagnating air, take little exerciſe, and uſe unwholeſome diet.

SYMPTOMS.

SYMPTOMS.——The firſt ſymptoms of this fever, are generally yawning, ſtretching, pain, and giddineſs in the head, with alternate fits of heat and cold. Sometimes the patient is affected with a delirium at the very firſt attack. There is a pain, and ſometimes a ſwelling, about the region of the ſtomach, the tongue is white the eyes and ſkin frequently appear yellow and the patient is often afflicted with bilious vomitings. The pulſe is ſometimes a little hard, but ſeldom full, and the blood, when let, rarely ſhews any ſigns of inflammation. Some patients are exceedingly coſtive, and others are afflicted with a very troubleſome looſeneſs.

It is impoſſible to deſcribe all the ſymptoms of this diſeaſe, as they vary according to the ſituation, the ſeaſon of the year and the conſtitution of the patient. They may likewiſe be greatly changed by the method of treatment, and by many other circumſtances too tedious to mention. Sometimes the bilious ſymptoms predominate, ſometimes the nervous, and at other times the putrid. Nor is it at all uncommon to find a ſucceſſion of each of theſe, or even a complication of them at the ſame time, in the ſame perſon.

REGIMEN.——The regimen muſt be adapted to the prevailing ſymptoms. When there are any ſigns of inflammation, the diet muſt be ſlender, and the drink weak and diluting. But when any nervous or putrid ſymptoms prevail it will be neceſſary to ſupport the patient with food and liquors of a more generous nature, ſuch as are recommended in the immediately preceding fevers. We muſt however be very cautious in the uſe of things of a heating quality, as this fever is frequently changed into a *continual* by a hot regimen, and improper medicines.

Whatever the ſymptoms are, the patient ought to be kept cool, quiet, and clean. His apartment, if poſſible, ſhould be large and frequently ventilated by letting in freſh air at the doors and windows. It ought likewiſe to be ſprinkled with vinegar, juice of lemon, or the like. His linen, bed-clothes, &c. ſhould be frequently changed, and all his excrements immediately removed. Though theſe things have been recommended before, we think it neceſſary to repeat them here, as they are of more importance to the ſick than practitioners are apt to imagine*.

MEDICINE.

* The ingenious Dr. Lind, of Winſor, in his inaugural diſſertation concerning the putrid remitting fever of bengal, has the following obſervation: "Induſia, lodices, ac ſtragula, ſæpius ſunt mutanda ac aeri exponenda: ſæces ſordesque quam primum removendæ oportet etiam ut loca quibus ægri decumbent ſint ſalubria et aceto conſperſa; denique ut ægris cura quanta maxima proſpiciatur. Conpertum ego habeo, medicum hæc ſedulo obſervantem, quique ea exequi poteſt, multo magis ægris profuturum, quam medicum peritiorem hiſſe commodis, deſtitutum"

"The patient's ſhirt, bed-clothes, and bedding, ought frequently to be changed, and expoſed to the air, and all his excrements immediately removed; the bed chamber ſhould be well ventilated, and frequently ſprinkled with vinegar; in ſhort, every attention ſhould be paid to the patient. I can affirm, that a phyſician who puts theſe in practice will much oftener ſucceed than one who is even more ſkilful, but has not opportunity of uſing theſe means."

MEDICINE.—In order to cure this fever, we muſt endeavor to bring it to a regular intermiſſion. This intention may be promoted by bleeding, if their be any ſigns of inflammation; but when that is not the caſe, bleeding ought by no means to be attempted, as it will weaken the patient and prolong the diſeaſe. A vomit however will ſeldom be improper, and is generally of great ſervice. Twenty or thirty grains of ipecacuanha will anſwer this purpoſe very well; but, where it can be obtained, we would rather recommend a grain or two of tartar emetic, with five or ſix grains of ipecacuanha, to be made into a draught, and given for a vomit. This may be repeated once or twice at proper intervals, if the ſickneſs or nauſea continues.

The body ought to be kept open either by clyſters or gentle laxatives, as weak infuſions of ſenna and manna, ſmall doſes of the lenitive electuary, cream of tartar, tamarinds, ſtewed prunes, or the like; but all ſtrong or draſtic purgatives are to be carefully avoided.

By this courſe the fever in a few days may generally be brought to a pretty regular or diſtinct intermiſſion, in which caſe the Peruvian bark may be adminiſtered, and it will ſeldom fail to perfect the cure. It is needleſs here to repeat the methods of giving the bark, as we have already had occaſion frequently to mention them.

The moſt likely way to avoid this fever is to uſe a wholeſome or nouriſhing diet, to pay the moſt ſcrupulous attention to cleanlineſs to keep the body warm, to take ſufficient exerciſe, and in hot countries to avoid damp ſituations, night air, evening dews, and the like. In countries where it is endemical, the beſt preventative medicine which we can recommend is the beſt Peruvian bark, which may either be chewed, or infuſed in brandy or wine, &c. Some recommend ſmoaking tobacco as very beneficial in marſhy countries, both for the prevention of this and intermitting fevers.

CHAP. XXIII.

OF THE SMALL-POX.

THIS diſeaſe which originally came from Arabia, is now become ſo general, that very few eſcape it at one time of life or another. It is a moſt contagious malady; and has for many years proved the ſcourge of Europe.

The ſmall-pox generally appear towards the ſpring. They are very frequent in ſummer, leſs ſo in autumn, and leaſt of all in winter. Children are moſt liable to this diſeaſe: and thoſe whoſe food is unwholeſome, who want proper exerciſe, and abound with groſs humours, run the greateſt hazard from it.

The diſeaſe is diſtinguiſhed into the diſtinct and confluent kind; the latter of which is always attended with danger. There are likewiſe other diſtinctions of the ſmall-pox; as the cryſtalline, the bloody, &c.

CAUSES.

CAUSES.——The ſmall-pox is commonly caught by infection. Since the diſeaſe was firſt brought into Europe, the infection has never been wholly extinguiſhed, nor have any proper methods, as far as I know, been taken for that purpoſe; ſo that now it has become in a manner conſtitutional. Children who have over-heated themſelves by running, wreſtling, &c. or adults after a debauch are moſt apt to be ſeized with the ſmall-pox.

SYMPTOMS.—This diſeaſe is ſo generally known, that a minute deſcription of it is unneceſſary. Children commonly look a little dull, ſeem liſtleſs and drowſy for a few days before the more violent ſymptoms of the ſmall-pox appear. They are likewiſe more inclined to drink than uſual, have little appetite for ſolid food, complain of wearineſs, and upon taking exerciſe, are apt to ſweat. Theſe are ſucceeded by ſlight fits of cold and heat in turns, which, as the time of the eruption approaches, become more violent, and are accompanied with pains of the head and loins, vomiting, &c. The pulſe is quick, with a great heat of the ſkin, and reſtleſſneſs. When the patient drops aſleep, he awakes in a kind of horror, with a ſudden ſtart, which is a very common ſymptom of the approaching eruption; as are alſo convulſion-fits in very young children.

About the third or fourth day from the time of ſickening, the ſmall-pox generally begin to appear; ſometimes indeed they appear ſooner, but that is no favorable ſymptom. At firſt they very nearly reſemble flea-bites, and are ſooneſt diſcovered on the face, arms, and breaſt.

The moſt favourable ſymptoms are a ſlow eruption, and an abatement of the fever as ſoon as the puſtules appear. In a mild diſtinct kind of ſmall-pox the puſtules ſeldom appear before the fourth day from the time of ſickening, and they generally keep coming out gradually for ſeveral days after. Puſtules which are diſtinct, with a florid red baſis, and which fill with thick purulent matter, firſt of a whitiſh, and afterwards a yellowiſh color, are the beſt.

A livid brown color of the puſtules is an unfavourable ſymptom; as alſo when they are ſmall and flat, with black ſpecks in the middle. Puſtules which contain a thin watery ichor are very bad. A great number of pox on the face is always attended with danger. It is likewiſe a very bad ſign when they run into one another.

It is a moſt unfavorable ſymptom when petechiæ, or purple, brown or black ſpots are interſperſed among the puſtules. Theſe are ſigns of a putrid diſſolution of the blood, and ſhew the danger to be very great. Bloody ſtools or urine, with a ſwelled belly, are bad ſymptoms; as is alſo a continual ſtrangury. Pale urine and a violent throbbing of the arteries of the neck are ſigns of an approaching delirium, or of convulſion-fits. When the face does not ſwell, or falls before the pox come to maturity, it is very unfavourable. If the face begins to fall about the 11th or 12th day, & at the ſame time the hands and feet begin to ſwell, the patient generally does well; but when theſe do not ſucceed to each other, there is reaſon to apprehend danger. When the tongue is covered with a brown cruſt, it is an unfavourable ſymptom. Cold ſhivering fits coming

coming on at the height of the diſeaſe are likewiſe unfavourable. Grinding of the teeth, when it proceeds from an affection of the nervous ſyſtem, is a bad ſign; but ſometimes it is occaſioned by worms, or a diſordered ſtomach.

REGIMEN.——When the firſt ſymptoms of the ſmall-pox appear, people are ready to be alarmed, and often fly to the uſe of medicine, to the great danger of the patient's life. I have known children, to appeaſe the anxiety of their parents, bled, bliſtered, and purged, during the fever which preceded the eruption of the ſmall-pox, to ſuch a degree that Nature was not only diſturbed in her operation, but rendered unable to ſupport the puſtles after they were out; ſo that the patient, exhauſted by mere evacuations, ſunk under the diſeaſe.

When convulſions appear, they give a dreadful alarm. Immediately ſome noſtrum is applied, as if this were a primary diſeaſe; whereas it is only a ſymptom, and far from being an unfavourable one, of the approaching eruption. As the fits generally go off before the actual appearance of the ſmall-pox, it is attributed to the medicine, which by this means acquires a reputation without any merit*.

All that is, generally ſpeaking, neceſſary during the eruptive fever, is to keep the patient cool and eaſy, allowing him to drink freely of ſome weak diluting liquors; as balm-tea, barley-water, clear whey, gruels, &c. He ſhould not be confined to bed, but ſhould ſit up as much as he is able, and ſhould have his feet and legs frequently bathed in lukewarm water. His food ought to be very light; and he ſhould be as little diſturbed with company as poſſible.

Much miſchief is done at this period by confining the patient too ſoon to his bed, and plying him with warm cordials or ſudorific medicines. Every thing that heats and inflames the blood increaſes the fever, and puſhes out the puſtules prematurely. This has numberleſs ill effects. It not only increaſes the number of puſtules, but likewiſe tends to make them run into one another; and when they have been puſhed out with too great a violence, they generally fall in before they come to maturity.

The good women, as ſoon as they ſee the ſmall-pox begin to appear, commonly ply their tender charge with cordials, ſaffron, and marigold-teas, wine, puch, and even brandy itſelf. All theſe are given with a view, as they term it, to throw out the eruption from the heart. This, like moſt other popular miſtakes, is the abuſe of a very juſt obſervation, *that when there is a moiſture on the ſkin, the pox riſe better, and the patient is eaſier, than when it continues dry and parched.* But that is no reaſon for forcing the patient into a ſweat.

Sweating

*Convulſion fits are no doubt very alarming, but their effects are often ſalutary. They ſeem to be one of the means made uſe of by nature for breaking the force of the fever. I have always obſerved the fever abated, and ſometimes quite removed, after one or more convulſion-fits. This readily accounts for convulſions being a favourable ſymptom in the fever which precedes the eruption of the ſmall-pox, as every thing that mitigates this fever leſſens the eruption.

Sweating never relieves unleſs where it comes ſpontaneouſly, or is the effect of drinking weak diluting liquors.

Children are often ſo peeviſh, that they will not lie a-bed without a nurſe conſtantly by them. Indulging them in this, we have reaſon to believe, has many bad effects both upon the nurſe and child. Even the natural heat of the nurſe cannot fail to augment the fever of the child; but if ſhe too prove feveriſh, which is often the caſe, the danger muſt be encreaſed*.

Laying ſeveral children who have the ſmall-pox in the ſame bed has many ill conſequences. They ought if poſſible never to be in the ſame chamber, as the perſpiration, the heat, the ſmell, &c. all tend to augment the fever, and to heighten the diſeaſe. It is common among the poor to ſee two or three children lying in the ſame bed, with ſuch a load of puſtules that even their ſkins ſtick together. One can hardly view a ſcene of this kind without being ſickened by the ſight. But how muſt the effluvia affect the poor patients, many of whom periſh by this uſage†.

A very dirty cuſtom prevails among the lower claſs of people, of allowing children in the ſmall-pox to keep on the ſame linen during the whole period of that loathſome diſeaſe. This is done leſt they ſhould catch cold; but it has many ill conſequences. The linen becomes hard by the moiſture which it abſorbs, and frets the tender ſkin. It likewiſe occaſions a bad ſmell, which is very pernicious both to the patient and thoſe about him; beſides, the filth and ſordes which adhere to the linen, being reabſorbed, or taken up again into the body, greatly augment the diſeaſe.

A patient ſhould not be ſuffered to be dirty in an internal diſeaſe, far leſs in the ſmall-pox. Cutaneous diſorders are often occaſioned by naſtineſs alone, and are always increaſed by it. Were the patient's linen to be changed every day, it would greatly refreſh him. Care indeed is to be taken that the linen be thoroughly dry. It ought likewiſe to be put on when the patient is moſt cool.

So ſtrong is the vulgar prejudice in this country, notwithſtanding all that has been ſaid againſt the hot regimen in the ſmall-pox, that numbers ſtill fall a ſacrifice to that error. I have ſeen poor women travelling in the depth of winter, and carrying their children along with

* I have known a nurſe, who had the ſmall-pox before, ſo infected by lying conſtantly a-bed with a child in a bad kind of ſmall-pox, that ſhe had not only a great number of puſtules which broke out all over her body, but afterwards a malignant fever which terminated in a number of impoſthumes or biles, and from which ſhe narrowly eſcaped with her life. We mention this to put others upon their guard againſt the danger of this virulent infection.

† This obſervation is likewiſe applicable to hoſpitals, work-houſes, &c. where numbers of children happen to have the ſmall-pox at the ſame time. I have ſeen above forty children cooped up in one apartment all the while they had this diſeaſe, without any of them being admitted to breathe the freſh air. No one can be at a loſs to ſee the impropriety of ſuch conduct. It ought to be a rule not only in hoſpitals for the ſmall-pox, but likewiſe for other diſeaſes, that no patient ſhould be within ſight or hearing of another. This is a matter to which too little regard is paid. In moſt hoſpitals and infirmaries, the ſick, the dying, and the dead, are often to be ſeen in the ſame apartment.

with them in the ſmall-pox, and have frequently obſerved others begging by the way-ſide with infants in their arms covered with the puſtules; yet I could never learn that one of theſe children died by this ſort of treatment. This is certainly a ſufficient proof of the ſafety, at leaſt, of expoſing patients in the ſmall-pox to the open air. There can be no reaſon however for expoſing them to public view. It is now very common in the environs of great towns to meet patients in the ſmall-pox on the public walks. This practice, however well it may ſuit the purpoſe of boaſting inoculators, is dangerous to the citizens, and contrary to the laws of humanity and ſound policy.

The food in this diſeaſe ought to be very light, and of a cooling nature, as panado, or bread boiled with equal quantities of milk and water, good apples roaſted or boiled with milk, and ſweetened with a little ſugar or ſuch like.

The drink may be equal parts of milk and water, clear ſweet whey, barley-water, or thin gruel, &c. After the pox are full, butter-milk, being of an opening and cleanſing nature, is a very proper drink.

MEDICINE.—This diſeaſe is generally divided into four different periods, *viz.* the fever which precedes the eruption, the eruption itſelf, the ſuppuration or maturation of the puſtules, and the ſecondary fever.

It has already been obſerved, that little more is neceſſary during the primary fever than to keep the patient cool and quiet, allowing him to drink diluting liquors, and bathing his feet frequently in warm water. Though this be generally the ſafeſt courſe that can be taken with infants, yet adults, of a ſtrong conſtitution and plethoric habit, ſometimes require bleeding. When a full pulſe, a dry ſkin, and other ſymptoms of inflammation render this operation neceſſary, it ought to be performed; but, unleſs theſe ſymptoms are urgent, it is ſafer to let it alone; if the body be bound, emollient clyſters may be thrown in.

If there is a great nauſea or inclination to vomit, weak camomile tea or lukewarm water may be drank, in order to cleanſe the ſtomach. At the beginning of a fever, Nature generally attempts a diſcharge, either upwards or downwards, which, if promoted by gentle means, would tend greatly to abate the violence of the diſeaſe.

Though every method is to be taken during the primary fever, by a cool regimen, &c. to prevent too great an eruption; yet after the puſtules have made their appearance, our buſineſs is to promote the ſuppuration, by diluting drink, light food, and, if Nature ſeems to flag, by generous cordials. When a low creeping pulſe, faintiſhneſs, and great loſs of ſtrength, render cordials neceſſary, we would recommend good wine, which may be made into negus, with an equal quantity of water, and ſharpened with the juice of orange, the jelly of currants, or the like. Wine-whey, ſharpened as above, is likewiſe a proper drink in this caſe; great care however muſt be taken not to over-heat the patient by any of theſe

theſe things. This, inſtead of promoting, would retard the eruption

The riſing of the ſmall-pox is often prevented by the violence of the fever; in this caſe the cool regimen is ſtrictly to be obſerved. The patient's chamber muſt not only be kept cool, but he ought likewiſe frequently to be taken out of the bed, and to be lightly covered with clothes while in it.

Exceſſive reſtleſſneſs often prevents the riſing and filling of the ſmall-pox. When this happens, gentle opiates are neceſſary. Theſe however ought always to be adminiſtered with a ſparing hand. To an infant, a tea-ſpoonful of the ſyrup of poppies may be given every five or ſix hours till it has the deſired effect. An adult will require a table-ſpoonful in order to anſwer the ſame purpoſe.

If the patient be troubled with a ſtrangury, or ſuppreſſion of urine, which often happens in the ſmall-pox, he ſhould be frequently taken out of bed, and, if he be able, ſhould walk acroſs the room with his feet bare. When he cannot do this, he may frequently ſit on his knees in bed, and ſhould indeavour to paſs his urine as often as he can. When theſe do not ſucceed, a tea-ſpoonful of the ſweet ſpirits of nitre may be occaſionally mixed with his drink. Nothing more certainly relieves the patient, or is more beneficial in the ſmall-pox, than a plentiful diſcharge of urine.

If the mouth be foul, and the tongue dry and chapped, it ought frequently to be waſhed, and the throat gargled with water and honey, ſharpened with a little vinegar or currant jelly.

During the riſing of the ſmall-pox, it frequently happens that the patient is eight or ten days without a ſtool. This not only tends to heat and inflame the blood, but the fæces, by lodging ſo long in the body, become acrid, and even putrid; from whence bad conſequences muſt enſue. It will therefore be proper, when the body is bound, to throw an emollient clyſter every ſecond or third day through the whole courſe of the diſeaſe. This will greatly cool and relieve the patient.

When petechiæ, or purple, black, or livid ſpots appear among the ſmall-pox, the Peruvian bark muſt immediately be adminiſtered in as large doſes as the patient's ſtomach can bear. For a child, two drachms of the bark in powder may be mixed in three ounces of common water, one ounce of ſimple cinnamon water, and two ounces of the ſyrup of orange or lemon. This may be ſharpened with the ſpirits of vitriol, and a table-ſpoonful of it given every hour. If it be given to an adult in the ſame form, he may take at leaſt three or four ſpoonfuls every hour. This medicine ought not to be trifled with, but muſt be adminiſtered as frequently as the ſtomach can bear it; in which caſe it will often produce very happy effects. I have frequently ſeen the petechiæ diſappear, and the ſmall-pox, which had a very threatening aſpect, riſe and fill with laudable matter, by the uſe of bark and acids.

The patient's drink ought likewiſe in this caſe to be generous, as wine or ſtrong negus acidulated with ſpirits of vitriol, vinegar, the juice of lemon, jelly of currants, or ſuch like. His food muſt conſiſt

ſuit of apples, roaſted or boiled, preſerved cherries, plumbs and other fruits of an acid nature.

The bark and acids are not only neceſſary when the petechiæ or putrid ſymptoms appear, but likewiſe in the lymphatic or cryſtalline ſmall-pox, where the matter is thin, & not duly prepared. The Peruvian bark ſeems to poſſes a ſingular power of aſſiſting Nature in preparing laudable pus, or what is called good matter; conſequently it muſt be beneficial both in this and other diſeaſes, where the criſis depends on a ſuppuration. I have often obſerved where the ſmall pox were flat, and the matter contained in them quite clear and tranſparent, and where at firſt they had the appearance of running into one another, that the Peruvian bark, acidulated as above, changed the colour and conſiſtence of the matter, and produced the moſt happy effects.

When the eruption ſubſides ſuddenly, or, as the good women term it, when the ſmall-pox *ſtrike in*, before they have arrived at maturity, the danger is very great. In this caſe bliſtering-plaſters muſt be immediately applied to the wriſts and ancles, and the patient's ſpirits ſupported with cordials.

Sometimes bleeding has a ſurprizing effect in raiſing the puſtules after they have ſubſided; but it requires ſkill to know when this is proper, or to what length the patient can bear it. Sharp cataplaſms however may be applied to the feet and hands, as they tend to promote the ſwelling of theſe parts, and by that means to draw the humours toward the extremities.

The Moſt dangerous period of this diſeaſe is what we call the ſecondary fever. This generally comes on when the ſmall-pox begin to blacken, or turn on the face; and moſt of thoſe who die of the ſmall-pox are carried off by this fever.

Nature generally attempts at the turn of the ſmall-pox, to relieve the patient by looſe ſtools. Her endeavours this way are by no means to be counteracted, but promoted, and the patient at the ſame time ſupported by food and drink of a nouriſhing and cordial nature.

If at the approach of the ſecondary fever, the pulſe be very quick, hard, and ſtrong, the heat intenſe, and the breathing laborious, with other ſymptoms of an inflammation of the breaſt, the patient muſt immediately be bled. The quantity of blood to be let muſt be regulated by the patient's ſtrength, age, and the urgency of the ſymptoms.

But in the ſecondary fever, if the patient be faintiſh, the puſtules become ſuddenly pale, and if there be great coldneſs of the extremities, bliſtering-plaſters muſt be applied, and the patient muſt be ſupported with generous cordials. Wine and even ſpirits have ſometimes been given in ſuch caſes with amazing ſucceſs.

As the ſecondary fever is in great meaſure, if not wholly, owing to the abſorption of the matter, it would ſeem highly conſonant to reaſon, that the puſtules, as ſoon as they come to maturity, ſhould be open. This is every day practiſed in other phlegmons which tend to ſuppuration; and there ſeems to be no cauſe why it ſhould be leſs proper here. On the contrary, we have reaſon to believe that

that by this means the ſecondary fever might always be leſſened, and often wholly prevented.

The puſtules ſhould be opened when they begin to turn of a yellow colour. Very little art is neceſſary for this operation. They may either be opened with a lancet or a needle, and the matter abſorbed by a little dry lint. As the puſtules are generally firſt ripe on the face it will be proper to begin with opening theſe, and the others in courſe as they become ripe. The puſtules generally fill again, a ſecond or even a third time; for which cauſe the operation muſt be repeated or rather continued as long as there is any conſiderable appearance of matter in the puſtules.

We have reaſon to believe that this operation, rational as it is, has been neglected from a piece of miſtaken tenderneſs in parents. They believe that it muſt give great pain to the poor child; and therefore would rather ſee it die than have it thus tortured. This notion however is entirely without foundation. I have frequently opened the puſtules when the patient did not ſee me, without his being in the leaſt ſenſible of it; but ſuppoſe it were attended with a little pain, that is nothing in compariſon to the advantages which ariſe from it.

Opening the puſtules not only prevents the reſorption of the matter into the blood, but likewiſe takes off the tenſion of the ſkin, and by that means greatly relieves the patient. It likewiſe tends to prevent the pitting, which is a matter of no ſmall importance. Acrid matter by lodging long in the puſtules, cannot fail to corrode the tender ſkin; by which many a handſome face becomes ſo deformed as hardly to bear a reſemblance to the human figure*.

It is generally neceſſary, after the ſmall-pox are gone off to purge the patient. If however the body has been open through the whole courſe of the diſeaſe, or if butter-milk and other things of an opening nature have been drank freely after the height of the ſmall-pox, purging becomes leſs neceſſary; but it ought never wholly to be neglected.

For very young children, an infuſion of ſenna and prunes, with a little rhubarb, may be ſweetened with coarſe ſugar, and given in ſmall quantities till it operates. Thoſe who are farther advanced muſt take medicines of a ſharper nature. For example a child of five or ſix years of age may take eight or ten grains of fine rhubarb in powder overnight, and the ſame quantity of jalap in powder next morning. This may be wrought off with freſh broth or water-gruel, and may be repeated three or four times, five or ſix days intervening between each doſe. For children further advanced, and adults, the doſe muſt be increaſed in proportion to the age & conſtitution†.

When

* Though this operation can never do harm, yet it is neceſſary when the patient has a great load of ſmall-pox, or when the matter which they contain is of ſo thin and acid a nature, that there is reaſon to apprehend bad conſequences from its being too quickly reſorbed, or taken up again into the maſs of circulating humours.

† I have of late been accuſtomed, after the ſmall-pox, to give one, two, three, four, or five grains of calomel, according to the age of the patient over night, to work it off

When impoſthumes happen after the ſmall-pox, which is not ſeldom the caſe, they muſt be brought to ſuppuration as ſoon as poſſible, by means of ripening poultices; and when they have been opened, or have broke of their own accord, the patient muſt be purged. The peruvian bark and a milk diet will likewiſe be uſeful in this caſe.

When a cough, a difficulty of breathing, or other ſymptoms of a conſumption, ſucceed to the ſmall-pox, the patient muſt be ſent to a place where the air is good, and put upon a courſe of aſſes milk, with ſuch exerciſe as he can bear. For further directions in this caſe, ſee the article *Conſumptions*.

OF INOCULATION.

Though no diſeaſe, after it is formed, baffles the powers of medicine more effectually than the ſmall-pox, yet more may be done before-hand to render this diſeaſe favourable than any one we know, as almoſt all the danger from it may be prevented by inoculation. This ſalutary invention has been known in Europe above half a century; but like moſt other uſeful diſcoveries it has till of late made but ſlow progreſs. It muſt however be acknowledged to the honour of this country, that inoculation has met with a more favourable reception here, than among any of our neighbours. It is ſtill however far from being general, which we have reaſon to fear will be the caſe, as long as the practice continues in the hands of the faculty.

No diſcovery can be of general utility, while the practice of it is kept in the hands of a few. Had the inoculation of the ſmall-pox been introduced as a faſhion, and not as a medical diſcovery, or had it been practiced by the ſame kind of operators here, as it is in thoſe countries from whence we learned it, it had long ogo been univerſal. The fears, the jealouſies, the prejudices, and the oppoſite intereſts of the faculty, are, and ever will be, the moſt effectual obſtacles to the progreſs of any ſalutary diſcovery. Hence it is that the practice of inoculation never became in any meaſure general, even in England, till taken up by men not bred to phyſic. Theſe have not only rendered the practice more extenſive, but likewiſe more ſafe, and by acting under leſs reſtraint than the regular practitioners, have taught them that the patient's greateſt danger aroſe, not from the want of care, but from the exceſs of it.

They know very little of the matter, who impute the ſucceſs of modern inoculators to any ſuperior ſkill, either in preparing the patient or communicating the diſeaſe. Some of them indeed, from a ſordid deſire of engroſſing the whole practice to themſelves, pretend to have extraordinary ſecrets or noſtrums for preparing perſons for inoculation, which never fail of ſucceſs. But this is only a pretence calculated to blind the ignorant and inattentive. Common

off next morning with a ſuitable doſe of jalap. Or the jalap and calomel may be mixed together, and given in the morning.

mon ſenſe and prudence alone are ſufficient both in the choice of the ſubject and management of the operation. Whoever is poſſeſſed of theſe may perform this office for his children whenever he finds it convenient, provided they be in a good ſtate of health.

This ſentiment is not the reſult of theory, but of obſervation. Though few phyſicians have had more opportunities of trying inoculation in all its different forms, ſo little appears to me to depend on theſe, generally reckoned important circumſtances, of preparing the body, communicating the infection by this or the other method &c. that for ſeveral years paſt I have perſuaded the parents or nurſes to perform the whole themſelves, and have found that method followed with equal ſucceſs, while it is free from many inconveniences that attend the other*.

The ſmall-pox may be communicated in a great variety of ways with nearly the ſame degree of ſafety and ſucceſs. In Turkey, from whence we learned the practice, the women communicate the diſeaſe to children, by opening a bit of the ſkin with a needle, and putting into the wound a little matter taken from a ripe puſtule. On the coaſt of Barbary they paſs a thread wet with the matter through the ſkin between the thumb and fore-finger; and in ſome of the ſtates of Barbary, inoculation is performed by rubbing in the variolous matter between the thumb and fore-finger, or on other parts of the body. The practice of communicating the ſmall-pox by rubbing the variolous matter upon the ſkin, has been long known in many parts of Aſia and Europe as well as in Barbary, and has generally gone by the name of *buying the ſmall-pox*.

The preſent method of inoculating in Britain is to make two or three ſlanting inciſions in the arm, ſo ſuperficial as not to pierce quite through the ſkin, with a lancet wet with freſh matter taken from a ripe puſtule; afterwards the wounds are cloſed up, and left without any dreſſing. Some make uſe of a lancet covered with dry matter; but this is leſs certain, and ought never to be uſed unleſs where freſh matter cannot be obtained: when this is the caſe, the matter ought to be moiſtened by holding the lancet for ſome time in the ſteam of warm water†.

Indeed

* A critical ſituation, too often to be met with, firſt put me upon trying this method. A gentleman who had loſt all his children except one ſon by the natural ſmall-pox, was determined to have him inoculated. He told me his intention, and deſired I would perſuade the mother and grandmother, &c. of its propriety. But that was impoſſible. They were not to be perſuaded, and either could not get the better of their fears, or were determined againſt conviction. It was always a point with me not to perform the operation without the conſent of the parties concerned. I therefore adviſed the father, after giving his ſon a doſe or two of rhubarb, to go to a patient who had the ſmall-pox of a good kind, to open two or three of the puſtules, taking up the matter with a little cotton, and as ſoon as he came home to take his ſon apart, and give his arm a ſlight ſcratch with a pin, afterwards to rub the place well with the cotton, and take no farther notice of it. All this he punctually performed: and at the uſual period the ſmall-pox made their appearance, which were of an exceeding good kind, and ſo mild as not to confine the boy an hour to his bed. None of the other relations knew but the diſeaſe had come in the natural way, till the boy was well.

† Mr. TRONCHIN communicates this diſeaſe by a little bit of thread dipt in the matter

Indeed if fresh matter be applied long enough to the skin, there is no occasion for any wound at all. Let a bit of thread, about half an inch long, wet with the matter, be immediately applied to the arm, midway between the shoulder and the elbow, and covered with a piece of the common sticking plaster, and kept on for eight or ten days. This will seldom fail to communicate the disease. We mention this method, because many people are afraid of a wound; and doubtless the more easily the operation can be performed, it has the greater chance to become general. Some people imagine, that the discharge from a wound lessens the eruption; but there is no great stress to be laid upon this notion; besides, deep wounds often ulcerate, and become troublesome.

We do not find that inoculation is at all considered as a medical operation in those countries from whence we learned it. In Turkey it is performed by the women, and in the East-Indies by the Brachims or priests. In this country the custom is still in its infancy; we make no doubt, however, but it will soon become so familiar, that parents will think no more of inoculating their children, than at present they do of giving them a purge.

No set of men have it so much in their power to render the practice of inoculation general as the clergy, the greatest opposition to it is arising from some scruples of conscience, which they alone can remove. I would recommend it to them not only to endeavour to remove the religious objections which weak minds may have to this salutary practice, but to enjoin it as a duty, and to point out the danger of neglecting to make use of a mean which Providence has put into our power, for saving the lives of our offspring. Surely such parents as wilfully neglect the means of saving their children's lives, are as guilty as those who put them to death. I wish this matter were duly weighed. No one is more ready to make allowance for human weakness and religious prejudices; yet I can not help recommending it, in the warmest manner, to parents, to consider how great an injury they do their children, by neglecting to give them this disease in the early period of life.

The numerous advantages arising from the inoculation of the small-pox have been pretty fully pointed out by the learned Dr. M'Kinzie, in his History of Health*. To those mentioned by the Doctor

matter, which he covers with a small blistering plaster. This method may no doubt be tried with advantage in those cases where the patient is very much alarmed at the sight of any cutting instrument.

* "Many and great," says this human author, "are the dangers attending the natural infection, from all which the inoculation is quite secure. The natural infection may invade weak or distempered bodies, by no means disposed for its kindly reception. It may attack them at a season of the year either violently hot or intensely cold. It may be communicated from a sort of small-pox impregnated with the utmost virulence. It may lay hold upon people unexpectedly, when a dangerous sort is imprudently imported into a maritime place. It may surprise us soon after excesses committed in luxury, intemperance, or lewdness. It may likewise seize on the innocent after indispensable watchings, hard labour, or necessary journies. And is it a trivial advantage, that all these unhappy circumstances can be prevented by inoculation? By inoculation numbers are saved from deformity as well as from death. In the natural small-pox, how often are the finest features, and

Doctor we ſhall only add, that ſuch as have not had the ſmall-pox in the early period of life are not only rendered unhappy, but likewiſe in a great meaſure unfit for ſuſtaining many of the moſt uſeful and important offices. Few people would chuſe even to hire a ſervant who had not had the ſmall-pox, far leſs to purchaſe a ſlave, who had the chance of dying of this diſeaſe. How could a phyſician or a ſurgeon, who had never had the ſmall-pox himſelf, attend others under that malady? How deplorable is the ſituation of females, who arrive at mature age without having had the ſmall-pox! A woman with child ſeldom ſurvives this diſeaſe: and if an infant happen to be ſeized with the ſmall-pox upon the mother's breaſt, who has not had the diſeaſe herſelf, the ſcene muſt be diſtreſſing! If ſhe continue to ſuckle the child, it is at the peril of her own life; and if ſhe wean it, in all probability it will periſh. How often is the affectionate mother forced to leave her houſe, and abandon her children, at the very time when her care is moſt neceſſary? Yet, ſhould parental affection get the better of her fears, the conſequences would often prove fatal. I have known the tender mother and her ſucking infant laid in the ſame grave, both untimely victims to this dreadful malady. But theſe are ſcenes too ſhocking even to mention. Let parents who run away with their children to avoid the ſmall-pox, or who refuſe to inoculate them in infancy, conſider to what deplorable ſituations they may be reduced by this miſtaken tenderneſs!

As the ſmall-pox is now become an epidemical diſeaſe in moſt parts of the known world, no other choice remains but to render the malady as mild as poſſible. This is the only manner of extirpation now left in our power; and though it may ſeem paradoxical, the artificial method of communicating the diſeaſe, could it be rendered univerſal, would amount to nearly the ſame thing as rooting it out. It is a matter of ſmall conſequence, whether a diſeaſe be entirely

the moſt beautiful complexions, miſerably diſfigured? Whereas inoculation rarely leaves any ugly marks or ſcars, even where the number of puſtules on the face has been very conſiderable, and the ſymptoms by no means favourable. And many other grievous complaints that are frequently ſubſequent to the natural ſort, ſeldom follow the artificial. Does not inoculation alſo prevent thoſe inexpreſſible terrors that perpetually haraſs perſons who never had this diſeaſe, inſomuch that when the ſmall-pox is epidemical, entire villages are depopulated, markets ruined, and the face of diſtreſs ſpread over the whole country? From this terror it ariſes, that juſtice is frequently poſtponed, or diſcouraged, at ſeſſions or aſſizes, where the ſmall pox rages. Witneſſes and juries dare not appear; and by reaſon of the neceſſary abſence of ſome gentlemen, our honourable and uſeful judges are not attended with that reverence and ſplendour due to their office and merit. Does not inoculation, in like manner, prevent our brave ſailors from being ſeized with this diſtemper on ſhipboard, where they muſt quickly ſpread their infection among ſuch of the crew who never had it before, and where they have ſcarce any chance to eſcape, being half ſuffocated with the cloſeneſs of their cabins, and but very indifferently nurſed? Laſtly with regard to the ſoldiery, the miſeries attending theſe poor creatures, when attacked by the ſmall-pox on a march, are inconceivable, without attendance, without lodgings, without any accommodations; ſo that one of three commonly periſhes."

tirely extirpated, or rendered so mild as neither to destroy life nor hurt the constitution; but that this may be done by inoculation, does not now admit of a doubt. The numbers who die under inoculation hardly deserve to be nameds. In the natural way, one in four or five generally dies; but by inoculation not one of a thousand. Nay, some can boast of having inoculated ten thousand without the loss of a single patient.

I have often wished to see some plan established for rendering this salutary practice universal; but am afraid I shall never be so happy. The difficulties indeed are many; yet the thing is by no means impracticable. The aim is great; no less than saving the lives of one-fourth part of mankind. What ought not to be attempted in order to accomplish so desirable an end?

The first step towards rendering the practice universal, must be to remove the religious prejudices against it. This, as already observed, can only be done by the clergy. They must not only recommend it as a duty to others, but likewise practice it on their own children. Example will ever have more influence than precept.

The next thing requisite is to put it in the power of all. For this purpose we would recommend it to the Faculty to inoculate the children of the poor *gratis*. It is hard that so useful a part of mankind should by their poverty, be excluded from such a benefit.

Should this fail, it is surely in the power of any state to render the practice general, at least as far as their dominion extends. We do not mean that it ought to be enforced by a law. The best way to promote it would be to employ a sufficient number of operators at the public expence to inoculate the children of the poor. This would only be necessary till the practice became general; afterwards custom, the strongest of all laws, would oblige every individual to inoculate his children to prevent reflections.

It may be objected to this scheme, that the poor would refuse to employ the inoculators; this difficulty is easily removed. A small premium to enable mothers to attend their children while under the disease, would be a sufficient inducement; besides the success attending the operation would soon banish all objections to it. Even considerations of profit would induce the poor to embrace this plan. They often bring up their children to the age of ten or twelve, and when they come to be useful, they are snatched away by this malady, to the great loss of their parents, and detriment of the public.

The British legislature has of late years shewn great attention to the preservation of infant-lives, by supporting the foundling-hospital, &c. But we will venture to say, if one tenth-part of the sums laid out in supporting that institution, had been bestowed towards promoting the practice of inoculation of the small-pox among the poor, that not only more useful lives had been saved, but the practice, ere now, rendered quite universal in this island. It is not to be imagined what effect example and a little money will have upon the poor; yet, if left to themselves, they would go on for ever in the old way, without thinking of any improvement. We only mean this as a hint to the humane and public-spirited. Should

ſuch a ſcheme be approved, a proper plan might eaſily be laid down for the execution of it.

But as public plans are very difficult to bring about, and often by the ſelfiſh views and miſconduct of thoſe entruſted with the execution of them, fail of anſwering the noble purpoſes for which they were deſigned; we ſhall therefore point out ſome other method by which the benefits of inoculation may be extended to the poor.

There is no doubt but inoculators will daily become more numerous. We would therefore have every pariſh in Britain to allow one of them a ſmall annual ſalary for inoculating all the children of the pariſh at a proper age. This might be done at a very trifling expence and it would enable every one to enjoy the benefit of this ſalutary invention.

Two things chiefly operate to prevent the progreſs of inoculation. The one is a wiſh to put the evil day as far off as poſſible. This is a principle in our nature; and as inoculation ſeems rather to be anticipating a future evil, it is no wonder mankind are ſo averſe to it. But this objection is ſufficiently anſwered by the ſucceſs. Who in his ſenſes would not prefer a leſſer evil to-day to a greater to-morrow, provided they were equally certain?

The other obſtacle is the fear of reflections. This has a very great weight with the bulk of mankind. Should the child die they think the world would blame them. This they cannot bear. Here lies the difficulty; and, till that be removed, inoculation will make but ſmall progreſs. Nothing however can remove it but cuſtom. Make the practice faſhionable, and all objections will ſoon vaniſh. It is faſhion alone that has led the multitude ſince the beginning of the world, and will lead them to the end. We muſt therefore call upon the more enlightened part of mankind to ſit a pattern to the reſt. Their example, though it may for ſome time meet with oppoſition, will at length prevail.

I am aware of an objection to this practice from the expence with which it may be attended: this is eaſily obviated. We do not mean that every pariſh ought to employ a Sutton or a Dimſdale as inoculators. Theſe have by their ſucceſs already recommended themſelves to crowned heads, and are beyond the vulgar reach; but have not others an equal chance to ſucceed? They certainly have. Let them make the ſame trial, and the difficulties will ſoon vaniſh. There is not a pariſh, and hardly a village in Britain, deſtitute of ſome who can bleed. But this is a far more difficult operation, and requires both more ſkill and dexterity than inoculation.

The perſons to whom we would chiefly recommend the performance of this operation are the clergy. Moſt of them know ſomething of medicine. Almoſt all of them bleed, and can order a purge, which are all the qualifications neceſſary for the practice of inoculation. The prieſts among the leſs enlightened Indians perform this office, and why ſhould a Chriſtian teacher think himſelf above it? Surely the bodies of men, as well as their ſouls merit a part of the paſtor's care; at leaſt the greateſt Teacher who ever appeared among men, ſeems to have thought ſo.

Should

Should all other methods fail, we would recommend it to parents to perform the operation themſelves. Let them take any method of communicating the diſeaſe they pleaſe; provided the ſubjects be healthy, and of a proper age, they will ſeldom fail to ſucceed to their wiſh. I have known many inſtances even of mothers performing the operation, and never ſo much as heard of one bad conſequence. A planter in one of the Weſt-India iſlands is ſaid to have inoculated, with his own hand, in one year three hundred of his ſlaves, who, notwithſtanding the warmth of the climate, and other unfavourable circumſtances, all did well. Common mechanics have often, to my knowledge, performed the operation with as good ſucceſs as phyſicians. We do not however mean to diſcourage thoſe who have it in their power, from employing people of ſkill to inoculate their children, and attend them while under the diſeaſe; but only to ſhew, that where ſuch cannot be had, the operation ought not upon that account to be neglected.

Inſtead of multiplying arguments to recommend this practice, I ſhall juſt beg leave to mention the method which I took with my own ſon, then an only child. After giving him two gentle purges, I ordered the nurſe to take a bit of thread which had been previouſly wet with freſh matter from a pock, and to lay it upon his arm, covering it with a piece of ſticking-plaiſter. This remained on ſix or ſeven days, till it was rubbed off by accident. At the uſual time the ſmall-pox made their appearance, and were exceedingly favorable. Surely this, which is all that is generally neceſſary, may be done without any ſkill in medicine.

We have been the more full on this ſubject becauſe the benefits of inoculation cannot be extended to ſociety by any other means than making the practice general. While it is confined to a few, it muſt prove hurtful to the whole. By means of it the contagion is ſpread, and is communicated to many who might otherwiſe never have had the diſeaſe. Accordingly it is found that nearly the ſame number die of the ſmall-pox now as before inoculation was introduced; and this important diſcovery, by which alone more lives might be ſaved than by all the endeavours of the Faculty, is in a great meaſure loſt by its benefits not being extended to the whole community*.

The ſpring and autumn have been uſually reckoned the moſt proper ſeaſons for inoculation, on account of the weather being then moſt temperate; but it ought to be conſidered that theſe are generally the moſt unhealthy ſeaſons of the whole year. Undoubtedly the beſt preparation for the diſeaſe is a previous good ſtate of health. I have always obſerved that children in particular are more ſickly towards the end of ſpring and autumn, than at any other time of the year. On this account, as well as for the advantage of cool air, I would propoſe winter as the moſt proper ſeaſon for inoculation; though, on every other conſideration, the ſpring would ſeem to be preferable.

The

* By a well-laid plan for extending inoculation, more lives might be ſaved at a ſmall expence, than are at preſent preſerved by all the hoſpitals in England, which coſt the public ſuch an amazing ſum.

The moſt proper age for inoculation is between three and five. Many approve of inoculating on the breaſt, and where no circumſtances forbid this practice, I have no objection to it. Children, however, are more liable to convulſions at this time than afterwards; beſides the anxiety of the mother or nurſe, ſhould the child be in danger, would not fail to heighten it by ſpoiling the milk.

Children who have conſtitutional diſeaſes, muſt nevertheleſs be inoculated. It will often mend the habit of body; but ought to be performed at a time when they are moſt healthy. Accidental diſeaſes ſhould always be removed before inoculation.

It is generally thought neceſſary to regulate the diet for ſome time before the diſeaſe be communicated. In children, however, great alteration in diet is ſeldom neceſſary, their food being commonly of the moſt ſimple and wholeſome kind, as milk, water pap, weak broths, bread, light pudding, mild roots and white meats.

But children who have been accuſtomed to a richer diet, who are of a groſs habit, or abound with bad humours, ought to be put upon a ſpare diet before they are inoculated. Their food ſhould be of a light cooling nature, and their drink whey, butter-milk, and ſuch like.

We would recommend no other medical preparation but two or three mild purges, which ought to be ſuited to the age and ſtrength of the patient. The ſucceſs of inoculators does not depend on the preparation of their patients, but on their management of them while under the diſeaſe. Their conſtant care is to keep them cool, and their bodies gently open, by which means the fever is kept low, and the eruption greatly leſſened. The danger is ſeldom great when the puſtules are few; and their number is generally in proportion to the fever which precedes and attends the eruption. Hence the chief ſecret of inoculation conſiſts in regulating the eruptive fever, which generally may be kept ſufficiently low by the methods mentioned above.

The regimen during the diſeaſe is in all reſpects the ſame as under the natural ſmall-pox. The patient muſt be kept cool, his diet ſhould be light, and his drink weak and diluting, &c. Should any bad ſymptoms appear, which is ſeldom the caſe, they muſt be treated in the ſame way as directed in the natural ſmall-pox. Purging is not leſs neceſſary after the ſmall-pox by inoculation than in the natural way, and ought by no means to be neglected.

CHAP. XXIV.

OF THE MEASLES.

THE meaſles appeared in Europe about the ſame time with the ſmall-pox, and have a great affinity to that diſeaſe. They both came from the ſame quarter of the world, are both infectious, and ſeldom attack the ſame perſon more than once. The meaſles are moſt common in the ſpring ſeaſon, and generally diſappear in ſummer.

ſummer. The diſeaſe itſelf, when properly managed, ſeldom proves fatal; but its conſequences are often very troubleſome.

CAUSE.——This diſeaſe, like the ſmall-pox, proceeds from infection, and is more or leſs dangerous according to the conſtitution of the patient, the ſeaſon of the year, the climate, &c.

SYMPTOMS.——The meaſles, like other fevers, are preceded by alternate fits of heat and cold, with ſickneſs and loſs of appetite. The tongue is white but generally moiſt. There is a ſhort cough, heavineſs of the head and eyes, drowſineſs, and a running at the noſe. Sometimes indeed the cough does not come before the eruption has appeared. There is an inflammation and heat in the eyes, accompanied with a defluxion of ſharp rheum, and great acuteneſs of ſenſation, ſo that they cannot bear the light without pain. The eye-lids frequently ſwell ſo as to occaſion blindneſs. The patient generally complains of his throat; and a vomiting or looſeneſs often precedes the eruption. The ſtools in children are commonly greeniſh; they complain of an itching of the ſkin, and are remarkably peeviſh. Bleeding at the noſe is common, both before and in the progreſs of the diſeaſe.

About the fourth day ſmall ſpots, reſembling flea-bites, appear, firſt upon the face, then upon the breaſt, and afterwards on the extremities: theſe may be diſtinguiſhed from the ſmall-pox by their ſcarcely riſing above the ſkin. The fever, cough, and difficulty of breathing, inſtead of being removed by the eruption as in the ſmall-pox, are rather increaſed; but the vomiting generally ceaſes.

About the ſixth or ſeventh day from the time of ſickening, the meaſles begin to turn pale on the face, and afterwards upon the body; ſo that by the ninth day they entirely diſappear. The fever, however and difficulty of breathing, often continue, eſpecially if the patient has been kept upon too hot a regimen. Petechiæ, or purple ſpots, may likewiſe be occaſioned by this error.

A violent looſeneſs ſometimes ſucceeds the meaſles; in which caſe the patient's life is in imminent danger.

Such as die of the meaſles, generally expire about the ninth day from the invaſion, and are commonly carried off by a peripneumony, or inflammation of the lungs.

The moſt favourable ſymptoms are a moderate looſeneſs, a moiſt ſkin, and a plentiful diſcharge of urine.

When the eruption ſuddenly falls in, and the patient is ſeized with a delirium, he is in the greateſt danger. If the meaſles turn too ſoon of a pale colour, it is an unfavourable ſymptom, as are alſo great weakneſs, vomiting, reſtleſſneſs, and difficulty of ſwallowing. Purple or black ſpots appearing among the meaſles are very unfavourable. When a continual cough, with heaſeneſs, ſucceeds the diſeaſe, there is reaſon to ſuſpect an approaching conſumption of the lungs.

Our buſineſs in this diſeaſe is to aſſiſt nature, by proper cordials, in throwing out the eruption, if her efforts be too languid; but when they are too violent they muſt be reſtrained by evacuations, and cool diluting liquors, &c. We ought likewiſe to endeavour to appeaſe the moſt urgent ſymptoms, as the cough, reſtleſſneſs, and difficulty of breathing.

REGIMEN.

REGIMEN.—The cool regimen is neceſſary here as well as in the ſmall-pox. The food too muſt be light, and the drink diluting. Acids, however, do not anſwer ſo well in the meaſles as in the ſmall-pox, as they tend to exaſperate the cough. Small beer likewiſe, though a good drink in the ſmall-pox, is here improper. The moſt ſuitable liquors are decoctions of liquorice with marſhmallow roots and ſarſaparilla, infuſions of linſeed, or the flowers of elder, balm tea, clarified whey, barley water, and ſuch like. Theſe, if the patient be coſtive, may be ſweetened with honey; or, if that ſhould diſagree with the ſtomach, a little manna may occaſionally be added to them.

MEDICINE.—The meaſles being an inflammatory diſeaſe, without any critical diſcharge of matter, as in the ſmall-pox, bleeding is commonly neceſſary, eſpecially when the fever runs high, with difficulty of breathing, and great oppreſſion of the breaſt. But if the diſeaſe be of a mild kind, bleeding may be omitted*.

Bathing the feet and legs frequently in lukewarm water, both tends to abate the violence of the fever, and to promote the eruption.

The patient is often greatly relieved by vomiting. When there is a tendency this way, it ought to be promoted by drinking lukewarm water, or weak cammomile tea.

When the cough is very troubleſome, with dryneſs of the throat, and difficulty of breathing, the patient may hold his head over the ſteam of warm water, and draw the ſteam into his lungs.

He may likewiſe lick a little ſpermaceti and ſugar candy pounded together; or take now and then a ſpoonful of the oil of ſweet almonds, with ſugar candy diſſolved in it. Theſe will ſoften the throat, and relieve the tickling cough.

If at the turn of the diſeaſe the fever aſſumes new vigour, and there appears great danger of ſuffocation, the patient muſt be bled according to his ſtrength, and bliſtering plaſters applied, with a view to prevent the load from being thrown on the lungs, where if an inflammation ſhould fix itſelf, the patient's life will be in imminent danger.

In caſe the meaſles ſhould ſuddenly diſappear, it will be neceſſary to purſue the ſame method which we have recommended when the ſmall-pox recede. The patient muſt be ſupported with wine and cordials. Bliſtering plaſters muſt be applied to the legs and arms, and the body rubbed all over with warm flannels. Warm poultices may likewiſe be applied to the feet and palms of the hands.

When purple or black ſpots appear, the patient's drink ſhould be ſharpened with ſpirits of vitriol; and if the putrid ſymptoms increaſe, the Peruvian bark muſt be adminiſtered in the ſame manner as directed in the ſmall-pox.

Opiates

* I do not know any diſeaſe wherein bleeding is more neceſſary than in the meaſles, eſpecially when the fever runs high: in this caſe I have always found it relieve the patient.

Opiates are ſometimes neceſſary, but ſhould never be given except in caſes of extreme reſtleſſneſs, a violent looſneſs, or when the cough is very troubleſome. For children, the ſyrup of poppies is ſufficient. A tea-ſpoonful or two may be occaſionally given according to the patient's age, or the violence of the ſymptoms.

After the meaſles are gone off, the patient ought to be purged. This may be conducted in the ſame manner as directed in the ſmall-pox.

If a violent looſneſs ſucceeds the meaſles, it may be checked by taking for ſome days a gentle doſe of rhubarb in the morning, and an opiate over night; but if theſe do not remove it, bleeding will ſeldom fail to have that effect.

Patients recovering after the meaſles ſhould be careful what they eat or drink. Their food for ſome time ought to be light, and in ſmall quantities, and their drink diluting, and rather of an opening nature, as butter-milk, whey, and ſuch like. They ought alſo to beware of expoſing themſelves too ſoon to the cold air, leaſt a ſuffocating catarrh, an aſthma, or a conſumption of the lungs, ſhould enſue.

Should a cough, with difficulty of breathing, and other ſymptoms of a conſumption, remain after the meaſles, ſmall quantities of blood may be frequently let at proper intervals, as the patient's ſtrength and conſtitution will permit. He ought likewiſe to drink aſſes milk, to remove to a free air, if in a large town, and to ride daily on horſeback. He muſt keep cloſe to a diet conſiſting of milk and vegetables; and laſtly, if theſe do not ſucceed, let him remove to a warmer climate*.

OF THE SCARTET FEVER.

THE ſcarlet fever is ſo called from the colour of the patient's ſkin, which appears as if it were tinged with red wine. It happens at any ſeaſon of the year, but is moſt common towards the end of ſummer; at which time it often ſeizes whole families; children and young perſons are moſt ſubject to it.

It begins like other fevers, with coldneſs and ſhivering, without any

* Attempts have been made to communicate the meaſles, as well as the ſmall-pox, by inoculation, and we make no doubt but in time the practice may ſucceed. Dr. Home of Edinburgh, ſays, he communicated the diſeaſe by the blood, others have tried this method, and have not found it ſucceed. Some think the diſeaſe would be more certainly communicated by rubbing the ſkin of a patent who has the meaſles with cotton, and afterwards applying the cotton to a wound as in the ſmall-pox; while others recommend a bit of flannel which had been applied to the patient's ſkin, all the time of the diſeaſe, to be afterwards laid upon the arm or leg of the perſon to whom the infection is to be communicated. There is no doubt but this diſeaſe, as well as the ſmall-pox, may be communicated various ways; the moſt probable, however, is either from cotton rubbed upon the ſkin, as mentioned above, or by introducing a little of the ſharp humour which diſtils from the eyes of the patient into the blood. It is agreed on all hands, that ſuch patients as have been inoculated, had the diſeaſe very mildly; we therefore wiſh the practice were more general, as the meaſles have of late become very fatal.

any violent ſickneſs. Afterwards the ſkin is covered with red ſpots, which are broader, more florid, and leſs uniform than the meaſles. They continue two or three days, and then diſappear; after which the cuticle, or ſcarf-ſkin, falls off.

There is ſeldom any occaſion for medicine in this diſeaſe. The patient ought however to keep within doors, to abſtain from fleſh, ſtrong liquors, and cordials, and to drink freely of cool diluting liquors. If the fever runs high, the body muſt be kept gently open by emollient clyſters, or ſmall doſes of nitre and rhubarb. A ſcruple of the former, with five grains of the latter, may be taken thrice a day, or oftener, if neceſſary.

Children and young perſons are ſometimes ſeized at the beginning of this diſeaſe with a kind of ſtupor and epileptic fits. In this caſe the feet and legs ſhould be bathed in warm water, a large bliſtering plaſter applied to the neck, and a doſe of the ſyrup of poppies given every night till the patient recovers*.

The ſcarlet fever however is not always of ſo mild a nature. It is ſometimes attended with putrid or malignant ſymtoms, in which caſe it is always dangerous. In the malignant ſcarlet fever the patient is not only affected with coldneſs and ſhivering, but with languor, ſickneſs, and great oppreſſion; to theſe ſucceed exceſſive heat, naufea, and vomiting, with a ſoreneſs of the throat; the pulſe is extremely quick, but ſmall and depreſſed; the breathing frequent and laborious; the ſkin hot, but not quite dry; the tongue moiſt, and covered with a whitiſh mucus; the tonſils inflamed and ulcerated. When the eruption appears, it brings no relief: on the contrary, the ſymptoms generally grow worſe, and freſh ones come on, as purging, delirium, &c.

When this diſeaſe is miſtaken for a ſimple inflammation, and treated with repeated bleedings, purging and cooling medicines, it generally proves fatal. The only medicines that can be depended on in this caſe, are cordials and antiſeptics, as the Peruvian bark, wine, ſnake-root, and the like. The treatment muſt be in general ſimilar to that of the putrid fever, or of the malignant ulcerous ſore-throat†.

OF THE BILIOUS FEVER.

WHEN a continual, remitting, or intermitting fever is accompanied with a frequent or copious evacuation of bile, either by vomit or ſtool, the fever is denominated bilious. In Britain the bilious fever generally makes its appearance about the end of ſummer, and ceaſes towards the approach of winter. It is moſt frequent and fatal in warm

* Sydenham.

† In the year 1774, during winter, a very bad ſpecies of this fever prevailed in Edinburgh. It raged chiefly among young people. The eruption was generally accompanied with a quinſey, and the inflammatory ſymptoms were ſo blended with others of a putrid nature, as to render the treatment of the diſeaſe very difficult. Many of the patients, towards the decline of the fever, were afflicted with large ſwellings of the ſubmaxillary glands, and not a few had a ſuppuration in one or both ears.

warm countries, eſpecially where the ſoil is marſhy, and when great rains are ſucceeded by ſultry heats. Perſons who work without doors, lie in camps, or who are expoſed to the night air, are moſt liable to this kind of fever.

If there are ſymptoms of inflammation at the beginning of this fever, it will be neceſſary to bleed, and to put the patient upon the cool diluting regimen recommended in the inflammatory fever.—The ſaline draught may likewiſe be frequently adminiſtered, and the patient's body kept open by clyſters or mild purgatives. But if the fever ſhould remit or intermit, bleeding will ſeldom be neceſſary. In this caſe a vomit may be adminiſtered, and if the body be bound a gentle purge; after which the Peruvian bark will generally complete the cure.

In caſe of a violent looſeneſs, the patient muſt be ſupported with chicken broths, jellies of hartſhorn, and the like; and he may uſe the *white decoction* for his ordinary drink*. If a bloody flux ſhould accompany this fever, it muſt be treated in the manner recomended under the article *Dyſentery*.

When there is a burning heat, and the patient does not ſweat, that evacuation may be promoted by giving him, three or four times a-day, a table-ſpoonful of Mindererus's ſpirit†, mixed in a cup of his ordinary drink.

If the bilious fever be attended with the nervous, malignant, or putrid ſymptoms, which is ſometimes the caſe, the patient muſt be treated in the ſame manner as directed under theſe diſeaſes.

After this fever, proper care is neceſſary to prevent a relapſe. For this purpoſe the patient, eſpecially towards the end of autumn, ought to continue the uſe of the Peruvian bark for ſome time after he is well. He ſhould likewiſe abſtain from all traſhy fruits, new liquors, and every kind of flatulent aliment.

CHAP. XXV.

OF THE ERYSIPELAS, OR ST. ANTHONY'S FIRE.

THIS diſeaſe, which in ſome parts of Britain is called *the roſe* attacks perſons at any period of life, but is moſt common between the age of thirty and forty. Perſons of a ſanguine or pletoric habit are moſt liable to it. It often attacks young people, and pregnant women; and ſuch as have once been afflicted with it are very liable to have it again. Sometimes it is a primary diſeaſe, and at other times only a ſymptom of ſome other malady. Every part of the body is liable to be attacked by an eryſipelas, but it moſt frequently ſeizes the legs or face, eſpecially the latter. It is moſt common in autumn, or when hot weather is ſucceeded by cold and wet.

CAUSES.

* See Appendix, WHITE DECOCTION.

† See Appendix, SPIRITS OF MINDERERUS.

CAUSES.——The eryſipelas may be occaſioned by violent paſſions or affections of the mind; as fear, anger, &c. When the body has been heated to a great degree, and is immediately expoſed to the cold air, ſo that the perſpiration is ſuddenly checked, an eryſipelas will often enſue.* It may alſo be occaſioned by drinking to exceſs, by continuing too long in a warm bath, or by any thing that overheats the blood. If any of the natural evacuations be obſtructed or in too ſmall quantity, it may cauſe an eryſipelas. The ſame effect will follow from the ſtoppage of artificial evacuations; as iſſues, ſetons or the like.

SYMPTOMS.——The eryſipelas attacks with ſhivering, thirſt, loſs of ſtrength, pain in the head and back, heat, reſtleſſneſs, and a quick pulſe; to which may be added vomiting and ſometimes a delirium. On the ſecond, third, or fourth day, the part ſwells, becomes red, and ſmall puſtules appear; at which time the fever, generally abates.

When the eryſipelas ſeizes the foot, the parts contiguous ſwell, the ſkin ſhines; and, if the pain be violent, it will aſcend to the leg, and will not bear to be touched.

When it attacks the face, it ſwells, appears red, and the ſkin is covered with ſmall puſtules filled with clear water. One or both eyes are generally cloſed with the ſwelling; and there is a difficulty of breathing. If the mouth and noſtrils, be very dry, and the patient drowſy, there is reaſon to ſuſpect an inflammation of the brain.

If the eryſipelas affects the breaſt, it ſwells and becomes exceedingly hard, with great pain, and is apt to ſuppurate. There is a violent pain in the arm-pit on the ſide affected, where an abſceſs is often formed.

If in a day or two the ſwelling ſubſides, the heat and pain abate, the colour of the part turns yellow, and the cuticle breaks and falls off in ſcales, the danger is over.

When the eryſipelas is large, deep, and affects a very ſenſible part of the body, the danger is great. If the red colour changes into a livid or black, it will end in mortification. Sometimes the inflammation cannot be diſcuſſed, but comes to a ſuppuration; in which caſe fiſtulas, a gangrene, or mortification, often enſue.

Such as die of this diſeaſe are commonly carried off by the fever, which is attended with difficulty of breathing, and ſometimes with a delirium and great drowſineſs. They generally die about the ſeventh or eighth day.

REGIMEN.——In the eryſipelas the patient muſt neither be kept too hot nor too cold as either of theſe extremes will tend to make it retreat, which is always to be guarded againſt. When the diſeaſe is mild, it will be ſufficient to keep the patient within doors, without

* The country people in many parts of Britain call this diſeaſe a BLAST, and imagine it proceeds from foul air or ill wind, as they term it. The truth is they often lie down to reſt them, when warm and fatigued, upon the damp ground, where they fall aſleep, and lie ſo long as to catch cold, which [illegible] the eryſipelas. This diſeaſe may indeed proceed from other cauſes, but I may venture to ſay, that nine times out of ten it is occaſioned by cold [illegible] after the body has been greatly heated or fatigued.

without confining him to his bed, and to promote the perſpiration by diluting liquors, &c.

The diet ought to be ſlender, and of a moderately cooling and moiſtening quality, as groat-gruel, panado, chickens or barley broth, with cooling herbs and fruits, &c. avoiding fleſh, fiſh, ſtrong drink, ſpices, pickles, and all other things that may heat and inflame the blood; the drink may be barley water, an infuſion of elder flowers, common whey, and ſuch like.

But if the pulſe be low, and the ſpirits ſunk, the patient muſt be ſupported with negus, and other things of a cordial nature. His food may be ſago gruel with a little wine and nouriſhing broths taken in ſmall quantities, and often repeated. Great care however muſt be taken not to overheat him.

MEDICINE.—In this diſeaſe much miſchief is often done by medicine, eſpecially by external applications. People, when they ſee an inflammation, immediately think that ſomething ought to be applied to it. This indeed is neceſſary in large phlegmons; but in an eryſipelas the ſafer courſe is to apply nothing. Almoſt all ointments, ſalves, and plaſters, being of a greaſy nature, tend rather to obſtruct and repel, than promote any diſcharge from the part. At the beginning of this diſeaſe it is neither ſafe to promote a ſuppuration, nor to repel the matter too quickly. The eryſipelas in many reſpects reſembles the gout, and is to be treated with the greateſt caution. Fine wool, or very ſoft flannel, are the ſafeſt applications to the part. Theſe not only defend it from the external air, but likewiſe promote the perſpiration, which has a great tendency to carry off the diſeaſe. In Scotland the common people generally apply a mealy cloth to the parts affected, which is far from being improper.

It is common to bleed in the eryſipelas; but this likewiſe requires caution. If however the fever be high, the pulſe hard and ſtrong, and the patient vigorous, it will be proper to bleed; but the quantity muſt be regulated by theſe circumſtances, and the operation repeated as the ſymptoms may require. If the patient has been accuſtomed to ſtrong liquors, and the diſeaſe attacks his head, bleeding is abſolutely neceſſary.

Bathing the feet and legs frequently in lukewarm water, when the diſeaſe attacks the face or brain, has an excellent effect. It tends to make a derivation from the head, and ſeldom fails to relieve the patient. When bathing proves ineffectual, poultices, or ſharp ſinapiſms, may be applied to the ſoles of the feet, for the ſame purpoſe.

In caſes where bleeding is requiſite, it is likewiſe neceſſary to keep the body open. This may be effected by emollient clyſters, or ſmall doſes of nitre and rhubarb. Some indeed recommend very large doſes of nitre in the eryſipelas; but nitre ſeldom ſits eaſy on the ſtomach when taken in large doſes. It is however one of the beſt medicines when the fever and inflammation run high. Half a drachm of it, with four or five grains of rhubarb, may be taken in the patient's ordinary drink, four times a-day.

When

When the erysipelas leaves the extremities, and seizes the head so as to occasion a delirium or stupor, it is absolutely necessary to open the body. If clysters and mild purgatives fail to have this effect, stronger ones must be given. Blistering-plasters must likewise be applied to the neck, or behind the ears, and sharp cataplasms laid to the soles of the feet.

When the inflammation cannot be discussed, and the part has a tendency to ulcerate, it will then be proper to promote suppuration which may be done by the application of ripening poultices with saffron, warm fomentations, and such like.

When the black, livid, or blue colour of the part shews a tendency to mortification, the Peruvian bark must be administered. It may be taken along with acids, as recommended in the small-pox, or in any other form more agreeable to the patient It must not however be trifled with, as the patient's life is at stake. A drachm may be given every two hours, if the symptoms be threatening, and cloths dipped in warm camphorated spirits of wine, or the tincture of myrrh and aloes, may be applied to the part, and frequently renewed. It may likewise be proper in this case to apply poultices of the bark, or to foment the part affected with a strong decoction of it.

In what is commonly called the *scorbutic erysipelas*, which continues for a considerable time, it will only be necessary to give gentle laxatives, and such things as purify the blood and promote the perspiration. Thus, after the inflammation has been checked by opening medicines, the decoction of woods* may be drank, after which a course of bitters will be proper.

Such as are liable to frequent attacks of the erysipelas ought carefully to guard against all violent passions, to abstain from strong liquors, and all fat, viscid, and highly nourishing food. They should likewise take sufficient exercise, carefully avoiding the extremes of heat or cold. Their food should consist chiefly of milk, and such fruits, herbs, and roots, as are of a cooling quality, and their drink ought to be small beer, whey, butter-milk, and such like ——. They should never suffer themselves to be long costive. If that cannot be prevented by suitable diet, it will be proper to take frequently a gentle dose of rhubarb, cream of tartar, the lenitive electuary, or some other mild purgative.

CHAP. XXVI.

OF THE PHRENITIS, OR INFLAMMATION OF THE BRAIN.

THIS is sometimes a primary disease, but oftener only a symptom of some other malady; as the inflammatory, eruptive, or spotted fever, &c. It is very common, however, as a primary disease in warm climates, and is most incident to persons about the prime or vigour

* See Appendix, DECOCTION OF WOODS.

vigor of life. The paſſionate, the ſtudious, and thoſe whoſe nervous ſyſtem is irritable in a high degree, are moſt liable to it.

CAUSES.——This diſeaſe is often occaſioned by night watching, eſpecially when joined with hard ſtudy: it may likewiſe proceed from hard drinking, anger, grief, or anxiety. It is often occaſioned by the ſtopage of uſual evacuations; as the bleeding piles in men, the cuſtomary diſcharges of women, &c. Such as imprudently expoſe themſelves to the heat of the ſun, eſpecially by ſleeping without doors, in a hot ſeaſon, with their heads uncovered, are often ſuddenly ſeized with an inflammation of the brain, ſo as to awake quite delirious. When repellents are imprudently uſed in an eryſipelas, an inflammation of the brain is ſometimes the conſequence. It may likewiſe be occaſioned by external injuries, as blows or bruiſes upon the head, &c.

SYMPTOMS.——The ſymptoms which uſually prece dea true inflammation of the brain, are pain of the head, redneſs of the eyes, a violent fluſhing of the face, diſturbed ſleep, or a total want of it, great dryneſs of the ſkin, coſtiveneſs, a retention of urine, a ſmall dropping of blood from the noſe, ſinging of the ears, and extreme ſenſibility of the nervous ſyſtem.

When the inflammation is formed, the ſymptoms in general are ſimilar to thoſe of the inflammatory fever. The pulſe indeed is often weak, irregular, and trembling; but ſometimes it is hard and contracted. When the brain itſelf is inflamed, the pulſe is always ſoft & low; but when the inflammation only affects the integuments of the brain, viz. the dura and pia matter, it is hard. A remarkable quickneſs of hearing is a common ſymptom of this diſeaſe, but that ſeldom continues long. Another uſual ſymptom is a great throbbing or pulſation in the arteries of the neck and temples.—Though the tongue is often black and dry, yet the patient ſeldom complains of thirſt, and even refuſes drink. The mind chiefly runs upon ſuch objects as have before made a deep impreſſion on it; and ſometimes from a ſullen ſilence, the patient becomes all of a ſudden quiet outrageous.

A conſtant trembling and ſtarting of the tendons is an unfavourable ſymptom, as are alſo a ſuppreſſion of urine; a total want of ſleep; a conſtant ſpitting; a grinding of the teeth; which laſt may be conſidered as a kind of convulſion. When a phrenitis ſucceeds an inflammation of the lungs, of the inteſtines, or of the throat, &c. it is owing to a tranſlation of the diſeaſe from theſe parts to the brain, and generally proves fatal. This ſhews the neceſſity of proper evacuations, and the danger of repellents in all inflammatory diſeaſes.

The favourable ſymptoms are, a free perſpiration, a copious diſcharge of blood from the noſe, the bleeding piles, a plentiful diſcharge of urine, which lets fall a copious ſediment. Sometimes the diſeaſe is carried off by a looſeneſs, and in women by an exceſſive flow of the menſes.

As this diſeaſe often proves fatal in a few days, it requires the moſt ſpeedy applications. When it is prolonged, or properly treated, it ſometimes ends in madneſs, or a kind of ſtupidity which continues for life.

In

In the cure, two things are chiefly to be attended to, viz. to leſſen the quantity of blood in the brain, and to retard the circulation towards the head.

REGIMEN.——The patient ought to be kept very quiet. Company noiſe, and every thing that affects the ſenſes, or diſturbs the imagination, increaſes the diſeaſe. Even too much light is hurtful; for which reaſon the patient's chamber ought to be a little darkened and he ſhould neither be kept too hot nor cold. It is not however, neceſſary to exclude the company of an agreeable friend, as this has a tendency to ſooth and quiet the mind. Neither ought the patient to be kept too much in the dark, leſt it ſhould occaſion a gloomy melancholy, which is too often the conſequence of this diſeaſe.

The patient muſt, as far as poſſible, be ſoothed and humoured in every thing. Contradiction will ruffle his mind, and increaſe his malady. Even when he calls for things which are not to be obtained, or which might prove hurtful, he is not to be poſitively denied them, but rather put off with the promiſe of having them as ſoon as they can be obtained, or by ſome other excuſe. A little of any thing that the mind is ſet upon, though not quite proper, will hurt the patient leſs than a poſitive refuſal. In a word, whatever he was fond of, or uſed to be delighted with, when in health, may here be tried; as pleaſing ſtories, ſoft muſic, or whatever has a tendency to ſooth the paſſions and compoſe the mind. Boerhaave propoſes ſeveral mechanical experiments for this purpoſe; as the ſoft noiſe of water diſtilling by drops into a baſon, and the patient trying to reckon them, &c. Any uniform ſound, if low and continued, has a tendency to procure ſleep, and conſequently may be of ſervice.

The aliment ought to be light, conſiſting chiefly of farinaceous ſubſtances; as panado, and water gruel, ſharpened with jelly of currants, or juice of lemons, ripe fruits roaſted or boiled, jellies, preſerves, &c. The drink ſmall, diluting, and cooling; as whey-barley-water, or decoctions of barley and tamarinds, which latter not only render the liquor more palatable, but likewiſe more beneficial, as they are of an opening nature.

MEDICINE.——In an inflammation of the brain, nothing more certainly relieves the patient than a free diſcharge of blood from the noſe. When this comes of its own accord, it is by no means to be ſtopped, but rather promoted, by applying cloths dipped in warm water to the part. When bleeding at the noſe does not happen ſpontaneouſly, it may be provoked, by putting a ſtraw or any other ſharp body up the noſtril.

Bleeding in the temporal arteries greatly relieves the head: but as this operation cannot always be performed, we would recommend in its ſtead, bleeding in the jugular veins. When the patient's pulſe and ſpirits are ſo low that he cannot bear bleeding with the lancet, leeches may be applied to the temples. Theſe not only draw off the blood more gradually, but by being applied nearer to the part affected, generally give more immediate relief.

A diſcharge of blood from the hæmorrhoidal veins is likewiſe of great ſervice, and ought by all means to be promoted. If the patient

tient has been ſubject to the bleeding piles, and that diſcharge has been ſtopped, every method muſt be tried to reſtore it; as the application of leeches to the parts, ſitting over the ſteams of warm water, ſharp clyſters, or ſuppoſitories made of honey, aloes, and rock-ſalt.

If the inflammation of the brain be occaſioned by the ſtoppage of evacuations either natural or artificial, as the menſes, iſſues, ſetons, or ſuch like all means muſt be uſed to reſtore them as ſoon as poſſible, or to ſubſtitute others in their ſtead.

The patient's body muſt be kept open by ſtimulating clyſters or ſmart purges; and ſmall quantities of nitre ought frequently to be mixed with his drink. Two or three drachms, or more, if the caſe be dangerous, may be uſed in the ſpace of twenty four hours.

The head ſhould be ſhaved and frequently rubbed with vinegar and roſe water. Cloths dipped in this mixture may likewiſe be applied to the temples. The feet ought frequently to be bathed in lukewarm water, and ſoft poulticies of bread and milk may be kept conſtantly applied to them.

If the diſeaſe proves obſtinate, and does not yield to theſe medicines, it will be neceſſary to apply a bliſtering-plaſter to the whole head.

CHAP. XXVII.

OF THE OPHTHALMIA, or INLAMMATION OF THE EYES.

THIS diſeaſe may be occaſioned by external injuries; as blows burns, bruiſes, and the like. It may likewiſe proceed from duſt, quick-line, or other ſubſtances, getting into the eyes. It is often cauſed by the ſtoppage of cuſtomary evacuations; as the healing of old ſores, drying up of iſſues, the ſuppreſſing of gentle morning ſweats, or of the ſweating of the feet, &c. Long expoſure to the night air, eſpecially in cold northerly winds, or whatever ſuddenly checks the perſpiration, eſpecially after the body has been much heated, is very apt to cauſe an inflammationof the eyes. Viewing ſnow or other white bodies for a long time, or looking ſtedfaſtly at the ſun, a clear fire, or any bright object, will likewiſe occaſion this malady. A ſudden tranſition from darkneſs to very bright light will often have the ſame effect.

Nothing more certainly occaſionsan inflammation of the eyes than night-watching,eſpecially reading or writing by candle light. Drinking ſpirituous liquors, and exceſs of venery are likewiſe very hurtful to the eyes. The acrid fumes of metals, and of ſeveral kinds of fuel, are alſo pernicious. Sometimes an inflammation of the eyes proceeds from a venereal taint, and often from a ſcrophulous or gouty habit. It may likewiſe be occaſioned by hairs in the eyelids turning inwards, and hurting the eyes. Sometimes the diſeaſe is epidemic, eſpecially after wet ſeaſons; and I have frequently

quently known it prove infectious, particularly to thoſe who lived in the ſame houſe with the patient. It may be occaſioned by moiſt air, or living in low damp houſes, eſpecially in perſons who are not accuſtomed to ſuch ſituations. In children it often proceeds from imprudently drying up of ſcabbed heads, a running behind the ears, or any other diſcharge of that kind. Inflammations of the eyes often ſucceed the ſmall-pox or meaſels, eſpecially in children of a ſcrophulous habit

SYMPTOMS.——An inflammation of the eyes is attended with acute pain, heat, redneſs, and ſwelling. The patient is not able to bear the light and ſometimes he feels a pricking pain, as if his eyes were pierced with a thorn. Sometimes he imagines his eyes are full of motes, or thinks he ſees flies dancing before him. The eyes are filled with a ſcalding rheum, which ruſhes forth in great quantities, whenever the patient attemps to look up. The pulſe is generally quick and hard, with ſome degree of fever. When the diſeaſe is violent, the neighbouring parts ſwell, and there is a throbbing or pulſation in the temporal arteries, &c.

A ſlight inflammation of the eyes, eſpecially from an external cauſe, is eaſily cured; but when the diſeaſe is violent, and continues long, it often leaves ſpecks upon the eyes, or dimneſs of ſight, and ſometimes total blindneſs.

If the patient be ſeized with a looſeneſs, it has a good effect; and when the inflammation paſſes from one eye to another, as it were by infection, it is no unfavourable ſymptom. But when the diſeaſe is accompanied with a violent pain of the head, and continues long the patient is in danger of loſing his ſight.

REGIMEN.——The diet, unleſs in ſcrophulous caſes, can hardly be too ſpare, eſpecially at the beginning. The patient muſt abſtain from every thing of a heating nature. His food ſhould conſiſt chiefly of mild vegetables, weak broths, and gruels. His drink may be barley-water, balm-tea, common whey, and ſuch like.

The patient's chamber muſt be darkened, or his eyes ſhaded by a cover ſo as to exclude the light, but not to preſs upon the eyes. He ſhould not look at a candle, the fire or any luminous object; and ought to avoid all ſmoke, as the fumes of tobacco, or any thing that may cauſe coughing, ſneazing, or vomiting. He ſhould be kept quiet, avoiding all violent efforts either of body or mind, and encouraging ſleep as much as poſſible.

MEDICINE.——This is one of thoſe diſeaſes wherein great hurt is often done by external applications. Almoſt every perſon pretends to be poſſeſſed of a remedy for the cure of ſore eyes. Theſe remedies generally conſiſt of eye-waters and ointments, with other external applications, which do miſchief twenty times for once they do good. People ought therefore to be very cautious how they uſe ſuch things, as even the preſſure upon the eyes often increaſes the malady.

Bleeding, in a violent inflammation of the eyes, is always neceſſary. This ſhould be performed as near the part affected as poſſible. An adult may loſe ten or twelve ounces of blood from the jugular vein, and the operation may be repeated according to the urgency of the

the ſymptoms. If it ſhould not be convenient to bleed in the neck, the ſame quantity may be let from the arm, or any other part of the body.

Leeches are often applied to the temples, or under the eyes, with good effect. The wounds muſt be ſuffered to bleed for ſome hours, and if the bleeding ſtop ſoon, it may be promoted by the application of cloths dipt in warm water. In obſtinate caſes, it will be neceſſary to repeat this operation ſeveral times.

Opening and diluting medicines are by no means to be neglected. The patient may take a ſmall doſe of Glauber's ſalts, and cream of tartar, every ſecond or third day, or a decoction of tamarinds with ſenna. If theſe be not agreeable, gentle doſes of rhubarb and nitre, a little of the lenitive electuary, or any other mild purgative, will anſwer the ſame end. The patient at the ſame time muſt drink freely of water-gruel, tea, whey, or any other weak diluting liquor. He ought likewiſe to take, at bed-time, a large draught of very weak wine-whey, in order to promote perſpiration. His feet and legs muſt frequently be bathed in lukewarm water, and his head ſhaved twice or thrice a-week, and afterwards waſhed in cold water. This has often a remarkable good effect.

If the inflammation does not yield to theſe evacuations, bliſtering-plaſters muſt be applied to the temples, behind the ears, or upon the neck, and kept open for ſome time by the mild bliſtering-ointment. I have ſeldom known theſe, if long enough kept open, fail to remove the moſt obſtinate inflammation of the eyes; but for this purpoſe it is often neceſſary to continue the diſcharge for ſeveral weeks.

When the diſeaſe has been of long ſtanding, I have ſeen very extraordinary effects from a ſeton in the neck, or between the ſhoulders, eſpecially the latter. It ſhould be put upwards and downwards, or in the direction of the ſpine, and in the middle between the ſhoulder-blades. It may be dreſſed twice a day with yellow baſilicon. I have known patients, who had been blind for a conſiderable time, recover ſight by means of a ſeton placed as above. When the ſeton is put acroſs the neck, it ſoon wears out, and is both more painful and troubleſome than between the ſhoulders; beſides, it leaves a diſagreeable mark, and does not diſcharge ſo freely.

When the heat and pain of the eyes are very great, a poultice of bread and milk, ſoftened with ſweet oil or freſh butter, may be applied to them, at leaſt all night; and they may be bathed with lukewarm milk and water in the morning.

If the patient cannot ſleep, which is ſometimes the caſe, he may take twenty or thirty drops of laudanum, or two ſpoonfuls of the ſyrup of poppies, over night, more or leſs according to his age, or the violence of the ſymptoms.

After the inflammation is gone off, if the eyes ſtill remain weak and tender, they may be bathed every night and morning with cold water & a little brandy, ſix parts of the former to one of the latter. A method ſhould be contrived by which the eye can be quite immerſed in the brandy and water, where it ſhould be kept for ſome

time. I have generally found this, or cold water and vinegar, as good a ſtrengthener of the eyes as any of the moſt celebrated collyriums.

When an inflammation of the eyes proceeds from a ſcrophulous habit, it generally proves very obſtinate. In this caſe the patient's diet muſt not be too low, and he may be allowed to drink ſmall negus, or now and then a glaſs of wine. The moſt proper medicine is the Peruvian bark, which may either be given in ſubſtance, or prepared in the following manner:

Take an ounce of the bark in powder, with two drachms of Winter's bark, and boil them in an Engliſh quart of water to a pint; when it has boiled nearly long enough, add half an ounce of liquorice-root ſliced. Let the liquor be ſtrained. Two, three, or four table-ſpoonfuls, according to the age of the patient, may be taken three or four times a day. It is impoſſible to ſay how long this medicine ſhould be continued, as the cure is ſooner performed in ſome than in others; but in general it requires a conſiderable time to produce any laſting effects.

Dr. Cheyne ſays, 'That Æthiops mineral never fails in obſtinate inflammations of the eyes, even ſcrophulous ones, if given in a ſufficient doſe, and duly perſiſted in.' There is no doubt but this and other preparations of mercury may be of ſingular ſervice in ophthalmias of long continuance, but they ought always to be adminiſtered with the greateſt caution, or by perſons of ſkill in phyſic.

It will be proper frequently to look into the eyes, to ſee if any hairs be turned inwards, or preſſing upon them.* Theſe ought to be removed by plucking them out with a pair of ſmall pincers.

Thoſe who are liable to frequent returns of this diſeaſe, ought conſtantly to have an iſſue in one or both arms. Bleeding or purging in the ſpring and autumn, will be very beneficial to ſuch perſons. They ought likewiſe to live with the greateſt regularity, avoiding ſtrong liquor, and every thing of a heating quality. Above all let them avoid the night-air and late ſtudies†.

CHAP. XXVIII.

OF THE QUINSEY, OR INFLAMMATION OF THE THROAT.

THIS diſeaſe is very common in Britain, and is frequently attended with great danger. It prevails in the winter and ſpring,

* Any foreign body lodged in the eye may be expeditiouſly removed by paſſing a ſmall hair pencil between the eye-lid, and the ball of the eye. In ſome places, the peaſants do this very effectually, by uſing their tongue in the ſame manner.

† As moſt people are fond of trying eye-waters and ointments in this and other diſeaſes of the eyes, we have inſerted ſome of the moſt approved forms of theſe medicines in the Appendix. See Appendix, EYE-WATER and EYE-SALVE.

ſpring, and is moſt fatal to young people of a ſanguine temperament.

CAUSES.——In general it proceeds from the ſame cauſes as other inflammatory diſorders, viz. an obſtructed perſpiration, or whatever heats or inflames the blood. An inflammation of the throat is often occaſioned by omitting ſome part of the covering uſually worn about the neck, by drinking cold liquor when the body is warm, by riding or walking againſt a cold northerly wind, or any thing that greatly cools the throat, and parts adjacent. It may likewiſe proceed from the neglect of bleeding, purging, or any cuſtomary evacuation.

Singing, ſpeaking loud and long, or whatever ſtrains the throat, may likewiſe cauſe an inflammation of that organ. I have often known the quinſey prove fatal to jovial companions, who, after ſitting long in a warm room, drinking hot liquors, and ſinging with vehemence, were ſo imprudent as to go abroad in the cold night-air. Sitting with wet feet, or keeping on wet clothes, are very apt to occaſion this malady. It is likewiſe frequently occaſioned by continuing long in a moiſt place, ſitting near an open window, ſleeping in a damp bed, ſitting in a room that has been newly plaſtered, &c. I know people who never fail to have a ſore throat, if they ſit even but a ſhort time in a room that has been lately waſhed.

Acrid or irritating food may likewiſe inflame the throat, and occaſion a quinſey. It may alſo proceed from bones, pins, or other ſharp ſubſtances ſticking in the throat, or from the cauſtic fumes of metals or minerals, as arſenic, antimony, &c. taken in by the breath. This diſeaſe is ſometimes epidemic and infectious.

SYMPTOMS.——The inflammation of the throat is evident from inſpection, the parts appearing red and ſwelled; beſides, the patient complains of pain in ſwallowing. His pulſe is quick and hard, with other ſymptoms of a fever. If blood be let, it is generally covered with a tough coat of a whitiſh colour, and the patient ſpits a tough phlegm. As the ſwelling and inflammation increaſe, the breathing and ſwallowing become more difficult; the pain affects the ears; the eyes generally appear red; and the face ſwells. The patient is often obliged to keep himſelf in an erect poſture, being in danger of ſuffocation; there is a conſtant naufea, or inclination to vomit, and the drink, inſtead of paſſing into the ſtomach, is often returned by the noſe. The patient is ſometimes ſtarved at laſt, merely from an inability to ſwallow any kind of food.

When the breathing is laborious, with ſtraitneſs of the breaſt, and anxiety the danger is great. Though the pain in ſwallowing be very great, yet while the patient breathes eaſy, there is not ſo much danger. An external ſwelling is no unfavourable ſymptom; but if it ſuddenly fall, and the diſeaſe affect the breaſt, the danger is very great. When a quinſey is the conſequence of ſome other diſeaſe, which has already weakened the patient, his ſituation is dangerous. A froathing at the mouth, with a ſwelled tongue, a pale, ghaſtly countenance, and coldneſs of the extremities, are fatal ſymptoms.

REGIMEN.

REGIMEN.——The regimen in this diſeaſe is in all reſpects the ſame as in the pleuriſy, or peripneumony. The food muſt be light, and in ſmall quantity, and the drink plentiful, weak, and diluting, mixed with acids.

It is highly neceſſary that the patient be kept eaſy and quiet. Violent affections of the mind, or great efforts of the body, may prove fatal. He ſhould not even attempt to ſpeak but in a low voice. Such a degree of warmth as to promote a conſtant gentle ſweat, is proper. When the patient is in bed, his head ought to be raiſed a little higher than uſual.

It is peculiarly neceſſary that the neck be kept warm; for which purpoſe ſeveral folds of ſoft flannel may be wrapt round it. That alone will often remove a ſlight complaint of the throat, eſpecially if applied in due time. We cannot here omit obſerving the propriety of a cuſtom which prevails among the peaſants of Scotland. When they feel any uneaſineſs of the throat, they wrap a ſtocking about it all night. So effectual is this remedy, that in many places it paſſes for a charm, and the ſtocking is applied with particular ceremonies: the cuſtom however is undoubtedly a good one, and ſhould never be neglected. When the throat has been thus wrapped up all night, it muſt not be expoſed to the cold air through the day, but a handkerchief or a piece of flannel kept about it till the inflammation be removed.

The jelly of black currants is a medicine very much in eſteem for complaints of the throat; and indeed it is of ſome uſe. It ſhould be almoſt conſtantly kept in the mouth, and ſwallowed down leiſurely. It may likewiſe be mixed in the patient's drink, or taken any other way. When it cannot be obtained, the jelly of red currants, or of mulberries, may be uſed in its ſtead.

Gargles for the throat are very beneficial. They may be made of ſage-tea, with a little vinegar and honey, or by adding to half an Engliſh pint of the pectoral decoction, two or three ſpoonfuls of honey, and the ſame quantity of currant-jelley. This may be uſed three or four times a day; and if the patient be troubled with tough viſcid phlegm, the gargle may be rendered more ſharp and cleanſing, by adding to it a tea-ſpoonful of the ſpirit of *ſal ammoniac*. Some recommend gargles made of a decoction of the leaves or bark of the black currant-buſh; but where the jelly can be had, theſe are unneceſſary.

There is no diſeaſe wherein the benefit of bathing the feet and legs in lukewarm water is more apparent: that practice ought therefore never to be neglected. If people were careful to keep warm, to wrap up their throats with flannel, to bathe their feet and legs in warm water, and to uſe a ſpare diet, with diluting liquors, at the beginning of this diſeaſe, it would ſeldom proceed to a great height or be attended with any danger; but when theſe precautions are neglected, and the diſeaſe becomes violent, more powerful medicines are neceſſary.

MEDICINE.——An inflammation of the throat being a moſt acute and dangerous diſtemper, which ſometimes takes off the patient very ſuddenly, it will be proper, as ſoon as the ſymptoms appear,

pear, to bleed in the arm, or rather in the jugular vein, and to repeat the operation if circumſtances require.

The body ſhould likewiſe be kept gently open. This may either be done by giving the patient for his ordinary drink a decoction of figs and tamarinds, or ſmall doſes of rhubarb and nitre, as recommended in the erysipelas. Theſe may be increaſed according to the age of the patient, and repeated till they have the deſired effect.

I have often known very good effects from a bit of *ſal prunel*, or purified nitre, held in the mouth, and ſwallowed down as it melted. This promotes the diſcharge of *ſaliva*, by which means it anſwers the end of a gargle, while at the ſame time it abates the fever, by promoting the diſcharge of urine, &c.

The throat ought likewiſe to be rubbed twice or thrice a-day with a little of the volatile liniment. This ſeldom fails to produce ſome good effects. At the ſame time the neck ought to be carefully covered with wool or flannel, to prevent the cold from penetrating the ſkin, as this application renders it very tender. Many other external applications are recommended in this diſeaſe, as a ſwallow's neſt, poultices made of the fungus called Jew's ears, album Græcum, &c. But as we do not look upon any of theſe to be preferable to a common poultice of bread and milk, we ſhall take no farther notice of them.

Some recommend the gum-guaiacum as a ſpecific in this diſeaſe. Half a drachm of the gum in powder may be made into an electuary with the rob of elder-berries, or the jelly of currants for a doſe, and repeated occaſionally*.

Biſtering upon the neck or behind the ears in violent inflammations of the throat is very beneficial; and in bad caſes it will be neceſſary to lay a bliſtering-plaſter quite acroſs the throat, ſo as to reach from ear to ear. After the plaſters are taken off the parts ought to be kept running by the application of iſſue ointment, till the inflammation is gone; otherwiſe, upon their drying up, the patient will be in danger of a relapſe.

When the patient has been treated as above, ſuppuration ſeldom happens. This however is ſometimes the caſe, in ſpite of all endeavours to prevent it. When the inflammation and ſwelling continue, and it is evident that a ſuppuration will enſue, it ought to be promoted by drawing the ſteam of warm water into the throat through a tunnel, or the like. Soft poultices ought likewiſe to be applied outwardly, and the patient may keep a roaſted fig conſtantly in his mouth.

It ſometimes happens, before the tumour breaks, that the ſwelling is ſo great, as entirely to prevent any thing from getting down into the ſtomach. In this caſe the patient muſt inevitably periſh, unleſs he can be ſupported in ſome other way. This can only be done by nouriſhing clyſters of broth, or gruel with milk, &c. Patients have often been ſupported by theſe for ſeveral days, till the tumour has broken; and afterwards they have recovered.

Not only the ſwallowing, but the breathing, is often prevented by the tumour. In this caſe nothing can ſave the patient's life, but

* Dr. Home.

but opening the *trachea* or wind-pipe. As that has been often done with ſucceſs, no perſon, in ſuch deſperate circumſtances, ought to heſitate a moment about the operation; but as it can only be performed by a ſurgeon, it is not neceſſary here to give any directions about it.

When a difficulty of ſwallowing is not attended with an acute pain or inflammation, it is generally owing to an obſtruction of the glands about the throat, and only requires that the part be kept warm, and the throat frequently gargled with ſomething that may gently ſtimulate the glands, as a decoction of figs with vinegar and honey; to which may be added a little muſtard, or a ſmall quantity of ſpirits. But this gargle is never to be uſed where there are ſigns of an inflammation. This ſpecies of *angina* has various names among the common people, as *the pap of the throat*, the falling down of the *almonds of the ears*, &c. Accordingly, to remove it, they lift the patient up by the hair of the head, and thruſt their fingers under his jaws, &c. all which practices are at beſt uſeleſs, and often hurtful.

Thoſe who are ſubject to inflammations of the throat, in order to avoid that diſeaſe, ought to live temperate. Such as do not chooſe to obſerve this rule, muſt have frequent recourſe to purging and other evacuations, to diſcharge the ſuperfluous humours. They ought likewiſe to beware of catching cold, and ſhould abſtain from aliment or medicines of an aſtringent or ſtimulating nature.

Violent exerciſe, by encreaſing the motion and force of the blood, is apt to occaſion an inflammation of the throat, eſpecially if cold liquor be drank immediately after it, or the body ſuffered ſuddenly to cool. Thoſe who would avoid this diſeaſe ought therefore, after ſpeaking aloud, ſinging, running, drinking warm liquor, or doing any thing that may ſtrain the throat, or increaſe the circulation of the blood towards it, to take care to cool gradually, and to wrap ſome additional covering about their necks.

I have often known perſons who had been ſubject to ſore throats, entirely freed from that complaint by only wearing a ribband, or bit of flannel, conſtantly round their necks, or by wearing thicker ſhoes, a flannel waiſtcoat or the like. Theſe may ſeem trifling, but they have great effect. There is danger indeed in leaving them off after perſons have been accuſtomed to them; but ſurely the inconvenience of uſing ſuch things for life, is not to be compared with the danger which may attend the neglect of them.

Sometimes, after an inflammation, the glands of the throat continue ſwelled, and become hard and callous. This complaint is not eaſily removed, and is often rendered dangerous by the too frequent application of ſtrong ſtimulating and ſtyptic medicines. The beſt method is to keep it warm, and to gargle it twice a day with a decoction of figs, ſharpened a little with the elixir or ſpirit of vitriol.

OF THE MALIGNANT QUINSEY, or PUTRID ULCEROUS SORE THROAT.

THIS kind of quinſey is but little known in the northen parts of Britain, though, for ſome time paſt, it has been fatal in the more ſouthern countries. Children are more liable to it than adults, females than males, and the delicate than thoſe who are hardy and robuſt. It prevails chiefly in autumn, and is moſt frequent after a long courſe of damp or ſultry weather.

CAUSES.——This is evidently a contagious diſtemper, and is generally communicated by infection. Whole families, and even entire villages, often receive the infection from one perſon. This ought to put people upon their guard againſt going near ſuch patients as labour under the diſorder; as by that means they endanger not only their own lives, but likewiſe thoſe of their friends and connections. Whatever tends to produce putrid or malignant fevers, may likewiſe occaſion the putrid ulcerous ſore throat, as unwholeſome air, damaged proviſions, neglect of cleanlineſs, &c.

SYMPTOMS.——It begins with alternate fits of ſhivering and heat. The pulſe is quick, but low and unequal, and generally continues ſo through the whole courſe of the diſeaſe. The patient complains greatly of weakneſs and oppreſſion of the breaſt; his ſpirits are low, and he is apt to faint away when ſet upright; he is troubled with a nauſea, and often with a vomiting or purging. The two latter are moſt common in children. The eyes appear red and watery, and the face ſwells. The urine is at firſt pale and crude; but, as the diſeaſe advances, it turns more of a yellowiſh colour. The tongue is white, and generally moiſt, which diſtinguiſhes this from an inflammatory diſeaſe. Upon looking into the throat, it appears ſwelled, and of a florid red colour. Pale or aſh-coloured ſpots however are here and there interſperſed, and ſometimes one broad patch or ſpot, of an irregular figure, and pale white colour, ſurrounded with florid red, only appears. Theſe whitiſh ſpots or ſlough cover ſo many ulcers.

An efflorescence, or eruption upon the neck, arms, breaſt, and fingers, about the ſecond or third day, is a common ſymptom of this diſeaſe. When it appears, the purging and vomiting generally ceaſe.

There is often a ſlight degree of delirium, and the face frequently appears bloated, and the inſide of the noſtrils red and inflamed.—The patient complains of a diſagreeable putrid ſmell, and his breath is very offenſive.

The putrid ulcerous ſore throat may be diſtinguiſhed from the inflammatory, by the vomiting and looſeneſs with which it is generally uſhered in; the foul ulcers in the throat covered with a white or livid coat; and by the exceſſive weakneſs of the patient; with other ſymptoms of a putrid fever.

Unfavourable ſymptoms are an obſtinate purging, extreme weakneſs, dimneſs of the ſight, a livid or black colour of the ſpots, and frequent

frequent ſhiverings, with a weak, fluttering pulſe. If the eruption upon the ſkin ſuddenly diſappears, or becomes of a livid colour, with a diſcharge of blood from the noſe or mouth, the danger is very great.

If a gentle ſweat break out about the third or fourth day, and continue with a ſlow, firm, and equal pulſe; if the ſloughs caſt off in a kindly manner, and appear clean and florid at the bottom; and if the breathing be ſoft and free, with a lively colour of the eyes, there is reaſon to hope for a ſalutary criſis.

REGIMEN.———The patient muſt be kept quiet and for the moſt part in bed, as he will be apt to faint when taken out of it.—His food muſt be nouriſhing and reſtorative; as ſago-gruel with red wine, jellies, ſtrong broths, &c. His drink ought to be generous, and of an antiſeptic quality: as red wine negus, white-wine whey and ſuch like.

MEDICINE.——The medicine in this kind of quinſey is entirely different from that which is proper in the inflammatory. All evacuations, as bleeding, purging, &c. which weaken the patient, muſt be avoided. Cooling medicines, as nitre and cream of tartar, are likewiſe hurtful. Strengthening cordials alone can be uſed with ſafety; and theſe ought never to be neglected.

If at the beginning, there is a great nauſea, or inclination to vomit, the patient muſt drink an infuſion of green tea, camomile flowers, or *corduus benedictus*, in order to cleanſe the ſtomach. If theſe are not ſufficient, he may take a few grains of the powder of ipecacuanha, or any other gentle vomit.

If the diſeaſe is mild, the throat may be gargled with an infuſion of ſage and roſe leaves, to a gill of which may be added a ſpoonful or two of honey; and as much vinegar as will make it agreeably acid; but when the ſymptoms are urgent, the ſloughs large and thick, and the breath very offenſive, the following gargle may be uſed:

To ſix or ſeven ounces of the pectoral decoction when boiling, add half an ounce of contrayerva-root; let it boil for ſome time, and afterwards ſtrain the liquor; to which add two ounces of white-wine vinegar, an ounce of fine honey, and an ounce of the tincture of myrrh. This ought not to be uſed as a gargle, but a little of it ſhould frequently be injected with a ſyringe to clean the throat, before the patient takes any meat or drink. This method is peculiarly neceſſary for children who cannot uſe a gargle.

It will be of great benefit if the patient frequently receives into his mouth, through an inverted funnel, the ſteams of warm vinegar, myrrh, and honey.

But when the putrid ſymptoms run high, and the diſeaſe is attended with danger, the only medicine that can be depended upon is the Peruvian bark. It may be taken in ſubſtance, if the patient's ſtomach will bear it. If not, an ounce of bark groſsly powdered, with two drachms of Virginian ſnake root, may be boiled in an Engliſh pint and a half of water to half a pint; to which a teaſpoonful of the elixir of vitriol may be added, and an ordinary teacupful of it taken every three or four hours. Bliſtering-plaſters are very beneficial in this diſeaſe, eſpecially when the patient's

pulſe

pulſe and ſpirits are low. They may be applied to the throat, behind the ears, or upon the back part of the neck.

Should the vomiting prove troubleſome, it will be proper to give the patient two table-ſpoonfuls of the mixture julep every hour. Tea made of mint and a little cinnamon will be very proper for his ordinary drink, eſpecially if an equal quantity of red wine be mixed with it.

In caſe of a violent looſeneſs, the ſize of a nutmeg of *diaſcordium*, or the japonic confection, may be taken two or three times a day, or oftener if neceſſary.

If a diſcharge of blood from the noſe happen, the ſteams of warm vinegar may be received up the noſtrils frequently; and the drink muſt be ſharpened with ſpirits of vitriol, or tincture of roſes.

In caſe of a ſtrangury, the belly muſt be fomented with warm water, and emollient clyſters given three or four times a day.

After the violence of the diſeaſe is over, the body ſhould ſtill be kept open with mild purgatives; as manna, ſenna, rhubarb, or the like.

If great weakneſs and dejection of ſpirits, or night ſweats, with other ſymptoms of a conſumption, ſhould enſue, we would advise the patient to continue the uſe of the Peruvian bark, with the elixir of vitriol, and to take frequently a glaſs of generous wine. Theſe, together with a milk diet, and riding on horſeback, are the moſt likely means for recovering his ſtrength.

CHAP. XXIX.

OF COLDS AND COUGHS.

IT has already been obſerved, that colds are the effect of an obſtructed perſpiration; the common cauſes of which we have likewiſe endeavoured to point out, and ſhall not here repeat them. Neither ſhall we ſpend time in enumerating all the various ſymptoms of colds, as they are pretty generally known. It may not however be amiſs to obſerve, that almoſt every cold is a kind of fever, which only differs in degree from ſome of thoſe that have already been treated of.

No age, ſex, or conſtitution, is excepted from this diſeaſe; neither is it in the power of any medicine or regimen to prevent it. The inhabitants of every climate are liable to catch cold, nor can even the greateſt circumſpection defend them at all times from its attacks. Indeed if the human body could be kept conſtantly in an uniform degree of warmth, ſuch a thing as catching cold would be impoſſible; but as that cannot be effected by any means, the perſpiration muſt be liable to many changes. Such changes, however, when ſmall, do not affect the health; but, when great, they muſt prove hurtful.

When

When oppreſſion of the breaſt, a ſtuffing of the noſe, unuſual wearineſs, pain in the head, &c. give ground to believe that the perſpiration is obſtructed, or, in other words, that the perſon has caught cold, he ought immediately to leſſen his diet, at leaſt the uſual quantity of his ſolid food, and to abſtain from all ſtrong liquors. Inſtead of fleſh, fiſh, eggs, milk, and other nouriſhing diet, he may eat light bread-pudding, veal or chicken broth, panado, gruels, and ſuch like. His drink may be water-gruel ſweetened with a little honey; an infuſion of balm or linſeed ſharpened with the juice of orange or lemon; a decoction of barley and liquorice, with tamarinds, or any other cool diluting, acid liquor.

Above all, his ſupper ſhould be light; as ſmall poſſet, or water-gruel ſweetened with honey, and a little toaſted bread in it. If honey ſhould diſagree with the ſtomach, the gruel may be ſweetened with treacle or coarſe ſugar, and ſharpened with the jelly of currants. Thoſe who have been accuſtomed to generous liquors may take wine-whey inſtead of gruel, which may be ſweetened as above.

The patient ought to lie longer than uſual a-bed, and to encourage a gentle ſweat, which is eaſily brought on towards morning, by drinking tea, or any kind of warm diluting liquor. I have often known this practice carry off a cold in one day, which, in all probability, had it been neglected, would have coſt the patient his life, or have confined him for ſome months. Would people ſacrifice a little time to eaſe and warmth, and practiſe a moderate degree of abſtinence when the firſt ſymptoms of a cold appear, we have reaſon to believe that moſt of the bad effects which flow from an obſtructed perſpiration might be prevented. But, after the diſeaſe has gathered ſtrength by delay, all attempts to remove it often prove vain. A pleuriſy, a peripneumony, or a fatal conſumption of the lungs, are the common effects of colds which have either been totally neglected or treated improperly.

Many attempt to cure a cold by getting drunk. But this, to ſay no worſe of it, is a very hazardous experiment. No doubt it may ſometimes ſucceed, by ſuddenly reſtoring the perſpiration; but when there is any degree of inflammation, which is frequently the caſe ſtrong liquors, inſtead of removing the malady, will increaſe it. By this means a common cold may be converted into an inflammatory fever.

When thoſe who labour for their daily bread have the misfortune to catch cold, they cannot afford to loſe a day or two, in order to keep themſelves warm, and take a little medicine; by which means the diſorder is often ſo aggravated as to confine them for a long time, or even to render them ever after unable to ſuſtain hard labour. But even ſuch of the labouring poor as can afford to take care of themſelves, are often too hardy to do it; they affect to deſpiſe colds, and as long as they can crawl about, ſcorn to be confined by what they call a *common cold*. Hence it is, that colds deſtroy ſuch numbers of mankind. Like an enemy deſpiſed, they gather ſtrength from delay, till at length they become invincible. We often ſee this verified in travellers, who, rather than loſe a day in the proſecution of their buſineſs, throw away their lives by purſuing their

their journey, even in the ſevereſt weather, with this diſeaſe upon them.

It is certain, however, that colds may be too much indulged — When a perſon, for every ſlight cold, ſhuts himſelf up in a warm room, and drinks great quantities of warm liquor, it may occaſion ſuch a general relaxation of the ſolids as will not be eaſily removed. It will therefore be proper, when the diſeaſe will permit, and the weather is mild, to join to the regimen mentioned above, gentle exerciſe; as walking, riding on horſeback, or in a carriage, &c. An obſtinate cold which no medicine can remove, will yield to gentle exerciſe and a proper regimen of the diet.

Bathing the feet and legs in warm water has a great tendency to reſtore the perſpiration. But care muſt be taken that the water be not too warm, otherwiſe it will do hurt. It ſhould never be much warmer than the blood, and the patient ſhould go immediately to bed after uſing it. Bathing the feet in warm water, lying in bed, and drinking warm water-gruel, or other weak liquors, will ſooner take off a ſpaſm, and reſtore the perſpiration, than all the hot ſudorific medicines in the world. This is all that is neceſſary for removing a common cold; and if this courſe be taken at the beginning, it will ſeldom fail.

But when the ſymptoms do not yield to abſtinence, warmth, and diluting liquors, there is reaſon to fear the approach of ſome other diſeaſe, as an inflammation of the breaſt, an ardent fever, or the like. If the pulſe therefore be hard and frequent, the ſkin hot and dry and the patient complains of his head and breaſt, it will be neceſſary to bleed, and to give the cooling powders recommended in the ſcarlet fever every three or four hours, till they give a ſtool.

It will likewiſe be proper to put a bliſtering-plaſter on the back, to give two table-ſpoonfuls of the ſaline mixture every two hours, and in ſhort to treat the patient in all reſpects, as for a ſlight fever. I have often ſeen this courſe, when obſerved at the beginning, remove the complaint in two or three days, when the patient had all the ſymptoms of an approaching ardent fever, or an inflammation of the breaſt.

The chief ſecret of preventing colds lies in avoiding, as far as poſſible, all extremes either of heat or cold, and in taking care, when the body is heated, to let it cool gradually. Theſe and other circumſtances relating to this important ſubject, are ſo fully treated of under the article, *Obſtructed perſpiration*, that it is needleſs here to reſume the conſideration of them.

OF A COMMON COUGH.

A COUGH is generally the effect of a cold, which has either been improperly treated, or entirely neglected. When it proves obſtinate there is always reaſon to fear the conſequences, as this ſhews a weak ſtate of the lungs, and is often the forerunner of a conſumption.

If

If the cough be violent, and the patient young and ſtrong, with a hard quick pulſe, bleeding will be proper; but in weak and relaxed habits, bleeding rather prolongs the diſeaſe. When the patient ſpits freely bleeding is unneceſſary, and ſometimes hurtful, as it tends to leſſen that diſcharge.

When the cough is not attended with any degree of fever, and the ſpittle is viſcid and tough, ſharp pectoral medicines are to be adminiſtered: as gum ammoniac, ſquills, &c. Two table-ſpoonfuls of the ſolution of gum ammoniac may be taken three or four times a-day, more or leſs, according to the age and conſtitution of the patient. Squills may be given various ways: two ounces of the vinegar, the oxymel, or the ſyrup, may be mixed with the ſame quantity of ſimple cinnamon water, to which may be added an ounce of common water and an ounce of balſamic ſyrup. Two table-ſpoonfuls of this mixture may be taken three or four times a-day.

A ſyrup made of equal parts of lemon-juice, honey, and ſugar-candy, is likewiſe very proper in this kind of cough. A table ſpoonful of it may be taken at pleaſure.

But when the defluxion is ſharp and thin, theſe medicines rather do hurt. In this caſe gentle opiates, oils, and mucilages are more proper. A cup of an infuſion of wild popy leaves, and marſh-mallow roots, or the flowers of colts-foot, may be taken frequently; or a tea-ſpoonful of the paregoric elixir may be put into the patient's drink twice a-day. Fuller's Spaniſh infuſion is alſo a very proper medicine in this caſe, and may be taken in the quantity of a tea-cupful three or four times a-day*.

When a cough is occaſioned by acrid humours tickling the throat and *faucer*, the patient ſhould keep ſome ſoft pectoral lozenges almoſt conſtantly in his mouth; as the Pontefract liquorice cakes, barley-ſugar, the common balſamic lozenges, Spaniſh juice, &c. Theſe blunt the acrimony of the humours, and by taking off their ſtimulating quality, help to appeaſe the cough†.

In obſtinate coughs, proceeding from a flux of humours upon the lungs, it will often be neceſſary, beſides expectorating medicines, to have recourſe to iſſues, ſetons, or ſome other drain. In this caſe I have often obſerved the moſt happy effects from a Burgundy-pitch plaſter applied between the ſhoulders. I have ordered this ſimple remedy in the moſt obſtinate coughs, in a great number of caſes, and in many different conſtitutions, without ever knowing it fail to give relief, unleſs where there were evident ſigns of an ulcer in the lungs.

About

*See appendix, SPANISH INFUSION. † In a former edition of this book, I recommended, for an obſtinate tickling cough, an oily emulſion. Made with the paregoric elixir of the Edinburgh Diſpenſatory, inſtead of the common alkaline ſpirit. I have ſince been told by ſeveral practitioners, that they found it to be an excellent medicine in this diſorder, and every way deſerving of the character which I had given it. Where this elixir is not kept, its place may be ſupplied by adding to the common oily emulſion, an adequate proportion of the THEBAIC TINCTURE, or liquid laudanum.

About the bulk of a nutmeg of Burgundy-pitch may be ſpread thin upon a piece of ſoft leather, about the ſize of the hand, and laid between the ſhoulder blades. It may be taken off and wiped every three or four days, and ought to be renewed once a fortnight or three weeks. This is indeed a cheap and ſimple medicine, and conſequently apt to be deſpiſed; but we will venture to affirm, that the whole *materia medica* does not afford an application more efficacious in almoſt every kind of cough. It has not indeed always an immediate effect; but, if kept on for ſome time, it will ſucceed where moſt other medicines fail.

The only inconveniency attending this plaſter is the itching which it occaſions; but ſurely this may be diſpenſed with conſidering the advantage which the patient may expect to reap from the application; beſides, when the itching becomes very uneaſy, the plaſter may be taken off, and the part rubbed with a dry cloth, or waſhed with a little warm milk and water. Some caution indeed is neceſſary in diſcontinuing the uſe of ſuch a plaſter; this however may be ſafely done by making it ſmaller by degrees, and at length quitting it altogether in a warm ſeaſon*.

But coughs proceed from many other cauſes beſides defluxions upon the lungs. In theſe caſes the cure is not to be attempted by pectoral medicines. Thus in a cough proceeding from a foulneſs and debility of the ſtomach, ſyrups, oils, mucilages, and all kinds of balſamic medicine, do hurt. The *ſtomach cough* may be known from one that is owing to a fault in the lungs by this, that in the latter the patient coughs whenever he inſpires, or draws in his breath fully; but in the former that does not happen.

The cure of this cough depends chiefly upon cleanſing and ſtrengthening the ſtomach; for which purpoſe gentle vomits and bitter purgatives are moſt proper. Thus, after a vomit or two, the ſacred tincture, as it is called, may be taken for a conſiderable time in the doſe of one or two table-ſpoonfuls twice a day, or as often as it is found neceſſary, to keep the body gently open. People may make this tincture themſelves, by infuſing an ounce of *hiera picra*† in an Engliſh pint of white wine, letting it ſtand a few days, and then ſtraining it.

In coughs which proceed from a debility of the ſtomach, the Peruvian bark is likewiſe of conſiderable ſervice. It may either be chewed, taken in powder, or made into a tincture along with other ſtomachic bitters.

A nervous cough can only be removed by change of air and proper exerciſe; to which may be added the uſe of gentle opiates.——Inſtead of the ſaponaceous pill, the paregoric elixir, &c. which are only opium diſguiſed, ten, fifteen, twenty or twenty-five drops of liquid

* Some complain that the pitch-plaſter adheres too faſt, while others find difficulty in keeping it on. This proceeds from the different kinds of pitch made uſe of, and likewiſe from the manner of making it. I generally find it anſwers beſt when mixed with a little bees-wax, and ſpread as cool as poſſible. The clear, hard, tranſparent pitch anſwers the purpoſe beſt. † See Appendix, Hiera Picra.

liquid laudanum, more or less, as circumstances require, may be taken at bed time, or when the cough is most troublesome. Immersing the feet and hands in warm water will often appease the violence of a nervous cough.

When a cough is only the symptom of some other malady, it is in vain to attempt to remove it without first curing the disease from which it proceeds. Thus when a cough is occasioned by *teething*, keeping the body open, scarifying the gums, or whatever facilitates the cutting of the teeth, likewise appeases the cough. In like manner, when *worms* occasion a cough, such medicines as remove these vermin will generally cure the cough; as bitter purgatives, oily clysters, and such like.

Women, during the last months of pregnancy, are often greatly afflicted with a cough, which is generally relieved by bleeding, and keeping the body gently open. They ought to avoid all flatulent food, and to wear a loose easy dress.

A cough is not only a symptom, but is often likewise the forerunner of diseases. Thus, the gout is frequently ushered in by a very troublesome cough, which affects the patient for some days before the coming on of the fit. This cough is generally removed by a paroxysm of the gout, which should therefore be promoted, by keeping the extremities warm, drinking warm liquors, and bathing the feet and legs frequently in lukewarm water.

OF THE HOOPING-COUGH, OR CHIN-COUGH.

This cough seldom affects adults, but proves often fatal to children. Such children as live upon thin watery diet, who breathe unwholesome air, and have too little exercise, are most liable to this disease, and generally suffer most from it.

The chin cough is so well known, even to nurses, that a description of it is unnecessary. Whatever hurts the digestion, obstructs the perspiration, or relaxes the solids, disposes to this disease; consequently its cure must depend upon cleansing and strengthening the stomach, bracing the solids, and at the same time promoting perspiration, and the different secretions.

The diet must be light, and of easy digestion; for children, good bread made into pap or pudding, chicken broth, with other light spoon meats, are proper; but those who are farther advanced, may be allowed sago gruel, and if the fever be not high, a little boiled chicken, or other white meats. The drink may be hyssop, or penny-royal tea, sweetened with honey or sugar candy, small wine-whey; or if the patient be weak, he may sometimes be allowed a little negus.

One of the most effectual remedies in the chin cough is change of air. This often removes the malady, even when the change seems to be from a purer to a less wholesome air. This may in some measure depend on the patient's being removed from the place where the

the infection prevails. Moſt of the diſeaſes of children are infections; nor is it at all uncommon to find the chin-cough prevailing in one town or village, when another at a very ſmall diſtance, is quite free from it. But whatever be the cauſe, we are ſure of the fact. No time ought therefore to be loſt in removing the patient at ſome diſtance from the place where he caught the diſeaſe, and, if poſſible, into a more pure and warm air*.

When the diſeaſe proves violent, and the patient is in danger of being ſuffocated by the cough, he ought to be bled, eſpecially if there be a fever with a hard full pulſe. But as the chief intention of bleeding is to prevent an inflammation of the lungs, and to render it more ſafe to give vomits, it will ſeldom be neceſſary to repeat the operation; yet if there are ſymptoms of an inflammation of the lungs, a ſecond or even a third bleeding may be requiſite.

It is generally reckoned a favourable ſymptom when a fit of coughing makes the patient vomit. This cleanſes the ſtomach, and greatly relieves the cough. It will therefore be proper to promote this diſcharge, either by ſmall doſes of ipecacuanha, or the vomiting julep recommended in the Appendix†.

It is very difficult to make children drink after a vomit. I have often ſeen them happily deceived, by infuſing a ſcruple or half a drachm of the powder of ipecacuanha, in a tea-pot, with half an Engliſh pint of boiling water. If this be diſguiſed with a few drops of milk and a little ſugar, they will imagine it tea, and drink it very greedily. A ſmall tea-cupful of this may be given every quarter of an hour, or rather every ten minutes, till it operates.

When the child bigins to puke, there will be no occaſion for drinking any more, as the water already on the ſtomach will be ſufficient.

Vomits not only cleanſe the ſtomach, which in this diſeaſe is generally loaded with vicid phlegm, but they likewiſe promote the perſpiration and other ſecretions, and ought therefore to be repeated according to the obſtinacy of the diſeaſe. They ſhould not however be ſtrong; gentle vomits frequently repeated are both leſs dangerous, and more beneficial than ſtrong ones.

The body ought to be kept gently open. The beſt medicines for this purpoſe are rhubarb & its preparations, as the ſyrup, tincture, &c. Of theſe a tea-ſpoonful or two may be given to an infant twice or thrice a-day as there is occaſion. To ſuch as are farther advanced, the doſe muſt be proportionally increaſed, and repeated till it has the deſired effect. Thoſe who cannot be brought to take the bitter tincture, may have an infuſion of ſenna and prunes, ſweetened with manna, coarſe ſugar, or honey; or a few grains of rhubarb mixed with a tea-ſpoonful or two of ſyrup, or currant jelly, ſo as to diſguiſe

* Some think the air ought not to be changed till the diſeaſe is on the decline; but there ſeems to be no ſufficient reaſon for this opinion, as patients have been known to reap benefit from a change of air at all periods of the diſeaſe. It is not ſufficient to take the patient out daily in a carriage. This ſeldom anſwers any good purpoſe; but often does hurt by giving him cold. † See Appendix, Vomiting Julep.

guiſe the taſte. Moſt children are fond of ſyrups and jellies, and ſeldom refuſe even a diſagreeable medicine when mixed with them.

Many people believe that oily, pectoral, and balſamic medicines poſſeſs wonderful virtues for the cure of the chin-cough, and accordingly exhibit them plentifully to patients of every age and conſtitution, without conſidering that every thing of this nature muſt load the ſtomach, hurt the digeſtion, and of courſe aggravate the diſorder*.

The *millepedes*, or woodlice, are greatly recommended for the cure of a chin-cough. Thoſe who chuſe to make uſe of theſe inſects, may infuſe two ounces of them bruſed in an Engliſh pint of ſmall white-wine for one night. Afterwards the liquor may be ſtrained through a cloth, and a table-ſpoonful of it given to the patient three or four times a-day.

Opiates are ſometimes neceſſary to allay the violence of the cough. For this purpoſe a little of the ſyrup of poppies or five, ſix, or ſeven drops of laudanum, according to the age of the patient, may be taken in a cup of hyſſop or penny-royal tea, and repeated occaſionally†.

The garlic ointment is a well-known remedy in North-Britain for the chin-cough. It is made by beating in a mortar garlic with an equal quantity of hog's lard. With this the ſoles of the feet may be rubbed twice or thrice a-day; but the beſt method is to ſpread it upon a rag, and apply it in the form of a plaſter. It ſhould be renewed every night and morning at leaſt, as the garlic ſoon loſes its virtue. This is an exceeding good medicine both in the chin-cough‡, and in moſt other coughs of an obſtinate nature. It ought not however to be uſed when the patient is very hot or feveriſh, leſt it ſhould increaſe theſe ſymptoms.

The feet ſhould be bathed once every two or three days in luke-warm water; and a Burgundy-pitch plaſter kept conſtantly between the ſhoulders. But when the diſeaſe proves very violent, it will be neceſſary, inſtead of it, to apply a bliſtering-plaſter, and to keep the part open for ſome time with iſſue-ointment.

When the diſeaſe is prolonged, and the patient is free from a fever, the Peruvian bark, and other bitters, are the moſt proper medicines. The bark may either be taken in ſubſtance, or in a decoction or infuſion, as is moſt agreeable. For a child, ten, fifteen, or twenty grains, according to the age of the patient, may be given three

* Dr. DUPLANIL ſays, he has ſeen many good effects from the kermes mineral in this complaint the cough being frequently alleviated even by the firſt doſe. The doſe for a child of one year old, is a quarter of a grain diſſolved in a cup of any liquid, repeated two or three times a-day. For a child two years, the doſe is half a grain; and the quantity muſt be thus increaſed in proportion to the age of the patient.

† Some recommend the extract of hemlock as an extraordinary remedy in the hooping cough: but ſo far as I have been able to obſerve, it is no way ſuperior to opium, which, when properly adminiſtered, will often relieve ſome of the moſt troubleſome ſymptoms of this diſorder.

‡ As this diſeaſe is evidently ſpaſmodic, I am inclined to think that tonic medicines will in time be found the moſt proper for its cure.

three or four times a-day. For an adult, half a drachm or two ſcruples will be proper. Some give the extract of the bark with cantharides, but to manage this requires conſiderable attention. It is more ſafe to give a few grains of caſtor along with the bark. A child of ſix or ſeven years of age may take ſeven or eight grains of caſtor, with fifteen grains of powdered bark, for a dole. This may be made into a mixture with two or three ounces of any ſimple diſtilled water, and a little ſyrup, and taken three or four times a-day.

CHAP. XXX.

INFLAMMATION OF THE STOMACH, AND OTHER VISCERA.

ALL inflammations of the bowels are dangerous, and require the moſt ſpeedy aſſiſtance; as they frequently end in a ſuppuration, and ſometimes in a mortification, which is certain death.

CAUSES.—An inflammation of the ſtomach may proceed from any of the cauſes which produce an inflammatory fever; as cold liquor drank while the body is warm, obſtructed perſpiration, or the ſudden ſtriking in of any eruption. It may likewiſe proceed from the acrimony of the bile, or from acrid and ſtimulating ſubſtances taken into the ſtomach; as ſtrong vomits or purges, corroſive poiſons, and ſuch like. When the gout has been repelled from the extremities, either by cold or improper applications, it often occaſions an inflammation of the ſtomach. Hard or indigeſtible ſubſtances taken into the ſtomach, as bones, the ſtones of fruits, &c. may likewiſe have that effect.

SYMPTOMS.——It is attended with a fixed pain and burning heat in the ſtomach; great reſtleſſneſs and anxiety; a ſmall, quick, and hard pulſe; vomiting, or, at leaſt, a naúſea and ſickneſs; exceſſive thirſt; coldneſs of the extremities; difficulty of breathing; cold clammy ſweats; and ſometimes convulſions and fainting fits. The ſtomach is ſwelled, and often feels hard to the touch. One of the moſt certain ſigns of this diſeaſe, is the ſenſe of pain, which the patient feels upon taking any kind of food or drink, eſpecially if it be either too hot or too cold.

When the patient vomits every thing he eats or drinks, is extremely reſtleſs, has a hiccup, with an intermitting pulſe, and frequent fainting fits, the danger is very great.

REGIMEN.——All acrimonious, heating, and irritating food and drink, are carefully to be avoided. The weakneſs of the patient may deceive the byſtanders, and induce them to give him wines, ſpirits, or other cordials; but theſe never fail to increaſe the diſeaſe, and often occaſion ſudden death. The inclination to vomit may likewiſe impoſe on the attendants, and make them think a vomit neceſſary; but that too is almoſt certain death.

The food muſt be light, thin, cool, and eaſy of digeſtion. It

muſt be given in ſmall quantities, and ſhould neither be quite cold nor too hot. This gruel made of barley or oatmeal, light toaſted, bread diſſolved in boiling water, or very weak chicken broth, is the moſt proper. The drink ſhould be clear whey, barley-water, water in which toaſted bread has been boiled, or decoctions of emollient vegetables, as liquorice and marſh-mallow roots, ſarſaparilla, or the like.

MEDICINE.——Bleeding in this diſeaſe is abſolutely neceſſary, and is almoſt the only thing that can be depended on. When the diſeaſe proves obſtinate, it will often be proper to repeat this operation ſeveral times, nor muſt the low ſtate of the pulſe deter us from doing ſo. The pulſe indeed generally riſes upon bleeding, and as long as that is the caſe, the operation is ſafe.

Frequent fomentations with lukewarm water, or a decoction of emollient vegetables are likewiſe beneficial. Flannel cloths dipped in theſe muſt be applied to the region of the ſtomach, and removed as they grow cool. They muſt neither be applied too warm, nor be ſuffered to continue till they become quite cold, as either of theſe extremes would aggravate the diſeaſe.

The feet and legs ought likewiſe to be frequently bathed in lukewarm water, and warm bricks or poultices may be applied to the ſoles of the feet. The warm bath, if it can be conveniently uſed, will be of great ſervice.

In this, and all other inflammations of the bowels, an epiſpaſtic, or bliſtering-plaſter, applied over the part affected, is one of the beſt remedies I know. I have often uſed it, and do not recollect one inſtance wherein it did not give relief to the patient.

The only internal medicines which we ſhall venture to recommend in this diſeaſe, are mild clyſters. Theſe may be made of warm water, or thin water-gruel: and if the patient be coſtive, a little ſweet oil, honey, or manna, may be added. Clyſters anſwer the purpoſe of an internal fomentation, while they keep the body open, and at the ſame time nouriſh the patient, who is often in this diſeaſe unable to retain any food upon his ſtomach. For theſe reaſons they muſt not be neglected, as the patient's life may depend on them.

INFAMMATION OF THE INTESTINES.

THIS is one of the moſt painful and dangerous diſeaſes that mankind is liable to. It generally proceeds from the ſame *cauſes* as the inflammation of the ſtomach; to which may be added coſtiveneſs, worms, eating unripe fruits, or great quantities of nuts, drinking hard windy malt liquors, as ſtale bottled beer or ale, ſour wine, cyder, &c. It may likewiſe be occaſioned by a rupture, by ſchirrous tumours of the inteſtines, or by their oppoſite ſides growing together.

The inflammation of the inteſtines is denominated *Iliac paſſion*, *Enteritis*, *&c.* according to the name of the part affected. The treatment however is nearly the ſame whatever part of the inteſtinal canal

canal be the ſeat of the diſeaſe; we ſhall therefore omit theſe diſtinctions, leſt they ſhould perplex the reader.

The *ſymptoms* here are nearly the ſame as in the foregoing diſeaſe; only the pain, if poſſible, is more acute, and is ſituated lower. The vomiting is likewiſe more violent, and ſometimes even the excrements, together with the clyſters, are diſcharged by the mouth. The patient is continually belching up wind, and has often an obſtruction of his urine.

While the pain ſhifts, and the vomiting only returns at certain intervals, and while the clyſters paſs downwards, there is ground for hope; but when the clyſters and *fæces* are vomited, and the patient is exceeding weak, with a low fluttering puſe, a pale countenance, and a diſagreeable or ſtinking breath, there is great reaſon to fear that the conſequences will prove fatal. Clammy ſweats, black fœtid ſtools, with a ſmall intermitting pulſe, and a total ceſſation of pain, are ſigns of a mortification already begun, and of approaching death.

REGIMEN.——The regimen in this diſeaſe is in general the ſame as in an inflammation of the ſtomach. The patient muſt be kept quiet, avoiding cold, and all violent paſſions of the mind. His food ought to be very light, and given in ſmall quantities; his drink weak and diluting; as clear whey, barley-water, and ſuch like.

MEDICINE.——Bleeding in this, as well as in the inflammation of the ſtomach, is of the greateſt importance. It ſhould be performed as ſoon as the ſymptoms appear, and muſt be repeated according to the ſtrength of the patient, and the violence of the diſeaſe.

A bliſtering-plaſter is here likewiſe to be applied immediately over the part where the moſt violent pain is. This not only relieves the pain of the bowels, but even clyſters and purgative medicines, which before had no effect, will operate when the bliſter begins to riſe.

Fomentations and laxative clyſters are by no means to be omitted. The patient's feet and legs ſhould frequently be bathed in warm water; and cloths dipped in it applied to his belly. Bladders filled with warm water may likewiſe be applied to the region of the navel, and warm bricks, or bottles filled with warm water, to the ſoles of the feet. The clyſters may be made of barley-water or thin gruel with ſalt, and ſoftened with ſweet oil or freſh butter. Theſe may be adminiſtered every two or three hours, or oftener, if the patient continue coſtive.

If the diſeaſe does not yield to clyſters and fomentations, recourſe muſt be had to pretty ſtrong purgatives; but as theſe by irritating the bowels, often increaſe their contraction, and by that means fruſtrate their own intention, it will be neceſſary to join them with opiates, which, by allaying the pain, and relaxing the ſpaſmodic contractions of the guts, greatly aſſiſt the operation of purgatives in this caſe.

What

What anſwers the purpoſe of opening the body very well, is a ſolution of the bitter purging ſalts. Two ounces of theſe may be diſſolved in an Engliſh pint of warm water, or thin gruel, and a tea-cupful of it taken every half hour till it operates. At the ſame time fifteen, twenty, or twenty-five drops of laudanum may be given in a glaſs of peppermint or ſimple cinnamon-water, to appeaſe the irritation, and prevent the vomiting, &c.

Acids have often a very happy effect in ſtaying the vomiting, and appeaſing the other violent ſymptoms of this diſeaſe. It will therefore be of uſe to ſharpen the patient's drink with cream of tartar, juice of lemon; or, when theſe cannot be obtained, with vinegar.

But it often happens that no liquid whatever will ſtay on the ſtomach. In this caſe the patient muſt take purging pills. I have generally found the following anſwer very well: Take jalap in powder, and vitriolated tartar, of each half a drachm, opium one grain, Caſtile ſoap as much as will make the maſs fit for pills. Theſe muſt be taken at one doſe, and if they do not operate in a few hours, the doſe may be repeated.

If a ſtool cannot be procured by any of the above means, it will be neceſſary to immerſe the patient in warm water up to the breaſt. I have often ſeen this ſucceed when other means had been tried in vain. The patient muſt continue in the water as long as he can eaſily bear it without fainting, and if one immerſion has not the deſired effect, it may be repeated as ſoon as the patient's ſtrength and ſpirits are recruited. It is more ſafe for him to go frequently into the bath, than to continue too long at a time, and it is often neceſſary to repeat it ſeveral times before it has the deſired effect.

It has ſometimes happened, after all other means of procuring a ſtool had been tried to no purpoſe, that this was brought about by immerſing the patient's lower extremities in cold water, or making him walk on a wet pavement, and daſhing his legs and thighs with the cold water. This method, when others fail, at leaſt merits a trial. It is indeed attended with ſome danger; but a doubtful remedy is better than none.

In deſperate caſes it is common to give quickſilver. This may be given to the quantity of ſeveral ounces, or even a pound, but ſhould not exceed that*. When there is reaſon to ſuſpect a mortification of the guts, this medicine ought not to be tried. In that caſe it cannot cure the patient, and will only haſten his death. But when the obſtruction is occaſioned by any cauſe that can be removed by force, quickſilver is not only a proper medicine, but the beſt that can be adminiſtered, as it is the fitteſt body we know for making its way through the inteſtinal canal.

If the diſeaſe proceed from a rupture, the patient muſt be laid with his head very low, and the inteſtines returned by gentle preſſure

* When quickſilver is given in too large quantities, it defeats its own intention, as it drags down the bottom of the ſtomach, which prevents its getting over the Pylorus. In this caſe the patient ſhould be hung up by the heels, in order that the quickſilver may be diſcharged by his mouth.

ſure with the hand. If this, with fomentations and clyſters, ſhould not ſucceed, recourſe muſt be had to a ſurgical operation, which may give the patient relief.

Such as would avoid this excruciating and dangerous diſeaſe, muſt take care never to be too long without a ſtool. Some who have died of it have had ſeveral pounds of hard dry *fæces* taken out of their guts. They ſhould likewiſe beware of eating too freely of ſour or unripe fruits, or drinking ſtale windy liquors, &c. I have known it brought on by living too much on baked fruits, which are ſeldom good. It likewiſe proceeds frequently from cold caught by wet clothes, &c. but eſpecially from wet feet.

OF THE COLIC.

THE colic has a great reſemblance to the two preceding diſeaſes, both in its ſymptoms and method of cure. It is generally attended with coſtiveneſs and acute pain of the bowels; and requires diluting diet, evacuations, fomentations, &c.

Colics are variouſly denominated according to their cauſes, as the *flatulent*, the *bilious*, the *hyſteric*, the *nervous*, &c. As each of theſe requires a particular method of treatment, we ſhall point out their moſt general ſymptoms, and the means to be uſed for their relief.

The *flatulent*, or wind-colic, is generally occaſioned by an indiſcreet uſe of unripe fruits, meats of hard digeſtion, windy vegetables, fermenting liquors, and ſuch like. It may likewiſe proceed from an obſtructed perſpiration, or catching cold. Delicate people, whoſe digeſtive powers are weak, are moſt liable to this kind of colic.

The flatulent may either affect the ſtomach or inteſtines. It is attended with a painful ſtretching of the affected part. The patient feels a rumbling in his guts, and is generally relieved by a diſcharge of wind, either upwards or downwards. The pain is ſeldom confined to any particular part, as the vapour wanders from one diviſion of the bowels to another till it finds a vent.

When the diſeaſe proceeds from windy liquor, green fruits, ſour herbs, or the like, the beſt medicine on the firſt appearance of the ſymptoms is a dram of brandy, gin, or any good ſpirit. The patient ſhould likewiſe ſit with his feet upon a warm hearth-ſtone, or apply warm bricks to them; and warm clothes may be applied to his ſtomach and bowels.

This is the only colic wherein ardent ſpirits, ſpiceries, or anything of a hot nature, may be ventured upon. Nor indeed are they to be uſed here unleſs at the very beginning, before any ſymptoms of inflammation appear. We have reaſon to believe, that a colic occaſioned by wind or flatulent food might always be cured by ſpirits and warm liquors, if they were taken immediately upon perceiving the firſt uneaſineſs; but when the pain has continued for a conſiderable time, and there is reaſon to fear an inflammation of the bowels

bowels is already begun, all hot things are to be avoided as poiſon, and the patient is to be treated in the ſame manner as for the inflammation of the inteſtines.

Several kinds of food, as honey eggs, &c. occaſion colics in ſome particular conſtitutions. I have generally found the beſt method of cure for theſe, was to drink plentifully of ſmall diluting liquors, as water-gruel, ſmall poſſet, water with toaſted bread ſoaked in it, &c.

Colics which proceed from exceſs and indigeſtion generally cure themſelves by occaſioning vomiting or purging. Theſe diſcharges are by no means to be ſtopped, but promoted by drinking plentifully of warm water, or weak poſſet. When their violence is over, the patient may take a doſe of rhubarb, or any other gentle purge, to carry off the dregs of his debauch.

Colics which are occaſioned by wet feet, or catching cold, may generally be removed at the beginning, by bathing the feet and legs in warm water, and drinking ſuch warm diluting liquors as will promote the perſpiration, as weak wine-whey, or water-gruel, with a ſmall quantity of ſpirits in it.

Thoſe flatulent colics, which prevail ſo much among country people, might generally be prevented were they careful to change their clothes when they get wet. They ought likewiſe to take a dram, or to drink ſome warm liquor after eating any kind of green traſh. We do not mean to recommend the practice of dram-drinking, but in this caſe ardent ſpirits prove a real medicine, and indeed the beſt that can be adminiſtered. A glaſs of good peppermint-water will have nearly the ſame effect as a glaſs of brandy, and in ſome caſes is rather to be preferred.

The *bilious* colic is attended with very acute pains about the region of the navel. The patient complains of great thirſt, and is generally coſtive. He vomits a hot, bitter, yellow coloured bile, which being diſcharged, ſeems to afford ſome relief, but is quickly followed by the ſame violent pain as before. As the diſtemper advances, the propenſity to vomit ſometimes increaſes ſo as to become continual, and the proper motion of the inteſtines is ſo far perverted, that there are all the ſymptoms of impending iliac paſſion.

If the patient be young and ſtrong, and the pulſe full and frequent, it will be proper to bleed, after which clyſters may be adminiſtered. Clear whey or gruel, ſharpened with the juice of lemon, or cream of tartar, muſt be drank freely. Small chicken-broth, with a little manna diſſolved in it, or a ſlight decoction of tamarinds, are likewiſe very proper, or any other thin, acid, opening liquor.

Beſides bleeding and plentiful dilution, it will be neceſſary to foment the belly with cloths dipped in warm water, and if this ſhould not ſucceed, the patient muſt be immerſed up to the breaſt in warm water.

In the bilious colic the vomiting is often very difficult to reſtrain. When this happens, the patient may drink a decoction of toaſted bread, or an infuſion of garden-mint in boiling water. Should theſe not have the deſired effect, the ſaline draught, with a few drops of laudanum

laudanum in it, may be given, and repeated according to urgency of the ſymptoms. A ſmall quantity of Venice treacle may be ſpread in form of a cataplaſm, and applied to the pit of the ſtomach. Clyſters, with a proper quantity of Venice treacle or liquid laudanum in them, may likewiſe be frequently adminiſtered.

The *hyſteric* colic bears a great reſemblance to the bilious. It is attended with acute pains about the region of the ſtomach, vomiting, &c. What the patient vomits in this caſe is commonly of a greeniſh colour. There is a great ſinking of the ſpirits, with dejection of mind and difficulty of breathing, which are the characteriſtic ſymptoms of this diſorder. Sometimes it is accompanied with the jaundice, but this generally goes off of its own accord in a few days.

In this colic all evacuations, as bleeding, purging, vomiting, &c. do hurt. Every thing that weakens the patient, or ſinks the ſpirits, is to be avioded. If however the vomiting ſhould prove violent, lukewarm water or mall poſſet, may be drank to cleanſe the ſtomach. Afterwards the patient may take fifteen, twenty, or twenty-five drops of liquid laudanum in a glaſs of cinnamon-water. This may be repeated every ten or twelve hours till the ſymptoms abate.

The patient may likewiſe take four or five of the fœtid pills every ſix hours, and drink a cup of penny-royal tea after them. If aſafœtida ſhould prove diſagreeable, which is ſometimes the caſe, a teaſpoonful of the tincture of coſtor in a cup of penny-royal tea, or thirty or forty drops of the balſam of Peru dropped upon a bit of loaf-ſugar, may be taken in its ſtead. The anti-hyſteric plaſter may alſo be uſed, which has often a good effect*.

The *nervous* colic prevails among miners, ſmelters of lead, plumbers, the manufacturers of white lead, &c. It is very common in the cyder countries of England, and is ſuppoſed to be occaſioned by the leaden veſſels uſed in preparing that liquor. It is likewiſe a frequent diſeaſe in the Weſt-Indies, where it is termed the dry belly ache.

No diſeaſe of the bowels is attended with more excruciating pain than this. Nor is it ſoon at an end. I have known it continue eight or ten days with very little intermiſſion; the body all the while continuing bound in ſpite of medicine, yet at length yield, and the patient recover†. It generally however leaves the patient weak, and often ends in a palſey.

The general treatment of this diſeaſe is ſo nearly the ſame with that of the iliac paſſion, or inflammation of the guts, that we ſhall not inſiſt upon it. The body is to be opened by mild purgatives given in ſmall doſes, and frequently repeated, and their operation muſt be aſſiſted by ſoft oily clyſters, fomentations, &c. The caſtor-

* See Appendix, Anti-hysteric Plaster. † As the ſmoke of tobacco thrown into the bowels will often procure a ſtool when all other means have failed, an apparatus for this purpoſe ought to be kept by every ſurgeon. It may be purchaſed at a ſmall expence, and will be of ſervice in ſeveral other caſes, as the recovery of drowned perſons, &c.

tor oil is reckoned peculiarly proper in this diſeaſe. It may both be mixed with the clyſters and given by the mouth*.

The Barbadoes tar is ſaid to be an efficacious medicine in this complaint. It may be taken to the quantity of two drachms three times a-day, or oftener if the ſtomach will bear it. This tar, mixed with an equal quantity of ſtrong rum, is likewiſe proper for rubbing the ſpine, in caſe any tingling or other ſymptoms of the palſy, are felt. When the tar cannot be obtained, the back may be rubbed with ſtrong ſpirits, or a little oil of nutmegs, or of roſemary. If the patient remain weak and languid after this diſeaſe, he muſt take exerciſe on horſeback, and uſe an infuſion of the Peruvian bark in wine. When the diſeaſe ends in a palſy, the Bath waters are found to be extremely proper.

To avoid this kind of colic, people muſt ſhun all ſour fruits; acids, and auſtere liquors, &c. Thoſe who work in lead ought never to go to their buſineſs faſting, and their food ſhould be oily or fat. They may take a glaſs of ſallad oil, with a little brandy or rum, every morning, but ſhould never take ſpirits alone. Liquid aliment is beſt for them; as fat broths, &c. but low living is bad. They ſhould frequently go a little out of the tainted air; and ſhould never ſuffer themſelves to be coſtive. In the Weſt-Indies and on the coaſt of Guinea, it has been found of great uſe for preventing this colic, to wear a piece of flannel round the waiſt, and to drink an infuſion of ginger by way of tea.

Sundry other kinds of this diſeaſe might be mentioned, but too many diſtinctions would tend only to perplex the reader. Thoſe already mentioned are the moſt material, and ſhould indeed be attended to, as their treatment is very different. But even perſons who are not in a condition to diſtinguiſh very accurately in theſe matters, may nevertheleſs be of great ſervice to patients in colics of every kind, by only obſerving the following general rules, viz. To bathe the feet and legs in warm water; to apply bladders filled with warm water, or cloths wrung out of it, to the ſtomach and bowels, to make the patient drink freely of diluting mucilaginous liquors; and to give him an emollient clyſter every two or three hours. Should theſe not ſucceed, the patient ought to be immerſed in warm water.

INFLAMMATION OF THE KIDNEYS.

CAUSES.—This diſeaſe may proceed from any of thoſe cauſes which produce an inflammatory fever. It may likewiſe be occaſioned by wounds or bruiſes of the kidneys; ſmall ſtones or gravel lodging within them; by ſtrong diuretic medicines; as ſpirits of turpentine, tincture of cantharides, &c. Violent motion, as hard riding or walking, eſpecially in hot weather, or whatever drives the blood

* The doſe is from one table-ſpoonful to two or three, if neceſſary to open the body.

blood too forcibly into the kidneys, may occaſion this malady. It may likewiſe proceed from lying too ſoft, too much on the back, involuntary contractions, or ſpaſms, in the urinary veſſels, &c.

SYMPTOMS.——There is a ſharp pain about the region of the kidneys, with ſome degree of fever, and a ſtupor or dull pain in the thigh of the affected ſide. The urine is at firſt clear, and afterwards of a reddiſh colour; but in the worſt kind of the diſeaſe it generally continues pale, is paſſed with difficulty, and commonly in ſmall quantities at a time. The patient feels great uneaſineſs when he endeavours to walk or ſit upright. He lies with moſt eaſe on the affected ſide, and has generally a naufea or vomiting, reſembling that which happens in the colic.

This diſeaſe however may be diſtinguiſhed from the colic by the pain being ſeated farther back, and by the difficulty of paſſing urine with which it is conſtantly attended.

REGIMEN.—Every thing of a heating or ſtimulating nature is to be avoided. The food muſt be thin and light; as panado, ſmall broths, with mild vegetables; and the like. Emollient and thin liquors muſt be plentifully drank; as clear whey, or balm-tea ſweetened with honey, decoctions of marſh-wallow roots: with barley and liquorice, &c. The patient notwithſtanding the vomiting, muſt conſtantly keep ſipping ſmall quantities of theſe or other diluting liquors. Nothing ſo ſafely and certainly abates the inflammation, and expels the obſtructing cauſe, as copious dilution. The patient muſt be kept eaſy, quiet, and free from cold, as long as any ſymptoms of inflammation remain.

MEDICINE.—Bleeding is generally neceſſary, eſpecially at the beginning. Ten or twelve ounces may be let from the arm or foot with a lancet, and if the pain and inflammation continue, the operation may be repeated in twenty-four hours, eſpecially if the patient be of a full habit. Leeches may likewiſe be applied to the hæmorrhoidal veins, as a diſcharge from theſe will greatly relieve the patient.

Cloths dipped in warm water, or bladders filled with it, muſt be applied as near as poſſible to the part affected, and renewed as they grow cool. If the bladders be filled with a decoction of mallows and camomile flowers, to which a little ſaffron is added, and mixed with about a third part of new milk, it will be ſtill more beneficial.

Emollient clyſters ought frequently to be adminiſtered; and if theſe do not open the body, a little ſalt and honey or manna may be added to them.

The ſame courſe is to be followed where gravel or ſtone is lodged in the kidney, but when the gravel or ſtone is ſeparated from the kidney, and lodges in the Ureter*, it will be proper, beſides the fomentations, to rub the ſmall of the back with ſweet oil, and to give gentle diuretics; as juniper-water, ſweetened with the ſyrup of marſh-mallows: a tea-ſpoonful of the ſweet ſpirits of nitre, with

* The ureters are two long and ſmall canals, one on each ſide, which carry the urine from the baſon of the kidneys to the bladder. They are ſometimes obſtructed by ſmall pieces of gravel falling down from the kidneys, and lodging in them.

with a few drops of laudanum, may now and then be put in a cup of the patient's drink. He ought likewiſe to take exerciſe on horſe-back, or in a carriage, if he be able to bear it.

When the diſeaſe is protracted beyond the ſeventh or eighth day, and the patient complains of a ſtupor and heavineſs of the part, has frequent returns of chillneſs, ſhivering, &c. there is reaſon to ſuſpect that matter is forming in the kidneys, and that an abſceſs will enſue.

When matter in the urine ſhews that an ulcer is already formed in the kidney, the patient muſt be careful to abſtain from all acrid, ſour and ſalted proviſions, and to live chiefly upon mild mucilaginous herbs and fruits, together with the broth of young animals, made with barley, and common pot-herbs, &c. His drink may be whey, and butter milk that is not ſour. The latter is by ſome reckoned a ſpecific remedy in ulcers of the kidneys. To anſwer this character, however, it muſt be drank for a conſiderable time. Chalybeate waters have likewiſe been found beneficial in this diſeaſe. This medicine is eaſily obtained, as it is found in every part of Great-Britain. It muſt likewiſe be uſed for a conſiderable time, in order to produce any ſalutary effects.

Thoſe who are liable to frequent returns of inflammation, or obſtructions of the kidneys, muſt abſtain from wines, eſpecially ſuch as abound with tartar; and their food ought to be light, and of eaſy digeſtion. They ſhould uſe moderate exerciſe, and ſhould not lie too hot, nor too much on their back.

INFLAMMATION OF THE BLADDER.

THE inflammation of the bladder proceeds, in a great meaſure, from the ſame cauſes as that of the kidneys. It is known by an acute pain towards the bottom of the belly, and difficulty of paſſing urine, with ſome degree of fever, a conſtant inclination to go to ſtool, and a perpetual deſire to make water.

This diſeaſe muſt be treated on the ſame principles as the one immediately preceding. The diet muſt be light and thin, and the drink of a cooling nature. Bleeding is very proper at the beginning, and in robuſt conſtitutions it will often be neceſſary to repeat it. The lower part of the belly ſhould be fomented with warm water, or a decoction of mild vegetables; and emollient clyſters ought frequently to be adminiſtered, &c.

The patient ſhould abſtain from every thing that is of a hot, acrid and ſtimulating quality, and ſhould live entirely upon ſmall broths, gruels, or mild vegetables.

A ſtoppage of urine may proceed from other cauſes beſides an inflammation of the bladder; as a ſwelling of the hæmorrhoidal veins, hard *fæces* lodged in the *rectum*, a ſtone in the bladder, exceſcences in the urinary paſſages, a palſy of the bladder, hyſteric affections, &c. Each of theſe requires a particular treatment, which does not fall under our preſent conſideration. We ſhall only obſerve, that in all of them mild and gentle applications are the leaſt,

safeſt, as ſtrong diuretic medicines, or things of an irritating nature, generally increaſe the danger. I have known ſome perſons kill themſelves by introducing probes into the urinary paſſages, to remove, as they thought, ſomewhat that obſtructed the diſcharge of urine, and others bring on a violent inflammation of the bladder by uſing ſtrong diuretics, as oil of tarpentine, &c. for that purpoſe.

INFLAMMATION OF THE LIVER.

THE liver is leſs ſubject to inflammation than moſt of the other viſcera, as in it the circulation is ſlower; but when an inflammation does happen, it is with difficulty removed, and often ends in a ſuppuration or ſcirrhus.

CAUSES.——Beſides the common cauſes of inflammation, we may here reckon the following, *viz.* exceſſive fatneſs, a ſcirrhus of the liver itſelf, violent ſhocks from ſtrong vomits when the liver was before unſound, an aduſt or atrabiliarian ſtate of the blood any thing that ſuddenly cools the liver after it has been greatly heated, ſtones obſtructing the courſe of the bile, drinking ſtrong wines and ſpiritous liquors, uſing hot ſpicy aliment, obſtinate hypochondriacal affections,&c.

SYMPTOMS.——This diſeaſe is known by a painful tention of the right ſide under the falſe ribs, attended with ſome degree of fever, a ſenſe of weight or fulneſs of the part, difficulty of breathing, loathing of food, great thirſt, with a pale or yellow colour of the ſkin and eyes.

The *ſymptoms* here are various, according to the degree of inflammation, and likewiſe according to the particular part of the liver where the inflammation happens. Sometimes the pain is ſo inconſiderable, that an inflammation is not ſo much as ſuſpected; but when it happens in the upper or convex-part of the liver, the pain is more acute, the pulſe quicker, and the patient is often troubled with a dry cough, a hiccup, and a pain extended to the ſhoulder, with difficulty of lying on the left ſide, &c.

This diſeaſe may be diſtinguiſhed from the pleuriſy, by the pain being leſs violent, ſeated under the falſe ribs, the pulſe not ſo hard, and by the difficulty of lying on the left ſide. It may be diſtinguiſhed from the hyſteric and hypochondriac diſorders by the degree of fever with which it is always attended.

This diſeaſe, if properly treated, is ſeldom mortal. A conſtant hiccuping, violent fever, and exceſſive thirſt, are bad ſymptoms. If it ends in a ſuppuration, and the matter cannot be diſcharged outwardly, the danger is great. When the ſcirrhus of the liver enſues, the patient, if he obſerves a proper regimen, may nevertheleſs live a number of years tolerably eaſy; but if he indulges in animal food and ſtrong liquors, or take medicines of an acid or irritating nature, the ſcirrhus will be converted into a cancer, which muſt infallibly prove fatal.

REGIMEN.——The ſame regimen is to be obſerved in this as in other inflammatory diſorders. All hot things are to be carefully avoided

avoided, and cool diluting liquors, as whey, barley water, &c. drank freely. The food muſt be light and thin, and the body, as well as the mind, kept eaſy and quiet.

MEDICINE.—Bleeding is proper at the beginning of this diſeaſe, and it will often be neceſſary, even though the pulſe ſhould not feel hard, to repeat it. All violent purgatives are to be avoided; the body however muſt be kept gently open. A decoction of tamarinds, with a little honey or manna, will anſwer this purpoſe very well. The ſide affected muſt be fomented in the manner directed in the foregoing diſeaſe. Mild laxative clyſters ſhould be frequently adminiſtered; and if the pain ſhould notwithſtanding continue violent, a bliſtering plaſter may be applied over the part affected; or rather a plaſter made of gum ammoniac and vinegar of ſquills.

Medicines which promote the ſecretion of urine have a very good effect here. For this purpoſe half a drachm of purified nitre, or a tea-ſpoonful of the ſweet ſpirits of nitre, may be taken in a cup of the patient's drink three or four times a-day.

When there is an inclination to ſweat, it ought to be promoted, but not by warm ſudorifics. The only thing to be uſed for that purpoſe is plenty of diluting liquors drank about the warmth of the human blood. Indeed the patient in this caſe, as well as in all other topical inflammations, ought to drink nothing that is colder than the blood.

If the ſtools ſhould be looſe, and even ſtreaked with blood, no means muſt be uſed to ſtop them, unleſs they be ſo frequent as to weaken the patient. Looſe ſtools often prove critical, and carry off the diſeaſe.

If an abſceſs or impoſthume be formed in the liver, all methods ſhould be tried to make it break and diſcharge itſelf outwardly, as fomentations, the application of poultices, ripening cataplaſms, &c. Sometimes indeed the matter of an abſceſs comes away in the urine, and ſometimes it is diſcharged by ſtool, but theſe are efforts of nature which no means can promote. When the abſceſs burſts into the cavity of the *abdomen* at large, death muſt enſue, nor will the event be more favourable when the abſceſs is opened by an inciſion, unleſs in caſes where the liver adheres to the *peritonæum*, ſo as to form a bag for the matter, and prevent it from falling into the cavity of the *abdomen*; in which caſe opening the abſceſs by a ſufficiently large inciſion will probably ſave the patient's life*.

If the diſorder, inſpite of all endeavours to the contrary, ſhould end in a ſcirrhus, the patient muſt be careful to regulate his diet, &c. in ſuch a manner as not to aggravate the diſeaſe. He muſt not indulge in fleſh, fiſh, ſtrong liquors, or any highly ſeaſoned or ſalted proviſions; but ſhould, for the moſt part, live on mild vegetables, as fruits and roots; taking gentle exerciſe, and drinking whey, barley-water, or butter-milk. If he takes any thing ſtronger, it ſhould be fine mild ale, which is leſs heating than wines or ſpirits.

We ſhall take no notice of inflammations of the other viſcera. They

* I know a gentleman who has had ſeveral abſceſſes of the liver opened, and is now a ſtrong and healthy man, though above eighty years of age.

They must in general be treated upon the same principles, as those already mentioned. The chief rule with respect to all of them, is to let blood, to avoid every thing that is strong, or of a heating nature, to apply warm fomentations to the part affected, and to cause the patient to drink a sufficient quantity of warm diluting liquors.

CHAP. XXXI.

OF THE CHOLERA MORBUS, AND OTHER EXCESSIVE DISCHARGES FROM THE STOMACH AND BOWELS.

THE *cholera morbus* is a violent purging and vomiting, attended with gripes, sickness, and a constant desire to go to stool. It comes on suddenly, and is most common in autum. There is hardly any disease that kills more quickly than this, when proper means are not used in due time for removing it.

CAUSES.——It is occasioned by a redundency and putrid acrimony of the bile; cold, food that easily turns rancid or sour on the stomach; as butter, bacon, sweet-meats, cucumbers, melons, cherries, and other cold fruits*. It is sometimes the effect of strong acrid purges or vomits, or of poisonous substances taken into the stomach. It may likewise proceed from violent passions or affections of the mind; as fear, anger, &c.

SYMPTOMS.——It is generally preceded by a *cardialgia*, or heart-burn, sour belchings, and flatulencies, with pain of the stomach and intestines. To these succeed excessive vomiting and purging of green, yellow, or blackish coloured bile, with a distension of the stomach, and violent griping pains. There is likewise a great thirst, with a very quick unequal pulse, and often a fixed acute pain about the region of the navel. As the disease advances, the pulse often sinks so low as to become quite imperceptible, the extremities grow cold or cramped, and are often covered with a clammy sweat, the urine is obstructed, and there is a palpitation or the heart. Violent hiccuping, fainting, and convulsions, are signs of approaching death.

MEDICINE.——At the beginning of this disease, the efforts of Nature to expel the offending cause should be assisted, by promoting the purging and vomiting. For this purpose the patient must drink freely of diluting liquors; as whey, butter-milk, warm water, thin water-gruel, small posset, or, what is perhaps preferable to any of them, very weak chicken broth. This should not only be drank plentifully to promote the vomiting, but a clyster of it given every hour in order to promote the purging.

After these evacuations have been continued for some time, a decoction of toasted oat-bread may be drank to stop the vomiting. The bread

* I have been twice brought to the gates of death by this disease, and both times it was occasioned by eating rancid bacon.

bread ſhould be toaſted till it is of a brown colour, and afterwards boiled in ſpring water. If oat-bread cannot be had, wheat-bread or oat-meal well toaſted, may be uſed in its ſtead. If this does not put a ſtop to the vomiting, two table ſpoonfuls of the ſaline julep, with ten drops of laudanum, may be taken every hour till it ceaſes.

The vomiting and purging however ought never to be ſtopped too ſoon. As long as theſe diſcharges do not weaken the patient, they are ſalutary, and may be allowed to go on, or rather ought to be promoted. But when the patient is weakened by the evacuations which may be known from the finding of his pulſe, &c. recourſe muſt immediately be had to opiates, as recommended above; to which may be added ſtrong wines, with ſpirituous cinnamon waters, and other generous cordials. Warm negus, or ſtrong wine-whey, will likewiſe be neceſſary to ſupport the patient's ſpirits, and promote the perſpiration. His legs ſhould be bathed in warm water, and afterward rubbed with flannel cloths, or wrapped in warm blankets, and warm bricks applied to the ſoles of his feet. Flannels wrung out of warm ſpirituous fomentations ſhould likewiſe be applied to the region of the ſtomach.

When the violence of the diſeaſe is over, to prevent a relapſe, it will be neceſſary for ſometime to continue the uſe of ſmall doſes of laudanum. Ten or twelve drops may be taken in a glaſs of wine, at leaſt twice a day, for eight or ten days. The patient's food ought to be nouriſhing, but taken in ſmall quantities, and he ſhould uſe moderate exerciſe. As the ſtomach and inteſtines are generally much weakened, an infuſion of the bark, or other bitters, in ſmall wine, ſharpened with the elixir of vitriol, may be drank for ſome time.

Though phyſicians are ſeldom called in due time in this diſeaſe, they ought not to deſpair of relieving the patient even in the moſt deſperate circumſtances. Of this I lately ſaw a very ſtriking proof in an old man and his ſon, who had been both ſeized with it about the middle of the night. I did not ſee them till next morning, when they had much more the appearance of dead than of living men. No pulſe could be felt; the extremities were cold and rigid, the countenance was ghaſtly, and the ſtrength almoſt quite exhauſted. Yet from this deplorable condition they were both recovered by the uſe of opiates and cordial medicines.

OF A DIARRHŒA, OR LOOSENNESS.

A LOOSNESS, in many caſes, is not to be conſidered as a diſeaſe, but rather as a ſalutary evacuation. It ought therefore never to be ſtopped, unleſs when it continues too long, or evidently weakens the patient. As this however ſometimes happens, we ſhall point out the moſt common cauſes of a looſeneſs, with the proper method of treatment.

When a looſneſs is occaſioned by catching cold, or an obſtructed perſpiration, the patient ought to keep warm, to drink freely of weak diluting liquors, to bathe his feet and legs, frequently in luke-

warm

warm water, to wear flannel next his skin, and to take every other method to restore the perspiration.

In a looseness which proceeds from excess or repletion, a vomit is the proper medicine. Vomits not only cleanse the stomach but promote all the secretions, which renders them of great importance in carrying off a debauch. Half a drachm of ipecacuanha in powder will answer this purpose very well. A day or two after the vomit, the same quantity of rhubarb may be taken, and repeated two or three times, if the looseness continue. The patient ought to live upon light vegetable food of easy digestion, and to drink whey, thin gruel, or barley-water.

A looseness occasioned by the obstruction of any customary evacuation, generally requires bleeding. If that does not succeed, other evacuations may be substituted in the room of those which are obstructed. At the same time, every method is to be taken to restore the usual discharges, as not only the cure of the disease, but the patient's life, may depend on this.

A periodical looseness ought never to be stopped. It is always an effort of Nature to carry off some offending matter, which, if retained in the body, might have fatal effects. Children are very liable to this kind of looseness, especially while teething. It is however so far from being hurtful to them, that such children generally get their teeth with least trouble. If these loose stools should at any time prove sour or griping, a tea-spoonful of magnesia alba, with four or five grains of rhubarb, may be given to the child in a little panado, or any other food. This, if repeated three or four times, will generally correct the acidity, and carry off the griping stools.

A diarrhœa, or looseness, which proceeds from violent passions or affections of the mind, must be treated with the greatest caution. Vomits in this case are highly improper. Nor are purges safe, unless they be very mild, and given in small quantities. Opiates, and other antispasmodic medicines, are most proper. Ten or twelve drops of liquid laudanum may be taken in a cup of valerian or penny-royal tea every eight or ten hours, till the symptoms abate. Ease, chearfulness, and tranquillity of mind are here of the greatest importance.

When a looseness proceeds from acrid or poisonous substances taken into the stomach, the patient must drink large quantities of diluting liquors, with oil or fat broths, to promote vomiting and purging. Afterwards, if there be reason to suspect that the bowels are inflamed, bleeding will be necessary. Small doses of laudanum may likewise be taken to remove their irritation.

When the gout, repelled from the extremities, occasions a looseness, it ought to be promoted by gentle doses of rhubarb, or other mild purgatives. The gouty matter is likewise to be solicited towards the extremities by warm fomentations, cataplasms, &c. The perspiration ought at the same time to be promoted by warm diluting liquors; as wine-whey, with spirits of hartshorn, or a few drops of liquid laudanum, in it.

When

When a looſeneſs proceeds from worms, which may be known from the ſliminеſs of the ſtools, mixed with pieces of decayed worms, &c. medicines muſt be given to kill and carry off theſe vermin, as the powder of tin with purges of rhubarb and calomel. Afterwards lime-water, either alone, or with a ſmall quantity of rhubarb infuſed, will be proper to ſtrengthen the bowels, and prevent the new generation of worms.

A looſeneſs is often occaſioned by drinking bad water. When this is the caſe, the diſeaſe generally proves epidemical. When there is reaſon to believe that this or any other diſeaſe proceeds from the uſe of unwholeſome water, it ought immediately to be changed, or, if that cannot be done, it may be corrected by mixing with it quick lime, chalk, or the like.

In people whoſe ſtomachs are weak, violent exerciſe immediately after eating will occaſion a looſeneſs. Though the cure of this is obvious, yet it will be proper, beſides avoiding violent exerciſe, to uſe ſuch medicines as tend to brace and ſtrengthen the ſtomach, as infuſions of the bark, with other bitter and aſtringent ingredients, in white wine. Such perſons ought likewiſe to take frequently a glaſs or two of old red port, or good claret.

From whatever cauſe a looſeneſs proceeds, when it is found neceſſary to check it, the diet ought to conſiſt of rice boiled with milk, and flavoured with cinnamon; rice-jelly, ſago with red port; and lighter ſorts of fleſh-meat roaſted. The drink may be thin water-gruel, rice-water, or weak broth made from lean veal, or with a ſheep's head, as being more gelatinous than mutton, beef, or chicken-broth.

Perſons who from a peculiar weakneſs, or too great an irritability of the bowels, are liable to frequent returns of this diſeaſe, ſhould live temperately avoiding crude ſummer fruits, all unwholeſome food, and meats of hard digeſtion. They ought likewiſe to beware of cold, moiſture, or whatever may obſtruct the perſpiration, and ſhould ware flannel next the ſkin. All violent paſſions, as fear anger, &c. are likewiſe carefully to be guarded againſt.

OF VOMITING.

VOMITING may proceed from various cauſes; as exceſs in eating and drinking; foulneſs of the ſtomach; the acrimony of the aliment; a tranſlation of the morbific matter of ulcers, of the gout, the eryſipelas, or other diſeaſes, to the ſtomach. It may likewiſe proceed from a looſeneſs having been too ſuddenly ſtopped; from the ſtoppage of any cuſtomary evacuation, as the bleeding piles, the *menſes*, &c. from a weakneſs of the ſtomach, the colic, the iliac paſſion, a rupture, a fit of the gravel, worms; or from any kind of poiſon taken into the ſtomach. It is an uſual ſymptom of injuries done to the brain; as contuſions, compreſſions, &c. It is likewiſe a ſymptom of wounds or inflammations of the diaphragm, inteſtines, ſpleen, liver, kidneys, &c.

Vomiting

Vomiting may be occaſioned by unuſual motions, as ſailing, being drawn backwards in a carriage, &c. It may likewiſe be excited by violent paſſions, or by the idea of naufeous or diſagreeable objects, eſpecially of ſuch things as have formerly produced vomiting. Sometimes it proceeds from a regurgitation of the bile into the ſtomach: in this caſe, what the patient vomits is generally of a yellow or greeniſh colour, and has a bitter taſte. Perſons who are ſubject to nervous affections are often ſuddenly ſeized with violent fits of vomiting. Laſtly, vomiting is a common ſymptom of pregnancy. In this caſe it generally comes on about two weeks after the ſtoppage of the *menſes*, and continues during the firſt three or four months.

When vomiting proceeds from a foul ſtomach or indigeſtion, it is not to be conſidered as a diſeaſe, but as the cure of a diſeaſe. It ought therefore to be promoted by drinking lukewarm water, or thin gruel. If this does not put a ſtop to the vomiting, a doſe of ipecacuhanha may be taken, and worked off with weak camomile-tea.

When the retroceſſion of the gout, or the obſtruction of cuſtomary evacuations, occaſion vomiting, all means muſt be uſed to reſtore theſe diſcharges; or, if that cannot be affected, their place muſt be ſupplied by others, as bleeding, purging, bathing the extremities in warm water, opening iſſues, ſetons, perpetual bliſters, &c.

When vomiting is the effect of pregnancy, it may generally be mitigated by bleeding, and keeping the body gently open. The bleeding however ought to be in ſmall quantities at a time, and the purgatives ſhould be of the mildeſt kind, as figs, ſtewed prunes, manna, or ſenna. Pregnant women are moſt apt to vomit in the morning immediately after getting out of bed, which is owing partly to the change of poſture, but more to the emptineſs of the ſtomach. It may generally be prevented by taking a diſh of coffee, tea, or ſome light breakfaſt in bed. Pregnant women who are afflicted with vomiting, ought to be kept eaſy both in body and mind. They ſhould neither allow their ſtomachs to be quite empty, nor ſhould they eat much at once. Cold water is a very proper drink in this caſe; if the ſtomach be weak, a little brandy may be added to it. If the ſpirits are low, and the perſon apt to faint, a ſpoonful of cinnamon-water, with a little marmalade of quinces or oranges, may be taken.

If vomiting proceeds from weakneſs of the ſtomach, bitters will be of ſervice. Peruvian bark infuſed in wine or brandy, with as much rhubarb as will keep the body gently open, is an excellent medicine in this caſe. The elixir of vitriol is alſo a good medicine. It may be taken in the doſe of fifteen or twenty drops, twice or thrice a day, in a glaſs of wine or water. Habitual vomitings are ſometimes alleviated by making oyſters a principal part of diet.

A vomiting which proceeds from acidities in the ſtomach, is relieved by alkaline purges. The beſt medicine of this kind is the magneſia alba, a tea-ſpoonful of which may be taken in a diſh of tea or a little milk, three or four times a day, or oftener if neceſſary, to keep the body open.

When vomiting proceeds from violent paſſions or affections of the mind, all evacuants muſt be carefully avoided, eſpecially vomits. Theſe are exceedingly dangerous. The patient in this caſe ought to be kept perfectly eaſy and quiet, to have the mind ſoothed, and to take ſome gentle cordial, as negus, or a little brandy and water, to which a few drops of laudanum may occaſionally be added.

When vomiting proceeds from ſpaſmodic affections of the ſtomach, muſk, caſtor, and other antiſpaſmodic medicines are of uſe. Warm and aromatic plaſters have likewiſe a good effect. The ſtomach-plaſter of the London or Edinburgh diſpenſatory may be applied to the pit of the ſtomach, or a plaſter of *theriaca*, which will anſwer rather better. Aromatic medicines may likewiſe be taken inwardly, as cinnamon or mint tea, wine with ſpiceries boiled in it, &c. The region of the ſtomach may be rubbed with either, or, if that cannot be had, with ſtrong brandy, or other ſpirits. The belly ſhould be fomented with warm water, or the patient immerſed up to the breaſt in a warm bath.

I have always found the ſaline draught taken in the act of effervescence, of ſingular uſe in ſtopping a vomiting, from whatever cauſe it proceeded. Theſe may be prepared by diſſolving a drachm of the ſalt of tartar in an ounce and half of freſh lemon juice, and adding to it an ounce of pepper-mint water, the ſame quantity of ſimple cinnamon water, and a little white ſugar. This draught muſt be ſwallowed before the effervescence is quite over, and may be repeated every two hours, or oftener, if the vomiting be violent. A violent vomiting has ſometimes been ſtopped by cupping on the region of the ſtomach after all other means had failed.

As the leaſt motion will often bring on the vomiting again, even after it has been ſtopped, the patient muſt avoid all manner of action. The diet muſt be ſo regulated as to ſit eaſy upon the ſtomach, and nothing ſhould be taken that is hard of digeſtion. We do not however mean that the patient ſhould live entirely upon ſlops. Solid food, in this caſe, often ſits eaſier on the ſtomach than liquids.

CHAP. XXXII.

OF THE DIABETES, AND OTHER DISORDERS OF THE KIDNEYS AND BLADDER.

THE diabetes is a frequent and exceſſive diſcharge of urine. It is ſeldom to be met with among young people; but often attacks perſons in the decline of life, eſpecially thoſe who follow the more violent employments, or have been hard drinkers in their youth.

CAUSES.——A diabetes is often the conſequence of acute diſeaſes, as fevers, fluxes, &c. where the patient has ſuffered by exceſſive evacuations; it may alſo be occaſioned by great fatigue, as

as riding long journies upon a hard trotting horſe, carrying heavy burdens, running, &c. It may be brought on by hard drinking, or the uſe of ſtrong ſtimulating diuretic medicines, as tincture of cantharides, ſpirits of turpentine, and ſuch like. It is often the effect of drinking too great quantities of mineral waters. Many imagine that theſe will do them no ſervice unleſs they be drank in great quantities, by which miſtake it often happens that they occaſion worſe diſeaſes than thoſe they were intended to cure. In a word this diſeaſe may either proceed from too great a laxity of the organs, which ſecrete the urine, from ſomething that ſtimulates the kidneys too much, or from a thin diſſolved ſtate of the blood, which makes too great a quantity of it run off by the urinary paſſages.

SYMPTOMS.——In a diabetes, the urine generally exceeds in quantity all the liquid food which the patient takes. It is thin and pale, of a ſweetiſh taſte, and an agreeable ſmell. The patient has a continual thirſt, with ſome degree of fever; his mouth is dry, and he ſpits frequently a frothy ſpittle. The ſtrength fails, the appetite decays, and the fleſh waſtes away till the patient is reduced to ſkin and bone. There is a heat of the bowels; and frequently the loins, teſticles, and feet are ſwelled.

This diſeaſe may generally be cured at the beginning; but after it has continued long, the cure becomes very difficult. In drunkards, and very old people, a perfect cure is not to be expected.

REGIMEN.——Every thing that ſtimulates the urinary paſſages, or tends to relax the habit, muſt be avoided. For this reaſon the patient ſhould live chiefly on ſolid food. His thirſt may be quenched with acids; as ſorrel, juice of lemmon, or vinegar. The mucilaginous vegetables, as rice, ſago, and ſalop, with milk, are the moſt proper food. Of animal ſubſtances, ſhell-fiſh are to be preferred; as oyſters, crabs, &c.

The drink may be Briſtol-water. When that cannot be obtained, lime water, in which a due proportion of oak-bark has been macerated, may be uſed. The white decoction*, with iſinglaſs diſſolved in it, is likewiſe a very proper drink.

The patient ought daily to take exerciſe, but it ſhould be ſo gentle as not to fatigue him. He ſhould lie upon a hard bed or matraſs. Nothing hurts the kidneys more than lying too ſoft. A warm dry air, the uſe of the fleſh-bruſh, and every thing that promotes perſpiration, is of ſervice. For this reaſon the patient ought to wear flannel next his ſkin. A large ſtrengthening plaſter may be applied to the back; or, what will anſwer better, a great part of the body may be wrapped in plaſter.

MEDICINE.——Gentle purges, if the patient be not too much weakened by the diſeaſe, have a good effect. They may conſiſt of rhubarb, with cardamum ſeeds, or any other ſpecies, infuſed in wine, and may be taken in ſuch quantities as to keep the body gently open.

The patient muſt next have recourſe to aſtringents and corroborants. Half a drachm of powder made of equal parts of allum and

* See Appendix, White Decoction.

and the inſpiſſated juice commonly called *Terra Japonica*, may be taken four times a-day, or oftener, if the ſtomach will bear it. The allum muſt firſt be melted in a crucible; afterwards they may both be pounded together. Along with every doſe of this powder the patient may take a tea-cupful of the tincture of roſes*.

If the patient's ſtomach cannot bear the allum in ſubſtance, whey may be made of it, and taken in the doſe of a tea-cupful three or four times a-day. The allum-whey is prepared by boiling two Engliſh quarts of milk over a ſlow fire, with three drachms of allum, till the curd ſeparates.

Opiates are of ſervice in this diſeaſe even though the patient reſts well. They take off ſpaſm and irritation, and at the ſame time leſſen the force of the circulation. Ten or twelve drops of liquid laudanum may be taken in a cup of the patient's drink three or four times a-day.

The beſt corroborants which we know, are the Peruvian bark and wine. A drachm of bark may be taken in a glaſs of red port or claret three times a-day. The medicine will be both more efficacious and leſs diſagreeable, if fifteen or twenty drops of the acid elixir of vitriol be added to each doſe. Such as cannot take the bark in ſubſtance may uſe the decoction, mixed with an equal quantity of red wine, and ſharpened as above.

There is a diſeaſe incident to labouring people in the decline of life, called *an INCONTINENCY of Urine*. But this is very different from a diabetes, as the water paſſes off involuntarily by drops, and does not exceed the uſual quantity. This diſeaſe is rather troubleſome than dangerous. It is owing to a relaxation of the ſphincter of the bladder, and is often the effect of a palſy. Sometimes it proceeds from hurts, or injuries occaſioned by blows, bruiſes, preternatural labours, &c. Sometimes it is the effect of a fever. It may likewiſe be occaſioned by a long uſe of ſtrong diuretics, or of ſtimulating medicines injected into the bladder.

This diſeaſe may be mitigated by the uſe of aſtringent and corroborating medicines, ſuch as have been mentioned above; but we do not remember ever to have ſeen it cured.

In an incontinency of urine, from whatever cauſe, a piece of ſponge ought to be worn, or a bladder applied in ſuch a manner as to prevent the urine from galling and excoriating the parts †.

OF A SUPPRESSION OF URINE.

IT has already been obſerved, that a ſuppreſſion of urine may proceed from various cauſes; as an inflammation of the kidneys, or bladder, ſmall ſtones or gravel lodging in the urinary paſſages, hard *fæces* lying in the *rectum*, pregnancy, a ſpaſm or contraction of the

* See appendix, TINCTURE OF ROSES. † A bottle made of the India rubber, and properly applied, anſwers this purpoſe beſt.

the neck of the bladder, clotted blood in the bladder itſelf, a ſwelling of the hæmorrhoidal veins, &c.

Some of theſe caſes require the catheter, both to remove the obſtructing matter, and to draw off the urine; but as this inſtrument can only be managed with ſafety by perſons ſkilled in ſurgery, we ſhall ſay nothing further of its uſe. A bougee may be uſed by any cautious hand, and will often ſucceed better than the catheter.

We would chiefly recommend, in all obſtructions of urine, fomentations & evacuations. Bleeding, as far as the patiens's ſtrength will permit, is neceſſary, eſpecially where there are ſymptoms of topical inflammation. Bleeding in this caſe not only abates the fever, by leſſening the force of the circulation, but, by relaxing the ſolids, it takes off the ſpaſm or ſtricture upon the veſſels which occaſioned the obſtruction.

After bleeding, fomentations muſt be uſed. Theſe may either conſiſt of warm water alone, or of decoctions of mild vegetables; as mallows, camomile-flowers, &c. Cloths dipped in theſe may either be applied to the part affected, or a large bladder filled with the decoction may be kept continually upon it. Some put the herbs themſelves into a flannel-bag, and apply them to the part, which is far from being a bad method. Theſe continue longer warm than cloths dipped in the decoction, and at the ſame time keep the part equally moiſt.

In all obſtruſtions of urine, the body ought to be kept open. This is not however to be attempted by ſtrong purgatives, but by emollient clyſters, or gentle infuſions of ſenna and manna. Clyſters in this caſe not only open the body, but anſwer the purpoſe of an internal fomentation, and greatly aſſiſt in removing the ſpaſm of the bladder and parts adjacent.

The food muſt be light, and taken in ſmall quantities. The drink may be weak broth, or decoctions and infuſions of mucilaginous vegetables, as marſh-mallow roots, lime-tree buds, &c. A teaſpoonful of the ſweet ſpirits of nitre, or a drachm of Caſtile ſoap, may be frequently put into the patient's drink; and if there be no inflammation, he may drink ſmall gin punch.

Perſons ſubject to a ſuppreſſion of urine ought to live very temperate. Their diet ſhould be light, and their liquor diluting. They ſhould avoid all acids and auſtere wines, ſhould take ſufficient exerciſe, lie hard, and avoid ſtudy and ſedentary occupations.

OF THE GRAVEL AND STONE.

WHEN ſmall ſtones are lodged in the kidneys, or diſcharged along with the urine, the patient is ſaid to be afflicted with the gravel. If one of theſe ſtones happen to make a lodgment in the bladder for ſome time, it accumulates freſh matter, and at length becomes too large to paſs off with the urine. In this caſe the patient is ſaid to have the ſtone.

CAUSES.

CAUSES.——The ſtone and gravel may be occaſioned by high living; the uſe of ſtrong aſtringent wines; a ſedentary life; lying too hot, ſoft, or too much on the back; the conſtant uſe of water impregnated with earthy or ſtony particles, aliments of an aſtringent or windy nature, &c. It may likewiſe proceed from an hereditary diſpoſition. Perſons in the decline of life, and thoſe who have been much afflicted with the gout or rheumatiſm, are moſt liable to it.

SYMPTOMS.——Small ſtones or gravel in the kidneys occaſion pain in the loin; ſickneſs; vomiting; and ſometimes bloody urine. When the ſtone deſcends into the *ureter*, and is too large to paſs along with eaſe; all the above ſymptoms are increaſed; the pain extends towards the bladder; the thigh and leg of the affected ſide are benumbed; the teſticles are drawn upwards, and the urine is obſtructed.

A ſtone in the bladder is known from a pain, at the time, as well as before and after making water; from the urine coming away by drops, or ſtopping ſuddenly when it was running a full ſtream; by a violent pain in the neck of the bladder upon motion, eſpecially on horſeback, or in a carriage on a rough road; from a white, thick, copious, ſtinking, mucous ſediment in the urine; from an itching in the top of the *penis*; from bloody urine; from an inclination to go to ſtool during the diſcharge of urine; from the patient's paſſing his urine more eaſily when lying than in an erect poſture; from a kind of convulſive motion occaſioned by the ſharp pain in diſcharging the laſt drops of the urine; and laſtly, from ſounding or ſearching with the catheter.

REGIMEN.——Perſons afflicted with the gravel or ſtone ſhould avoid aliments of a windy or heating nature, as ſalt meats, ſour fruits, &c. Their diet ought chiefly to conſiſt of ſuch things as tend to promote the ſecretion of urine, and to keep the body open. Artichokes, aſparagus, ſpinnage, lettuce, parſley, ſuccory, purſlane, turnips, potatoes, carrots, and radiſhes, may be ſafely eaten. Onions, leeks, and cellery are, in this caſe, reckoned medicinal. The moſt proper drinks, are whey, butter-milk, milk and water, barley-water; decoctions or infuſions of the roots of marſh-mallows, parſley, liquorice, or other mild mucilaginous vegetables, as linſeed, line-tree buds or leaves, &c. If the patient has been accuſtomed to generous liquors, he may drink gin and water not too ſtrong.

Gentle exerciſe is proper; but violent motion is apt to occaſion bloody urine. We would therefore adviſe that it ſhould be taken in moderation. Perſons afflicted with gravel often paſs a great number of ſtones after riding on horſeback, or in a carriage; but thoſe who have a ſtone in the bladder are ſeldom able to bear theſe kinds of exerciſe. Where there is a tereditary lendency to this diſeaſe a ſedentary life ought never to be indulged. Were people careful, upon the firſt ſymptoms of gravel, to obſerve a proper regimen of diet, and to take ſufficient exerciſe, it might often be carried off, or at leaſt prevented from increaſing; but if the ſame courſe which occaſioned the diſeaſe is perſiſted in, it muſt be aggrevated.

MEDICINE.

MEDICINE.——In what is callad a fit of the gravel, which is commonly occaſioned by a ſtone ſticking in the *ureter* or ſome part of the urinary paſſages, the patient muſt be bled, warm fomentations ſhould likewiſe be applied to the part affected, emollient clyſters adminiſtered, and diluting mucilaginous liquors drank, &c. The treatment of this caſe has been fully pointed out under the articles, *inflammation of the kidneys and bladder*, to which we refer.

Dr. Whyte adviſes patients who are ſubject to frequent fits of gravel in the kidneys, but have no ſtone in the bladder; to drink every morning, two or three hours before breakfaſt, an Engliſh pint of oyſter or cockle-ſhell lime-water. The Doctor very juſtly obſerves, that though this quantity might be too ſmall to have any ſenſible effect in diſſolving a ſtone in the bladder, yet it may very probably prevent its growth.

When a ſtone is formed in the bladder, the Doctor recommends Alicant ſoap, and oyſter or cockle-ſhell lime-water*, to be taken in the following manner: The patient muſt ſwallow every day, in any form that is leaſt diſagreeable, an ounce of the internal part of Alicant ſoap, and drink three or four Engliſh pints of oyſter or cockle-ſhell lime-water. The ſoap is to be divided into three doſes; the largeſt to be taken faſting in the morning early; the ſecond at noon; and the third at ſeven in the evening; drinking above each doſe a large draught of the lime-water; the remainder of which he may take any time betwixt dinner and ſupper, inſtead of other liquors.

The patient ſhould begin with a ſmaller quantity of the lime-water and ſoap than that mentioned above; at firſt an Engliſh pint of the former, and three drachms of the latter, may be taken daily. This quantity, however, he may increaſe by degrees, and ought to perſevere in the uſe of theſe medicines, eſpecially if he finds any abatement of his complaints, for ſeveral months; nay, if the ſtone be very large for years. It may likewiſe be proper for the patient, if he be ſeverely pained, not only to begin with the ſoap and lime-water in ſmall quantities, but to take the ſecond or third lime-water inſtead of the firſt. However, after he has been for ſome time accuſtomed to theſe medicines, he may not only take the firſt water, but, if he finds he can eaſily bear it, heighten its diſſolving power ſtill more by pouring it a ſecond time on freſh calcined ſhells.

The cauſtic alkali, or ſoap-lees is the medicine chiefly in vogue at preſent for the ſtone. It is of a very acrid nature, and ought therefore to be given in ſome gelatinous or mucilaginous liquor; as veal-broth, new milk, linſeed-tea, a ſolution of gum arabic, or a decoction of marſh-mallow roots. The patient muſt begin with ſmall doſes of the lees, as thirty or forty drops, and increaſe by degrees, as far as the ſtomach can bear it†.

Though

* See Appendix, LIME-WATER. † The cauſtic alkali may be prepared by mixing two parts of quick-lime with one of pot-aſhes, and ſuffering them to ſtand till the lixivium be formed, which muſt be carefully filtrated before it be uſed. If the ſolution does not happen readily, a ſmall quantity of water may be added to the mixture.

Though the ſoap-lees and lime-water are the moſt powerful medicines which have hitherto been diſcovered for the ſtone; yet there are ſome things of a more ſimple nature, which in certain caſes are found to be beneficial, and therefore deſerve a trial. An infuſion of the ſeeds of *daucus ſylveſtris*, or wild carrot, ſweetened with honey, has been found to give conſiderable eaſe in caſes where the ſtomach could not bear any thing of an acrid nature. A decoction of raw coffee-berries, taken morning and evening, to the quantity of eight or ten ounces, with ten drops of ſweet ſpirit of nitre, has likewiſe been found very efficacious in bringing away large quantities of earthy matter in flakes. Honey is likewiſe found to be of conſiderable ſervice, and may be taken in gruel, or in any other form that is more agreeable.

The only other medicine which we ſhall mention is the uva urſi. It has been greatly extolled of late both for the gravel and ſtone. It ſeems however to be in all reſpects inferior to the ſoap and lime-water; but it is leſs diſagreeable, and has frequently to my knowledge, relieved gravelly complaints. It is generally taken in powder from half a drachm to a whole drachm, two or three times a-day. It may however be taken to the quantity of ſeven or eight drachms a-day, with great ſafety and good effect.

CHAP. XXXIII.

OF INVOLUNTARY DISCHARGES OF BLOOD.

SPONTANEOUS or involuntary diſcharges of blood often happen from various parts of the body. Theſe however, are ſo far from being always dangerous, that they often prove ſalutary. When ſuch diſcharges are critical, which is frequently the caſe in fevers, they ought not to be ſtopped. Nor indeed is it proper at any time to ſtop them, unleſs they be ſo great as to endanger the patient's life. Moſt people, afraid of the ſmalleſt diſcharge of blood from any part of the body, fly immediately to the uſe of ſtyptic and aſtringent medicines, by which means an inflammation of the brain, or ſome other fatal diſeaſe, is occaſioned, which, had the diſcharge been allowed to go on, might have been prevented.

Periodical diſcharges of blood, from whatever part of the body they proceed, muſt not be ſtopped. They are always the efforts of Nature to relieve herſelf; and fatal diſeaſes have often been the conſequence of obſtructing them. It may indeed be ſometimes neceſſary to check the violence of ſuch diſcharges; but even this requires the greateſt caution. Inſtances might be given where the ſtoppoing of a ſmall periodical flux of blood, from one of the fingers, has proved fatal to the health.

In

In the early period of life, bleeding at the nose is very common. Those who are farther advanced in years are more liable to hæmoptoe, or discharge of blood from the lungs. After the middle period of life, hæmorrhoidal fluxes are most common; and in the decline of life, discharges of blood from the urinary passages.

Involuntary fluxes of blood may proceed from very different, and often quite opposite causes. Sometimes they are owing to a particular constitution of the body, as a sanguine temperament, a laxity of the vessels, a plethoric habit, &c. At other times they proceed from a determination of the blood towards one particular part, as the head, the hæmorrhoidal veins, &c. They may likewise proceed from an inflammatory disposition of the blood, in which case there is generally some degree of fever: this likewise happens when the flux is occasioned by an obstructed perspiration, or a stricture upon the skin, the bowels, or any particular part of the system.

But a dissolved state of the blood will likewise occasion hæmorrhages. Thus, in putrid fevers, the dysentery, the scurvy, the malignant small-pox, &c. there are often very great discharges of blood from different parts of the body. They may likewise be brought on by too liberal an use of medicine, which tend to dissolve the blood, as cantharides, the volatile alkaline salts, &c. Food of an acrid or irritating quality may likewise occasion hæmorrhages; as also strong purges and vomits, or any thing that greatly stimulates the bowels.

Violent passions or agitations of the mind will likewise have this effect. These often cause bleeding at the nose, and I have known them sometimes occasion an hæmorrhage in the brain. Violent efforts of the body, by overstraining or heating the vessels, may have the same effect, especially when the body is long kept in an unnatural posture, as hanging the head very low, &c.

The cure of an hæmorrage must be adapted to its cause. When it proceeds from too much blood, or a tendency to inflammation, bleeding, with gentle purges and other evacuations, will be necessary. It will likewise be proper for the patient in this case to live chiefly upon a vegetable diet, to avoid all strong liquors, and food that is of an acrid, hot, or stimulating quality. The body should be kept cool, and the mind easy.

When an hæmorrhage is owing to a putrid or dissolved state of the blood, the patient ought to live chiefly upon acid fruits with milk, and vegetables of a nourishing nature, as sago, salap, &c. His drink may be wine diluted with water, and sharpened with the juice of lemon, vinegar, or spirits of vitriol. The best medicine in this case is the Peruvian bark, which may be taken according to the urgency of the symptoms.

When a flux of blood is the effect of acrid food, or of strong stimulating medicines, the cure is to be effected by soft and mucilaginous diet. The patient may likewise take frequently about the bulk of a nutmeg of Locatelli's balsam, or the same quantity of spermaceti.

When an obstructed perspiration, or a stricture upon any part of the system, is the cause of an hæmorrhage, it may be removed by

drinking warm diluting liquors, lying a-bed, bathing the extremities in warm water, &c.

OF BLEEDING AT THE NOSE.

BLEEDING at the nose is commonly preceded by some degree of quickness of the pulse, flushing in the face, pulsation of the temporal arteries, heaviness in the head, dimness of the sight, heat and itching of the nostrils, &c.

To persons who abound with blood this discharge is very salutary. It often cures a vertigo, the head-ach, a phrenzy, and even an epilepsy. In fevers, where there is a great determination of blood towards the head, it is of the utmost service. It is likewise beneficial in inflammations of the liver and spleen, and often in the gout and rheumatism. In all diseases where bleeding is necessary, a spontaneous discharge of blood from the nose is of much more service than the same quantity let with a lancet.

In a discharge of blood from the nose, the great point is to determine whether it ought to be stopped or not. It is a common practice to stop the bleeding, without considering whether it be a disease, or the cure of a disease. This conduct proceeds from fear; but it has often bad and sometimes fatal consequences.

When a discharge of blood from the nose happens in an inflammatory disease, there is always reason to believe that it may prove salutary; and therefore it should be suffered to go on, at least as long as the patient is not weakened by it.

When it happens to persons in perfect health, who are full of blood, it ought not to be suddenly stopped, especially if the symptoms of plethora, mentioned above, have preceded it. In this case it cannot be stopped without risking the patient's life.

In fine, whenever bleeding at the nose relieves any bad symptom, and does not proceed so far as to endanger the patient's life, it ought not to be stopped. But when it returns frequently, or continues till the pulse become low, the extremities begin to grow cold, the lips pale, or the patient complains of being sick or faint, it must immediately be stopped.

For this purpose the patient should be set nearly upright, with his head reclining a little, and his head immersed in water about the warmth of new milk. His hands ought likewise to be put in lukewarm water, and his garters may be tied a little tighter than usual. Ligatures may be applied to the arms, about the place where they are usually made for bleeding, and with nearly the same degree of tightness. These must be gradually slackened as the blood begins to stop, and removed entirely as soon as it gives over.

Sometimes dry lint put up the nostrils will stop the bleeding. When this does not succeed, dossils of lint dipped in strong spirits of wine, may be put up to the nostrils, or if that cannot be had, they may be dipped in brandy. Blue vitriol dissolved in water may likewise be used for this purpose, or a tent dipped in the white of an egg well beat up, may be rolled in a powder made of equal parts of white

white ſugar, burnt allum, and white vitriol, and put up the noſtril from whence the blood iſſues.

Internal medicines can hardly be of uſe here, as they have ſeldom time to operate. It may not however be amiſs to give the patient half an ounce of Glauber's ſalt, and the ſame quantity of manna, diſſolved in four or five ounces of barley-water. This may be taken at a draught, and repeated, if it does not operate, in a few hours. Ten or twelve grains of nitre may be taken in a glaſs of cold water and vinegar every hour, or oftener, if the ſtomach will bear it. If a ſtronger medicine be neceſſary, a tea-cupful of the tincture of roſes, with twenty or thirty drops of the weak ſpirit of vitriol, may be taken every hour. When theſe things cannot be had, the patient may drink water, with a little common ſalt in it, or equal parts of water and vinegar*.

If the genitals be immerſed for ſome time in cold water, it will generally ſtop a bleeding at the noſe. I have not known this fail.

Sometimes, when the bleeding is ſtopped outwardly, it continues inwardly. This is very troubleſome, and requires particular attention, as the patient is apt to be ſuffocated with the blood, eſpecially if he falls aſleep, which he is very ready to do after looſing a great quantity of blood.

When the patient is in danger of ſuffocation from the blood geting into his throat, the paſſages may be ſtopped by drawing threads up the noſtrils, and bringing them out at the mouth, then faſtening pieces of ſponge, or ſmall rolls of linen cloth to their extremities; afterwards drawing them back, and tying them on the outſide with a ſufficient degree of tightneſs.

After the bleeding is ſtopped, the patient ought to be kept as eaſy and as quiet as poſſible. He ſhould not pick his noſe, nor take away the tents or clotted blood, till they fall off of their own accord, and ſhould not lie with his head low.

Thoſe who are affected with frequent bleeding at the noſe ought to bathe their feet often in warm water, and to keep them warm and dry. They ought to wear nothing tight about their necks, to keep their body as much in an erect poſture as poſſible, and never to view any object obliquely. If they have too much blood a vegetable diet, with now & then a cooling purge, is the ſafeſt way to leſſen it.

But when the diſeaſe proceeds from a thin diſſolved ſtate of the blood, the diet ſhould be rich and nouriſhing; as ſtrong broths and jellies, ſago-gruel with wine and ſugar, &c, Infuſions of the Peruvian bark in wine ought likewiſe to be taken and perſiſted in for a conſiderable time.

OF THE BLEEDING AND BLIND PILES.

A DISCHARGE of blood from the hæmorrhoidal veſſels is called the *bleeding piles*. When the veſſels only ſwell, and diſcharge

* From ten to twenty drops of the oil of turpentine in a little water given frequently, ſeldom fail to ſtop a bleeding at the noſe, or from any other part

charge no blood, but are exceeding painful, the diſeaſe is called the *blind piles*.

Perſons of a looſe ſpongy fibre, of a bulky ſize, who live high, and lead a ſedentary, inactive life, are moſt ſubject to this diſeaſe. It is often owing to an hereditary diſpoſition. Where this is the caſe, it attacks perſons more early in life than when it is accidental. Men are more liable to it than women, eſpecially thoſe of a ſanguine, plethoric, or ſcorbutic habit, or of a melancholy diſpoſition.

The piles may be occaſioned by an exceſs of blood, by ſtrong aloetic purges, high ſeaſoned food, drinking great quantities of ſweet wines, the neglect of bleeding, or other cuſtomary evacuations, much riding, great coſtiveneſs, or any thing that occaſions hard or difficult ſtools. Anger, grief, or other violent paſſions will likewiſe occaſion the piles. I have often known them brought on by ſitting on the damp ground. A pair of thin breeches will excite the diſorder in a perſon who is ſubject to it, and ſometimes even in thoſe who never had it before. Pregnant women are often afflicted with the piles.

A flux of blood from the anus, is not always to be treated as a diſeaſe. It is even more ſalutary than bleeding at the noſe, and often prevents or carries off diſeaſes. It is peculiarly beneficial in the gout, rheumatiſm, aſthma, and hypochondriacal complaints, and often proves critical in colics, and inflammatory fevers.

In the management of the patient, regard muſt be had to his habit of body, his age, ſtrength, and manner of living. A diſcharge which might be exceſſive and prove hurtful to one, may be very moderate, and even ſalutary to another. That only is to be eſteemed dangerous, which continues too long, and is in ſuch quantity as to waſte the patient's ſtrength, hurt the digeſtion, nutrition, and other functions neceſſary to life.

When this is the caſe, the diſcharge muſt be checked by a proper regimen, and aſtringent medicines. The DIET muſt be cool but nouriſhing, conſiſting chiefly of bread, milk, cooling vegetables, and broths. The drink may be chalybeate water, orange-whey, decoctions or infuſions of the aſtringent and mucilaginous plants, as the tormentil root, biſtort, the marſhmallow-roots, &c.

Old conſerve of roſes is a very good medicine in this caſe. It may be mixed in new milk, and may be taken in the quantity of an ounce three or four times a-day. This medicine is in no great repute, owing to its being ſeldom taken in ſuch quantity as to produce any effects; but when taken as here directed, and duly perſiſted in, I have know it perform very extraordinary cures in violent hæmorrhages, eſpecially when aſſiſted by the tincture of roſes; a tea-cupful of which may be taken about an hour after every doſe of the conſerve.

The Peruvian bark is likewiſe proper in this caſe, both as a ſtrengthener and aſtringent. Half a drachm of it may be taken in a glaſs of red wine, ſharpened with a few drops of the elixir of vitriol, three or four times a-day.

The bleeding piles are ſomtimes periodical, and return regularly once a month, or once in three weeks. In this caſe they are always

always to be conſidered as a ſalutary diſcharge, and by no means to be ſtopped. Some have entirely ruined their health by ſtopping a periodical diſcharge of blood from the hæmorrhoidal veins.

In the *bind piles* bleeding is generally of uſe. The diet muſt be light and thin, and the drink cool and diluting. It is likewiſe neceſſary that the body be kept generally open. This may be done by ſmall doſes of the flowers of brimſtone and cream of tartar. Theſe may be mixed in equal quantities, and a tea-ſpoonful taken two or three times a-day, or oftener if neceſſary. Or an ounce of the flowers of brimſtone and half an ounce of purified nitre may be mixed with three or four ounces of the lenitive electuary, and a tea-ſpoonful of it taken three or four times a-day.

Emollient clyſters are here likewiſe beneficial; but there is ſome times ſuch an aſtriction of the *anus*, that they cannot be thrown up. In this caſe I have known a vomit have a very good effect.

When the piles are exceeding painful and ſwelled, but diſcharge nothing, the patient muſt ſit over the ſteams of warm water. He may likewiſe apply a linen cloth dipped in warm ſpirits of wine to the part, or poultices made of bread and milk, or of leeks fried with butter. If theſe do not produce a diſcharge, and the piles appear large, leeches muſt be applied as near them as poſſible, or, if they will fix upon the piles themſelves, ſo much the better. When leeches will not fix, the piles may be opened with a lancent. The operation is very eaſy and is attended with no danger. Various ointments and other external applications, are recommended in the piles but I do not remember to have ſeen any effects from theſe worth mentioning. Their principal uſe is to keep the part moiſt, which may be done as well by a ſoft poultice, or an emollient cataplaſm. When the pain however is very great, a liniment made of two ounces of emollient ointment, and half an ounce of liquid laudanum, beat up with the yolk of an egg, may be applied.

SPITTING OF BLOOD.

We mean here to treat of that diſcharge of blood from the lungs only which is called an *hæmoptoe*, or *ſpitting of blood*. Perſons of a ſlender make, and a lax fibre, who have long necks and ſtrait breaſts, are moſt liable to this diſeaſe. It is moſt common in the ſpring and generally attacks people before they are at the prime or middle period of life. It is a common obſervation, that thoſe who have been ſubject to bleeding at the noſe when young, are afterwards moſt liable to an hæmoptoe.

CAUSES.—An hæmoptoe may proceed from exceſs of blood, from a peculiar weakneſs of the lungs, or a bad conformation of the breaſt. It is often occaſioned by exceſſive drinking, running, wreſtling, ſinging, or ſpeaking aloud. Such as have weak lungs ought to avoid all violent exertions of that organ, as they value life. They ſhould likewiſe guard againſt violent paſſions, exceſſive drinking, and every thing that occaſions a rapid circulation of the blood.

This

This diſeaſe may likewiſe proceed from wounds of the lungs. Theſe may either be received from without, or they may be occaſioned by hard bodies getting into the wind-pipe, and ſo falling down upon the lungs, and hurting that tender organ. The obſtruction of any cuſtomary evacuation may occaſion a ſpitting of blood; as neglect of bleeding or purging at the uſual ſeaſons, the ſtoppage of the bleeding piles in men, or the menſes in women, &c. It may likewiſe proceed from a polypus, ſcirrhous concretions; or any thing that obſtructs the circulation of the blood in the lungs. It is often the effect of a long and violent cough; in which caſe it is generally the forerunner of a conſumption. A violent degree of cold ſuddenly applied to the external parts of the body will occaſion an hæmoptoe. It may likewiſe be occaſioned by breathing air which is too much rarified to be able properly to expand the lungs. This is often the caſe with thoſe who work in hot places, as furnaces, glaſs-houſes, or the like. It is likewiſe ſaid to happen to ſuch as aſcend to the top of very high mountains, as the Peak of Teneriff, &c.

Spitting of blood is not always to be conſidered as a primary diſeaſe. It is often only a ſymptom, and in ſome diſeaſes not an unfavourable one. This is the caſe in pleuriſies, peripneumonies, and ſundry other fevers. In a dropſy, ſcurvy, or conſumption, it is a bad ſymtom, and ſhews that the lungs are ulcerated.

SYMPTOMS.——Spitting of blood is generally preceded by a ſenſe of weight and oppreſſion of the breaſt, a dry tickling cough, hoarſeneſs, and a difficulty of breathing. Sometimes it is uſhered in with ſhivering, coldneſs of the extremities, coſtiveneſs, great laſſitude, flatulence, pain of the back and loins, &c. As theſe ſhew a general ſtricture upon the veſſels, and a tendency of the blood to inflammation, they are commonly the forerunners of a very copious diſcharge. The above ſymptoms do not attend a diſcharge of blood from the gums or fauces, by which means theſe may always be diſtinguiſhed from an hæmoptoe. Sometimes the blood that is ſpit up is thin, and of a florid red colour; and at other times it is thick, and of a dark or blakiſh colour; nothing however can be inferred from this circumſtance, but that the blood has lain a longer or ſhorter time in the breaſt before it was diſcharged.

Spitting of blood, in a ſtrong healthy perſon, of a ſound conſtitution, is not very dangerous; but when it attacks the tender and delicate, or perſons of a weak lax fibre, it is with difficulty removed. When it proceeds from a ſcirrhus or polypus of the lungs, it is bad. The danger is greater when the diſcharge proceeds from the rupture of a large veſſel than a ſmall one. When the extravaſated blood is not ſpit up, but lodges in the breaſt, it corrupts, and greatly increaſes the danger. When the blood proceeds from an ulcer in the lungs, it is generally fatal.

REGIMEN.——The patient ought to be kept cool and eaſy. Every thing that heats the body or quickens the circulation, increaſes the danger. The mind ought likewiſe to be ſoothed, and every occaſion of exciting the paſſions avoided. The diet ſhould be ſoft, cooling, and ſlender; as rice boiled with milk, ſmall broths, barley-gruels,

ley-gruels, panado, &c. The diet, in this caſe, can ſcarce be too low. Even water-gruel is ſufficient to ſupport the patient for ſome days. All ſtrong liquors muſt be avoided. The patient may drink milk and water, barley water, whey, butter-milk, and ſuch like. Every thing however ſhould be drank cold, and in ſmall quantities at a time. He ſhould obſerve the ſtricteſt ſilence or at leaſt ſpeak with a very low voice.

MEDICINE.— This like the other involuntary diſcharges of blood, ought not to be ſuddenly ſtopped by aſtringent medicines. More miſchief is often done by theſe than if it were ſuffered to go on. It may however proceed ſo far as to weaken the patient, and even endanger his life; in which caſe proper means muſt be uſed for reſtraining it.

The body ſhould be kept gently open by laxative diet; as roaſted apples, ſtewed prunes, and ſuch like. If theſe ſhould not have the deſired effect, a tea-ſpoonful of the lenetive electuary may be taken twice or thrice a-day, as is found neceſſary. If the bleeding proves violent, ligatures may be applied to the extremities, as directed for a bleeding at the noſe. If the patient be hot or feveriſh, bleeding and ſmall doſes of nitre will be of uſe; a ſcruple or half a drachm of nitre, may be taken in a cup of his ordinary drink twice or thrice a-day. His drink may likewiſe be ſharpened with acids, as juice of lemon, or a few drops of the ſpirit of vitriol; or he may take frequently a cup of the tincture of roſes.

Bathing the feet and legs in lukewarm water has likewiſe a very good effect in this diſeaſe. Opiates too are ſometimes beneficial; but theſe muſt be adminiſtered with caution. Ten or twelve drops of laudanum may be given in a cup of barley-water twice a-day, and continued for ſome time, provided they be found beneficial.

The conſerve of roſes is likewiſe a very good medicine in this caſe, provided it be taken in ſufficient quantity, and long enough perſiſted in. It may be taken to the quantity of three or four ounces a-day; and, if the patient be troubled with a cough, it ſhould be made into an electuary with balſamic ſyrup, and a little of the ſyrup of poppies.

If ſtronger aſtringents be neceſſary, fifteen or twenty drops of the elixir of vitriol may be given in a glaſs of water three or four times a-day.

Thoſe who are ſubject to frequent returns of this diſeaſe ſhould avoid all exceſs. Their diet ſhould be light and cool, conſiſting chiefly of milk and vegetables. Above all, let them beware of vigourous efforts of the body, and violent agitations of the mind.

VOMITING OF BLOOD.

THIS is not ſo common as the other diſcharges of blood which have already been mentioned; but it is very dangerous, and requires particular attention.

Vomiting of blood is generally preceded by pain of the ſtomach, ſickneſs,

ſickneſs, and naufea; and is accompanied with great anxiety, and frequent fainting-fits.

This diſeaſe is ſometimes periodical; in which caſe it is leſs dangerous. It often proceeds from an obſtruction of the menſes in women; and ſometimes from the ſtoppage of the hæmorrhoidal flux in men. It may be occaſioned by any thing that greatly ſtimulates or wounds the ſtomach, as ſtrong vomits or purges, acrid poiſon, ſharp or hard ſubſtances taken into the ſtomach, &c. It is often the effect of obſtruction in the liver, the ſpleen, or ſome of the other viſcera.

It may likewiſe proceed from external violence, and blows, bruiſes, or from any of the cauſes which produce inflammation. In hyſteric women, vomiting of blood is a very common, but by no means a dangerous ſymptom.

A great part of the danger in this diſeaſe ariſes from the extravaſated blood lodging in the bowels, and becoming putrid, by which means a dyſentery or putrid fever may be occaſioned. The beſt way of preventing this, is to keep the body gently open, by frequently exhibiting emollient clyſters. Purges muſt not be given till the diſcharge is ſtopt, otherwiſe they will irritate the ſtomach, and increaſe the diſorder. All the food and drink muſt be of a mild cooling nature, and taken in ſmall quantities. Even drinking cold water has ſometimes proved a remedy, but it will ſucceed better when ſharpened with the weak ſpirits of vitriol. When there are ſigns of an inflammation, bleeding may be neceſſary; but the patient's weakneſs will ſeldom permit it. Opiates may be of uſe; but they muſt be given in very ſmall doſes, as four or five drops of liquid laudanum twice or thrice a-day.

After the diſcharge is over, as the patient is generally troubled with gripes occaſioned by the acrimony of the blood lodged in the inteſtines, gentle purges will be neceſſary.

OF BLOODY URINE.

THIS is a diſcharge of blood from the veſſels of the kidneys or bladder occaſioned by their being either enlarged, broken, or eroded. It is more or leſs dangerous according to the different circumſtances which attend it.

When pure blood is voided ſuddenly without interruption, and without pain, it proceeds from the kidneys; but if the blood be in ſmall quantity, of a dark colour, and emitted with heat and pain about the bottom of the belly, it proceeds from the bladder. When bloody urine is occaſioned by a rough ſtone deſcending from the kidneys to the bladder, which wounds the *ureters*, it is attended with a ſharp pain in the back, and difficulty of making water. If the coats of the bladder are hurt by a ſtone, and the bloody urine follows, it is attended with the moſt acute pain, and a previous ſtoppage of urine.

Bloody urine may likewiſe be occaſioned by falls, blows, the lifting or carrying of heavy burdens, hard riding or any violent motion.

motion. It may alſo proceed from ulcers of the bladder, from a ſtone lodged in the kidneys, or from violent purges, or ſharp diuretic medicines, eſpecially cantharides.

Bloody urine is always attended with ſome degree of danger: but it is peculiarly ſo when mixed with purulent matter, as this ſhews an ulcer ſomewhere in the urinary paſſages. Sometimes this diſcharge proceeds from exceſs of blood, in which caſe it is rather to be conſidered as a ſalutary evacuation than a diſeaſe. If the diſcharge however be very great, it may waſte the patient's ſtrength, and occaſion an ill habit of body, a dropſy or a conſumption.

The treatment of this diſorder muſt be varied according to the different cauſes from which it proceeds.

When it is owing to a ſtone in the bladder, the cure depends upon an operation, a deſcription of which would be foreign to our purpoſe.

If it be attended with a plethora, and ſymptoms of inflammation, bleeding will be neceſſary. The body muſt likewiſe be kept open by emollient clyſters, or cooling purgative medicines; as cream of tartar, rhubarb, manna, or ſmall doſes of lenitive electuary.

When bloody urine proceeds from a diſſolved ſtate of the blood, it is commonly the ſymptom of ſome malignant diſeaſe; as the ſmall-pox, a putrid fever or the like. In this caſe the patient's life depends on the liberal uſe of the Peruvian bark and acids, as has already been ſhewn.

When there is reaſon to ſuſpect an ulcer in the kidneys or bladder, the patient's diet muſt be cool, and his drink of a ſoft, healing, balſamic quality, as decoctions of marſh-mallow roots with liquorice, ſolutions of gum-arabic, &c. Three ounces of marſh-mallow roots, and half an ounce of liquorice, may be boiled in two Engliſh quarts of water to one; two ounces of gum-arabic, and half an ounce of purified nitre may be diſſolved in the ſtrained liquor, and a tea-cupful of it taken four or five times a-day.

The early uſe of aſtringents in this diſeaſe has often bad conſequences. When the flux is ſtopped too ſoon, the grumous blood, by being confined in the veſſels, may produce inflammations, abſceſs, and ulcers. If however the caſe be urgent, or the patient ſeems to ſuffer from the loſs of blood, gentle aſtringents may be neceſſary. In this caſe the patient may take three or four ounces of lime-water, with half an ounce of the tincture of Peruvian bark, three times a-day.

OF THE DYSENTERY OR BLOODY FLUX.

THIS diſeaſe prevails in the ſpring and autumn. It is moſt common in marſhy countries, where, after hot and dry ſummers, it is apt to become epidemic. Perſons are moſt liable to it who are much expoſed to the night air, or who live in places where the air is confined and unwholeſome. Hence it often proves fatal in camps, on ſhipboard, in jails, hoſpitals, and ſuch like places.

CAUSES.——The dyſentery may be occaſioned by any thing

that obſtructs the perſpiration, or renders the humours putrid; as damp beds, wet clothes, unwholeſome diet, bad air, &c. But it is moſt frequently communicated by infection. This ought to make people extremely cautious in going near ſuch perſons as labour under the diſeaſe. Even the ſmell of the patient's excrements has been known to communicate the infection.

SYMPTOMS.——It is known by a flux of the belly, attended by violent pain of the bowels, a conſtant inclination to go to ſtool, and generally more or leſs blood in the ſtools. It begins like other fevers, with chillineſs, loſs of ſtrength, a quick pulſe, great thirſt, and an inclination to vomit. The ſtools are at firſt greaſy and frothy, afterwards they are ſtreaked with blood, and at laſt have frequently the appearance of pure blood, mixed with ſmall filaments reſembling bits of ſkin. Worms are ſometimes paſſed both upwards and downwards through the whole courſe of the diſeaſe. When the patient goes to ſtool, he feels a bearing down, as if the whole bowels were falling out, and ſometimes a part of the inteſtine is actually protruded, which proves exceeding troubleſome, eſpecially in children. Flatulency is likewiſe a troubleſome ſymptom, eſpecially towards the end of the diſeaſe.

This diſeaſe may be diſtinguiſhed from a diarrhœa or looſeneſs by the acute pain of the bowels, and the blood which generally appears in the ſtools. It may be diſtinguiſhed from the *cholera morbus* by its not being attended with ſuch violent and frequent fits of vomiting, &c.

When the dyſentery attacks the old, the delicate, or ſuch as have been waſted by the gout, the ſcurvy, or other lingering diſeaſe, it generally proves fatal. Vomiting and hiccuping are bad ſigns, as they ſhew an inflammation of the ſtomach. When the ſtools are green, black, or have an exceeding diſagreeable cadaverous ſmell, the danger is very great, as it ſhews the diſeaſe to be of the putrid kind. It is an unfavourable ſymptom when clyſters are immediately returned; but ſtill more ſo when the paſſage is ſo obſtinately ſhut, that they cannot be injected. A feeble pulſe, coldneſs of the extremities, with difficulty of ſwallowing, and convulſions, are ſigns of approaching death.

REGIMEN.—Nothing is of more importance in this diſeaſe, than cleanlineſs. It contributes greatly to the recovery of the patient, and no leſs to the ſafety of ſuch as attend him. In all contagious diſeaſes the danger is increaſed, and the infection ſpread, by the neglect of cleanlineſs; but in no one more than this. Every thing about the patient ſhould be frequently changed. The excrement ſhould never be ſuffered to continue in his chamber, but removed immediately and buried under ground. A conſtant ſtream of freſh air ſhould be admitted into the chamber; and it ought frequently to be ſprinkled with vinegar, juice of lemon, or ſome other ſtrong acid.

The patient muſt not be diſcouraged, but his ſpirits kept up in hopes of a cure. Nothing tends more to render any putrid diſeaſe mortal, than the fears and apprehenſions of the ſick. All diſeaſes of this nature have a tendency to ſink and depreſs the ſpirits, and when

when that is increaſed by fears and alarms from thoſe whom the patient believes to be perſons of ſkill, it cannot fail to have the worſt effects.

A flannel waiſtcoat worn next the ſkin has often a very good effect in the dyſentery. This promotes the perſpiration without over heating the body. Great caution however is neceſſary in leaving it off. I have known a dyſentery brought on by imprudently throwing off a flannel waiſtcoat before the ſeaſon was ſufficiently warm. For whatever purpoſe this piece of dreſs is worn, it ſhould never be left off but in a warm ſeaſon.

In this diſeaſe the greateſt attention muſt be paid to the patient's diet. Fleſh, fiſh, and every thing that has a tendency to turn putrid or rancid on the ſtomach, muſt be abſtained from. Apples boiled in milk, water pap, and plain light pudding, with broth made of the gelatinous parts of animals, may conſtitute the principal part of the patient's food. Gelatinous broth not only anſwers the purpoſe of food, but likewiſe of medicine. I have often known dyſenteries, which were not of a putrid nature, cured by it, after pompous medicines had proved ineffectual*.

Another kind of food very proper in the dyſentery, which may be uſed by ſuch as cannot take the broth mentioned above, is made by boiling a few handfuls of fine flower, tied in a cloth, for ſix or ſeven hours, till it becomes as hard as ſtarch. Two or three table-ſpoonfuls of this may be grated down, and boiled in ſuch a quantity of new milk and water, as to be of the thickneſs of pap. This may be ſweetened to the patient's taſte, and taken for his ordinary food†.

In a *putrid dyſentery* the patient may be allowed to eat freely of moſt kinds of good ripe fruit; as apples, grapes, gooſberries, currant-berries, ſtraw-berries, &c. Theſe may either be eaten raw or

* The manner of making this broth is, to take a ſheep's head and feet with the ſkin upon them, and to burn the wool off with a hot iron; afterwards to boil them till the broth is quite a jelly. A little cinnamon or mace may be added, to give the broth an agreeable flavour, and the patient may take a little of it warm with toaſted bread three or four times a-day. A clyſter of it may likewiſe be given twice a-day. Such as cannot uſe the broth made in this way, may have the head and feet ſkinned; but we have reaſon to believe that this injures the medicine. It is not our buſineſs here to reaſon upon the nature and qualities of medicine, otherwiſe this might be ſhewn to poſſeſs virtues every way ſuited to the cure of a dyſentery which does not proceed from a putrid ſtate of the humours. One thing we know, which is preferable to all reaſoning, that whole families have often been cured by it, after they had uſed many other medicines in vain. It will however, be proper, that the patient take a vomit, and a doſe or two of rhubarb, before he begins to uſe the broth. It will likewiſe be neceſſary to continue the uſe of it for a conſiderable time, and to make it the principal food.

† The learned and humane Dr. Rutherford, late profeſſor of medicine in the univerſity of Edinburgh, uſed to mention this food in his public lectures with great encomiums. He directed it to be made by tying a pound or two of the beſt flour, as tight as poſſible, in a linnen rag, afterwards to dip it frequently in water, and to dredge the outſide with flour, till a cake or cruſt was formed around it, which prevents the water from ſoaking into it while boiling. It is then to be boiled till it becomes a hard dry maſs, as directed above. This, when mixed with milk and water, will not only anſwer the purpoſe of food, but may likewiſe be given in clyſters.

or boiled; with or without milk, as the patient chooſes. The prejudice againſt fruit in this diſeaſe is ſo great, that many believe it to be the common cauſe of dyſenteries. This however is an egregious miſtake. Both reaſon and experience ſhew, that good fruit is one of the beſt medicines, both for the prevention and cure of the dyſentery. Good fruit is in every reſpect calculated to counteract that tendency to putrefaction, from whence the moſt dangerous kind of dyſentery proceeds. The patient in ſuch a caſe ought therefore to be allowed to eat as much fruit as he pleaſes, provided it be ripe*.

The moſt proper drink in this diſorder is whey. The dyſentery has often been cured by the uſe of clear whey alone. It may be taken both for drink and in form of a clyſter. When whey cannot be had, barley-water ſharpened with cream of tartar may be drank, or a decoction of barley and tamarinds; two ounces of the former and one of the latter may be boiled in two Engliſh quarts of water to one. Warm water, water gruel, or water wherein hot iron has been frequently quenched, are all very proper, and may be drank in turns. Camomile tea, if the ſtomach will bear it, is an exceeding proper drink. It both ſtrengthens the ſtomach, and by its anticeptic quality, tends to prevent a mortification of the bowels.

MEDICINE.——At the beginning of this diſeaſe it is always neceſſary to cleanſe the firſt paſſages. For this purpoſe a vomit of ipecacuanha muſt be given, and wrought off with weak camomile-tea. Strong vomits are ſeldom neceſſary here. A ſcruple, or at moſt half a drachm of ipecacuanha, is generally ſufficient for an adult, and ſometimes a very few grains will ſuffice. The day after the vomit, half a drachm, or two ſcruples of rhubarb, muſt be taken; or what will anſwer the purpoſe rather better, an ounce or an ounce and an half of Epſom ſalt. This doſe may be repeated every other day for two or three times. Afterwards ſmall doſes of ipecacuanha may be taken for ſometime. Two or three grains of the powder may be mixed in a table ſpoonful of the ſyrup of poppies, and taken three times a-day.

Theſe evacuations, and the regimen preſcribed above, will often be ſufficient to effect a cure. Should it however happen otherwiſe, the following aſtringent medicines may be uſed:

A clyſter of ſtarch or fat mutton-broth, with thirty or forty drops of liquid laudanum in it may be adminiſtered twice a-day. At the ſame

* I lately ſaw a young man who had been ſeized with a dyſentery in North America. Many things had been tried there for his relief, but to no purpoſe. At length, tired out with diſappointments from medicine, and reduced to ſkin and bone, he came over to Britain, rather with a view to die among his relations, than with any hopes of a cure. After taking fundry medicines here with no better ſucceſs than abroad, I adviſed him to leave off the uſe of drugs, and to truſt entirely to a diet of milk and fruits, with gentle exercile. Strawberries was the only fruit he could procure at that ſeaſon. Theſe he ate with milk twice and ſometimes thrice a-day. The conſequence was, that in a ſhort time his ſtools were reduced from upwards of twenty in a day, to three or four, and ſometimes not ſo many. He uſed the other fruits as they came in, and was in a few weeks ſo well as to leave that part of the country where I was, with a view to return to America.

ſame time an ounce of gum-arabic, and half an ounce of gum-tragacanth, may be diſſolved in an Engliſh pint of barley water, over a ſlow fire, and a table-ſpoonful of it taken every hour.

If theſe have not the deſired effect, the patient may take, four times a-day, about the bulk of a nutmeg of the japonic Confection, drinking after it a tea-cupful of the decoction of logwood*.

Perſons who have been cured of this diſeaſe are very liable to ſuffer a relapſe; to prevent which, great circumſpection with reſpect to diet is neceſſary. The patient muſt abſtain from all fermented liquors, except now and then a glaſs of good wine; but he muſt drink no kind of malt liquor. He ſhould likewiſe abſtain from animal food, as fiſh and fleſh, and live principally on milk and vegetables.

Gentle exerciſe and wholeſome air are likewiſe of importance.—The patient ſhould go to the country as ſoon as his ſtrength will permit, and ſhould take exerciſe daily on horſeback, or in a carriage. He may likewiſe uſe bitters infuſed in wine or brandy, and may drink twice a-day a gill of lime-water mixed with an equal quantity of new milk.

When dyſenteries prevail, we would recommend a ſtrict attention to cleanlineſs, a ſpare uſe of animal food, and the free uſe of ſound ripe fruits, and other vegetables. The night air is to be carefully avoided, and all communication with the ſick. Bad ſmells are likewiſe to be ſhunned, eſpecially thoſe which ariſe from putrid animal ſubſtances. The neceſſaries where the ſick go are carefully to be avoided.

When the firſt ſymptoms of the dyſentery appear, the patient ought immediately to take a vomit, to go to bed, and drink plentifully of weak warm liquor, to promote a ſweat. This, with a doſe or two of rhubarb at the beginning, would often carry off the diſeaſe. In countries where dyſenteries prevail, we would adviſe ſuch as are liable to them, to take either a vomit or a purge every ſpring or autumn, as a preventive.

There are ſundry other fluxes of the belly, as the LIENTERY and CŒLIAC PASSION, which though leſs dangerous than the dyſentery, yet merit conſideration. Theſe diſeaſes generally proceed from a relaxed ſtate of the ſtomach and inteſtines, which is ſometimes ſo great, that the food paſſes through them with hardly any ſenſible alteration; and the patient dies merely from the want of nouriſhment.

When the lientery or cœliac paſſion ſucceed to a dyſentery, the caſe is bad. They are always dangerous in old age, eſpecially when the conſtitution has been broken by exceſs or acute diſeaſes. If the ſtools be very frequent, and quite crude, the thirſt great with little urine, the mouth ulcerated, and the face marked with ſpots of different colours the danger is very great.

The treatment of the patient is in general the ſame as in the dyſentery. In all obſtinate fluxes of the belly, the cure muſt be attempted, by firſt cleanſing the ſtomach and bowels with gentle vomits

* See Appendix, DECOCTION OF LOGWOOD.

mits and purges; afterwards such a diet as has a tendency to heal and strengthen the bowels, with opiates and astringent medicines, will generally complete the cure.

The same observation holds with respect to a TENESMUS, or frequent desire of going to stool. This disease resembles the dysentery so much, both in its symptoms and method of cure that we think it needless to insist upon it.

CHAP. XXXIV.

OF THE HEAD-ACH.

ACHES and pains proceed from very different causes and may affect any part of the body, but we shall point out those only which occur most frequently, and are attended with the greatest danger.

When the head-ach is slight, and affects a particular part of the head only, it is called *cephatalgia*; when the whole head is affected, *cephalœa*; and when on one side only, *hemicrania*. A fixed pain in the forehead, which may be covered with the end of the thumb, is called the *clavis hysterica*.

There are also other distinctions. Sometimes the pain is internal, sometimes external; sometimes it is an original disease, and at other times symptomatic. When the head-ach proceeds from a hot bilious habit the pain is very acute and throbbing, with a considerable heat of the part affected. When from a cold phlegmatic habit, the patient complains of a dull heavy pain, and has a sense of coldness in the part. This kind of head-ach is sometimes attended with a degree of stupidity or folly.

Whatever obstructs the free circulation of the blood through the vessels of the head, may occasion a head-ach. In persons of a full habit, who abound with blood, or other humours, the head-ach often proceeds from the suppression of customary evacuations; as bleeding at the nose, sweating of the feet. &c. It may likewise proceed from any cause that determines a great flux of blood towards the head; as coldness of the extremities, or hanging down the head for a long time. Whatever prevents the return of the blood from the head will likewise occasion a head-ach; as looking long obliquely at any object, wearing any thing tight about the neck, a new hat or the like.

When a head-ach proceeds from a stoppage of a running at the nose, there is a heavy, obtuse, pressing pain in the fore part of the head, in which there seems to be such a weight, that the patient can scarce hold it up. When it is occasioned by the caustic matter of the venerial disease, it generally affects the skull, and often produces a caries of the bones.

Sometimes the head-ach proceeds from the repulsion or retrocession of the gout, the erysipelas, the small-pox, measles, itch, or other

other eruptive diſeaſes. What is called a *hemicrania* generally proceeds from crudities or indigeſtion. Inanition, or emptineſs, will often alſo occaſion head-achs. I have often ſeen inſtances of this in nurſes who gave ſuck too long, or who did not take a ſufficient quantity of ſolid food.

There is likewiſe a moſt violent, fixed, conſtant, and almoſt intolerable head-ach, which occaſions great debility both of body and mind, prevents ſleep, deſtroys the appetite, cauſes a vertigo dimneſs of ſight, a noiſe in the ears, convulſions, epileptic fits, and ſometimes vomiting, coſtiveneſs, coldneſs of the extremities, &c.

The head ache is often ſymptomatic in continual and intermitting fevers, eſpecially quartans. It is likewiſe a very common ſymptom in hyſteric and hypocondriac complaints.

When a head-ache attends an acute fever, with pale urine, it is an unfavourable ſymptom. In exceſſive head-achs, coldneſs of the extremities is a bad ſign.

When the diſeaſe continues long, and is very violent, it often terminates in blindneſs, an apoplexy, deafneſs, a *vertigo*, the palſy, or the epilepſy.

In this diſeaſe the cool regimen in general is to be obſerved. The diet ought to conſiſt of ſuch emollient ſubſtances as will correct the acrimony of the humours, and keep the body open; as apples boiled in milk, ſpinage, turnips, and ſuch like. The drink ought to be diluting; as barley-water, infuſions of mild mucilaginous vegetables, decoctions of the ſudorific woods, &c. The feet and legs ought to be kept warm, and frequently bathed in lukewarm water; the head ſhould be ſhaved, and bathed with water and vinegar. The patient ought as much as poſſible to keep in an erect poſture, and not lie with his head too low.

When the head-ache is owing to exceſs of blood, or an hot bilious conſtitution, bleeding is neceſſary. The patient may be bled in the jugular vein, and the operation repeated if there be occaſion. Cupping alſo, or the application of leeches to the temples, and behind the ears, will be of ſervice. Afterwards a bliſtering-plaſter may be applied to the neck behind the ears, or to any part of the head that is moſt affected. In ſome caſes it will be proper to bliſter the whole head. In perſons of a groſs habit, iſſues or perpetual bliſters will be of ſervice. The body ought likewiſe to be kept open by gentle laxatives.

But when the head-ach proceeds from a copious vitiated *ſerum* ſtagnating in the membranes, either within or without the ſkull, with a dull, heavy, continual pain, which will neither yield to bleeding nor gentle laxatives, then more powerful purgatives are neceſſary, as pills made of aloes, reſin of jalap, or the like. It will alſo be neceſſary in this caſe to bliſter the whole head, and to keep the back part of the neck open for a conſiderable time by a perpetual bliſter.

When the head-ache is occaſioned by the ſtoppage of a running at the noſe, the patient ſhould frequently ſmell to a bottle of volatile ſalts; he may likewiſe take ſnuff, or any thing that will irritate the noſe, ſo as to promote a diſcharge from it; as the herb maſtich, ground ivy, &c.

A

A *hemicrania*, eſpecially a periodical one, is generally owing to a foulneſs of the ſtomach, for which gentle vomits muſt be adminiſtered, as alſo purges of rhubarb. After the bowels have been ſufficiently cleared, chalybeate waters, and ſuch bitters as ſtrengthen the ſtomach, will be neceſſary. A periodical head-ach has been cured by wearing a piece of flannel over the forehead during the night.

When the head-ach ariſes from a vitiated ſtate of the humours, as in the ſcurvy and venerial diſeaſe, the patient, after proper evacuations, muſt drink freely of the decoction of woods, or the decoction of ſarſaparilla, with raiſins and liquorice*. Theſe, if duly perſiſted in, will produce very happy effects. When a collection of matter is felt under the ſkin, it muſt be diſcharged by an inciſion, otherwiſe it will render the bone carious.

When the head-ach is ſo intolerable as to endanger the patient's life or is attended with continual watching and delirium recourſe muſt be had to opiates. Theſe, after proper evacuations by clyſters or mild purgatives, may be applied both externally and internally. The affected part may be rubbed with Bate's anodyne balſam, or a cloth dipped in it may be applied to the part. The patient may, at the ſame time, take twenty drops of laudanum, in a cup of valerian or penny-royal tea, twice or thrice a day. This is only to be done in caſe of extreme pain. Proper evacuations ought always to accompany and follow the uſe of opiates†.

When the patient cannot bear the loſs of blood, his feet ought frequently to be bathed in lukewarm water, and well rubbed with a coarſe cloth. Cataplaſms with muſtard or horſe radiſh, ought likewiſe to be applied to them. This courſe is peculiarly neceſſary when the pain proceeds from a gouty humour affecting the head.

When the head-ach is occaſioned by great heat, hard labour or violent exerciſe of any kind, it may be allayed by cooling medicines; as the ſaline draught, with nitre, and the like.

A little æther, dropt into the palm of the hand, and applied to the forehead, will ſometimes remove a violent head-ach.

OF THE TOOTH-ACH.

THIS diſeaſe is ſo well known, that it needs no deſcription. It has great affinity with the rheumatiſm, and often ſucceeds pains of the ſhoulders and other parts of the body.

It may proceed from obſtructed perſpiration, or any of the other cauſes of inflammation. I have often known the tooth-ach occaſioned by neglecting ſome part of the uſual coverings of the head, by ſitting

*See Appendix, DECOCTION OF SARSAPARILLA. † When pain is very violent, and does not yield to ſmall doſes of laudanum, the quantity may be increaſed. I have known a patient in extreme pain, take three hundred drops in twenty-four hours; but ſuch doſes ought only to be adminiſtered by a perſon of ſkill.

ſitting with the head bare near an open window, or expoſing it to a draught of cold air. Food or drink taken either too hot or too cold is very hurtful to the teeth. Great quantities of ſugar, or other ſweet meats, are likewiſe hurtful. Nothing is more deſtructive to the teeth than cracking nuts, or chewing any kind of hard ſubſtances, picking the teeth with pins, needles, or any thing that may hurt the enamel with which they are covered, does great miſchief, as the tooth is ſure to be ſpoiled whenever the air gets into it. Breeding women are very ſubject to the tooth-ache, eſpecially during the firſt three or four months of pregnancy. The tooth-ache often proceeds from ſcorbutic humours affecting the gums. In this caſe the teeth are ſometimes waſted, and fall out without any conſiderable degree of pain. The more immediate cauſe of the tooth-ach is a rotten or *carious* tooth.

In order to relieve the tooth-ach, we muſt firſt endeavour to leſſen the flux of humours to the part affected. This may be done by mild purgatives, ſcarifying the gums, or applying leeches to them, and bathing the feet frequently with warm water. The perſpiration ought likewiſe to be promoted, by drinking freely of weak wine-whey, or other diluting liquors, with ſmall doſes of nitre. Vomits too have often an exceeding good effect in the tooth-ach. It is ſeldom ſafe to adminiſter opiates, or any kind of heating medicines, or even to draw a tooth, till proper evacuations have been premiſed; and theſe alone will often effect the cure.

If this fails, and the pain and inflammation ſtill increaſe, a ſuppuration may be expected, to promote which a roaſted fig ſhould be held between the gum and the cheek; bags filled with boiled chamomile-flowers, flowers of elder, or the like, may be applied near the part affected, with as great a degree of warmth as the patient can bear, and renewed as they grow cool; the patient may likewiſe receive the ſteams of warm water into his mouth, through an inverted funnel, or by holding his head over the mouth of a porringer filled with warm water.

Such things as promote the diſcharge of ſaliva, or cauſe the patient to ſpit, are generally of ſervice. For this purpoſe, bitter, hot, or pungent vegetables may be chewed; as gentian, calamus aromaticus, or pellitory of Spain. Allen recommends the root of *yellow water flower-de-luce* in this caſe. This root may either be rubbed upon the tooth, or a little of it chewed. Brookes ſays he hardly ever knew it fail to eaſe the tooth-ach. It ought however to be uſed with caution.

Many other herbs, roots, and ſeeds, are recommended for curing the tooth-ach; as the leaves or roots of milleſoil or yarrow chewed, tobacco ſmoked or chewed, ſtaves-acre, or the ſeeds of muſtard chewed, &c. Theſe bitter, hot, and pungent things, by occaſioning a greater flow of *ſaliva*, frequently give eaſe in the tooth-ach.

Opiates often relieve the tooth-ach. For this purpoſe a little cotton wet with laudanum may be held between the teeth; or a piece of ſticking plaſter, about the bigneſs of a ſhilling, with a bit of opium in the middle of it, of a ſize not to prevent the ſticking of the other, may be laid on the temporal artery, where the pulſation is moſt

moſt ſenſible. *De la Motte* aſſirms, that there are few caſes wherein this will not give relief. If there be a hollow tooth, a ſmall pill made of equal parts of camphire and opium, put into the hollow, is often beneficial. When this cannot be had, the hollow tooth may be filled with gum maſtich, wax, lead, or any ſubſtance that will ſtick in it, and keep out the external air.

Few applications give more relief in the tooth-ach than bliſtering-plaſters. Theſe may be applied between the ſhoulders; but they have the beſt effect when put behind the ears, and made ſo large as to cover a great part of the lower jaw.

After all, when a tooth is carious, it is often impoſſible to remove the pain without extracting it; and, as a ſpoilt tooth never becomes ſound again, it is prudent to draw it ſoon, leſt it ſhould affect the reſt. Tooth drawing, like bleeding, is very much practiſed by mechanics, as well as perſons of the medical profeſſion. The operation however is not without danger, and ought always to be performed with care. A perſon unacquainted with the ſtructure of the parts will be in danger of hurting the jaw-bone, or of drawing a ſound tooth inſtead of a rotten one*.

When the tooth-ach returns periodically, and the pain chiefly affects the gums, it may be cured by the bark.

Some pretend to have found great benefit in the tooth-ach, from the application of an artificial magnet to the affected tooth. We ſhall not attempt to account for its mode of operation; but, if it be found to anſwer, though only in particular caſes, it certainly deſerves a trial, as it is attended with no expence, and cannot do any harm. Electricity has likewiſe been recommended, and particular inſtruments have been invented for ſending a ſhock through the affected tooth.

Perſons who have returns of the tooth-ach at certain ſeaſons, as ſpring and autumn, might often prevent it by taking a purge at theſe times.

Keeping the teeth clean has no doubt a tendency to prevent the tooth-ach. The beſt method of doing this is to waſh them daily with ſalt and water, a decoction of the bark, or with cold water alone. All bruſhing and ſcraping of the teeth is dangerous, and, unleſs it be performed with great care, does miſchief.

OF THE EAR-ACH.

THIS diſorder chiefly affects the membrain which lines the inner cavity of the ear, called the *meatus auditorius*. It is often ſo violent as to occaſion great reſtleſſneſs, anxiety, and even delirium.—Sometimes epileptic fits, and other convulſive diſorders, have been brought on by extreme pain in the ear.

The ear-ach may proceed from any of the cauſes which produce inflammation

* This may always be prevented by the operator ſtriking upon the teeth with any piece of metal, as this never fails to excite the pain in the carious tooth.

inflammation. It often proceeds from a ſubden ſuppreſſion of perſpiration, or from the head being expoſed to cold when covered with ſweat. It may alſo be occaſioned by worms, or other inſects getting into the ear, or being bred there; or from any hard body ſticking in the ear. Sometimes it proceeds from the tranſlation of morbific matter to the ear. This often happens in the decline of malignant fevers, and occaſions deafneſs, which is generally reckoned a favourable ſymptom.

When the ear-ach proceeds from inſects, or any hard body ſticking in the ear every method muſt be taken to remove them as ſoon as poſſible. The membranes may be relaxed, by dropping into the ear, oil of ſweet almonds, or olive oil. Afterwards the patient ſhould be made to ſneeze, by taking ſnuff, or ſome ſtrong ſternutatory. If this ſhould not force out the body, it muſt be extracted by art. I have ſeen inſects, which had got into the ear, come out of their own accord upon pouring in oil.

When the pain of the ear proceeds from inflammation, it muſt be treated like other topical inflammations, by a cooling regimen, and opening medicines. Bleeding at the beginning, either in the arm or jugular vein, or cupping in the neck, will be proper. The ear may likewiſe be fomented with ſteams of warm water; or flannel bags filled with boiled mallows and camomile-flowers may be applied to it warm; or bladders filled with warm milk and water. An exceeding good method of fomenting the ear, is to apply it cloſe to the mouth of a jug filled with warm water, or a ſtrong decoction of camomile-flowers.

The patient's feet ſhould be frequently bathed in lukewarm water, and he ought to take ſmall doſes of nitre and rhubarb, *viz.* a ſcruple of the former, and ten grains of the latter, three times a-day—His drink may be whey, or decoction of barley and liquorice, with figs or raiſins. The parts behind the ear ought frequently to be rubbed with camphorated oil, or a little of the volatile liniment.

When the inflammation cannot be diſcuſſed, a poultice of bread and milk, or roaſted onions, may be applied to the ear, and frequently renewed, till the abſceſs break, or can be opened. Afterwards the humours may be diverted from the part by gentle laxatives, bliſters, or iſſues; but the diſcharge muſt not be ſuddenly dried up by any external application.

PAIN OF THE STOMACH, &c.

THIS may proceed from various cauſes, as indigeſtion; wind; the acrimony of the bile; ſharp, acrid, or poiſonous ſubſtances taken into the ſtomach, &c. It may likewiſe be occaſioned by worms: the ſtoppage of cuſtomary evacuations; a tranſlation of gouty matter to the ſtomach, the bowels, &c.

Women in the decline of life are very liable to pains of the ſtomach and bowels, eſpecially ſuch as are afflicted with hyſteric complaints. It is likewiſe very common to hypochondriac men of a ſedentary

tary and luxurious life. In such persons it often proves so extremely obstinate as to baffle all the powers of medicine.

When the pain of the stomach is most violent after eating, there is reason to suspect that it proceeds from some fault, either in the digestion or the food. In this case the patient ought to change his diet, till he finds what kind of food agrees best with his stomach, and should continue chiefly to use it. If a change of diet does not remove the complaint, the patient may take a gentle vomit, and afterwards a dose or two of rhubarb. He ought likewise to take an infusion of camomile flowers, or some other stomachic bitter, either in wine or water. I have often known exercise remove this complaint, especially sailing, or a long journey on horseback, or in a carriage.

When a pain of the stomach proceeds from flatulency, the patient is constantly belching up wind, and feels an uneasy distention of the stomach after meals. This is a most deplorable disease, and is seldom thoroughly cured. In general, the patient ought to avoid all windy diet, and every thing that sours on the stomach, as greens, roots, &c. This rule however admits of some exceptions. There are many instances of persons very much troubled with wind, who have received great benefit from eating parched peas, though that grain is generally supposed to be of a windy nature*.

This complaint may likewise be greatly relieved by labour, especially digging, reaping, mowing, or any kind of active employment by which the bowels are alternately compressed and dilated. The most obstinate case of this kind I ever met with, was in a person of a sedentary occupation, whom I advised, after he had tried every kind of medicine in vain, to turn gardener; which he did, and has ever since enjoyed good health.

When a pain of the stomach is occasioned by the swallowing of acrid or poisonous substances, they must be discharged by vomit; this may be excited by butter, oils, or other soft things, which sheath and defend the stomach from the acrimony of its contents.

When pain of the stomach proceeds from a translation of gouty matter, warm cordials are necessary, as generous wines, French brandy, &c. Some have drank a whole bottle of brandy or rum, in this case, in a few hours, without being in the least intoxicated, or even feeling the stomach warmed by it. It is impossible to ascertain the quantity necessary upon these occasions. This must be left to the feelings and discretion of the patient. The safer way however, is, not to go too far. When there is an inclination to vomit, it may be promoted by drinking an infusion of camomile-flowers, or *carduus benedictus*.

If a pain of the stomach proceed from the stoppage of customary evacuations, bleeding will be necessary, especially in sanguine and very full habits. It will likewise be of use to keep the body gently open by mild purgatives; as rhubarb or senna. When this disease affects

* These are prepared by steeping or soaking pease in water, and afterwards drying them in a pot or kiln, till they be quite hard. They may be used at pleasure.

affects women in the decline of life, after the ſtoppage of the *menſes* making an iſſue in the leg or arm will be of peculiar ſervice.

When the diſeaſe is occaſioned by worms, they muſt be deſtroyed, or expelled by ſuch means as are recommended in the following ſection.

When the ſtomach is greatly relaxed and the digeſtion, bad, which often occaſion flatulencies, the elixir of vitriol will be of ſingular ſervice. Fifteen or twenty drops of it may be taken in a glaſs of wine or water twice or thrice a-day.

Perſons afflicted with flatulency are generally unhappy unleſs they be taking ſome purgative medicines; theſe, though they may give immediate eaſe, tend to weaken and relax the ſtomach and bowels, and conſequently increaſe the diſorder. Their beſt method is to mix purgatives and ſtomachics together. Equal parts of Peruvian bark and rhubarb may be infuſed in brandy or wine, and taken in ſuch quantity as to keep the body gently open.

CHAP. XXXV.

OF WORMS.

THESE are chiefly of three kinds, *viz.* the *tænia*, or tape-worm; the *teres*, or round and long worm; and the *aſcarides*, or round and ſhort worm. There are many other kinds of worms found in the human body; but as they proceed, in a great meaſure, from ſimilar cauſes, have nearly the ſame ſymptoms, and require almoſt the ſame method of treatment as theſe already mentioned, we ſhall not ſpend time in enumerating them.

The tape-worm is white, very long, and full of joints. It is generally bred either in the ſtomach or ſmall inteſtines. The round and long worm is likewiſe bred in the ſmall guts, and ſometimes in the ſtomach. The round and ſhort worms, commonly lodge in the *rectum*, or what is called the end gut, and occaſion a diſagreeable itching about the ſeat.

The long round worms occaſion ſqueamiſhneſs, vomiting, a diſagreeable breath, gripes, looſeneſs, ſwelling of the belly, ſwoonings, loathing of food, and at other times a voracious appetite, a dry cough, convulſions, epileptic fits, and ſometimes a privation of ſpeech. Theſe worms have been known to perforate the inteſtines, and get into the cavity of the belly. The effects of the tape-worm are nearly the ſame with thoſe of the long and round, but rather more violent.

Andry ſays, the following ſymptoms particularly attend the ſolium, which is a ſpecies of the tape worm, *viz.* ſwoonings, privation of ſpeech, and a voracious appetite. The round worms called aſcarides, beſides an itching of the anus, cauſe ſwoonings, and tenſmus, or an inclination to go to ſtool.

CAUSES

CAUSES.——Worms may proceed from various cauſes; but they are ſeldom found except in weak and relaxed ſtomachs, where the digeſtion is bad. Sedentary perſons are more liable to them than the active and laborious. Thoſe who eat great quantities of unripe fruit, or who live much on raw herbs and roots, are generally ſubject to worms. There ſeems to be an hereditary diſpoſition in ſome perſons to this diſeaſe. I have often ſeen all the children of a family ſubject to worms of a particular kind. They ſeem likewiſe frequently to be owing to the nurſe. Children of the ſame family, nurſed by one woman, have often worms, when thoſe nurſed by another have none.

SYMPTOMS.——The common ſymptoms of worms are, paleneſs of the countenance, and at other times, an univerſal flushing of the face; itching of the noſe; this however is doubtful, as children pick their noſes in all diſeaſes; ſtarting, and grinding of the teeth in ſleep; ſwelling of the upper lip; the appetite ſometimes bad, at other times quite voracious; looſeneſs; a ſour or ſtinking breath; a hard ſwelled belly; great thirſt; the urine frothy, and ſometimes of a whitiſh colour; griping or colic pains; an involuntary diſcharge of ſaliva, eſpecially when aſleep; frequent pains of the ſide, with a dry cough, and unequal pulſe; palpitations of the heart; ſwoonings; cold ſweats; palſy; epileptic fits, with many other unaccountable nervous ſymptoms, which were formerly attributed to witchcraft, or the influence of evil ſpirits. Small bodies in the excrements reſembling melon or cucumber ſeed are ſymptoms of the tape-worm.

I lately ſaw ſome very ſurpriſing effects of worms, in a girl about five years of age, who uſed to lie for whole hours as if dead. She at laſt expired, and, upon opening her body, a number of the teres, or long round worms, were found in her guts, which were conſiderably inflamed; and what anatomiſts call an intus ſuſceptio, or involving of one part of the gut within another, had taken place in no leſs than four different parts of the inteſtinal canal*.

MEDICINE.—Though numberleſs medicines are extolled for expelling and killing worms†, yet no diſeaſe more frequently baffles the phyſician's ſkill. In general, the moſt proper medicines for their expulſion are ſtrong purgatives; and to prevent their breeding, aſtomachic bitters, with now and then a glaſs of good wine.

The beſt purge for an adult is jalap and calomel. Five and twenty or thirty grains of the former with ſix or ſeven of the latter, mixed in ſyrup, may be taken early in the morning, for a doſe. It will be

* That worms exiſt in the human body there can be no doubt; and that they muſt ſometimes be conſidered as a diſeaſe, is equally certain; but this is not the caſe ſo often as people imagine. The idea that worms occaſion many diſeaſes, gives an opportunity to the profeſſed worm-doctors, of impoſing on the credulity of mankind, and doing much miſchief. They find worms in every caſe, and liberally throw in their antidotes, which generally conſiſt of ſtrong, draſtic purges. I have known theſe given in delicate conſtitutions to the deſtruction of the patient, where there was not the leaſt ſymptom of worms.

† A medical writer of the preſent age has enumerated upwards of fifty Britiſh plants, all celebrated for killing and expelling worms.

be proper that the patient keep the houſe all day, and drink nothing cold. The doſe may be repeated once or twice a week for a fortnight or three weeks. On the intermediate days the patient may take a drachm of the powder of tin, twice or thrice a-day, mixed with ſyrup, honey or treacle.

Thoſe who do not chuſe to take calomel may make uſe of the bitter purgatives; as aloes, hiera picra, tincture of ſenna, and rhubarb, &c.

Oily medicines are ſometimes found beneficial for expelling worms. An ounce of ſallad oil and a table-ſpoonful of common ſalt may be taken in a glaſs of red port wine thrice a-day, or oftener, if the ſtomach will bear it. But the more common form of uſing oil is in clyſters. Oily clyſters ſweetened with ſugar or honey, are very efficacious in bringing away the ſhort round worms called aſcarides, and likewiſe the teres.

The Harrowgate water is an excellent medicine for expelling worms, eſpecially the *aſcarides*. As this water is impregnated with ſulphur, we may hence infer, that ſulphur alone muſt be a good medicine in this caſe; which is found to be a fact. Many practitioners give flour of ſulphur in very large doſes, and with great ſucceſs. It ſhould be made into an electuary with honey or treacle, and taken in ſuch quantity as to purge the patient.

Where Harrowgate water cannot be obtained, ſea-water may be uſed, which is far from being a contemptible medicine in this caſe. If ſea-water cannot be had, common ſalt diſſolved in water may be drank. I have often ſeen this uſed by country nurſes with very good effect. Some flour of ſulphur may be taken over night, and the ſalt-water in the morning.

But worms, though expelled, will ſoon breed again, if the ſtomach remain weak and relaxed; to prevent which, we would recommend the Peruvian bark. Half a drachm of bark in powder may be taken in a glaſs of red port wine three or four times a-day, after the above medicines have been uſed. Lime-water is likewiſe good for this purpoſe, or a table ſpoonful of the chalybeate wine taken twice or thrice a-day. Infuſions or decoctions of bitter herbs may likewiſe be drank; as the infuſions of tanſy, water trefoil, camomile flowers, tops of wormwood, the leſſer centaury, &c.

For a child of four or five years old, ſix grains of rhubarb, five of jalap, and two of calomel, may be mixed in a ſpoonful of ſyrup or honey, and given in the morning. The child ſhould keep the houſe all day, and take nothing cold. This doſe may be repeated twice a week for three or four weeks. On the intermediate days the child may take a ſcruple of powdered tin and ten grains of æthiops mineral in a ſpoonful of treacle twice a-day. This doſe muſt be increaſed or diminiſhed according to the age of the patient.

Buſet ſays, the great baſtard black hellebore, or bear's foot, is a moſt powerful vermifuge for the long round worms. He orders the decoction of about a drachm of the green leaves, or about fifteen grains of the dried leaves in powder for a doſe to a child between four and ſeven years of age. This doſe is to be repeated two or three times. He adds, that the green leaves made into a ſyrup with

with courſe ſugar, is almoſt the only medicine he has uſed for round worms for three years paſt. Before preſſing out the juice he moiſtens the bruiſed leaves with vinegar, which corrects the medicine. The doſe is a tea-ſpoonful at bed-time, and one or two next morning.

I have frequently known thoſe big bellies, which in children are commonly reckoned a ſign of worms, quite removed by giving them white ſoap in their pottage, or other food. Tanſy, garlic, and rue, are all good againſt worms, and may be uſed various ways. We might here mention many other plants, both for external and internal uſe, as the cabbage bark, &c. but think the powder of tin with æthiops mineral, and the purges of rhubarb and calomel, are more to be depended on.

Ball's purging vermifuge powder is a very powerful medicine. It is made of equal parts of rhubarb, ſcammony, and calomel, with as much double refined ſugar as is equal to the weight of all the other ingredients. Theſe muſt be well mixed together, and reduced to a fine powder. The doſe for a child is from ten grains to twenty, once or twice a week. An adult may take a drachm for a doſe*.

Parents who would preſerve their children from worms ought to allow them plenty of exerciſe in the open air; to take care that their food be wholeſome and ſufficiently ſolid; and, as far as poſſible, to prevent their eating raw herbs, roots, or green traſhy fruits. It will not be amiſs to allow a child who is ſubject to worms, a glaſs of red wine after meals; as every thing that braces and ſtrengthens the ſtomach is good both for preventing and expelling theſe vermin†.

CHAP. XXXVI.

OF THE JAUNDICE.

THIS diſeaſe is firſt obſervable in the white of the eye, which appears yellow. Afterwards the whole ſkin puts on a yellow appearance. The urine too is of a ſaffron hue, and dies a white cloth

* A powder for the tape-worm reſembling this, was long kept a ſecret on the Continent; it was lately purchaſed by the French king, and will be found under the article POWDER, in the Appendix.

† We think it neceſſary here to warn people of their danger who buy cakes, powders, and other warm medicines, at random, from quacks and give them to their children without proper care. The principle ingredient in moſt of theſe medicines is mercury, which is never to be trifled with. I lately ſaw a ſhocking inſtance of the danger of this conduct. A girl who had taken a doſe of worm powder bought of a travelling quack, went out, and perhaps was ſo imprudent as to drink cold water during its operation. She immediately ſwelled and died on the following day with all the ſymptoms of having been poiſoned.

cloth of the ſame colour. There is likewiſe a ſpecies of this diſeaſe called the Black Jaundice.

CAUSES.—The immediate cauſe of the jaundice is an obſtruction of the bile. The remote or occaſional cauſes are the bites of poiſonous animals, as the viper, a mad dog, &c. The bilious or hyſteric colic; violent paſſions, as grief, anger, &c. Strong purges or vomits will likewiſe occaſion the jaundice. Sometimes it proceeds from obſtinate agues, or from that diſeaſe being prematurely ſtopped by aſtringent medicines. In infants it is often occaſioned by the *meconium* not being ſufficiently purged off. Pregnant women are very ſubject to it. It is likewiſe a ſymptom in ſeveral kinds of fever. Catching cold, or the ſtoppage of cuſtomary evacuations, as the *menſes*, the bleeding piles, iſſues, &c. will occaſion the jaundice.

SYMPTOMS.——The patient at firſt complains of exceſſive wearineſs, and has great averſion to every kind of motion. His ſkin is dry, and he generally feels a kind of itching or pricking pain over the whole body. The ſtools are of a whitiſh or clay colour, and the urine, as was obſerved above, is yellow. The breathing is difficult, and the patient complains of an unuſual load or oppreſſion on his breaſt. There is a heat in his noſtils, a bitter taſte in the mouth, loathing of food, ſickneſs of the ſtomach, vomiting, flatulency, and other ſymptoms of indigeſtion.

If the patient be young, and the diſeaſe complicated with no other malady, it is ſeldom dangerous; but in old people, where it continues long, returns frequently, or is complicated with the dropſy or hypocondriac ſymptoms, it generally proves fatal. The black jaundice is more dangerous than the yellow.

REGIMEN.——The diet ſhould be cool, light, and diluting, conſiſting chiefly of ripe fruits and mild vegetables; as apples boiled or roaſted, ſtewed prunes, preſerved plumbs, boiled ſpinnage, &c. Veal or chicken broth, with light bread, are likewiſe very proper. Many have been cured by living almoſt wholly for ſome days on raw eggs. The drink ſhould be butter-milk, whey ſweetened with honey, or decoctions of cool opening vegetables; or marſh-mallow roots, with liquorice, &c.

The patient ſhould take as much exerciſe as he can bear, either on horſeback, or in a carriage; walking, running, and even jumping, are likewiſe proper, provided he can bear them without pain, and there be no ſymptoms of inflammation. Patients have been often cured of this diſeaſe by a long journey, after medicines had proved ineffectual.

Amuſements are likewiſe of great uſe in the jaundice. The diſeaſe is often occaſioned by a ſedentary life, joined to a dull melancholy diſpoſition. Whatever therefore tends to promote the circulation, and to cheer the ſpirits, muſt have a good effect; as dancing, laughing, ſinging, &c.

MEDICINE.——If the patient be young, of a full ſanguine habit, and complains of a pain in the right ſide about the region of the liver, bleeding will be neceſſary. After this a vomit muſt be adminiſtered, and if the diſeaſe prove obſtinate, it may be repeated once or twice. No medicines are more beneficial in the jaundice

than vomits, especially where it is not attended with inflammation. Half a drachm of ipecacuanha in powder, will be a sufficient dose for an adult. It may be wrought off with weak camomile-tea, or lukewarm-water. The body must likewise be kept open by taking a sufficient quantity of Castile soap, or the pills for the jaundice recommended in the Appendix.

Fomenting the parts about the region of the stomach and liver, and rubbing them with a warm hand or flesh-brush, are likewise beneficial; but it is still more so for the patient to sit in a bath of warm water up to the breast. He ought to do this frequently, and should continue in it as long as his strength will permit.

Many dirty things are recommended for the cure of the jaundice; as lice, millepedes, &c. But these do more harm than good, as people trust to them, and neglect more valuable medicines; besides they are seldom taken in sufficient quantity to produce any effects. People always expect that such things should act as charms, and consequently seldom persist in the use of them. Vomits, purges, fomentations, and exercise, will seldom fail to cure the jaundice when it is a simple disease; and when complicated with the dropsy, a scirrhous liver, or other chronic complaints, it is hardly to be cured by any means.

Numberless British herbs are extoled for the cure of this disease. The author of the *Medicina Britannica* mentions near a hundred, all famous for curing the jaundice. The fact is, the disease often goes off of its own accord; in which case the last medicine is always said to have performed the cure. I have sometimes however, seen considerable benefit, in a very obstinate jaundice, from a decoction of hempseed. Four ounces of the seed may be boiled in two English quarts of ale, and sweetened with course sugar. The dose is half an English pint every morning. It may be continued for eight or nine days.

I have likewise known Harrowgate sulphur water cure a jaundice of very long standing. It should be used for some weeks, and the patient must both drink and bathe.

The soluble tartar is a very proper medicine in the jaundice. A drachm of it may be taken every night and morning in a cup of tea or water-gruel. If it does not open the body, the dose may be increased.

Persons subject to the jaundice ought to take as much exercise as possible, and to avoid all heating and astringent aliments.

CHAP. XXXVII.

OF THE DROPSY.

THE dropsy is a preternatural swelling of the whole body, or some part of it occasioned by a collection of watery humour. It is distinguished by different names, according to the part affected,

ad, as the *anasarca*, or collection of water under the skin; the *ascites*, or collection of water in the belly; the *hydrops pectoris*, or dropsy of the breast; the *hydrocephalus*, or dropsy of the brain, &c.

CAUSES.——The dropsy is often owing to an hereditary disposition. It may likewise proceed from drinking ardent spirits, or other strong liquors. It is true almost to a proverb, that great drinkers die of the dropsy. The want of exercise is also a very common cause of the dropsy. Hence it is justly reckoned among the diseases of the sedentary. It often proceeds from excessive evacuations, as frequent and copious bleeding, strong purges often repeated, frequent salivations, &c. The sudden stoppage of customary or necessary evacuations, as the *menses*, the haemorrhoids, fluxes of the belly, &c. may likewise cause a dropsy.

I have known the dropsy occasioned by drinking large quantities of cold, weak, watery liquor, when the body was heated by violent exercise. A low, damp, or marshy situation is likewise a frequent cause of it. Hence it is a common disease in moist, flat, fenny countries. It may also be brought on by a long use of poor watery diet, or of viscous aliment that is hard of digestion. It is often the effect of other diseases, as the jaundice, a scirrhus of the liver, a violent ague of long continuance, a diarrhœa, dysentary, an empyema, or a consumption of the lungs. In short, whatever obstructs the perspiration, or prevents the blood from being duly prepared, may occasion a dropsy.

SYMPTOMS.—The *anasarca* generally begins with a swelling of the feet and ancles towards night, which for some time disappears in the morning. In the evening the parts, if pressed with the finger, will pit. The swelling gradually ascends, and occupies the trunk of the body, the arms, and the head. Afterwards the breathing becomes difficult, the urine is in small quantity, and the thirst great; the body is bound, and the perspiration is greatly obstructed. To these succeed torpor, heaviness, a slow wasting fever, and a troublesome cough. This last is generally a fatal symptom, as it shews that the lungs are affected.

In an *ascites*, besides the above symptoms, there is a swelling of the belly, and often a fluctuation, which may be perceived by striking the belly on one side, and laying the palm of the hand on the opposite. This may be distinguished from a *tympany* by the weight of the swelling, as well as by the fluctuation. When the *anasarca* and *ascites* are combined, the case is very dangerous. Even a simple *ascites* seldom admits of a radical cure. Almost all that can be done is, to let off the water by tapping, which seldom affords more than a temporary relief.

When the disease comes suddenly on, and the patient is young and strong, there is reason, however, to hope for a cure, especially if medicine be given early. But if the patient be old, has led an irregular or a sedentary life, or if there be reason to suspect that the liver, lungs, or any of the viscera are unsound, there is great reason to fear that the consequences will prove fatal.

REGIMEN.——The patient must abstain as much as possible, from

from all drink, especially weak and watery liquors, and must quench his thirst with mustard-whey, or acids, as juice of lemmons, oranges, sorrel, or such like. His aliment ought to be dry, of a stimulating and diuretic quality, as toasted bread, the flesh of birds, or other wild animals roasted; pungent and aromatic vegetables, as garlic, mustard, onions, cresses, horse-radish, rocambole, shalot, &c. He may also eat sea-biscuit dipt in wine or a little brandy. This is not only nourishing, but tends to quench thirst. Some have been actually cured of a dropsy by a total abstinence from all liquids, and living entirely upon such things as are mentioned above. If the patient must have drink, the Spa-water, or Rhenish wine, with diuretic medicines infused in it, are the best.

Exercise is of the greatest importance in a dropsy. If the patient be able to walk, dig, or the like, he ought to continue these exercises as long as he can. If he is not able to walk or labour, he must ride on horseback, or in a carriage, and the more violent the motion so much the better, provided he can bear it. His bed ought to be hard, and the air of his apartments warm and dry. If he lives in a damp country, he ought to be removed into a dry one, and, if possible, into a warmer climate. In a word, every method should be taken to promote the perspiration, and to brace the solids. For this purpose it will likewise be proper to rub the patient's body two or three times a-day, with a hard cloth, or the flesh-brush; and he ought constantly to wear flannel next his skin.

MEDICINE.—If the patient be young, his constitution good, and the disease has come on suddenly, it may generally be removed by strong vomits, brisk purges, and such medicines as promote a discharge by sweat and urine. For an adult, half a drachm of ipecacuanha in powder, and half an ounce of oxymel of squills, will be a proper vomit. This may be repeated as often as is found necessary, three or four days intervening between the doses. The patient must not drink much after taking the vomit, otherwise he destroys its effect. A cup or two of camomile-tea will be sufficient to work it off.

Between each vomit, on one of the intermediate days, the patient may take the following purge: Jalap in powder half a drachm, cream of tartar two drachms, calomel six grains. These may be made into a bolus with a little syrup of pale roses, and taken early in the morning. The less the patient drinks after it the better. If he be much griped, he may now and then take a cup of chicken broth.

The patient may likewise take every night at bed-time the following bolus: To four or five grains of camphor add one grain of opium, and as much syrup of orange peel as is sufficient to make them into a bolus. This will generally promote a gentle sweat, which should be encouraged by drinking now and then a small cup of wine-whey, with a tea-spoonful of the spirits of hartshorn in it. A tea-cupful of the following diuretic infusion may likewise be taken every four or five hours through the day.

Take juniper berries, mustard-seed, and horse-radish, of each half an ounce, ashes of broom half a pound; infuse them in a quart

of

of Rhenish wine or strong ale for a few days, and afterwards strain off the liquor. Such as cannot take this infusion, may use the decoction of seneka-root, which is both diuretic and sudorific. I have known an obstinate *anasarca* cured by an infusion of the ashes of broom in wine.

The above course will often cure an incidental dropsy, if the constitution be good; but when the disease proceeds from a bad habit, or an unsound state of the viscera, strong purges and vomits are not to be ventured upon. In this case, the safer course is to palliate the symptoms by the use of such medicines as promote the secretions, and to support the patient's strength by warm and nourishing cordials.

The secretion of urine may be greatly promoted by nitre. Brookes says, he knew a young woman who was cured of a dropsy by taking a drachm of nitre every morning in a draught of ale, after she had been given over as incurable. The powder of squills is likewise a good diuretic. Six or eight grains of it, with a scruple of nitre, may be given twice a-day in a glass of strong cinnamon-water. Bail says, a large spoonful of unbruised mustard-seed taken every night and morning, and drinking half an English pint of the decoction of the tops of green broom after it, has performed a cure after other powerful medicines had proved ineffectual.

I have sometimes seen good effects from cream of tartar in this disease. It promotes the discharges by stool and urine, and will at last palliate if it does not perform a cure. The patient may begin by taking an ounce every second or third day, and may increase the quantity to two or even to three ounces, if the stomach will bear it. This quantity is not however to be taken at once, but divided into three or four doses.

To promote perspiration, the patient may use the decoction of seneka-root, as directed above; or he may take two table-spoonfuls of Mindererus's spirit in a cup of wine-whey three or four times a-day. To promote a discharge of urine, the following infusion of the London hospitals will likewise be beneficial.

Take of zedoary-root two drachms; dried squills, rhubarb, and juniper-berries bruised, of each a drachm; cinnamon in powder, three drachms; salt of wormwood, a drachm and a half; infuse in an English pint and a half of old hock wine, and when fit for use, filter the liquor. A wine-glass of it may be taken three or four times a-day.

In the *anasarca* it is usual to scarify the feet and legs. By this means the water is often discharged; but the operator must be cautious not to make the incisions too deep; they ought barely to pierce through the skin, and especial care must be taken, by spirituous fomantations and proper digestives, to prevent a gangrene.

In an *ascites* when the disease does not evidently and speedily give way to purgative and diuretic medicines, the water ought to be let off by tapping. This is a very simple and safe operation, and would often succeed, if it were performed in due time; but if it be delayed till the humours are vitiated, or the bowels spoiled, by long soaking

ing in water, it can hardly be expected that any permanent relief will be procured*.

After the evacuation of the water, the patient is to be put on a courſe of ſtrengthening medicines; as the Peruvian bark; the elixir of vitriol; warm aromatics, with a due proportion of rhubarb, infuſed in wine, and ſuch like. His diet ought to be dry and nouriſhing ſuch as is recommended in the beginning of the chapter; and he ſhould take as much exerciſe as he can bear without fatigue. He ſhould wear flannel next his ſkin, and make daily uſe of the fleſh-bruſh.

CHAP. XXXVIII.

OF THE GOUT.

THERE is no diſeaſe which ſhews the imperfection of medicine, or ſets the advantages of temperance and exerciſe in a ſtronger light, than the gout. Exceſs and idleneſs are the true ſources from whence it originally ſprung, and all who would avoid it muſt be *active* and *temperate*.

Though idleneſs and intemperance are the principal cauſes of the gout, yet many other things may contribute to bring on the diſorder in thoſe who are not; and to induce a paroxiſm in thoſe who are ſubject to it; as intenſe ſtudy; too free an uſe of acidulated liquors; night-watching; grief or uneaſineſs of mind; an obſtruction or defect of any of the cuſtomary diſcharges, as the menſes, ſweating of the feet, perſpiration, &c.

SYMPTOMS.——A fit of the gout is generally preceded by indigeſtion, drowſineſs, belching of wind, a ſlight head-ach, ſickneſs and ſometimes vomiting. The patient complains of wearineſs and dejection of ſpirits, and has often a pain in the limbs, with a ſenſation, as if wind or cold water were paſſing down the thigh.—The appetite is often remarkably keen a day or two before the fit, and there is a ſlight pain in paſſing urine, and frequently an involuntary ſhedding of tears. Sometimes theſe ſymptoms are much more violent, eſpecially upon the near approach of the fit; and it has been obſerved, that as is the fever which uſhers in the gout, ſo will the fit be; if the fever be ſhort and ſharp, the fit will be ſo likewiſe; if it be feeble, long, and lingering, the fit will be ſuch alſo. But this obſervation can only hold with reſpect to very regular fits of the gout.

The

* The very name of operation is dreadful to moſt people, and they wiſh to try every thing before they have recourſe to it. This is the reaſon why tapping ſo ſeldom ſucceeds to our wiſh. I have had a patient who was regularly tapped once a month for ſeveral years, and who uſed to eat her dinner as well after the operation as if nothing happened. She died at laſt rather worn out by age than by the diſeaſe.

The regular gout generally makes its attack in the ſpring or beginning or winter, in the following manner: About two or three in the morning, the patient is ſeized with a pain in his great toe, ſometimes in the heal, and at other times in the ancle or calf of the leg.— This pain is accompanied with a ſenſation as if cold water were poured upon the part, which is ſucceeded by a ſhivering, with ſome degree of fever. Afterwards the pain increaſes, and fixing among the ſmall bones of the foot, the patient feels all the different kinds of torture, as if the part were ſtretched, burnt, ſqueezed, gnawed, or torn in pieces. The part at length becomes ſo exquiſitely ſenſible that the patient cannot bear to have it touched, or even ſuffer any perſon to walk acroſs the room.

The patient is generally in exquiſite torture for twenty four hours, from the time of the coming on of the fit: he then becomes eaſier, the part begins to ſwell, appears red, and is covered with a little moiſture. Towards morning he drops aſleep, and generally falls into a gentle breathing ſweat. This terminates the firſt paroxyſm, a number of which conſtitutes a fit of the gout; which is longer or ſhorter according to the patient's age, ſtrength, the ſeaſon of the year, and the diſpoſition of the body to this diſeaſe.

The patient is always worſe towards night, and eaſier in the morning. The paroxyſms however generally grow milder every day, till at length the diſeaſe is carried off by perſpiration, urine and the other evacuations. In ſome patients this happens in a few days; in others it requires weeks, and in ſome months, to finiſh the fit. Thoſe whom age and frequent fits of the gout have greatly debilitated, ſeldom get free from it before the approach of ſummer, and ſometimes not till it be pretty far advanced.

REGIMEN.——As there are no medicines yet known that will cure the gout, we ſhall confine our obſervations chiefly to regimen, both in and out of the fit.

In the fit, if the patient be young and ſtrong, his diet ought to be thin and cooling, and his drink of a diluting nature; but where the conſtitution is weak, and the patient has been accuſtomed to live high, this is not a proper time to retrench. In this caſe he muſt keep nearly to his uſual diet, and ſhould take frequently a cup of ſtrong negus, or a glaſs of generous wine. Wine-whey is a very proper drink in this caſe, as it promotes the perſpiration without greatly heating the patient. It will anſwer this purpoſe better if a tea-ſpoonful of *ſal volatile oleoſum* or ſpirits of harthorn, be put into a cup of it twice a-day. It will likewiſe be proper to give at bed-time a tea-ſpoonful of the volatile tincture of *guiaicum* in a large draught of warm wine whey. This will greatly promote perſpiration through the night.

As the moſt ſafe and effecacious method of diſcharging the gouty matter is by perſpiration, this ought to be kept up by all means, eſpecially in the affected part. For this purpoſe the leg and foot ſhould be wrapt in ſoft flannel, fur, or wool. The laſt is moſt readily obtained, and ſeems to anſwer the purpoſe better than any thing elſe. The people of Lancaſhire look upon wool as a kind of ſpecific in the gout. They wrap a great quantity of it about the leg

and

and foot affected, and cover it with a skin of soft dressed leather. This they suffer to continue for eight or ten days, and sometimes for a fortnight or three weeks, or longer, if the pain does not cease. I never knew any external application answer so well in the gout. I have often seen it applied when the swelling and inflammation were very great, with violent pain, and have found all these symptoms relieved by it in a few days. The wool which they use is generally greased and carded or combed. They choose the softest which can be had, and seldom or never remove it till the fit be entirely gone off.

The patient ought likewise to be keep quiet and easy during the fit. Every thing that affects the mind disturbs the paroxism, and tends to throw the gout upon the nobler parts. All external applications that repel the matter are to be avoided as death. They do not cure the disease, but remove it from a safer to a more dangerous part of the body, where it often proves fatal. A fit of the gout is to be considered as Nature's method of removing something that might prove destructive to the body, and all that we can do with safety, is to promote her intentions, and to assist her in expelling the enemy in her own way. Evacuations by bleeding, stool, &c. are likewise to be used with caution, they do not remove the cause of the disease, and sometimes by weakening the patient, prolong the fit; but where the constitution is able to bear it, it will be of use to keep the body gently open by diet, or very mild laxative medicines.

Many things will indeed shorten a fit of the gout, and some will drive it off altogether; but nothing has yet been found which will do this with safety to the patient. In pain we eagerly grasp at any thing that promises immediate ease, and even hazard life itself for a temporary relief. This is the true reason why so many infallible remedies have been proposed for the gout, and why such numbers have lost their lives by the use of them. It would be as prudent to stop the small-pox from rising, and to drive them into the blood, as to attempt to repel the gouty matter after it has been thrown upon the extremities. The latter is as much an effort of Nature to free herself from an offending cause as the former, and ought equally to be promoted.

When the pain however is very great, and the patient is restless, thirty or forty drops of laudanum, more or less, according to the violence of the symptoms, may be taken at bed-time. This will ease the pain, procure rest, promote perspiration, and forward the crisis of the disease.

After the fit is over, the patient ought to take a gentle dose or two of the bitter tincture of rhubarb, or some other warm stomachic purge. He should also drink a weak infusion of stomachic bitters in small wine or ale, as the Peruvian bark, with cinnamon, Virginian snake-root, and orange-peel. The diet at this time should be light, but nourishing, and gentle exercise ought to be taken on horseback, or in a carriage.

Out of the fit, it is in the patient's power to do many things towards preventing a return of the disorder or rendering the fit, if it

it ſhould return leſs ſevere. This however, is not to be attempted by medicine. I have frequently known the gout kept off for ſeveral years by the Peruvian bark and other aſtringent medicines; but in all the caſes where I had occaſion to ſee this tried, the perſons died ſuddenly, and, to all appearance, for want of a regular fit of the gout. One would be apt, from hence to conclude, that a fit of the gout, to ſome conſtitutions, in the decline of life, is rather ſalutary than hurtful.

Though it may be dangerous to ſtop a fit of the gout by medicine, yet if the conſtitution can be ſo changed by diet and exerciſe, as to leſſen or totally to prevent its return, there certainly can be no danger in following ſuch a courſe. It is well known that the whole habit may be ſo altered by a proper regimen, as quite to eradicate this diſeaſe; and thoſe only who have ſufficient reſolution to perſiſt in ſuch a courſe have reaſon to expect a cure.

The courſe which we would recommend for preventing the gout, is as follows: In the firſt place, *univerſal temperance*. In the next place *ſufficient exerciſe**. By this we do not mean ſauntering about in an indolent manner, but labour, ſweat, and toil. Theſe only can render the humours wholeſome, and keep them ſo. Going early to bed, and riſing betimes, are alſo of great importance. It is likewiſe proper to avoid night ſtudies, and all intenſe thought. The ſupper ſhould be light, and taken early. All ſtrong liquors, eſpecially generous wines and ſour punch, are to be avoided.

We would likewiſe recommend ſome doſes of *magneſia albæ*, and rhubarb to be taken every ſpring and autumn; and afterwards a courſe of ſtomachic bitters, as tanſy or water tre-foil tea, an infuſion of gentain and camomile flowers, or a decoction of burdock root, &c. Any of theſe, or an infuſion of any wholeſome bitter that is more agreeable to the patient, may be drank for two or three weeks in March and October, twice a-day. An iſſue or perpetual bliſter has a great tendency to prevent the gout. If theſe were more generally uſed in the decline of life, they would not only often prevent the gout, but alſo other chronic maladies. Such as can afford to go to Bath, will find great benefit from bathing and drinking the water. It both promotes digeſtion, and invigorates the habit.

Though there is little room for medicine during a regular fit of the gout, yet when it leaves the extremities, and falls on ſome of the internal parts, proper applications to recall and fix it, become abſolutely neceſſary. When the gout affects the head, the pain of the joints ceaſes, and the ſwelling diſappears, while either ſevere head-ach, drowſineſs, trembling, giddineſs, convulſions, or delirium come on. When it ſeizes the lungs, great oppreſſion, with cough and difficulty of breathing, enſue. If it attacks the ſtomach, extreme ſickneſs, vomiting, anxiety, pain in the epigaſtric region, and total loſs of ſtrength, will ſucceed.

When

*Some make a ſecret of curing the gout by MUSCULAR EXERCISE. This ſecret, however, is as old as Celſus, who ſtrongly recommends that mode of cure; and whoever will ſubmit to it, in the fulleſt extent, may expect to reap ſolid and permanent advantages.

When the gout attacks the head or lungs, every method muſt be taken to fix it in the feet. They muſt be frequently bathed in warm water, and acrid cataplaſms applied to the ſoles. Bliſtering plaſters ought likewiſe to be applied to the ancles or calves of the legs. Bleeding in the feet or ancles is alſo neceſſary, and warm ſtomachic purges. The patient ought to keep in bed for the moſt part, if there be any ſigns of inflammation, and ſhould be very careful not to catch cold.

If it attacks the ſtomach with a ſenſe of cold, the moſt warm cordials are neceſſary; as ſtrong wine boiled up with cinnamon or other ſpices; cinnamon-water; peppermint-water; and even brandy or rum*. The patient ſhould keep his bed, and indeavour to promote a ſweat by drinking warm liquors; and if he ſhould be troubled with a nauſea, or inclination to vomit, he may drink camomile-tea, or any thing that will make him vomit freely.

When the gout attacks the kidneys, and imitates gravel-pains, the patient ought to drink freely of a decoction of marſh-mallows, and to have the parts fomented with warm water. An emolient clyſter ought likewiſe to be given, and afterwards an opiate. If the pain be very violent, twenty or thirty drops of laudanum may be taken in a cup of the decoction.

Perſons who have had the gout ſhould be very attentive to any complaints that may happen to them about the time when they have reaſon to except a return of the fit. The gout imitates many other diſorders, and by being miſtaken for them, and treated improperly, is often diverted from its regular courſe, to the great danger of the patient's life.

Thoſe who never had the gout, but who from their conſtitution or manner of living, have reaſon to expect it, ought likewiſe to be very circumſpect with regard to its firſt approach. If the diſeaſe, by wrong conduct or improper medicines, be diverted from its regular courſe, the miſerable patient has a chance to be ever after tormented with head-aches, coughs, pains of the ſtomach and inteſtines; and to fall at laſt a victim to its attack upon ſome of the more noble parts.

OF THE RHEUMATISM.

THIS diſeaſe has often a reſemblance to the gout. It generally attacks the joints with exquiſite pain, and is ſometimes attended with inflammation and ſwelling. It is moſt common in the ſpring, and towards the end of autumn. It is uſually diſtinguiſhed into acute and chronic; or the rheumatiſm with or without a fever.

CAUSES.——The cauſes of a rheumatiſm are frequently the ſame as thoſe of an inflammatory fever, *viz.* an obſtructed perſpiration, the immoderate uſe of ſtrong liquors, and the like. Sudden changes of the weather, and all quick tranſitions from heat to cold, are

* Aether is found to be an efficacious remedy in this caſe.

are very apt to occaſion the rheumatiſm. The moſt extraordinary caſe of a rheumatiſm that I ever ſaw, where almoſt every joint of the boby was diſtorted, was a man who uſed to work one part of the day by fire, and the other part of it in water. Very obſtinate rheumatiſms have likewiſe been brought on by perſons not accuſtomed to it, allowing their feet to continue long wet. The ſame effects are often produced by wet clothes, damp beds, ſitting or lying on the damp ground, travelling in the night, &c.

The rheumatiſm may likewiſe be occaſioned by exceſſive evacuations, or the ſtoppage of cuſtomary diſcharges. It is often the effect of chronic diſeaſes, which vitiate the humours, as the ſcurvy, the *lues venerea*, obſtinate autumnal agues, &c.

The rheumatiſm prevails in cold, damp, marſhy countries. It is moſt common among the poorer ſort of peaſants, who are ill clothed, live in low damp houſes, and eat courſe and unwholeſome food, which contains but little nouriſhment, and is not eaſily digeſted.

SYMPTOMS.—The *acute* rheumatiſm commonly begins with wearineſs, ſhivering, a quick pulſe, reſtleſſneſs, thirſt, and other ſymptoms of fever. Afterwards the patient complains of flying pains, which are increaſed by the leaſt motion. Theſe at length fix in the joints, which are often affected with ſwelling and inflammation. If blood be let in this diſeaſe, it has generally the ſame appearance as in the pleuriſy.

In this kind of rheumatiſm the treatment of the patient is nearly the ſame as in an acute or inflammatory fever. If he be young and ſtrong, bleeding is neceſſary, which may be repeated according to the exigencies of the caſe. The body ought likewiſe to be kept open by emollient clyſters, or cool opening liquors; as decoctions of tamarinds, cream of tartar, whey, ſenna tea, and the like. The diet ſhould be light, and in ſmall quantity, conſiſting chiefly of roaſted apples, groat-gruel, or weak chicken broth. After the feveriſh ſymptoms have abated, if the pain ſtill continues, the patient muſt keep his bed, and take ſuch things as promote perſpiration, as wine-whey, with *ſpiritus Mindereri*, &c. He may likewiſe take, for a few nights, at bed-time, in a cup of wine-whey, a drachm of the cream of tartar, and half a drachm of gum of guaiacum in powder.

Warm bathing after proper evacuations, has often an exceeding good effect. The patient may either be put into a bath of warm water, or have cloths wrung out of it applied to the parts affected. Great care muſt be taken that he do not catch cold after bathing.

The chronic rheumatiſm is ſeldom attended with any conſiderable degree of fever, and is generally confined to ſome particular part of the body, as the ſhoulders, the back, or the loins. There is ſeldom any inflammation or ſwelling in this caſe. Perſons in the decline of life are moſt ſubject to the chronic rheumatiſm. In ſuch patients it often proves extremely obſtinate and ſometimes incurable.

In this kind of rheumatiſm the regimen ſhould be nearly the ſame as in the acute. Cool and diluting diet, conſiſting chiefly of vegetable ſubſtances, as ſtewed prunes, coddled apples, currants or gooſe-berries boiled in milk, is moſt proper. Arbuthnot ſays, "If there be a ſpecific in aliment for the rheumatiſm, it is certainly whey;"

whey;" and adds, "that he knew a perſon ſubject to this diſeaſe, who could never be cured by any other method but a diet of whey and bread." He likewiſe ſays, "that cream of tartar in water-gruel, taken for ſeveral days, will eaſe rheumatic pains conſiderably." This I have often experienced, but found it always more efficacious when joined with gum guaiacum, as already directed.—In this caſe the patient may take the doſe formerly mentioned, twice a-day, and likewiſe a tea-ſpoonful of the volatile tincture of gum guaiacum, at bed-time, in wine-whey.

This courſe may be continued for a week, or longer, if the caſe proves obſtinate, and the patient's ſtrength will permit. It ought then to be omitted for a few days, and repeated again. At the ſame time leeches, or a bliſtering plaſter may be applied to the part affected. What I have generally found anſwer better than either of theſe, in obſtinate fixed rheumatic pains, is the warm plaſter*. I have likewiſe known a plaſter of Burgundy pitch worn for ſome time on the part affected, give great relief in rheumatic pains. My ingenious friend Dr. Alexander, of Edingburgh, ſays, he has frequently cured very obſtinate rheumatic pains, by rubbing the part affected, with tincture of cantharides. When the common tincture did not ſucced, he uſed it of a double or treble ſtrength. Cupping upon the part affected, is likewiſe often very beneficial, and ſo is the application of leeches.

Though this diſeaſe may not ſeem to yield to medicines for ſome time, yet they ought ſtill to be perſiſted in. Perſons who are ſubject to frequent returns of the rheumatiſm, will often find their account in uſing medicines, whether they be immediately affected with the diſeaſe or not. The chronic rheumatiſm is ſimilar to the gout in this reſpect, that the moſt proper time for uſing medicines to extirpate it, is when the patient is moſt free from the diſorder.

To thoſe who can afford the expence, I would recommend the warm baths of Buxton or Matlock in Derbyſhire. Theſe have, often, to my knowledge, cured very obſtinate rheumatiſms, and are always ſafe either in or out of the fit. When the rheumatiſm is complicated with ſcorbutic complaints, which is not ſeldom the caſe, the Harrowgate waters, and thoſe of Moffat, are proper. They ſhould both be drank and uſed as a warm bath.

There are ſeveral of our own domeſtic plants which may be uſed with advantage in the rheumatiſm. One of the beſt is the white muſtard. A table-ſpoonful of the ſeed of this plant may be taken twice or thrice-a-day, in a glaſs of water or ſmall wine. The water-trefoil is likewiſe of great uſe in this complaint. It may be infuſed in wine or ale, or drank in form of tea. The ground ivy, camomile, and ſeveral other bitters, are alſo beneficial, and may be uſed in the ſame manner. No benefit however is to be expected from theſe unleſs they may be taken for a conſiderable time. Excellent medicines are often deſpiſed in this diſeaſe, becauſe they do not perform an immediate cure; whereas nothing would be more certain than their effect, were they duly perſiſted in. Want of perſeverance in the uſe

* See Appendix, WARM PLASTER.

uſe of medicines, it one reaſon why chronic diſeaſes are ſo ſeldom cured.

Cold bathing, eſpecially in ſalt water, often cures the rheumatiſm. We would alſo recommend riding on horſeback, and wearing flannel next the ſkin. Iſſues are likewiſe very proper, eſpecially in chronic caſes. If the pain affect the ſhoulders, an iſſue may be made in the arm; but if it affects the loins, it ſhould be put into the leg or thigh.

Perſons afflicted with the ſcurvy are very ſubject to rheumatic complaints. The beſt medicines in this caſe are bitters and mild purgatives. Theſe may either be taken ſeparately or together, as the patient inclines. An ounce of Peruvian bark, and half an ounce of rhubarb in powder, may be infuſed in a bottle of wine; and one two or three wine-glaſſes of it taken daily, as ſhall be found neceſſary for keeping the body gently open. In caſes where the bark itſelf proves ſufficiently purgative, the rhubarb may be omitted. Such as are ſubject to frequent attacks of the rheumatiſm, ought to make choice of a dry, warm ſituation, to avoid the night-air, wet clothes, and wet feet, as much as poſſible. Their clothing ſhould be warm, and they ſhould wear flannel next their ſkin, and make frequent uſe of the fleſh-bruſh.

CHAP. XXXIX.

OF THE SCURVY.

THIS diſeaſe prevails chiefly in cold northern countries, eſpecially in low damp ſituations, near large marſhes, or great quantities of ſtagnating water. Sedentary people, of a dull melancholy diſpoſition, are moſt ſubject to it. It proves often fatal to ſailors on long voyages, particularly in ſhips that are not properly ventilated, have many people on board, or where cleanlineſs is neglected.

It is not neceſſary to mention the different ſpecies into which this diſeaſe has been divided, as they differ from one another chiefly in degree. What is called the land ſcurvy, however, is ſeldom attended with thoſe highly putrid ſymptoms which appear in patients who have been long at ſea, and which, we preſume, are rather owing to confined air, want of exerciſe, and the unwholeſome food eaten by ſailors on long voyages, than to any ſpecific difference in the diſeaſe.

CAUSES.——The ſcurvy is occaſioned by cold moiſt air; by the long uſe of ſalted or ſmoke-dried proviſions, or any kind of food that is hard of digeſtion, and affords little nouriſhment. It may alſo proceed from the ſuppreſſion of cuſtomary evacuations; as the menſes hæmorrhoidal flux, &c. It is ſometimes owing to an hereditary taint, in which caſe a very ſmall cauſe will excite the latent

latent diſorder. Grief, fear, and other depreſſing paſſions, have a great tendency both to excite and aggravate this diſeaſe. The ſame obſervation holds with regard to neglect of cleanlineſs; bad clothing; the want of proper exerciſe; confined air; unwholeſome food; or any diſeaſe which greatly weakens the body, or vitiates the humours.

SYMPTOMS.——This diſeaſe may be known by unuſual wearineſs, heavineſs, and difficulty of breathing, eſpecially after motion, rottenneſs of the gums, which are apt to bleed on the ſlighteſt touch; a ſtinking breath; frequent bleeding at the noſe; crackling of the joints; difficulty of walking; ſometimes a ſwelling and ſometimes a falling away of the legs, on which there are livid, yellow, or violet coloured ſpots; the face is generally of a pale or leaden colour. As the diſeaſe advances, other ſymptoms come on; as rottenneſs of the teeth, hæmorrhages or diſcharges of blood from different parts of the body, foul obſtinate ulcers, pains in various parts, eſpecially about the breaſt, dry ſcaly eruptions all over the body, &c. At laſt a waſting or hectic fever comes on, and the miſerable patient is often carried off by a dyſentary, a diarrhœa, a dropſy, the palſy, fainting fits, or a mortification of ſome of the bowels.

CURE.——We know no way of curing this diſeaſe but by purſuing a plan directly oppoſite to that which brings it on. It proceeds from a vitiated ſtate of the humours, occaſioned by errors in diet, air, or exerciſe; and this cannot be removed but by a proper attention to theſe important articles.

If the patient has been obliged to breath a cold, damp or confined air, he ſhould be removed, as ſoon as poſſible to a dry, open, and moderately warm one. If there is reaſon to believe that the diſeaſe proceeds from a ſedentary life, or depreſſing paſſions, as grief, fear, &c. the patient muſt take daily as much exerciſe in the open air as he can bear, and his mind ſhould be diverted by cheerful company and other amuſements. Nothing has a greater tendency either to prevent or remove this diſeaſe, than conſtant cheerfulneſs and good humour. But this, alas! is ſeldom the lot of perſons afflicted with the ſcurvy; they are generally ſurly, peeviſh and moroſe.

When the ſcurvy has been brought on by a long uſe of ſalted proviſions, the proper medicine is a diet conſiſting chiefly of freſh vegetables; as oranges, apples, lemons, limes, tamarinds, water-creſſes, ſcurvy-graſs, brook-lime, &c. The uſe of theſe, with milk, pot-herbs, new-bread, and freſh beer or cyder, will ſeldom fail to remove a ſcurvy of this kind, if taken before it be too far advanced, but to have this effect they muſt be perſiſted in a conſiderable time. When freſh vegetables cannot be obtained, pickled or preſerved ones may be uſed; and where theſe are wanting, recourſe muſt be had to the chymical acids. All the patient's food and drink ſhould in this caſe be ſharpened with cream of tartar, elixir of vitriol, vinegar, or the ſpirit of ſea-ſalt.

Theſe things however will more certainly prevent than cure the ſcurvy, for which reaſon ſea-faring people, eſpecially on long voyages, ought to lay in plenty of them. Cabbages, onions, gooſeber-

ries,

ries, and many other vegetables, may be kept a long time by *pickling*, *preserving*, &c. and when these fail the chymical acids, recommended above, which will keep for any length of time, may be used. We have reason to believe, if ships were well ventilated, had got store of fruits, greens, cyder &c. laid in, and if proper regard were paid to cleanliness and warmth, that sailors would be the most healthy people in the world, and would seldom suffer either from the scurvy or putrid fevers, which are so fatal to that useful set of men; but it is too much the temper of such people to despise all precaution; they will not think of any calamity till it overtakes them, when it is too late to ward off the blow.

It must indeed be owned, that many of them have it not in their power to make the provision we are speaking of; but in this case it is the duty of their employers to make it for them; and no man ought to engage in a long voyage without having these articles secured.

I have often seen very extraordinary effects in the land scurvy from a milk diet. This preparation of Nature is a mixture of animal and vegetable properties, which of all others is the most fit for restoring a decayed constitution, and removing that particular acrimony of the humours, which seems to constitute the very essence of the scurvy, and many other diseases. But people despise this wholesome and nourishing food, because it is cheap, and devour with greediness, flesh and fermented liquors, while milk is only deemed fit for their hogs.

The most proper drink in the scurvy, is whey or butter-milk. When these cannot be had, sound cyder, perry, or spruce-beer, may be used. Wort has likewise been found to be a proper drink in the scurvy, and may be used at sea, as malt will keep during the longest voyage. A decoction of the tops of the spruce fir is likewise proper. It may be drank in the quantity of an English pint twice a-day. Tar-water may be used for the same purpose, or decoctions of any of the mild mucilagenous vegetables; as sarsaparilla, marsh-mallow roots, &c. Infusions of the bitter plants, as ground ivey, the lesser centaury, marsh-trefoil, &c. are likewise beneficial. I have seen peasants in some parts of Britain express the juice of the last mentioned plant, and drink it with good effect in those foul scorbutic eruptions with which they are often troubled in the spring season.

Harrowgate water is certainly an excellent medicine in the land-scurvy. I have often seen patients who had been reduced to the most deplorable condition by this disease, greatly relieved by drinking the sulphur-water, and bathing in it. The chalybeate-water may also be used with advantage, especially with a view to brace the stomach after drinking the sulphur-water, which though it sharpens the appetite, never fails to weaken the powers of digestion.

A slight degree of scurvy may be carried off by frequently sucking a little of the juice of a bitter orange lemon. When the disease affects the gums only, this practice, if continued for some time will generally carry it off. We would however recommend the bitter orange as greatly preferable to lemon; it seems to be as good

a

a medicine, and is not near ſo hurtful to the ſtomach. Perhaps our own ſorrel may be little inferior to either of them.

All kinds of ſallad are good in the ſcurvy, and ought to be eaten very plentifully, as ſpinage, lettuce, parſley, celery, endive, radiſh, dandelion, &c. It is amazing to ſee how ſoon freſh vegetables in the ſpring, cure the brute animals of any ſcab or foulneſs which is upon their ſkins. It is reaſonable to ſuppoſe that their effects would be as great upon the human ſpecies, were they uſed in proper quantity for a ſufficient length of time.

I have ſeen good effects in ſcorbutic complaints of very long ſtanding, from the uſe of a decoction of the roots of water-dock. It is uſually made by boiling a pound of the freſh root in ſix Engliſh pints of water, till about one-third of it be conſumed. The doſe is from half a pint to a whole pint of the decoction every day. But in all the caſes where I have ſeen it prove beneficial, it was made much ſtronger, and drank in larger quantities. The ſafeſt way, however, is for the patient to begin with ſmall doſes, and increaſe them both in ſtrength and quantity as he finds his ſtomach will bear it. It muſt be uſed for a conſiderable time. I have known ſome take it for many months, and have been told of others who had uſed it for ſeveral years, before they were ſenſible of any benefit, but who nevertheleſs were cured by it at length.

The leproſy, which was ſo common in the country long ago, ſeems to have been near a-kin to the ſcurvy. Perhaps its appearing ſo ſeldom now, may be owing to the inhabitants of Britain eating more vegetable food than formerly, living more upon tea and other diluting diet, uſing leſs ſalted meat, being more cleanly, better lodged and clothed, &c.—For the cure of this diſeaſe we would recommend the ſame courſe of diet and medicine as in the ſcurvy.

OF THE SCROPHULA, OR KING's EVIL.

THIS diſeaſe chiefly affects the glands, eſpecially thoſe of the neck. Children and young perſons of a ſedentary life are very ſubject to it. It is one of thoſe diſeaſes which may be removed by proper regimen, but ſeldom yields to medicine. The inhabitants of cold, damp, marſhy countries, are moſt liable to the ſcrophula.

CAUSES.——This diſeaſe may proceed from an hereditary taint, from a ſcrophulous nurſe, &c. Children who have the misfortune to be born of ſick parents, whoſe conſtitutions have been greatly injured by the pox, or other chronic diſeaſes, are apt to be affected with the ſcrophula. It may likewiſe proceed from ſuch diſeaſes as weaken the habit or vitiate the humours, as the ſmall-pox, meaſles, &c. External injuries, as blows, bruiſes, and the like, ſometimes produce ſcrophulous ulcers; but we have reaſon to believe, when this happens, that there has been a predispoſition in the habit to this diſeaſe. In ſhort whatever tends to vitiate the humours or relax the ſolids, paves the way to the ſcrophula; as the want of proper exerciſe, too much heat or cold, confined air, unwholeſome food, bad water, the long uſe of poor, weak, watery aliments, the neglect of

of cleanlineſs, &c. Nothing tends more to produce this diſeaſe in children, than allowing them to continue long wet*.

SYMTOMS.——At firſt ſmall knots appear under the chin or behind the ears, which gradually increaſe in number and ſize, till they form one large hard tumour. This often continues for a long time without breaking, and when it does break, it only diſcharges a thin ſanies, or watery humour. Other parts of the body are likewiſe liable to its attack, as the arm-pits, groins, feet, hands, eyes, breaſts, &c. Nor are the internal parts exempt from it. It often affects the lungs, liver, or ſpleen; and I have frequently ſeen the glands of the myſentery greatly enlarged by it.

Thoſe obſtinate ulcers which break out upon the feet and hands with ſwelling, and little or no redneſs, are of the ſcrophulous kind. They ſeldom diſcharge good matter, and are exceedingly difficult to cure. The *white ſwellings* of the joints ſeem likewiſe to be of this kind. They are with difficulty brought to a ſuppuration, and when opened, they only diſcharge a thin ichor. There is not a more general ſymptom of the ſcropula than a ſwelling of the upper lip and noſe.

REGIMEN.——As this diſeaſe proceeds, in a great meaſure, from relaxation, the diet ought to be generous and nouriſhing, but at the ſame time light and of eaſy digeſtion; as well fermented bread, made of ſound grain, the fleſh and broth of young animals, with now and then a glaſs of generous wine, or good ale. The air ought to be open, dry, and not too cold, and the patient ſhould take as much exerciſe as he can bear. This is of the utmoſt importance. Children who have ſufficient exerciſe, are ſeldom troubled with the ſcrophula.

MEDICINE.——The vulgar are remarkably credulous with regard to the cure of the ſcrophula; many of them believing in the virtue of the royal touch, that of the ſeventh ſon &c. The truth is, we know but little either of the nature or cure of this diſeaſe, and where reaſon or medicines fail, ſuperſtition always comes in their place. Hence it is, that in diſeaſes which are the moſt difficult to underſtand, we generally hear of the greateſt number of miraculous cures being performed. Here, however, the deception is eaſily accounted for. The ſcrophula, at a certain period of life, often cures of itſelf; and, if the patient happens to be touched about this time, the cure is imputed to the touch, and not to Nature, who is really the phyſician. In the ſame way the inſignificant noſtrums of quacks and old women, often gain applauſe when they deſerve none.

There is nothing more pernicious than the cuſtom of plying children in the ſcrophula with ſtrong purgative medicines. People imagine it proceeds from humours which muſt be purged off, without conſidering that theſe purgatives increaſe the debility, and aggravate the diſeaſe. It has indeed been found, that keeping the body gently open for ſome time, eſpecially with ſea-water, has a good effect; but

*The ſcrophula, as well as the rickets, is found to prevail in large manufacturing towns, where people live groſs, and lead ſedentary lives.

but this ſhould only be given in groſs habits, and in ſuch quantity as to procure one, or at moſt two ſtools every day.

Bathing in the ſalt water has likewiſe a very good effect, eſpecially in the warm ſeaſon. I have often known a courſe of bathing in ſalt-water, and drinking it in ſuch quantities as to keep the body gently open, cure a ſcrophula, after many other medicines had been tried in vain. When ſalt-water cannot be obtained, the patient may be bathed in freſh water, and his body kept open by ſmall quantities of ſalt and water, or ſome other mild purgative.

Next to cold bathing, and drinking the ſalt-water, we would recommend the Peruvian bark. The cold bath may be uſed in ſummer and the bark in winter. To an adult half a drachm of the bark in powder may be given in a glaſs of red wine, four or five times a-day. Children, and ſuch as cannot take it in ſubſtance, may uſe the decoction, made in the following manner:

Boil an ounce of Peruvian bark, and a drachm of Winters's bark, both groſsly powdered, in an Engliſh quart of water to a pint: towards the end, half an ounce of ſliced liquorice-root, and a handful of raiſins may be added, which will both render the decoction leſs diſagreeable, and make it take up more of the bark. The liquor muſt be ſtrained, and two, three, or four table ſpoonfuls, according to the age of the patient, given three times a-day.

The Moffatt and Harrowgate waters, eſpecially the latter, are likewiſe very proper medicines in the ſcrophula. They ought not, however, to be drank in large quantities, but ſhould be taken ſo as to keep the body gently open, and muſt be uſed for a conſiderable time.

The hemlock may ſometimes be uſed with advantage in the ſcrophula. Some lay it down as a general rule, that the ſea-water is moſt proper before there are any ſuppuration or ſymptoms of *tabes:* the Peruvian bark, when there are running ſores, and a degree of hectic fever; and the hemlock in old inveterate caſes, aproaching to the ſcirrhous or cancerous ſtate. Either the extract, or the freſh juice of this plant may be uſed. The doſe muſt be ſmall at firſt, and increaſed gradually as far as the ſtomach is able to bear it.

External applications are of little uſe. Before the tumour breaks nothing ought to be applied to it, unleſs a piece of flannel, or ſomething to keep it warm. After it breaks, the ſore may be dreſſed with ſome digeſtive ointment. What I have always found to anſwer beſt, was the yellow baſilicon mixed with about a ſixth or eighth part of its weight of red precipitate of mercury. The ſore may be dreſſed with this twice a-day; and if it be very fungous, and does not digeſt well, a larger proportion of the precipitate may be added.

Medicines which mitigate this diſeaſe, though they do not cure it, are not to be deſpiſed. If the patient can be kept alive by any means till he arrives at the age of puberty, he has a great chance to get well; but if he does not recover at this time, in all probability he never will.

There is no malady which parents are ſo apt to communicate to their

their offspring as the ſcrophula, for which reaſon people ought to beware of marrying into families affected with this diſeaſe.

For the means of preventing the ſcrophula we muſt refer the reader to the obſervations on nurſing at the beginning of the book.

OF THE ITCH.

THOUGH this diſeaſe is commonly communicated by infection, yet it ſeldom prevails where due regard is paid to cleanlineſs, freſh air and wholeſome diet. It generally appears in form of ſmall watery puſtules, firſt about the wriſts or between the fingers: afterwards it affects the arms, legs, thighs, &c. Theſe puſtules are attended with an intolerable itching, eſpecially when the patient is warm in bed, or ſits by the fire. Sometimes indeed the ſkin is covered with large blotches or ſcabs, and at other times with a white ſcurf, or ſcaly eruption. This laſt is called the dry itch, and is the moſt difficult to cure.

The itch is ſeldom a dangerous diſeaſe, unleſs when it is rendered ſo by neglect or improper treatment. If it be ſuffered to continue too long, it may vitiate the whole maſs of humours; and if it be ſuddenly drove in, without proper evacuations, it may occaſion fevers, inflammations of the viſcera, or other internal diſorders.

The beſt medicine yet known for the itch is ſulphur, which ought to be uſed both externally and internally. The parts moſt affected may be rubbed with an ointment made of the flour of ſulphur, two ounces; crude ſal ammoniac finely powdered, two drachms; hog's lard, or butter, four ounces. If a ſcruple or half a drachm of the eſſence of lemon, be added, it will entirely take away the diſagreeable ſmell. About the bulk of a nutmeg of this may be rubbed upon the extremities at bed-time twice or thrice a-week. It is ſeldom neceſſary to rub the whole body; but when it is, it ought not to be done all at once, but by turns, as it is dangerous to ſtop too many pores at the ſame time.

Before the patient begins to uſe the ointment, he ought, if he be of a full habit, to bleed or take a purge or two. It will likewiſe be proper, during the uſe of it, to take every night and morning as much of the flour of brimſtone and cream of tartar, in a little treacle or new milk, as will keep the body gently open. He ſhould beware of catching cold, ſhould wear more clothes than uſual, and take every thing warm. The ſame clothes, the linen excepted, ought to be worn all the time of uſing the ointment; and ſuch clothes as have been worn while the patient was under the diſeaſe, are not to be uſed again, unleſs they have been fumigated with brimſtone, and thoroughly cleanſed, otherwiſe they will communicate the infection anew*.

* Sir John Pringle obſerves, that though this diſeaſe may ſeem trifling, there is no one in the army that is more troubleſome to cure, as the infection often lurks in clothes, &c. and breaks out a ſecond, or even a third time. The ſame inconvenience occurs in private families, unleſs particular regard is paid to the changing or cleaning of their clothes, which laſt is by no means an eaſy operation

I never knew brimſtone, when uſed as directed above, fail to cure the itch; and I have reaſon to believe, that if duly perſiſted in, it never will fail; but if it be only uſed once or twice, and cleanlineſs neglected, it is no wonder if the diſorder returns. The quantity of ointment mentioned above will generally be ſufficient for the cure of one perſon; but if any ſymptoms of the diſeaſe ſhould appear again, the medicine muſt be repeated. It is both more ſafe and efficacious when perſiſted in for a conſiderable time than when a large quantity is applied at once. As moſt people diſlike the ſmell of ſulphur, they may uſe in its place the powder of white helebore-root made up into an ointment, in the ſame manner, which will ſeldom fail to cure the itch.

People ought to be extremely cautious leſt they take other eruptions for the itch; as the ſtoppage of theſe may be attended with fatal conſequences. Many of the eruptive diſorders to which children are liable, have a near reſemblance to this diſeaſe; and I have often known infants killed by being rubbed with greaſy ointments that make theſe eruptions ſtrike ſuddenly in, which nature had thrown out to preſerve the patient's life, or prevent ſome other malady.

Much miſchief is likewiſe done by the uſe of mercury in this diſeaſe. Some perſons are ſo fool-hardy as to waſh the parts affected with a ſtrong ſolution of the corroſive ſublimate. Others uſe the mercurial ointment, without taking the leaſt care either to avoid cold, keep the body open, or obſerve a proper regimen. The conſequences of ſuch conduct may be eaſily gueſſed. I have known even the mercurial girdles produce bad effects, and would adviſe every perſon, as he values his health, to beware how he uſes them. Mercury ought never to be uſed as a medicine without the greateſt care. Ignorant people look upon theſe girdles as a kind of charm, without conſidering that the mercury enters the body.

It is not to be told what miſchief is done by uſing mercurial ointment for curing the itch and killing vermin; yet it is unneceſſary for either: the former may be always more certainly cured by ſulphur, and the latter will never be found where due regard is paid to cleanlineſs.

Thoſe who would avoid this deteſtable diſeaſe ought to beware of infected perſons, to uſe wholeſome food, and to ſtudy univerſal cleanlineſs*.

CHAP.

* The itch is now by cleanlineſs baniſhed from every genteel family in Britain. It ſtill however prevails among the poorer ſorts of peaſants in Scotland, and among the manufacturers in England. Theſe are not only ſufficient to keep the ſeeds of the diſeaſe alive, but to ſpread the infection among others. It were to be wiſhed that ſome effectual method could be deviſed for extirpating it altogether. Several country clergymen have told me, that by getting ſuch as were infected cured, and ſtrongly recommending an attention to cleanlineſs, they have baniſhed the itch entirely out of their pariſhes. Why might not others do the ſame?

CHAP. XL.

OF THE ASTHMA.

THE aſthma is a diſeaſe of the lungs, which ſeldom admits of a cure. Perſons in the decline of life are moſt liable to it. It is diſtinguiſhed into the moiſt and dry, or humoural and nervous. The former is attended with expectoration or ſpitting; but in the latter the patient ſeldom ſpits, unleſs ſometimes a little tough phlegm by the mere force of coughing.

CAUSES.—The aſthma is ſometimes hereditary. It may likewiſe proceed from a bad formation of the breaſt; the fumes of metals or minerals taken into the lungs; violent exerciſe, eſpecially running; the obſtruction of cuſtomary evacuations, as the menſes, hæmorrhoids, &c. the ſudden retroceſſion of the gout, or ſtriking in of eruptions, as the ſmall-pox, meaſels, &c. violent paſſions of the mind, as ſudden fear or ſurpriſe. In a word, the diſeaſe may proceed from any cauſe that either impedes the circulation of the blood through the lungs, or prevents their being duly expanded by the air.

SYMPTOMS.——An aſthma is known by a quick laborious breathing which is generally performed with a kind of wheezing noiſe. Sometimes the difficulty of breathing is ſo great, that the patient is obliged to keep in an erect poſture, otherwiſe he is in danger of being ſuffocated. A fit or paroxyſm of the aſthma generally happens after a perſon has been expoſed to cold eaſterly winds, or has been abroad in thick foggy weather, or has got wet, or continued long in a damp place under ground, or has taken ſome food which the ſtomach could not digeſt, as paſteries, toaſted cheeſe, or the like.

The paroxyſm is commonly uſhered in with liſtleſſneſs, want of ſleep, hoarſeneſs, a cough, belching of wind, a ſenſe of heavineſs about the breaſt, and difficulty of breathing. To theſe ſucceed heat, fever, pain of the head, ſickneſs and naufea, great oppreſſion of the breaſt, palpitation of the heart, a weak, and ſometimes intermitting pulſe, an involuntary flow of tears, bilious vomittings, &c. All the ſymptoms grow worſe towards night; the patient is eaſier when up than in bed, and is very deſirous of cool air.

REGIMEN.—The food ought to be light, and of eaſy digeſtion. Boiled meats are to be preferred to roaſted, and the fleſh of young animals to that of old. All windy food, and whatever is apt to ſwell in the ſtomach, is to be avoided. Light puddings, white broths, and ripe fruits baked, boiled, roaſted are proper. Strong liquors of all kinds, eſpecially malt-liquor, are hurtful. The patient ſhould eat a very light ſupper, or rather none at all, and ſhould never ſuffer himſelf to be long coſtive. His clothing ſhould be warm, eſpecially in the winter ſeaſon. As all diſorders of the breaſt are much relieved by keeping the feet warm, and promoting the perſpiration, a flannel ſhirt or waiſtcoat, and thick ſhoes, will be of ſingular ſervice.

But

But nothing is of ſo great importance in the aſthma, as pure and moderately warm air. Aſthmatic people can ſeldom bear either the cloſe heavy air of a large town, or the ſharp, keen atmoſphere of a bleak hilly country; a medium therefore, between theſe is to be choſen. The air near a large town is often better than at a diſtance provided the patient be removed ſo far as not to be affected by the ſmoke. Some aſthmatic patients indeed, breathe eaſier in town than in the country; but this is ſeldom the caſe, eſpecially in towns where much coal is burnt. Aſthmatic perſons who are obliged to be in town all day, ought at leaſt to ſleep out of it. Even this will often prove of great ſervice. Thoſe who can afford it ought to travel into a warmer climate. Many aſthmatic perſons who cannot live in Britain, enjoy very good health in the ſouth of France, Portugal, Spain, or Italy.

Exerciſe is likewiſe of very great importance in the aſthma, as it promotes the digeſtion, preparation of the blood, &c. The blood of aſthmatic perſons is ſeldom duly prepared, owing to the proper action of the lungs being impeded. For this reaſon ſuch people ought daily to take as much exerciſe, either on foot, horſeback, or in a carriage, as they can bear.

MEDICINE.——Almoſt all that can be done by medicine in this diſeaſe, is to relieve the patient when ſeized with a violent fit. This indeed requires the greateſt expedition, as the diſeaſe often proves ſuddenly fatal. In the paroxyſm or fit, the body is generally bound; a purging clyſter, with a ſolution of aſafœtida, ought therefore to be adminiſtered, and if there be occaſion, it may be repeated two or three times. The patient's feet and legs ought to be immerſed in warm water, and afterwards rubbed with a warm hand or dry cloth. Bleeding, unleſs extreme weakneſs or old age ſhould forbid it, is highly proper. If there be a violent ſpaſm about the breaſt or ſtomach, warm fomentations, or bladders filled with warm milk and water, may be applied to the part affected, and warm cataplaſms to the ſoles of the feet. The patient muſt drink freely of diluting liquors, and may take a tea-ſpoonful of the tincture of caſtor and of ſaffron mixed together, in a cup of valerian tea, twice or thrice a day. Sometimes a vomit has a very good effect, and ſnatches the patient, as it were, from the jaws of death. This however will be more ſafe after other evacuations have been premiſed. A very ſtrong infuſion of roaſted coffee is ſaid to give eaſe in an aſthmatic paroxyſm.

In the moiſt aſthma, ſuch things as promote expectoration or ſpitting, ought to be uſed; as the ſyrup of ſquills, gum ammoniac and ſuch like. A common ſpoonful of the ſyrup, or oxymel of ſquills, mixed with an equal quantity of cinnamon-water, may be taken three or four times through the day, and four or five pills made of equal parts of aſafœtida and gum-ammoniac, at bed-time*.

For

*After copious evacuations, large doſes of æther have been found very efficacious in removing a fit of the aſthma. I have likewiſe known the following mixture produce very happy effects. To four or five ounces of the ſolution of gum-ammoniac, add two ounces of ſimple cinnamon-water, the ſame quantity of balſamic ſyrup, and half an ounce of paregoric elixir. Of this, two table ſpoonfuls may be taken every three hours.

For the convulsive or nervous asthma, antispasmodics and bracers are the most proper medicines. The patient may take a tea-spoonful of the paregoric elixir twice a day. The Peruvian bark is sometimes found to be of use in this case. It may be taken in substance, or infused in wine. In short, every thing that braces the nerves, or takes off spasm, may be of use in a nervous asthma. It is often relieved by the use of asses milk; I have likewise known cow's milk drank warm in the morning, have a very good effect in this case.

In every species of asthma, setons and issues have a good effect; they may either be set in the back or side, and should never be allowed to dry up. We shall here, once for all, observe that not only in the asthma, but in most chronic diseases, issues are extremely proper. They are both a safe and efficacious remedy; and though they do not always cure the disease, yet they will often prolong the patient's life.

CHAP. XLI.

OF THE APOPLEXY.

THE apoplexy is a sudden loss of sense and motion, during which the patient is to all appearance dead; the heart and lungs however still continue to move. Though this disease proves often fatal, yet it may be sometimes removed by proper care. It chiefly attacks sedentary persons of a gross habit, who use a rich and plentiful diet, and indulge in strong liquors. People in the decline of life are most subject to the apoplexy. It prevails most in winter, especially in rainy seasons, and very low states of the barometer.

CAUSES.——The immediate cause of an apoplexy is a compression of the brain, occasioned by an excess of blood, or a collection of watery humours. The former is called a *sanguine*, and the latter a *serous* apoplexy. It may be occasioned by any thing that increases the circulation towards the brain, or prevents the return of the blood from the head; as intense study; violent passions*, viewing objects for a long time obliquely wearing any thing too tight about the neck; a rich and luxurious diet; suppression of urine; suffering the body to cool suddenly after having been greatly heated: continuing long in a warm of cold bath; the excessive use

* I knew a woman, who in a violent fit of anger was seized with a sanguine apoplexy. She at first complained of extreme pain, "as if daggers had been thrust through her head," as she expressed it. Afterwards she became comatose, her pulse sunk very low, and was exceeding slow. By bleeding, blistering, and other evacuations, she was kept alive for about a fortnight. When her head was opened, a large quantity of extravasated blood was found in the left ventricle of the brain.

uſe of ſpiceries, or high ſeaſoned food; exceſs of venery; the ſudden ſtriking in of any eruption; ſuffering iſſues, ſetons, &c. ſuddenly to dry up, or the ſtoppage of any cuſtomary evacuation; a mercurial ſalivation puſhed too far, or ſuddenly checked by cold; wounds or bruiſes on the head; long expoſure to exceſſive cold; poiſonous exhalations, &c.

SYMPTOMS, and method of cure.——The uſual forerunners of an apoplexy are giddineſs, pain and ſwimming of the head; loſs of memory: drowſineſs noiſe in the ears; the night-mare; a ſpontaneous flux of tears; and laborious reſpiration. When perſons of an apoplectic make obſerve theſe ſymptoms, they have reaſon to fear the approach of a fit, and ſhould indeavour to prevent it by bleeding, a ſlender diet and opening medicines.

In the ſanguine apoplexy, if the patient does not die ſuddenly, the countenance appears florid, the face is ſwelled or puſſed up, and the blood veſſels, eſpecially about the neck and temples, are turgid; the pulſe beats ſtrong; the eyes are prominent and fixed, and the breathing is difficult, and performed with a ſnorting noiſe. The excrements and urine are often voided ſpontaneouſly, and the patient is ſometimes ſeized with vomiting.

In this ſpecies of apoplexy every method muſt be taken to leſſen the force of the circulation towards the head. The patient ſhould be kept perfectly eaſy and cool. His head ſhould be raiſed pretty high, and his feet ſuffered to hang down. His clothes ought to be looſened, eſpecially about the neck, and freſh air admitted into his chamber. His garters ſhould be tied pretty tight, by which means the motion of the blood from the lower extremities will be retarded. As ſoon as the patient is placed in a proper poſture, he ſhould be bled freely in the neck or arm, and, if there be occaſion, the operation may be repeated in two or three hours. A laxative clyſter, with plenty of ſweet oil, or freſh butter, and a ſpoonful or two of common ſalt in it, may be adminiſtered every two hours; and bliſtering-platters applied between the ſhoulders, and to the calves of the legs.

As ſoon as the ſymptoms are a little abated, and the patient is able to ſwallow, he ought to drink freely of ſome diluting opening liquor, as a decoction of tamarinds and liquorice, cream-tartar whey or common whey with cream of tartar diſſolved in it. Or he may take any cooling purge, as Glauber's ſalts, manna diſſolved in an infuſion of ſenna, or the like. All ſpirits and other ſtrong liquors are to be avoided. Even volatile ſalts held to the noſe do miſchief. Vomits, for the ſame reaſon, ought not to be given, or any thing that may increaſe the motion of the blood towards the head.

In the ſerous apoplexy, the ſymptoms are nearly the ſame, only the pulſe is not ſo ſtrong, the countenance is leſs florid, and the breathing leſs difficult. Bleeding is not ſo neceſſary here as in the former caſe. It may, however, generally be performed once with ſafety and advantage, but ſhould not be repeated. The patient ſhould be placed in the ſame poſture as directed above, and ſhould have bliſtering-platters applied, and receive opening clyſters in the ſame manner. Purges are here likewiſe neceſſary, and the patient may

may drink ſtrong balm-tea. If he be inclined to ſweat, it ought to be promoted by drinking ſmall wine-whey, or an infuſion of carduus benedictus. A plentiful ſweat kept up for a conſiderable time, has often carried off a ſerous apoplexy.

When apoplectic ſymptoms proceed from opium, or other narcotic ſubſtances taken into the ſtomach, vomits are neceſſary. The patient is generally relieved as ſoon as he has diſcharged the poiſon in this way.

Perſons of an apoplectic make or thoſe who have been attacked by it, ought to uſe a very ſpare and ſlender diet, avoiding all ſtrong liquors, ſpiceries, and high-ſeaſoned food. They ought likewiſe to guard againſt all violent paſſions, and to avoid the extremes of heat and cold. The head ſhould be ſhaved, and daily waſhed with cold water. The feet ought to be kept warm, and never ſuffered to continue long wet. The body muſt be kept open either by food or medicine, and a little blood may be ſet every ſpring and fall. Exerciſe ſhould by no means be neglected; but it ought to be taken in moderation. Nothing has a more happy effect in preventing an apoplexy than perpetual iſſues or ſetons; great care however muſt be taken, not to ſuffer them to dry up, without opening others in their ſtead. Apoplectic perſons ought never to go to reſt with a full ſtomach, or to lie with their heads low, or to wear any thing too tight about their necks.

CHAP. XLII.

OF COSTIVENESS, AND OTHER AFFECTIONS OF THE STOMACH AND BOWELS.

WE do not here mean to treat of thoſe affections of the bowels which are the ſymptoms of diſeaſes, as of the colic, the iliac paſſion, &c. but only to take notice of that infrequency of ſtools which ſometimes happens, and which in ſome particular conſtitutions may occaſion diſeaſes.

Coſtiveneſs may proceed from drinking rough red wines, or other aſtringent liquors; too much exerciſe, eſpecially on horſe-back. It may likewiſe proceed from a long uſe of cold inſipid food, which does not ſufficiently ſtimulate the inteſtines. Sometimes it is owing to the bile not deſcending to the inteſtines, as in the jaundice; and at other times it proceeds from diſeaſes of the inteſtines themſelves, as a palſy, ſpaſms, torpor, tumours, a cold dry ſtate of the inteſtines, &c.

Exceſſive coſtiveneſs is apt to occaſion pains of the head, vomiting, colics, and other complaints of the bowels. It is particularly hurtful to hypochondriac and hyſteric perſons, as it generates wind and other grievous ſymptoms. Some people however, can bear coſtiveneſs

tiveneſs to a great degree. I know perſons who enjoy pretty good health, yet do not go to ſtool above once a-week, and others not above once a-fortnight. Indeed I have heard of ſome who do not go above once a-month.

Perſons who are generally coſtive, ſhould live upon a moiſtening and laxative diet, as roaſted or boiled apples, pears, ſtewed prunes, raiſins, gruels with currants, butter, honey, ſugar and ſuch like. Broths with ſpinage, leeks, and other ſoft potherbs, are likewiſe proper. Rye-bread, or that which is made of a mixture of wheat and rye together, ought to be eaten. No perſon troubled with coſtiveneſs, ſhould eat white bread alone, eſpecially that which is made of fine flour. The beſt bread for keeping the body ſoluble, is what in ſome parts of England they call *meſlin*. It is made of a mixture of wheat and rye, and is very agreeable to thoſe who are accuſtomed to it.

Coſtiveneſs is increaſed by keeping the body too warm, and by every thing that promotes the perſpiration; as wearing flannel lying too long a-bed, &c. Intenſe thought, and a ſedentary life, are likewiſe hurtful. All the ſecretions and excretions are promoted by moderate exerciſe without doors, and by a gay, cheerful, ſprightly temper of mind.

The drink ſhould be of an opening quality. All ardent ſpirits, auſtere and aſtringent wines, as port, claret, &c. ought to be avoided. Malt-liquor that is fine, and of a moderate ſtrength is very proper. Butter-milk, whey, and other watery liquors, are likewiſe proper, and may be drank in turns, as the patient's inclination directs.

Thoſe who are troubled with coſtiveneſs, ought if poſſible, to remedy it by diet, as the conſtant uſe of medicines for that purpoſe is attended with many inconveniencies, and often with bad conſequences*. I never knew any one get into a habit of taking medicine for keeping the body open, who could leave it off. In time the cuſtom becomes neceſſary, and generally ends in a total relaxation

* The learned Dr. Arbuthnot adviſes thoſe who are troubled with coſtiveneſs to uſe animal oils, as freſh butter, cream, marrow, fat broths, eſpecially thoſe made of the internal parts of animals, as the liver, heart, midriff. &c. He likewiſe recommends the expreſſed oils of mild vegetables, as olives almonds, paſtaches, and the fruits themſelves; all oily and mild fruits. as figs; decoctions of mealy vegetables; theſe lubricate the inteſtines; ſome ſaponaceous ſubſtances which ſtimulate gently, as honey, hydromel; or boiled honey and water. unrefined ſugar, &c.

The Doctor obſerves, that ſuch lenitive ſubſtances are proper for perſons of dry atrabilarian conſtitutions, who are ſubject to attriction of the belly. and the piles, and will operate when ſtronger medicinal ſubſtances are ſometimes ineffectual; but that ſuch lenitive diet hurts thoſe whoſe bowels are weak and lax. He likewiſe obſerves, that all watery ſubſtances are lenitive, andthat even common water, whey, ſour milk, and butter-milk, have that effect;——That new milk, eſpecially aſſes milk, ſtimulates ſtill more when it ſours on the ſtomach; and that whey turned ſour, will purge ſtrongly;——That moſt garden fruits are likewiſe laxative; and that ſome of them as grapes, will throw ſuch as take them immoderately into a cholera morbus, or incurable diarrhœa.

tion of the bowels, indigeſtion, loſs of appetite, waſting of the ſtrength, and death.

When the body cannot be kept open without medicine, we would recommend gentle doſes of rheubarb to be taken twice or thrice a week. This is not near ſo injurious to the ſtomach as aloes, jalap, or the other draſtic purgatives ſo much in uſe. Infuſions of ſenna and manna may likewiſe be taken, or half an ounce of ſoluble tartar diſſolved in water-gruel. About the ſize of a nutmeg of lenitive electuary, taken twice or thrice a-day generally anſwers the purpoſe very well.

WANT OF APPETITE.

THIS may proceed from a foul ſtomach; indigeſtion; the want of free air and exerciſe; grief; fear; anxiety; or any of the depreſſing paſſions; exceſſive heat; the uſe of ſtrong broths, fat meats, or any thing that palls the appetite, or is hard of digeſtion; the immoderate uſe of ſtrong liquors, tea, tobacco, opium, &c.

The patient ought, if poſſible, to make choice of an open dry air, to take exerciſe daily on horſeback or in a carriage; to riſe betimes; and to avoid all intenſe thought. He ſhould uſe a diet of eaſy digeſtion; and ſhould avoid exceſſive heat and great fatigue.

If want of appetite proceeds from errors in diet, or any other part of the patient's regimen, it ought to be changed. If nauſea and reachings ſhew that the ſtomach is loaded with crudities, a vomit will be of ſervice. After this a gentle purge or two of rhubarb, or any of the bitter purging ſalts, may be taken. The patient ought next to uſe ſome of the ſtomachic bitters infuſed in wine. Though gentle evacuations be neceſſary, yet ſtrong purges and vomits are to be avoided, as they weaken the ſtomach and hurt digeſtion.

Elixir of vitriol is an excellent medicine in moſt caſes of indigeſtion, weakneſs of the ſtomach, or want of appetite. From twenty to thirty drops of it may be taken twice or thrice a-day in a glaſs of wine or water. It may likewiſe be mixed with the tincture of the bark, one drachm of the former to an ounce of the latter, and two tea-ſpoonfuls of it taking in wine and water, as above.

The chalybeat waters, if drank in moderation, are generally of conſiderable ſervice in this caſe. The ſalt-water has likewiſe good effects; but it muſt not be uſed too freely. The water of Harrowgate, Scarborough, Moffet, and moſt other ſpas in Britain, may be uſed with advantage. We would adviſe all who are affected with indigeſtion and want of appetite, to repair to theſe places of public rendezvous. The very change of air, and the cheerful company, will be of ſervice, not to mention the exerciſe, diſſipation, amuſements, &c.

OF THE HEART-BURN.

WHAT is commonly called the *heart-burn*, is not a diſeaſe of that organ, but an uneaſy ſenſation of heat or acrimony, about the pit

pit of the ſtomach, which is ſometimes attended with anxiety, nauſea and vomiting.

It may proceed from debility of the ſtomach, indigeſtion, bile, the abounding of an acid in the ſtomach, &c. Perſons who are liable to this complaint, ought to avoid ſtale liquors, acids, windy or greaſy aliments, and ſhould never uſe violent exerciſe ſoon after a hearty meal. I know many perſons who never fail to have the heart-burn if they ride ſoon after dinner, provided they have drank ale, wine, or any fermented liquor; but are never troubled with it when they have drank rum or brandy and water, without any ſugar or acid.

When the heart-burn proceeds from debility of the ſtomach, or indigeſtion, the patient ought to take a doſe or two of rhubarb; afterwards he may uſe infuſions of the Peruvian bark: or any other of the ſtomachic bitters, in wine or brandy. Exerciſe in the open air will likewiſe be of uſe, and every thing that promotes digeſtion.

When bilious humours occaſion the heart burn, a tea-ſpoonful of the ſweet ſpirit of nitre in a glaſs of water, or a cup of tea, will generally give eaſe. If it proceeds from the uſe of greaſy aliments, a dram of brandy or rum may be taken.

If acidity or ſourneſs of the ſtomach occaſion the heart-burn, abſorbents are the proper medicines. In this caſe an ounce of powdered chalk, half an ounce of fine ſugar, and a quarter of an ounce of gum-arabic, may be mixed in an Engliſh quart of water, and a tea cupful of it taken as often as is neceſſary. Such as do not chuſe chalk may take a teaſpoonful of prepared oyſter-ſhells, or of the powder called crabs-eyes, in a glaſs of cinnamon or peppermint-water. But the ſafeſt and beſt abſorbent is *magneſia alba*. This not only acts as an abſorbent, but likewiſe as a purgative; whereas chalk and other abſorbents of that kind, are apt to lie in the inteſtines, and occaſion obſtructions. This powder is not diſagreeable, and may be taken in a cup of tea, or a glaſs of mint water. A large tea-ſpoonful is the uſual doſe; but it may be taken in a much greater quantity when there is occaſion. Theſe things are now generally made up into lozenges for the conveniency of being carried in the pocket, and taken at pleaſure.

If wind be the cauſe of this complaint, the moſt proper medicines are thoſe called carminatives; as aniſeeds, juniper-berries, ginger, canella alba, cardamon ſeeds, &c. Theſe may either be chewed, or infuſed in wine, brandy or other ſpirits. One of the ſafeſt medicines of this kind is the tincture made by infuſing an ounce of rhubarb, and a quarter of an ounce of the leſſer cardamon ſeeds, in an Engliſh pint of brandy. After this has digeſted for two or three days, it ought to be ſtrained, and four ounces of white ſugar-candy added to it. It muſt ſtand to digeſt a ſecond time till the ſugar be diſſolved. A table-ſpoonful of it may be taken occaſionally for a doſe.

I have frequently known the heart-burn cured, particularly in pregnant women, by chewing green tea. Two table-ſpoonfuls of what is called the milk of gum ammoniac, taken once or twice a-day, will ſometimes cure the heart-burn.

CHAP.

CHAP. XLIII.

OF NERVOUS DISEASES.

OF all diſeaſes incident to mankind, thoſe of the nervous kind are the moſt complicated and difficult to cure. A volume would not be ſufficient to point out their various appearances. They imitate almoſt every diſeaſe; and are ſeldom alike in two different perſons, or even the ſame perſon at different times. Proteus-like, they are continually changing ſhape; and upon every freſh attack, the patient thinks he feels ſymptoms which he never experienced before. Nor do they only affect the body; the mind likewiſe ſuffers, and is thereby rendered weak and peeviſh. The low ſpirits, timouroufneſs, melancholy and fickleneſs of temper, which generally attend nervous, diſorders, induce many to believe that they are entirely diſeaſes of the mind; but this change of temper is rather a conſequence, than the cauſe of nervous diſeaſes.

CAUSES.——Every thing that tends to relax or weaken the body; diſpoſes it to nervous diſeaſes, as indolence, exceſſive venery, drinking too much tea, or other weak watery liquors warm, frequent bleeding, purging, vomiting, &c. Whatever hurts the digeſtion, or prevents the proper aſſimilation of the food, has likewiſe this effect; as long faſting, exceſs in eating or drinking, the uſe of windy, crude or unwholeſome aliments, an unfavourable poſture of the body, &c.

Nervous diſorders often proceed from intenſe application to ſtudy. Indeed few ſtudious perſons are entirely free from them. Nor is this at all to be wondered at; intenſe thinking not only preys upon the ſpirits, but prevents the perſon from taking proper exerciſe, by which means the digeſtion is impaired, the nourithment prevented, the ſolids relaxed, and the whole maſs of humours vitiated. Grief and diſappointment likewiſe produce the ſame effects. I have known more nervous patients who dated the commencement of their diſorders from the loſs of a huſband, a favourite child, or from ſome diſappointment in life, than from any other cauſe. In a word, whatever weakens the body, or depreſſes the ſpirits, may occaſion nervous diſorders, as unwholeſome air, want of ſleep, great fatigue, diſagreeable apprehenſions, anxiety, vexation. &c.

SYMPTOMS.——We ſhall only mention ſome of the moſt general ſymptoms of theſe diſorders, as it would be both an uſeleſs and an endleſs taſk to enumerate the whole. They generally begin with windy inflations or diſtenſions of the ſtomach and inteſtines; the appetite and digeſtion are uſually bad; yet ſometimes there is an uncommon craving for food, and a quick digeſtion. The food often turns ſour on the ſtomach; and the patient is troubled with vomiting of clear water, tough phlegm, or a blackiſh coloured liquor reſembling the grounds of coffee. Excruciating pains are often felt about the navel, attended with a rumbling or murmuring noiſe in the bowels. The body is ſometimes looſe, but more commonly bound, which occaſions a retention of wind and great uneaſineſs.

The

The urine is ſometimes in ſmall quantity, at other times very copious and quite clear. There is a great ſtraitneſs of the breaſt, with difficulty of breathing; violent palpitations of the heart; ſudden flaſhings of heat in various parts of the body; at other times a ſenſe of cold, as if water were poured on them; flying pains in the arms and limbs, pains in the back and belly, reſembling thoſe occaſioned by the gravel; the pulſe very variable, ſometimes uncommonly ſlow, and at other times very quick; yawning, the hiccup, frequent ſighing, and a ſenſe of ſuffocation, as if from a ball or lump of the throat; alternate fits of crying and convulſive laughing; the ſleep is unſound, and ſeldom refreſhing: and the patient is often troubled with the night-mare.

As the diſeaſe increaſes, the patient is moleſted with head-achs, cramps, and fixed pains in various parts of the body; the eyes are clouded, and often affected with pain and dryneſs; there is a noiſe in the ears, and often a dullneſs of hearing; in ſhort the whole animal functions are impaired. The mind is diſturbed on the moſt trivial occaſions, and is hurried into the moſt perverſe commotions, inquietudes, terror, ſadneſs, anger, diffidence, &c. The patient is apt to entertain wild imaginations, and extravagant fancies; the memory becomes weak and the judgment fails.

Nothing is more characteriſtic of this diſeaſe than a conſtant dread of death. This renders thoſe unhappy perſons who labour under it peeviſh, fickle, impatient, and apt to run from one phyſician to another; which is one reaſon why they ſeldom reap any benefit from medicine, as they have not ſufficient reſolution to perſiſt in any one courſe till it has time to produce its proper effects. They are likewiſe apt to imagine that they labour under diſeaſes from which they are quite free; and are very angry if any one attempts to ſet them right, or laugh them out of their ridiculous notions.

REGIMEN.——Perſons afflicted with nervous diſeaſes ought never to faſt long. Their food ſhould be ſolid and nouriſhing, but of eaſy digeſtion. Fat meats and heavy ſauces are hurtful. All exceſs ſhould be carefully avoided. They ought never to eat more at a time than they can eaſily digeſt; but if they feel themſelves weak and faint between meals, they ought to eat a bit of bread, and drink a glaſs of wine. Heavy ſuppers are to be avoided. Tho wine in exceſs enfeebles the body, and impairs the faculties of the mind, yet taken in moderation it ſtrengthens the ſtomach, and promotes digeſtion. Wine and water is a very proper drink at meals; but if wine ſour in the ſtomach, or if the patient is much troubled with wind, brandy and water will anſwer better. Every thing that is windy or hard of digeſtion muſt be avoided. All weak and warm liquors are hurtful, as tea, coffee, punch, &c. People may find a temporary relief in the uſe of theſe, but they always increaſe the malady as they weaken the ſtomach, and hurt digeſtion. Above all things, drams are to be avoided. Whatever immediate eaſe the patient may feel from the uſe of ardent ſpirits, they are ſure to aggravate the malady, and prove certain poiſon at laſt. Theſe cautions are the more neceſſary, as moſt nervous people are peculiarly fond of tea and ardent ſpirits; to the uſe of which many of them fall victims.

Exerciſe

Exercise in nervous disorders is superior to all medicines. Riding on horseback is generally esteemed the best, as it gives motion to the whole body without fatigueing it. I have known some patients, however, with whom walking agreed better, and others who were most benefitted by riding in a carriage. Every one ought to use that which he finds most beneficial. Long sea-voyages have an excellent effect; and to those who have sufficient resolution, we would by all means recommend this course. Even change of place, and the sight of new objects, by diverting the mind, have a great tendency to remove these complaints. For this reason a long journey, or a voyage, is of much more advantage than riding short journies near home.

A cool and dry air is proper, as it braces and invigorates the whole body. Few things tend more to relax and enervate than hot air, especially that which is rendered so by great fires, or stoves in small apartments. But when the stomach or bowels are weak, the body ought to be well guarded against cold, especially in winter, by wearing a thin flannel waistcoat next the skin. This will keep up an equal perspiration, and defend the alimentary canal from many impressions to which it would otherwise be subject, upon every sudden change from warm to cold weather. Rubbing the body frequently with a flesh-brush, or a coarse linen cloth, is likewise beneficial, as it promotes the circulation, perspiration, &c. Persons who have weak nerves ought to rise early, and take exercise before breakfast, as lying too long a-bed cannot fail to relax the solids. They ought likewise to be diverted, and to be kept as easy and cheerful as possible. There is not any thing which hurts the nervous system, or weakens the digestive powers more than fear, grief or anxiety.

MEDICINES.——Though nervous diseases are seldom radically cured, yet their symptoms may sometimes be alleviated, and the patient's life rendered at least more comfortable by proper medicines.

When the patient is costive, he ought to take a little rhubarb, or some other mild purgative, and should never suffer his body to be long bound. All strong and violent purgatives are however to be avoided, as aloes, jalap, &c. I have generally seen an infusion of senna and rhubarb in brandy, answer very well. This may be made of any strength, and taken in such quantity as the patient finds necessary. When digestion is bad or the stomach relaxed and weak, the following infusion of Peruvian bark and other bitters may be used with advantage:

Take of Paruvian bark an ounce, gentian-root, orange peel, and coriander seed, of each half an ounce; let these ingredients be all bruised in a mortar, and infuse in a bottle of brandy or rum, for the space of five or six days. A table-spoonful of the strained liquor may be taken in half a glass of water, an hour before breakfast, dinner and supper.

Few things tend more to strengthen the nervous system than cold bathing. This practice, if duly persisted in, will produce very extraordinary effects; but when the liver or other *viscera* are obstructed, or otherwise unsound, the cold bath is improper. It is therefore to be used with very great caution. The most proper seasons

for it are ſummer and autumn. It will be ſufficient, eſpecially for perſons of a ſpare habit, to go into the cold bath three or four times a-week. If the patient be weakened by it, or feels chilly for a long time after comming out, it is improper.

In patients afflicted with wind, I have always obſerved the greateſt benefit from the elixir of vitriol. It may be taken in the quantity of fifteen, twenty, or thirty drops, twice or thrice a-day, in a glaſs of water. This both expels wind, ſtrengthens the ſtomach, and promotes digeſtion.

Opiates are generally extolled in theſe maladies; but as they only palliate the ſymptoms and generally afterwards increaſe the diſeaſe, we would adviſe people to be extremely ſparing in the uſe of them, leſt habit render them at laſt abſolutely neceſſary.

It would be an eaſy matter to enumerate many medicines which have been extolled for relieving nervous diſorders; but whoever wiſhes for a thorough cure, muſt expect it from regimen alone; we ſhall therefore omit mentioning more medicines, and again recommend the ſtricteſt attention to DIET, AIR, EXERCISE, and AMUSEMENTS.

OF MELANCHOLY.

Melancholy is that ſtate of alienation or weakneſs of mind which renders people incapable of enjoying the pleaſures, or performing the duties of life. It is a degree of inſanity, and often terminates in abſolute madneſs.

CAUSES.——It may proceed from an hereditary diſpoſition; intenſe thinking, eſpecially where the mind is long occupied by one object; violent paſſions or affections of the mind, as love, fear, joy, grief, pride, and ſuch like. It may alſo be occaſioned by exceſſive venery; narcotic or ſtupefactive poiſons; a ſedentary life; ſolitude the ſuppreſſion of cuſtomary evacuations; acute fevers or other diſeaſes. Violent anger will change melancholy into madneſs; and exceſſive cold, eſpecially of the lower extremities, will force the blood into the brain, and produce all the ſymptoms of madneſs. It may likewiſe proceed from the uſe of aliment that is hard of digeſtion, or which cannot be eaſily aſſimilated; from a callous ſtate of the integuments of the brain, or a dryneſs of the brain itſelf. To all which we may add gloomy and miſtaken notions of religion.

SYMPTOMS.——When perſons begin to be melancholy, they are timourous; watchful; fond of ſolitude; fretful; fickle; captious and inquiſitive; ſolicitous about trifles; ſometimes niggardly, and at other times prodigal. The body is generally bound, the urine thin, and in ſmall quantity; the ſtomach and bowels inflated with wind; the complexion pale; the pulſe ſlow and weak. The functions of the mind are alſo greatly perverted, inſomuch that the patient often imagines himſelf dead, or changed into ſome other animal. Some have imagined their bodies were made of glaſs, or other brittle ſubſtances, and were afraid to move, leſt they ſhould be broken to pieces. The unhappy patient, in this caſe, unleſs carefully watched, is apt to put an end to his own miſerable life.

When

When the diſeaſe is owing to an obſtruction of cuſtomary evacuations, or any bodily diſorder, it is eaſier cured than when it proceeds from affections of the mind, or an hereditary taint. A diſcharge of blood from the noſe, looſeneſs, ſcabby eruptions, the bleeding piles, or the *menſes* ſometimes carry off this diſeaſe.

REGIMEN.——The diet ſhould conſiſt chiefly of vegetables of a cooling and opening quality. Animal food, eſpecially ſalted or ſmoke-dried fiſh or fleſh, ought to be avoided. All kinds of ſhell-fiſh, are bad. Aliments prepared with onions, garlic, or any thing that generates thick blood, are likewiſe improper. All kinds of fruits that are wholeſome may be eaten with advantage. Boerhave gives an inſtance of a patient who, by a long uſe of whey, water, and garden fruit, recovered, after having evacuated a great quantity of black coloured matter.

Strong liquors of every kind ought to be avoided as poiſon. The moſt proper drink is water, whey, or very ſmall beer. Tea and coffee are improper. If honey agrees with the patient, it may be eaten freely, or his drink may be ſweetened with it. Infuſions of balm-leaves, penny-royal, the roots of wild valerian, or the flowers of the lime-tree, may be drank freely, either by themſelves, or ſweetened with honey, as the patient ſhall chuſe.

The patient ought to take as much exerciſe as he can bear. This helps to diſſolve the vicid humours, it removes obſtructions, promotes the perſpiration, and all the other ſecretions. Every kind of madneſs is attended with a diminiſhed perſpiration; all means ought therefore to be uſed to promote that neceſſary and ſalutary diſcharge. Nothing can have a more direct tendency to increaſe the diſeaſe than confining the patient to a cloſe apartment. Were he forced to ride or walk a certain number of miles every day, it would tend greatly to alleviate his diſorder; but it would have ſtill a better effect, if he were obliged to labour a piece of ground. By digging, hoeing, planting, ſowing, &c. both the body and mind would be exerciſed. A long journey, or a voyage, eſpecially towards a warmer climate, with agreeable companions, have often very happy effects. A plan of this kind, with a ſtrict attention to diet, is a much more rational method of cure, than confining the patient within doors and plying him with medicines.

MEDICINE.——In the cure of this diſeaſe particular attention muſt be paid to the mind. When the patient is in a low ſtate, his mind ought to be ſoothed and diverted with variety of amuſements, as entertaining ſtories, paſtimes, muſic, &c. This ſeems to have been the method of curing melancholy among the Jews, as we learn from the ſtory of king Saul; and indeed it is a very rational one. Nothing can remove diſeaſes of the mind ſo effectually as applications to the mind itſelf, the moſt efficacious of which is muſic. The patient's company ought likewiſe to conſiſt of ſuch perſons as are agreeable to him. People in this ſtate are apt to conceive unaccountable averſions againſt particular perſons; and the very ſight of ſuch perſons is ſufficient to diſtract them more, and throw them into the utmoſt perturbation.

When the patient is high, evacuations are neceſſary. In this caſe he muſt be bled, and have his body kept open by purging medicines, as manna, rhubarb, cream of tartar, or the ſoluble tartar. I have ſeen the laſt have very happy effects. It may be taken in the doſe of half an ounce, diſſolved in water-gruel, every day, for ſeveral weeks, or even for months, if neceſſary. More or leſs may be given according as it operates. Vomits have likewiſe a good effect; but they muſt be pretty ſtrong, otherwiſe they will not operate.

Whatever increaſes the evacuation of urine or promotes perſpiration, has a tendency to remove this diſeaſe. Both theſe ſecretions may be promoted by the uſe of nitre and vinegar. Half a drachm of purified nitre may be given three or four times a-day, in any manner that is moſt agreeable to the patient; and an ounce and an half of diſtilled vinegar may be daily mixed with his drink, Dr. Locker ſeems to think vinegar the beſt medicine that can be given in this diſeaſe.

Camphire and muſk have likewiſe been uſed in this caſe with advantage. Ten or twelve grains of camphire may be rubbed in a mortar, with half a drachm of nitre, and taken twice a-day, or oftener if the ſtomach will bear it. If it will not ſit upon the ſtomach in this form, it may be made into pills with gum aſafœtida and Ruſſian caſtor, and taken in the quantity above directed. If muſk is to be adminiſtered, a ſcruple or twenty-five grains of it may be made into a bolus with a little honey or common ſyrup, and taken twice or thrice a-day. We do not mean that all theſe medicines ſhould be adminiſtered at once; but whichever of them is given, muſt be duly perſiſted in, and where one fails another may be tried.

As it is very difficult to induce patients in this diſeaſe to take medicines, we ſhall mention a few outward applications which ſometimes do good; the principal of theſe are iſſues, ſetons, and warm bathing. Iſſues may be made in any part of the body, but they generally have the beſt effect near the ſpine. The diſcharge from theſe may be greatly promoted by dreſſing them with the mild bliſtering ointment, and keeping what are commonly called the orrice peaſe in them. The moſt proper place for a ſeton is between the ſhoulder-blades: and it ought to be placed upwards and downwards, or in the direction of the ſpine.

OF THE PALSY.

THE palſy is a loſs or diminution of ſenſe or motion, or of both, in one or more parts of the body. Of all the affections called nervous, this is the moſt ſuddenly fatal. It is more or leſs dangerous, according to the importance of the part affected. A palſy of the heart, lungs, or any part neceſſary to life, is mortal. When it affects the ſtomach, the inteſtines, or the bladder, it is highly dangerous. If the face be affected, the caſe is bad, as it ſhews that the diſeaſe proceeds from the brain. When the part affected feels cold, is inſenſible, or waſtes away, or when the judgment and memory begin to fail, there is ſmall hope of a cure.

CAUSES.

CAUSES.——The immediate cauſe of palſy is any thing that prevents the regular exertion of the nervous power upon any particular muſcle or part of the body. The occaſional and predisposing cauſes are various, as drunkenneſs; wounds of the brain, or ſpinal marrow; preſſure upon the brain, or nerves; very cold or damp air; the ſuppreſſion of cuſtomary evacuations; ſudden fear; want of exerciſe; or whatever greatly relaxes the ſyſtem; as drinking much tea*, or coffee. The palſy may likewiſe proceed from wounds of the nerves themſelves, from the poiſonous fumes of metals or minerals, as mercury, lead, arſenic.

In young perſons of a full habit, the palſy muſt be treated in the ſame manner, as the ſanguine apoplexy. The patient muſt be bled, bliſtered, and have his body opened by ſharp clyſters, or purgative medicines. But in old age, or where the diſeaſe proceeds from relaxation or debility, which is generally the caſe, a quite contrary courſe muſt be purſued. The diet muſt be warm and invigorating, ſeaſoned with ſpicy and aromatic vegetables, as muſtard horſe-radiſh, &c. The drink may be generous wine, muſtard, whey, or brandy and water. Friction with the fleſh bruſh or a warm hand, is extremely proper, eſpecially on the parts affected. Bliſtering-plaſters may likewiſe be applied to the affected parts with advantage. When this cannot be done, they may be rubbed with the volatile liniment, or the nerve ointment of the Edinburgh diſpenſatory. One of the beſt external applications is electricity. The ſhocks, or rather vibrations, ſhould be received on the part affected, and they ought daily to be repeated for ſeveral weeks.

Vomits are very beneficial in this kind of palſy, and ought frequently to be adminiſtered. Cephalic ſnuff, or any thing that makes the patient ſneeze, is likewiſe of uſe. Some pretend to have found great benefit from rubbing the parts affected with nettles; but this does not ſeem to be any way preferable to bliſtering. If the tongue is affected the patient may gargle his mouth frequently with brandy and muſtard; or he may hold a bit of ſugar in his mouth wet with the palſy-drops or compound ſpirits of lavender. The wild valerian-root is a very proper medicine in this caſe. It may either be taken in an infuſion with ſage-leaves, or half a drachm of it in powder may be given in a glaſs of wine three or four times a-day. If the patient cannot uſe the Valerian, he may take of *ſal volatile oleoſum*, compound ſpirits of lavender, and tincture of caſtor each half an ounce; mix theſe together, and take forty or fifty drops in a glaſs of wine, three or four times a-day. A table-ſpoonful of muſtard-ſeed taken frequently is a very good medicine. The patient ought likewiſe to chew cinnamon bark, ginger or other warm ſpiceries.

Exerciſe

* Many people imagine that tea has no tendency to hurt the nerves, and that drinking the ſame quantity of warm water would be equally pernicious. This however ſeems to be a miſtake. Many perſons drink three or four cups of warm milk and water daily, without feeling any bad conſequences; yet the ſame quantity of tea will make their hands ſhake for twenty-four hours. That tea affects the nerves, is likewiſe evident from its preventing ſleep, occaſioning giddineſs, dimneſs of the ſight, ſickneſs, &c.

Exercise is of the utmost importance in the palsy; but the patient must beware of cold, damp, and moist air. He ought to wear flannel next his skin; and, if possible, should remove into a warmer climate.

OF THE EPILEPSY, OR FALLING SICKNESS.

THE epilepsy is a sudden deprivation of all the senses, wherein the patient falls suddenly down, and is affected with violent convulsive motions. Children, especially those who are delicately brought up, are most subject to it. It more frequently attacks men than women, and is very difficult to cure. When the epilepsy attacks children, there is reason to hope it may go off about the time of puberty.

When it attacks any person after twenty years of age, the cure is difficult; but when after forty, a cure is hardly to be expected. If the fit continues only for a short space, and returns seldom, there is reason to hope; but if it continues long, and returns frequently the prospect is bad. It is a very unfavourable symptom when the patient is seized with the fits in his sleep.

CAUSES.——The epilepsy is sometimes hereditary. It may likewise proceed from blows, bruises, or wounds on the head; a collection of water, blood, or serous humours in the brain; a polipus; tumours or concretions within the skull; excessive drinking; intense study; excess of venery; worms; teething; suppression of customary evacuations; too great emptiness or repletion; violent passions or affections of the mind, as fear, joy, &c. hysteric affections; contagion received into the body, as the infection of the small-pox, measels, &c.

SYMPTOMS.—An epileptic fit is generally preceded by unusual weariness; pain in the head; dullness; giddiness; noise in the ears; dimness of sight; palpitation of the heart; disturbed sleep; difficult breathing; the bowels are inflated with wind; the urine is in great quantity, but thin; the complexion is pale; the extremities are cold; and the patient often feels, as it were, a stream of cold air ascending towards his head.

In the fit, the patient generally makes an unusual noise; his thumbs are drawn in towards the palms of his hands; his eyes are distorted; he starts, and foams at the mouth; his extremities are bent or twisted various ways; he often discharges his seed, urine, and fæces involuntarily; and is quite destitute of all sense and reason. After the fit is over, his senses gradually return, and he complains of a kind of stupor, weariness, and pain of his head; but has no remembrance of what happened to him during the fit.

The fits are sometimes excited by violent affections of the mind, a debauch of liquor, excessive heat, cold, or the like.

This disease, from the difficulty of investigating its cause, and its strange symptoms, was formerly attributed to the wrath of the gods, or the agency of evil spirits. In modern times it has often, by the vulgar, been imputed to witchcraft or facination. It depends

pends, however, as much upon natural causes as any other malady; and its cure may often be effected by persisting in the use of proper means.

REGIMEN.—Epileptic patients ought, if possible, to breathe a pure and free air. Their diet should be light but nourishing. They ought to drink nothing strong, to avoid swine's flesh, water-fowl, and likewise all windy and oily vegetables, as cabbage, nuts, &c. They ought to keep themselves cheerful, carefully guarding against all violent passions, as anger, fear, excessive joy, and the like.

Exercise is likewise of great use; but the patient must be careful to avoid all extremes either of heat or cold, all dangerous situations, as standing upon precipices, riding, deep waters, and such like.

MEDICINE.——The intentions of cure must vary according to the cause of the disease. If the patient be of a sanguine temperament, and there be reason to fear an obstruction in the brain, bleeding and other evacuations will be necessary. When the disease is occasioned by the stoppage of customary evacuations, these, if possible, must be restored; if this cannot be done, others may be substituted in their place. Issues or setons in this case have often a very good effect. When there is reason to believe that the disease proceeds from worms, proper medicines must be used to kill, or carry off these vermin. When the disease proceeds from teething, the body should be kept open by emollient clysters, the feet frequently bathed in warm water, and if the fits prove obstinate, a blistering-plaster may be put between the shoulders. The same method is to be followed, when epileptic fits precede the eruption of the small-pox, or measles, &c.

When the disease is hereditary, or proceeds from a wrong formation of the brain, a cure is not to be expected. When it is owing to a debility or too great an irritability of the nervous system, such medicines as tend to brace and strengthen the nerves may be used, as the Peruvian bark, and steel; or the *anti-epileptic* electuaries, recommended by Fuller and Mead*.

The flowers of zinc have of late been highly extolled for the cure of the epilepsy. Though this medicine will not be found to answer the expectations which have been raised concerning it, yet in obstinate epileptic cases it deserves a trial. The dose is from one to three or four grains, which may be taken either in pills or a bolus as the patient inclines. The best method is to begin with a single grain four or five times a-day, and gradually to increase the dose as far as the patient can bear it. I have known this medicine, when duly persisted in, prove beneficial.

Musk has sometimes been found to succeed in the epilepsy. Ten or twelve grains of it, with the same quantity of factitious cinnabar, may be made up into a bulus, and taken every night and morning.

Sometimes the epilepsy has been cured by electricity.

Convulsion-fits

* See Appendix, ELECTUARY for the EPILEPSY.

Convulſion-fits proceed from the ſame cauſes, and muſt be treated in the ſame manner as the epilepſy.

There is one particular ſpecies of convulſion-fits which commonly goes by the name of St. Vitus's dance, wherein the patient is agitated with ſtrange motions and geſticulations, which by the common people are generally believed to be the effects of witchcraft. This diſeaſe may be cured by repeated bleedings and purges; and afterwards uſing the medicines preſcribed above for the epilepſy, *viz.* the Peruvian bark and ſnake-root, &c. Chalybeate waters are found to be beneficial in this caſe. The cold bath is likewiſe of ſingular ſervice, and ought never to be neglected when the patient can bear it.

OF THE HICCUP.

THE hiccup is a ſpaſmodic or convulſive affection of the ſtomach and midriff, ariſing from any cauſe that irritates their nervous fibres.

It may proceed from exceſs in eating or drinking; from a hurt of the ſtomach; poiſons; inflammations or ſchirrous tumours of the ſtomach, inteſtines, bladder, midriff, or the reſt of the *viſcera*. In gangrenes, acute and malignant fevers, a hiccup is often the forerunner of death.

When the hiccup proceeds from the uſe of aliment that is flatulent, or hard of digeſtion, a draught of generous wine or a dram of any ſpiritous liquor, will generally remove it. If poiſon be the cauſe, plenty of milk and oil muſt be drank, as has been formerly recommended. When it proceeds from an inflammation of the ſtomach, &c. it is very dangerous. In this caſe the cooling regimen ought to be ſtrictly obſerved. The patient muſt be bled, and take frequently a few drops of the ſweet ſpirits of nitre in a cup of wine. His ſtomach ſhould likewiſe be fomented with cloths dipped in warm water, or have bladders filled with warm milk and water applied to it.

When the hiccup proceeds from a gangrene or mortification, the Peruvian bark with other antiſeptics, are the only medicines which have a chance to ſucceed. When it is a primary diſeaſe, and proceeds from a foul ſtomach, loaded either with a pituitous or a bilious humour, a gentle vomit and purge, if the patient be able to bear them, will be of ſervice. If it ariſes from flatulencies, the carminative medicines directed for the heart-burn muſt be uſed.

When the hiccup proves very obſtinate, recourſe muſt be had to the moſt powerful aromatic and antiſpaſmodic medicines. The principle of theſe is muſk; fifteen or twenty grains of which may be made into a bolus, and repeated occaſionally. Opiates are likewiſe of ſervice; but they muſt be uſed with caution. A bit of ſugar dipped in compound ſpirits of lavender, or the volatile aromatic tincture, may be taken frequently. External applications are ſometimes alſo beneficial; as the ſtomach plaſter, or a cataplaſm of the Venice treacle of the Edingburgh or London diſpenſatory, applied to the region of the ſtomach.

I lately

I lately attended a patient who had almoſt a conſtant hiccup for above nine weeks. It was frequently ſtopped by the uſe of muſk, opium, wine, and other cordial and antiſpaſmodic medicines, but always returned. Nothing however gave the patient ſo much eaſe as briſk ſmall-beer. By drinking freely of this, the hiccup was often kept off for ſeveral days, which was more than could be done by the moſt powerful medicines. The patient was at length ſeized with a vomiting of blood, which ſoon put an end to his life. Upon opening the body, a large ſchirrous tumour was found near the pylorus, or right orifice of the ſtomach.

The hiccup may be removed by taking vinegar; or by a few drops of the oil of vitriol taken in water.

CRAMP OF THE STOMACH.

THIS diſeaſe often ſeizes people ſuddenly, is very dangerous, and requires immediate aſſiſtance. It is moſt incident to perſons in the decline of life, eſpecially the nervous, gouty, hyſteric, and hypochondriac.

If the patient has any inclination to vomit, he ought to take ſome draughts of warm water, or weak camomile tea, to cleanſe his ſtomach. After this, if he has been coſtive, a laxative clyſter may be given. He ought then to take laudanum. The beſt way of adminiſtering it is in a clyſter. Sixty or ſeventy drops of liquid laudanum may be given in a clyſter of warm water. This is much more certain than laudanum given by the mouth, which is often vomited, and in ſome caſes increaſes the pain and ſpaſms in the ſtomach.

If the pains and cramps return with great violence, after the effects of the anodyne clyſter are over, another, with an equal or larger quantity of opium, may be given; and every four or five hours a bolus, with ten or twelve grains of muſk, and half a drachm of the Venice treacle.

In the mean time the ſtomach ought to be fomented with cloths dipped in warm water, or bladders filled with warm milk and water ſhould be applied to it. I have often ſeen theſe produce the moſt happy effects. The anodyne balſam may alſo be rubbed on the part affected; and an anti-hyſteric plaſter worn upon it for ſome time after the cramps are removed, to prevent their return.

In very violent and laſting pains of the ſtomach, ſome blood ought to be let, unleſs the weakneſs of the patient forbids it. When the pains or cramps proceed from a ſuppreſſion of the *menſes*, bleeding is of uſe. If they be owing to the gout, recourſe muſt be had to ſpirits, or ſome of the warm cordial waters. Bliſtering plaſters ought likewiſe in this caſe to be applied to the ancles. I have often ſeen violent cramps and pains of the ſtomach removed by covering it with a large plaſter of Venice treacle.

OF

OF THE NIGHT-MARE.

IN this diſeaſe the patient, in time of ſleep, imagines he feels an uncommon oppreſſion or weight about his breaſt or ſtomach, which he can by no means ſhake off. He groans, and ſometimes cries out, though oftener he attempts to ſpeak in vain. Sometimes he imagines himſelf engaged with an enemy, and in danger of being killed, attempts to run away, but finds he cannot. Sometimes he fancies himſelf in a houſe that is on fire, or that he is in danger of being drowned in a river. He often thinks he is falling over a precipice, and the dread of being daſhed to pieces ſuddenly awakes him.

This diſorder has been ſuppoſed to proceed from too much blood; from a ſtagnation of blood in the brain, lungs, &c. But it is rather a nervous affection, and ariſes chiefly from indigeſtion. Hence we find that perſons of weak nerves, who lead a ſedentary life, and live full, are moſt commonly afflicted with the night mare. Nothing tends more to produce it than heavy ſuppers, eſpecially when eaten late, or the patient goes to bed ſoon after. Wind is likewiſe a very frequent cauſe of this diſeaſe; for which reaſon thoſe who are afflicted with it ought to avoid all flatulent food. Deep thought, anxiety, or any thing that oppreſſes the mind, ought alſo to be avoided.

As perſons afflicted with the night-mare generally moan, or make ſome noiſe in the fit, they ſhould be waked, or ſpoken to by ſuch as hear them, as the uneaſineſs generally goes off as ſoon as the patient is awake. Dr. Whytt ſays, he generally found a dram of brandy, taken at bed-time, prevent this diſeaſe. That however is a bad cuſtom, and in time loſes its effects. We would rather have the patient depend upon the uſe of food of eaſy digeſtion, cheerfulneſs, exerciſe through the day, and a light ſupper taken early, than to accuſtom himſelf to drams. A glaſs of peppermint water will often promote digeſtion as much as a glaſs of brandy, and is much ſafer. After a perſon of weak digeſtion, however, has eaten flatulent food, a dram may be neceſſary.

Perſons who are young and full of blood, if troubled with the night-mare, ought to take a purge frequently, and uſe a ſpare diet.

OF SWOONINGS.

PEOPLE of weak nerves or delicate conſtitutions are liable to ſwoonings or fainting-fits. Theſe indeed are ſeldom dangerous when duly attended to; but when wholly neglected, or improperly treated, they often prove hurtful, and ſometimes fatal.

The general cauſes of ſoonings are, ſudden tranſition from cold to heat; breathing air that is deprived of its proper ſpring or elaſticity; great fatigue; exceſſive weakneſs loſs of blood; long faſting; fear, grief, and other violent paſſions or affections of the mind.

It

It is well known, that perſons who have been long expoſed to cold, often faint or fall into a ſwoon, upon coming into the houſe, eſpecially if they drink hot liquor, or ſit near a large fire. This might eaſily be prevented by people taking care not to go into a warm room immediately after they have been expoſed to the cold air, to approach the fire gradually, and not to eat or drink any thing hot, till the body has been gradually brought into a warm temperature.

When any one, in conſequence of neglecting theſe precautions, falls into a ſwoon, he ought immediately to be removed to a cooler apartment, to have ligatures applied above his knees and elbows, and to have his hands and face ſprinkled with vinegar or cold water. He ſhould likewiſe be made to ſmell to vinegar, and ſhould have a ſpoonful or two of water, if he can ſwallow, with about a third part of vinegar mixed with it, poured into his mouth. If theſe ſhould not remove the complaint, it will be neceſſary to bleed the patient, and afterwards to give him a clyſter,

As air that is breathed frequently looſes its elaſticity or ſpring, it is no wonder if perſons who reſpire in it often fall into a ſwoon or fainting-fit. Thy are in this caſe deprived of the very principle of life. Hence it is that fainting-fits are ſo frequent in all crowded aſſemblies, eſpecially in hot ſeaſons. Such fits, however, muſt be conſidered as a kind of temporary death; and to the weak and delicate, they ſometimes prove fatal. They ought therefore with the utmoſt care to be guarded againſt. The method of doing this is obvious. Let aſſembly rooms, and all other places of public reſort, be large and well ventilated; and let the weak and delicate avoid ſuch places, particularly in warm ſeaſons.

A perſon who faints, in ſuch a ſituation, ought immediately to be carried into the open air; his temples ſhould be rubbed with ſtrong vinegar or brandy, and volatile ſpirits of ſalts held to his noſe. He ſhould be laid upon his back with his head low, and have a little wine, or ſome other cordial, as ſoon as he is able to ſwallow it, poured into his mouth. If the perſon has been ſubject to hyſteric fits, caſtor or aſafœtida ſhould be applied to the noſe, or burnt feathers, horn, or leather, &c.

When fainting-fits proceed from mere weakneſs or exhauſtion, which is often the caſe after great fatigue, long faſting, loſs of blood or the like, the patient muſt be ſupported with generous cordials, as jellies, wines, ſpirituous liquors, &c. Theſe however muſt be given at firſt in very ſmall quantities, and increaſed gradually as the patient is able to bear them. He ought to be allowed to lie quite ſtill and eaſy upon his back, with his head low, and ſhould have freſh air admitted into his chamber. His food ſhould conſiſt of nouriſhing broths, ſago-gruel with wine, new milk, and other things of a light and cordial nature. Theſe things are to be given out of the fit. All that can be done in the fit is, to let him ſmell to a bottle of hungary-water, *eau de luce*, or ſpirits of hartſhorn, and to rub his temples with warm brandy, or to lay a compreſs dipped in it to the pit of the ſtomach.

In fainting fits that proceed from fear, grief, or other violent paſ-

sions or affections of the mind, the patient must be very cautiously managed. He should be suffered to remain at rest, and only made to smell some vinegar. After he is come to himself he may drink freely of warm lemonade, or balm-tea, with some orange or lemon-peel in it. It will likewise be proper, if the fainting-fits have been long and severe, to clean the bowels by throwing in an emollient clyster.

It is common in fainting fits, from whatever cause they proceed, to bleed the patient. This practice may be very proper in strong persons of a full habit; but in those who are weak and delicate, or subject to nervous disorders, it is dangerous. The proper method with such people is, to expose them to the free air, and to use cordial and stimulating medicines, as volatile salts, Hungary-water, spirits of lavender, tincture of castor, and the like.

OF FLATULENCIES, OR WIND.

ALL nervous patients, without exception, are afflicted with wind or flatulencies in the stomach and bowels, which arise chiefly from the want of tone or vigor in these organs. Crude flatulent aliment, as green peas, beans, coleworts, cabbages, and such like, may increase the complaint; but strong and healthy people are seldom troubled with wind, unless they either overload their stomachs, or drink liquors that are in a fermenting state, and consequently full of elastic air. While therefore the matter of flatulence proceeds from our aliments, the cause which makes air separate from them in such quantity as to occasion complaints, is almost always a fault of the bowels themselves, which are too weak either to prevent the production of elastic air, or to expel it after it is produced.

To relieve this complaint, such medicines ought to be used as have a tendency to expel wind, and by strengthening the alimentary canal, to prevent its being produced there*.

The list of medicines for expelling wind is very numerous; they often however disappoint the expectations of both the physician and his patient. The most celebrated among the class of carminatives are juniper berries; the roots of ginger and zedoary; the seeds of anise, caraway, and coriander; gum asafœtida and opium; the warm waters, tinctures, and spirits, as the aromatic water, the tinctures of woodsoot, the volatile aromatic spirit, æther, &c.

Dr. Whytt says, he found no medicine more efficacious in expelling wind than æther and laudanum. He generally gave the laudanum in a mixture with peppermint-water and tincture of castor, or sweet spirits of nitre. Sometimes, in place of this, he gave opium in pills with asafœtida. He observes that the good effects of opiates are equally conspicuous, whether the flatulence be contained in

* Many nervous people find great benefit from eating a dry biscuit, especially when the stomach is empty. I look upon this to be one of the best carminative medicines; and would recommend it in all complaints of the stomach arising from flatulence, indigestion, &c.

in the ſtomach or inteſtines; whereas thoſe warm medicines commonly called *carminatives*, do not often give immediate relief, except when the wind is in the ſtomach.

With regard to æther, the Dr. ſays, he has often ſeen very good effects from it in flatulent complaints, where other medicines failed. The doſe is a tea-ſpoonful mixed with two table-ſpoonfuls of water*. In gouty caſes he obſerves, that æther, a glaſs of French brandy, or of the aromatic water, or ginger, either taken in ſubſtance or infuſed in boiling water, are among the beſt medicines for expelling wind.

When the caſe of flatulent patients is ſuch as makes it improper to give them warm medicines inwardly, the Doctor recommends external applications, which are ſometimes of advantage. Equal parts of the anti-hyſteric and ſtomach plaſter may be ſpread upon a piece of ſoft leather, of ſuch ſize as to cover the greater part of the belly. This ſhould be kept on for a conſiderable time, provided the patient be able to bear it; if it ſhould give great uneaſineſs it may be taken off, and the following liniment uſed in its ſtead:

Take of Bates's anodyne balſam an ounce; of the expreſſed oil of mace half an ounce; oil of mint two drachms. Let theſe ingredients be mixed together, and about a table ſpoonful well rubbed on the parts at bed-time.

For ſtrengthening the ſtomach and bowels, and conſequently for leſſening the production of flatulence, the Doctor recommends the Peruvian bark, bitters, chalybeates, and exerciſe. In flatulent caſes, he thinks ſome nutmeg or ginger ſhould be added to the tincture of the bark and bitters, and that the aromatic powder ſhould be joined with the filings of iron.

When windy complaints are attended with coſtiveneſs, which is often the caſe, few things will be found to anſwer better than four or five of the following pills taken every night at bed-time:

Take of aſafœtida two drachms; ſuccotrine aloes, ſalt of iron, and powdered ginger, of each one drachm; as much of the *elixir proprietatis* as will be ſufficient to form them into pills.

On the other hand, when the body is too open, twelve of fifteen grains of rhubarb, with half a drachm or two ſcruples of the Japonic confection, given every other evening, will have very good effects.

In thoſe flatulent complaints which come on about the time the *menſes* ceaſe, repeated ſmall bleedings often give more relief than any other remedy.

With regard to diet the Doctor obſerves, that tea, and likewiſe all flatulent aliments, are to be avoided; and that for drink, water with a little brandy or rum, is not only preferable to malt liquor, but in moſt caſes alſo to wine.

As Dr. Whytt has paid great attention to this ſubject, and as his ſentiments upon it in a great meaſure agree with mine, I have taken

* Though the patient may begin with this quantity, it will be neceſſary to increaſe the doſe gradually as the ſtomach can bear it. Æther is now given in conſiderably greater doſes than it was in Dr. Whytt's time.

ken the liberty to adopt them; and ſhall only add to his obſervations, that exerciſe is in my opinion ſuperior to all medicine, both for preventing the production and likewiſe for expelling of flatulencies. Theſe effects however are not to be expected from ſauntering about, or lolling in a carriage; but from labour or ſuch active amuſements as give exerciſe to every part of the body.

OF LOW SPIRITS.

ALL who have weak nerves are ſubject to low ſpirits in a greater or leſs degree. Generous diet, the cold bath, exerciſe, and amuſements are the moſt likely means to remove this complaint. It is greatly increaſed by ſolitude and indulging gloomy ideas, but may often be relieved by cheerful company and ſprightly amuſements.

When low ſpirits are owing to a weak relaxed ſtate of the ſtomach and bowels, an infuſion of the Peruvian bark with cinnamon or nutmeg will be proper. Steel joined with aromatics may likewiſe in this caſe be uſed with advantage; but riding and a proper diet are moſt to be depended on.

When they ariſe from foulneſs of the ſtomach and inteſtines, or obſtructions in the hypocondriac viſcera, aloetic purges will be proper. I have ſometimes known the Harrowgate ſulphur-water of ſervice in this caſe.

When low ſpirits proceed from a ſuppreſſion of the menſtrual or of the hæmorrhoidal flux, theſe evacuations may either be reſtored, or ſome other ſubſtituted in their place, as iſſues, ſetons or the like. Dr. Whytt obſerves, that nothing has ſuch ſudden good effects in this caſe as bleeding.

When low ſpirits have been brought on by long continued grief, anxiety, or other diſtreſs of mind, agreeable company, variety of amuſements, and change of place eſpecially travelling into foreign countries, will afford the moſt certain relief.

Perſons afflicted with low ſpirits ſhould avoid all kinds of exceſs, eſpecially of venery and ſtrong liquors. The moderate uſe of wine and other ſtrong liquors is by no means hurtful; but when taken to exceſs they weaken the ſtomach, vitiate the humours, and depreſs the ſpirits. This caution is the more neceſſary, as the unfortunate and melancholy often fly to ſtrong liquors for relief, by which means they never fail to precipitate their own deſtruction.

OF HYSTERIC AFFECTIONS.

THESE likewiſe belong to the numerous tribe of nervous diſeaſes, which may be juſtly reckoned the reproach of medicine. Women of a delicate habit, whoſe ſtomach and inteſtines are relaxed, and whoſe nervous ſyſtem is extremely ſenſible, are moſt ſubject to hyſteric complaints. In ſuch perſons an hyſteric fit, as it is called, may be brought on by an irritation of the nerves of the ſtomach or inteſtines, by wind, acrid humour, or the like. A ſudden ſuppreſ-

ſion

ſion of the menſes often gives riſe to hyſteric fits. They may likewiſe be excited by violent paſſions or affections of the mind, as fear, grief, anger, or great diſappointments.

Sometimes the hyſteric fit reſembles a ſwoon or fainting fit, during which the patient lies as in a ſleep, only the breathing is ſo low as ſcarce to be perceived. At other times the patient is affected with catchings and ſtrong convulſions. The ſymptoms which precede hyſteric fits are likewiſe various in different perſons. Sometimes the fits come on with coldneſs of the extremities, yawning and ſtretching, lowneſs of ſpirits, oppreſſion and anxiety. At other times the approach of the fit is foretold by a feeling, as if there were a ball at the lower part of the belly, which gradually riſes towards the ſtomach, where it occaſions inflation, ſickneſs, and ſometimes vomiting; afterwards it riſes into the gullet, and occaſions a degree of ſuffocation, to which quick breathing, palpitation of the heart, giddineſs of the head, dimneſs of the ſight, loſs of hearing, with convulſive motions of the extremities and other parts of the body, ſucceed. The hyſteric paroxyſm is often introduced by an immoderate fit of laughter, and ſometimes it goes off by crying. Indeed there is not much difference between the laughing and crying of an highly hyſteric lady.

Our aim in the treatment of this diſeaſe, muſt be to ſhorten the fit or paroxyſm when preſent, and to prevent its return. The longer the fits continue, and the more frequently they return, the diſeaſe becomes the more obſtinate. Their ſtrength is increaſed by habit, and they induce ſo great a relaxation of the ſyſtem, that it is with difficulty removed.

It is cuſtomary during the hyſteric fit or paroxyſm, to bleed the patient. In ſtrong perſons of a plethoric habit, and where the pulſe is full, this may be proper; but in weak and delicate conſtitutions, or where the diſeaſe, has been of long ſtanding, or ariſes from inanition, it is not ſafe. The beſt courſe in ſuch diſeaſes is to rouſe the patient by ſtrong ſmells, as burnt feathers, aſafœtida, or ſpirits of hartſhorn, held to the noſe. Hot bricks may alſo be applied to the ſoles of the feet, and the legs, arms and belly may be ſtrongly rubbed with a warm cloth. But the beſt application is to put the feet and legs into warm water. This is peculiarly proper when the fits precede the flow of the *menſes*. In caſe of coſtiveneſs, a laxative clyſter with aſafœtida will be proper; and as ſoon as the patient can ſwallow, two table ſpoonfuls of a ſolution of aſafœtida, or of ſome cordial julep, may be given*.

The radical cure of this diſorder will be beſt attempted at a time when the patient is moſt free from the fits. It will be greatly promoted

*When hyſteric fits are occaſioned by ſympathy, they may be cured by exciting an oppoſite paſſion. This is ſaid to have been the caſe of a whole ſchool of young ladies in Holland, who were all cured by being told, that the firſt who was ſeized ſhould be burnt to death. But this method of cure, to my knowledge, will not always ſucceed. I would therefore adviſe, that young ladies who are ſubject to hyſteric fits ſhould not be ſent to boarding ſchools as the diſeaſe may be caught by imitation. I have known madneſs itſelf brought on by ſympathy.

moted by a proper attention to diet. A milk and vegetable diet, when duly perſiſted in, will often perform a cure. If however the patient has been accuſtomed to a more generous diet, it will not be ſafe to leave it off all at once, but by degrees. The moſt proper drink is water with a ſmall quantity of ſpirits. A cool dry air is the beſt. Cold bathing, and every thing that braces the nerves and invigorates the ſyſtem, is beneficial; but lying too long in bed, or whatever relaxes the body, is hurtful. It is of the greateſt importance to have the mind kept conſtantly eaſy and cheerful, and, if poſſible, to have it always engaged in ſome agreeable and intereſting purſuit.

The proper medicines are thoſe which ſtrengthen the alimentary canal and the whole nervous ſyſtem, as the preparations of iron, the Peruvian bark and other bitters. Twenty drops of the elixir of vitriol, in a cup of the infuſion of the bark, may be taken twice or thrice a-day. The bark and iron may likewiſe be taken in ſubſtance, provided the ſtomach can bear them; but they are generally given in too ſmall doſes to have any effect. The chalybeate waters generally prove beneficial in this diſorder.

If the ſtomach is loaded with phlegm, vomits will be of uſe; but they ſhould not be too ſtrong, nor frequently repeated, as they tend to relax and weaken the ſtomach. If there be a tendency to coſtiveneſs, it muſt be removed either by diet, or by taking an opening pill as often as it ſhall be found neceſſary.

To leſſen the irritability of the ſyſtem, antiſpaſmodic medicines will be of uſe. The beſt antiſpaſmodic medicines are muſk, opium and caſtor. When opium diſagrees with the ſtomach, it may either be applied externally, or given in clyſters. It is often ſucceſsful in removing thoſe periodical head achs to which hyſteric and hypochondriac patients are ſubject. Caſtor has in ſome caſes been found to procure ſleep where opium failed; for which reaſon Dr. Whytt adviſes, that they ſhould be joined together. He likewiſe recommends the anti-hyſteric plaſter to be applied to the abdomen*.

Hyſteric women are often afflicted with cramps, in various parts of the body, which are moſt apt to ſeize them in bed, or when aſleep. The moſt efficacious medicines in this caſe are opium, bliſtering-plaſters, and warm bathing or fomentations. When the cramp or ſpaſm is very violent, opium is the remedy moſt to be depended on. In milder caſes, immerſing the feet and legs in warm water, or applying a bliſtering-plaſter to the part affected, will often be ſufficient to remove the complaint. In patients whoſe nerves are uncommonly delicate and ſenſible, it will be better to omit the bliſtering-plaſter, and to attempt the cure by opiates, muſk, camphire, and the warm bath.

Cramps are often prevented or cured by compreſſion. Thus cramps in the legs are prevented, and ſometimes removed, by tight bandages; and when convulſions ariſe from a flatulent diſtention of the

*Though antiſpaſmodics and anodynes are univerſally recommended in this diſeaſe, yet all the extraordinary cures that I ever knew in hyſteric caſes, were performed by means of tonic and corroborating medicines.

the inteſtines, or from ſpaſms beginning in them, they may be often leſſened or cured by making a prety ſtrong compreſſion upon the *abdomen* by means of a bread belt. A roll of brimſtone held in the hand is frequently uſed as a remedy for cramps. Though this ſeems to owe its effects chiefly to imagination, yet, as it ſometimes ſucceeds it merits a trial*. When ſpaſms or convulſive motions ariſe from ſharp humours in the ſtomach or inteſtines, no laſting relief can be procured till theſe are either corrected or expelled. The Peruvian bark has ſometimes cured periodic convulſions after other medicines had failed.

OF HYPOCHONDRIAC AFFECTIONS.

THIS diſeaſe generally attacks the indolent, the luxurious, the unfortunate, and the ſtudious. It becomes daily more common in this country, owing, no doubt, to the increaſe of luxury and ſedentary employments. It has ſo near a reſemblance to the immediately preceding, that many authors conſider them as the ſame diſeaſe, and treat them accordingly. They require however, a very different regimen; and the ſymptoms of the latter, though leſs violent, are more permanent than thoſe of the former.

Men of a melancholy temperament, whoſe minds are capable of great attention, and whoſe paſſions are not eaſily moved, are in the advanced periods of life, moſt liable to this diſeaſe. It is uſually brought on by long and ſerious attention to obſtruſe ſubjects, grief, the ſuppreſſion of cuſtomary evacuations, exceſs of venery, the repulſion of cutaneous eruptions, long-continued evacuations, obſtructions in ſome of the viſcera, as the liver, ſpleen, &c.

Hypochondriac perſons ought never to faſt long, and their food ſhould be ſolid and nouriſhing. All aceſcent and windy vegetables are to be avoided. Fleſh meats agree beſt with them, and their drinks ſhould be old claret, or good madeira. Should theſe diſagree with the ſtomach, water with a little brandy or rum in it may be drank.

Cheerfulneſs and ſerenity of mind are by all means to be cultivated. Exerciſe of every kind is uſeful. The cold bath is likewiſe beneficial; and where it does not agree with the patient, frictions with the fleſh-bruſh or a coarſe cloth may be tried. If the patient has it in his power, he ought to travel either by ſea or land. A voyage or a long journey, eſpecially towards a warmer climate, will be of more ſervice than any medicine.

The general intentions of cure in this diſeaſe, are to ſtrengthen the alimentary canal, and to promote the ſecretions. Theſe intentions will be beſt anſwered by the different preparations of iron and the Peruvian bark, which, after proper evacuations, may be taken in the ſame manner as directed in the preceding diſeaſe.

If

*Some perſons afflicted with cramps pretend to reap great benefit from ſmall bundles of rotemary tied all night about their feet, ancles, and knees.

If the patient be coſtive, it will be neceſſary to make uſe of ſome gentle opening medicine, as pills compoſed of equal parts of aloes, rhubarb, and aſafœtida, with as much of the elixir proprietatis as is neceſſary to form the ingredients into pills. Two, three, or four of theſe may be taken as often as it ſhall be found needful, to keep the body gently open. Such as cannot bear the aſafœtida, may ſubſtitute Spaniſh ſoap in its place.

Though a cheerful glaſs may have good effects in this diſeaſe, yet all manner of exceſs is hurtful. Intenſe ſtudy, and every thing that depreſſes the ſpirits, are likewiſe pernicious.

Though the general ſymptoms and treatment of nervous diſorders were pointed out in the beginning of this chapter; yet, for the benefit of the unhappy perſons afflicted with thoſe obſtinate and complicated maladies, I have treated ſeveral of their capital ſymptoms under diſtinct or ſeparate heads. Theſe however are not to be conſidered as different diſeaſes, but as various modifications of the ſame diſeaſe. They all ariſe from the ſame general cauſes, and require nearly the ſame method of treatment. There are many other ſymptoms that merit particular attention, which the nature of my plan will not permit me to treat of at full length. I ſhall therefore omit them altogether, and conclude this chapter with a few general remarks on the moſt obvious means of preventing or avoiding nervous diſorders.

In all perſons afflicted with nervous diſorders, there is a great delicacy and ſenſibility of the whole nervous ſyſtem, and an uncommon degree of weakneſs of the organs of digeſtion. Theſe may be either natural or acquired. When owing to a defect in the conſtitution, they are hardly to be removed: but may be mitigated by proper care. When induced by diſeaſes, as long or repeated fevers, profuſe hæmorrhages, or the like, they prove alſo very obſtinate, and will yield only to a courſe of regimen calculated to reſtore and invigorate the habit.

But nervous affections ariſe more frequently from cauſes, which it is in a great meaſure in our own power to avoid, than from diſeaſes, or an original fault in the conſtitution, &c. Exceſſive grief, intenſe ſtudy, improper diet, and neglect of exerciſe, are the great ſources of this extenſive claſs of diſeaſes.

It has been already obſerved, that grief indulged deſtroys the appetite and digeſtion, depreſſes the ſpirits, and induces an univerſal relaxation and debility of the whole ſyſtem. Inſtances of this are daily to be ſeen. The loſs of a near relation, or any other misfortune in life, is often ſufficient to occaſion the moſt complicated ſeries of nervous ſymptoms. Such misfortunes indeed are not to be avoided, but ſurely their effects, by a vigorous and proper exertion of the mind, might be rendered leſs hurtful. For directions in this matter, we muſt refer the reader to the article GRIEF, in the chapter on the paſſions.

The effects of intenſe ſtudy are pretty ſimilar to thoſe occaſioned by grief. It preys upon the animal ſpirits, and deſtroys the appetite and digeſtion. To prevent theſe effects ſtudious perſons ought according

according to the poet, *to toy with their books**. They ſhould never ſtudy too long at a time; nor attend long to one particular ſubject, eſpecially if it be of a ſerious nature. They ought likewiſe to be attentive to their poſture, and ſhould take care frequently to unbend their minds by muſic, diverſions, or going into agreeable company.

With regard to diet, I ſhall only obſerve, that nervous diſeaſes may be induced either by exceſs or inanition. Both of theſe extremes hurt digeſtion, and vitiate the humours. When nature is oppreſſed with freſh loads of food, before ſhe has had time to digeſt and aſſimilate the former meal, her powers are weakened, and the veſſels are filled with crude humours. On the other hand, when the food is not ſufficiently nouriſhing, or is taken too ſeldom, the bowels are inflated with wind, and the humours, for want of regular freſh ſupplies of wholeſome chyle, are vitiated. Theſe extremes are therefore with equal care to be avoided. They both tend to induce a relaxation, and debility of the nervous ſyſtem, with all its dreadful train of conſequences.

But the moſt general cauſe of nervous diſorders, is indolence. The active and laborious are ſeldom troubled with them. They are reſerved for the children of eaſe and affluence, who generally feel their keeneſt force. All we ſhall ſay to ſuch perſons, is, that the means of prevention and cure are both in their own power. If the conſtitution of human nature be ſuch, that man muſt either labour or ſuffer diſeaſes, ſurely no individual has any right to expect an exemption from the general rule.

Thoſe however who are willing to take exerciſe, but whoſe occupations confine them to the houſe, and perhaps to an unfavourable poſture, really deſerve our pity. We have in a former part of the book, endeavoured to lay down rules for their conduct; and ſhall only add, that where theſe cannot be complied with, their place may, in ſome meaſure, be ſupplied by the uſe of bracing, and ſtrengthening medicines, as the Peruvian bark, with other bitters; the preparations of ſteel; the elixir of vitriol, &c.

CHAP. XLIV.

DISORDERS OF THE SENSES.

WE do not mean to treat of the nature of our ſenſations, or to give a minute deſcription of the various organs by which they are performed; but to point out ſome of the diſeaſes to which theſe organs are moſt liable, and to ſhew how they may be prevented or remedied.

OF

* Armſtrong on health.

OF THE EYE.

NO organ of the body is ſubject to more diſeaſes than the eye; nor is there any one of which the diſeaſes are more difficult to cure. Though more ignorant perſons pretend to cure theſe than any other claſs of diſeaſes; yet a very ſuperficial acquaintance with the ſtructure of the eye, and the nature of viſion, will be ſufficient to convince any one of the danger of truſting to them. Theſe diſeaſes often exceed the ſkill of the moſt learned phyſician; hence we may eaſily infer the danger of truſting them to ignorant quacks, who, without all paradventure, put out more eyes than they cure. But, though the diſeaſes of the eye can ſeldom be cured, they might often by due care, be prevented; and, even where the ſight is totally loſt, many things might be done, which are generally neglected to render the unhappy perſon both more uſeful to himſelf and to ſociety*.

The eyes are hurt by viewing bright or luminous objects; keeping the head too long in a hanging poſture; violent head-achs; exceſſive venery; the long uſe of bitters; the effluvia from acrid or volatile ſubſtances; various diſeaſes; as the ſmall-pox, meaſles, &c. but above all, from night-watching, and candle-light ſtudies. Long faſting is likewiſe hurtful to the eyes, and frequent heats and colds are no leſs pernicious. The eyes are often hurt by the ſtoppage of cuſtomary evacuations; as morning ſweats; ſweating of the feet; the menſes in women; and the bleeding-piles in men. All kinds of exceſs are likewiſe hurtful to the ſight, particularly the immoderate uſe of ardent ſpirits, and other ſtrong liquors.

In all diſeaſes of the eyes, eſpecially thoſe attended with inflammation, the cool regimen ought to be obſerved. The patient muſt abſtain from all ſpiritous liquors. The ſmoke of tobacco, ſmoky rooms, the vapours of onions and garlic, and all vivid lights and glaring colours, are carefully to be avoided. The drink may be water, whey, or ſmall beer; and the aliment muſt be light and of eaſy digeſtion,

For preventing diſorders of the eyes, iſſues and ſetons are of prime uſe. Every perſon whoſe eyes are tender ought to have one or more of theſe in ſome part of the body. It will likewiſe be of uſe to keep the body gently open, and either to bleed or purge every ſpring and fall. All exceſs and night ſtudies are to be avoided. Such

* It is a pity thoſe who have the misfortune to be born blind, or who loſe their ſight when young, ſhould be ſuffered to remain in ignorance or to beg. This is both cruelty and want of economy. There are many employments of which blind perſons are very capable, as knitting, carding, turning a wheel, teaching languages, &c. Nor are inſtances wanting of perſons who have arrived at the higheſt pitch of learning, without having the leaſt idea of light. Witneſs the late famous Nicholas Sanderſon of Cambridge, and my worthy friend Dr Thomas Blacklock of Edinburgh. The former was one of the firſt mathematicians of his age, and the latter, beſides being a good poet and philoſopher, is maſter of all the learned languages, and a very conſiderable adept in the liberal arts.

Such as do not chooſe a ſeton or an iſſue, will reap benefit from wearing a ſmall Burgundy-pitch plaſter between their ſhoulders.

A *gutta ſerena* or *amauroſis* is an abolition of the ſight without any apparent cauſe or fault in the eyes. When it is owing to a decay or waſhing of the optic nerve, it does not admit of a cure; but when it proceeds from a compreſſion of the nerves by redundant humours, theſe may in ſome meaſure be drained off, and the patient relieved. For this purpoſe, the body muſt be kept open with the laxative mercurial pills. If the patient be young and of a ſanguine habit he may be bled. Cupping, with ſcarifications on the back part of the head, will likewiſe be of uſe. A running at the noſe may be promoted by volatile ſalts, ſtimulating powders, &c. But the moſt likely means for relieving the patient are iſſues or bliſters kept open for a long time on the back part of the head, behind the ears, or on the neck. I have known theſe reſtore ſight, even after it had been for a conſiderable time loſt.

Should theſe fail, recourſe muſt be had to mercurial ſalivation; or what will perhaps anſwer the purpoſe better, twelve grains of corroſive ſublimate of mercury may be diſſolved in an Engliſh pint and an half of brandy, and a table-ſpoonful of it taken twice a-day, drinking half a pint of the decoction of ſarſaparilla after it.

A *cataract* is an obſtruction of the pupil, by the interpoſition of ſome opaque ſubſtance which either diminiſhes or totally extinguiſhes the ſight. It is generally an opacity of chryſtaline humour. In a recent or beginning cataract, the ſame medicines are to be uſed as in the gutta ſerena; and they will ſometimes ſucceed. But when this does not happen, and the cataract becomes firm, it muſt be couched, or rather extracted. I have reſolved a recent cataract by giving the patient frequent purges with calomel, keeping a poultice of freſh hemlock conſtantly upon the eye, and a perpetual bliſter on the neck*.

The *myopia* or *ſhort-ſightedneſs*, and the *preſbyopia* or *ſeeing only at too great a diſtance*, are diſorders which depend on the original ſtructure or figure of the eye, therefore admit of no cure. The inconveniencies ariſing from them may however be, in ſome meaſure, remedied by the help of proper glaſſes. The former requires the aid of a concave, and the latter of a convex glaſs.

A *ſtrabiſmus*, or *ſquinting*, depends upon an irregular contraction of the muſcles of the eye from a ſpaſm, palſy, epilepſy, or an ill habit. Children often contract this diſorder by having their eyes unequally expoſed to the light. They may likewiſe acquire it by imitation from a ſquinting nurſe or play-fellow, &c. As this diſorder can hardly be cured, parents ought to be careful to prevent it. Almoſt the only thing which can be done for it is to contrive a maſk for the child to wear, which will only permit him to ſee in a ſtraight direction.

Spots or *ſpecks* on the eyes are generally the effect of inflammation, and often appear after the ſmall-pox, the meaſles, or violent opthalmias. They are very difficult to cure, and often occaſion total blindneſs.

* In both theſe caſes electricity merits a trial.

blindneſs. If the ſpecks are ſoft and thin, they may ſometimes be taken off by gentle cauſtics and diſcutients; as vitriol, the juice of celandine, &c. When theſe do not ſucceed, a ſurgical operation may be tried: the ſucceſs of this however is always very doubtful.

The *blood-ſhot* eye may be occaſioned by a ſtroke, a fall, retching, vomiting, violent coughing, &c. I have frequently known it happen to children in the hooping cough. It appears at firſt like a bit of ſcarlet, and is afterwards of a livid or blackiſh colour. This diſorder generally goes off without medicine. Should it prove obſtinate, the patient may be bled, and have his eyes fomented with a decoction of comphry roots and elder flowers. A ſoft poultice may be applied to the eyes; and the body ſhould be kept open by gentle purgatives.

The *watery* or *weeping eye* is generally occaſioned by a relaxation or weakneſs of the glandular parts of that organ. Theſe may be braced and ſtrengthened by bathing the eye with brandy and water, Hungary-water, roſe-water, with white vitriol diſſolved in it, &c. Medicines which make a revulſion are likewiſe proper; as mild purgatives, perpetual bliſters on the neck, bathing the feet frequently with luke-warm water, &c.

When this diſeaſe proceeds from an obſtruction of the lachrymal duct, or natural paſſage of the tears, it is called a *fiſtula lachrymalis*, and can only be cured by a ſurgical operation*.

OF THE EAR.

THE functions of the ear may be injured by wounds, ulcers, or any thing that hurts its fabric. The hearing may likewiſe be hurt by exceſſive noiſe; violent colds in the head; fevers; hard wax, or other ſubſtances ſticking in the cavity of the ear; too great a degree of moiſture or dryneſs of the ear. Deafneſs is very often the effect of old age, and is incident to moſt people in the decline of life. Sometimes it is owing to an original fault in the ſtructure or formation of the ear itſelf. When this is the caſe, it admits of no cure; and the unhappy perſon not only continues deaf, but generally likewiſe dumb, for life†.

When

* A weeping or watery eye is often the mark of a ſcrophulous habit.

†Though thoſe who have the misfortune to be born deaf are generally ſuffered to continue dumb, and conſequently are in a great meaſure loſt to ſociety, yet nothing is more certain than that ſuch perſons may be taught not only to read and write, but alſo to ſpeak and to underſtand what others ſay to them. Teaching the dumb to ſpeak will appear paridoxical to thoſe who do not conſider that the formation of ſounds is merely mechanical, and may be taught without the aſſiſtance of the ear. This is not only capable of demonſtration, but it is actually reduced to practice by the ingenious Mr. Thomas Braidwood of Edingburgh. This gentleman has, by the mere force of genius and application, brought the teaching of dumb perſons to ſuch a degree of perfection, that his ſcholars are generally more forward in their education than thoſe of the ſame age who enjoy all their faculties. They not only read and write with the utmoſt readineſs, but likewiſe SPEAK, and

are

When deafneſs is the effect of wounds or ulcers of the ears, or of old age, it is not eaſily removed. When it proceeds from cold of the head, the patient muſt be careful to keep his head warm, eſpecially in the night; he ſhould likewiſe take ſome gentle purges, and keep his feet warm, and bathe them frequently in lukewarm water at bed time. When deafneſs is the effect of a fever, it generally goes off after the patient recovers. If it proceeds from dry wax ſticking in the ears, it may be ſoftened by dropping oil into them; afterwards they muſt be ſyringed with warm milk and water.

If deafneſs proceeds from dryneſs of the ears, which may be known by looking into them, half an ounce of the oil of ſweet almonds, and the ſame quantity of liquid apodeldoch, or tincture of aſafœtida, may be mixed together, and a few drops of it put into the ear every night at bed-time, ſtopping them afterwards with a little wool or cotton. Some inſtead of oil, put a ſmall ſlice of the fat of bacon into each ear, which is ſaid to anſwer the purpoſe very well. When the ears abound with moiſture, it may be drained off by an iſſue or ſeton, which ſhould be made as near the affected parts as poſſible.

Some, for the cure of deafneſs, recommend the gall of an eel, mixed with ſpirit of wine, to be dropped into the ear; others, equal parts of Hungary-water, and ſpirit of lavender. Etmuller extols amber and muſk; and Brookes ſays, he has often known hardneſs of hearing cured, by putting a grain or two of muſk into the ear with cotton-wool. But theſe and other applications muſt be varied according to the cauſe of the diſorder*.

Though ſuch applications may ſometimes be of ſervice yet they much oftener fail, and frequently they do hurt. Neither the eyes nor ears ought to be tampered with; they are tender organs, and require a very delicate touch. For this reaſon, what we would chiefly recommend in deafneſs, is, to keep the head warm. From whatever cauſe the diſorder proceeds, this is always proper; and, I have known more benefit from it alone, in the moſt obſtinate caſes of deafneſs, than from all the medicines I ever uſed†.

OF

are capable of holding converſation with any perſon in the light. What a pity any of the human ſpecies ſhould remain in a ſtate of idiotiſm who are capable of being rendered as uſeful and intelligent as others! We mention this not only from humanity to thoſe who have the misfortune to be born deaf, but alſo in juſtice to Mr. Braidwood, whoſe ſucceſs has far exceeded all former attempts this way; and indeed it exceeds imagination itſelf ſo far, that no perſon who has not ſeen and examined his pupils, can believe what they are capable of.—As this gentleman, however, willing, is only able to teach a few, and as the far greater part of thoſe who are born deaf cannot afford to attend him, it would be an act of great humanity, as well as of public utility to erect an academy for their benefit.

* A gentleman in whoſe veracity I can depend, told me, that after uſing many things to no purpoſe for an obſtinate deafneſs, he was at laſt adviſed to put a few drops of his own urine warm into his ears every night and morning, from which he received great benefit. It is probable that a ſolution of SAL AMMONIAC, in water, would produce the ſame effect. † An obſtinate deafneſs has been cured by electricity.

OF THE TASTE AND SMELL.

THOUGH theſe ſenſes are not of ſo great importance to man in a ſtate of ſociety, as the ſight and hearing; yet, as the loſs of them is attended with ſome inconveniency, they deſerve our notice.—— They are ſeldom to be reſtored when loſt; which ought to make us very attentive to their preſervation, by carefully avoiding whatever may in the leaſt prove injurious to them. As there is a very great affinity between the organs of taſting and ſmelling, whatever hurts the one, generally affects the other.

Luxury is highly injurious to theſe organs. When the noſe and palate are frequently ſtimulated by fragrant and poignant diſhes, they ſoon loſe the power of diſtinguiſhing taſtes and odours with any degree of nicety. Man, in a ſtate of nature, may perhaps have theſe faculties as acute as any other animal.

The ſenſe of ſmelling may be diminiſhed or deſtroyed by diſeaſes; as, the moiſture, deafneſs, inflammation or ſuppuration of that membrane which lines the inſide of the noſe, commonly called the olfactory membrane; the compreſſion of the nerves which ſupply this membrane, or ſome fault in the brain itſelf at their origin. A defect or too great a degree of ſolidity, of the ſmall ſpungy bones of the upper jaw, the caverns of the forehead, &c. may likewiſe impair the ſenſe of ſmelling. It may alſo be injured by a collection of fœtid matter in thoſe caverns, which keep conſtantly exhaling from them. Few things are more hurtful to the ſenſe of ſmelling, than taking great quantities of ſnuff.

When the noſe abounds with moiſture, after gentle evacuations, ſuch things as tend to take off irritation, and coagulate the thin ſharp ſerum, may be applied; as the oil of aniſe mixed with fine flour; camphire diſſolved in oil of almonds, &c. The vapours of amber, frankincenſe, gum-maſtic, and benjamin, may likewiſe be received into the noſe and mouth.

For moiſtening the mucus when it is too dry, ſome recommend ſnuff made of the leaves of majoram, mixed with the oil of amber, marjoram and aniſeed: or a ſternutatory of calcined white vitriol; twelve grains of which may be mixed with two ounces of marjoram-water, and filtrated. The ſteam or vapour of vinegar upon hot iron received up the noſtrils is likewiſe of uſe for ſoftening the mucus, opening obſtructions, &c.

If there is an ulcer in the noſe, it ought to be dreſſed with ſome emollient ointment, to which if the pain be very great, a little laudanum may be added. If it be a venereal ulcer, it is not to be cured without mercury. In that caſe, the ſolution of the corroſive ſublimate in brandy may be taken, as directed in the gutta ſerena. The ulcer ought likewiſe to be waſhed with it; and the fumes of cinnabar may be received up the noſtrils.

If there be reaſon to ſuſpect that the nerves which ſupply the organs of ſmelling are inert, or want ſtimulating, volatile ſalts, ſtrong ſnuffs, and other things which occaſion ſneezing, may be applied

applied to the noſe. The forehead may likewiſe be anointed with balſam of Peru, to which may be added a little of the oil of amber.

The taſte may be diminiſhed by cruſts, filth, mucus, apathæ, pellicles, warts, &c. covering the tongue: it may be depraved by fault of the ſaliva, which, being diſcharged into the mouth, gives the ſame ſenſations, as if the food which the perſon takes had really a bad taſte; or it may be entirely deſtroyed by injuries done to the nerves of the tongue and palate. Few things prove more hurtful either to the ſenſe of taſting or ſmelling than obſtinate colds, eſpecially thoſe which affect the head.

When the taſte is diminiſhed by filth, mucus, &c. the tongue ought to be ſcraped and frequently waſhed with a mixture of water, vinegar, and honey or ſome other detergent. When the ſaliva is vitiated, which ſeldom happens unleſs in fevers or other diſeaſes, the curing of the diſorder is the cure of this ſymptom. To relieve it however in the mean time the following things may be of uſe; if there be a bitter taſte, it may be taken away by vomits, purges, and other things which evacuate bile. What is called a nidorous taſte, ariſing from putrid humours, is corrected by the juice of citrons, oranges, and other acids. A ſalt taſte is cured by plentiful dilution with watery liquors. An acid taſte is deſtroyed by abſorbents, and alkalin ſalts, as powder of oyſter-ſhells, ſalt of wormwood, &c.

When the ſenſibility of the nerves which ſupply the organs of taſte is diminiſhed, the chewing of horſe-radiſh, or other ſtimulating ſubſtances, will help to recover it.

OF THE TOUCH.

THE ſenſe of touching may be hurt by any thing that obſtructs the nervous influence, or prevents its being regularly conveyed to the organs of touching; as preſſure, extreme cold, &c. It may likewiſe be hurt by too great a degree of ſenſibility, when the nerve is not ſufficiently covered by the cuticle or ſcarf-ſkin, or where there is too great a tenſion of it, or it is too delicate. Whatever diſorders the functions of the brain and nerves, hurts the ſenſe of touching. Hence it appears to proceed from the ſame general cauſes as palſy and apoplexy, and requires nearly the ſame method of treatment.

In a ſtupor, or defect of touching, which ariſes from an obſtruction of the cutaneous nerves, the patient muſt firſt be purged; afterwards ſuch medicines as excite the action of the nerves, or ſtimulate the ſyſtem, may be uſed. For this porpoſe, the ſpirit of hartſhorn, *ſal volatile oleoſum*, horſe-radiſh, &c. may be taken inwardly; the diſordered parts, at the ſame time, be frequently rubbed with freſh nettles or ſpirit ſal ammoniac. Bliſtering-plaſters and ſinapiſms applied to the parts will likewiſe be of uſe, as alſo warm bathing, eſpecially in the natural hot baths.

CHAP.

CHAP. XLV.

OF A SCHIRRUS AND CANCER.

A SCHIRRUS is a hard indolent tumour uſually ſeated in ſome of the glands; as the breaſts, the arm-pits, &c. If the tumour becomes large, unequal, of a livid, blackiſh, or leaden colour, and is attended with violent pain, it gets the name of an *occult cancer*. When the ſkin is broken and a *ſanies* or ichorous matter of an abominable fœtid ſmell is diſcharged from the ſore, it is called an open or ulcerated cancer. Perſons after the age of forty-five, particularly women, and thoſe who lead an indolent ſedentary life, are moſt ſubject to this diſeaſe.

CAUSES.——This diſeaſe is often owing to ſuppreſſed evacuations; hence it proves ſo frequently fatal to women of a groſs habit, particularly old maids and widows, about the time when the menſtrual flux ceaſes. It may likewiſe be occaſioned by exceſſive fear, grief, anger, religious melancholy, or any of the depreſſing paſſions. Hence the unfortunate, the choleric, and thoſe perſons who devote themſelves to a religious life in convents or monaſteries, are often afflicted with it. It may alſo be occaſioned by the long continued uſe of food that is too hard of digeſtion, or of an acrid nature; by barrenneſs; celibacy; indolence; cold; blows; friction; preſſure; or the like. Women often ſuffer from the laſt of theſe by means of their ſtays, which ſqueeze and compreſs their breaſt ſo as to occaſion great miſchief. Sometimes the diſeaſe is owing to an hereditary diſpoſition.

SYMPTOMS.—This diſorder ſeems often very trifling at the beginning. A hard tumour about the ſize of a hazle-nut, or perhaps ſmaller, is generally the firſt ſymptom. This will often continue for a long time without ſeeming to increaſe or giving the patient great uneaſineſs; but if the conſtitution be hurt, or the tumour irritated by preſſure or improper treatment of any kind, it begins to extend itſelf towards the neighbouring parts by puſhing out a kind of roots or limbs. It then gets the name of cancer, from a fancied reſemblance between theſe limbs and the claws of a crab. The colour of the ſkin begins to change, which is firſt red, afterwards purple, then bluiſh, livid, and at laſt black. The patient complains of heat, with a burning, gnawing, ſhooting pain. The tumour is very hard, rough, and unequal, with a protuberance or riſing in the middle; its ſize increaſes daily, and the neighbouring veins become thick, knotty, and of a blackiſh colour.

The ſkin at length gives way, and a thin ſharp ichor begins to flow, which corrodes the neighbouring parts till it forms a large unſightly ulcer. More occult cancers ariſe, and communicate with the neighbouring glands. The pain and ſtench become intolerable; the appetite fails; the ſtrength is exhauſted by a continual hectic fever; at laſt a violent hæmorrhage, or diſcharge of blood, from ſome part of the body, with faintings, or convulſion fits, generally put an end to the miſerable patient's life.

REGIMEN.

REGIMEN.——The diet ought to be light, but nourifhing. All ftrong liquors, and high feafoned or falted provifions, are to be avoided. The patient may take as much exercife as he can eafily bear; and fhould ufe every method to divert thought, and amufe his fancy. All kinds of external injury are carefully to be guarded againft, particularly of the affected part, which ought to be defended from all preffure, and even from the external air, by covering it with fur or foft flannel.

MEDICINE.——This is one of thofe difeafes for which no certain remedy is yet known. Its progrefs however may fometimes be retarded, and fome of its moft difagreeable fymptoms mitigated, by proper applications. One misfortune attending the difeafe is, that the unhappy patient often conceals it too long. Were proper means ufed in due time, a cancer might often be cured; but after the diforder has arrived at a certain height, it generally fets all medicine at defiance.

When a fcirrhous tumour is firft difcovered, the patient ought to obferve a proper regimen, and to take twice or thrice a week a dofe of the common purging mercurial pill. Some blood may alfo be let, and the part affected may be gently rubbed twice a day with a little of the mercurial ointment, and kept warm with fur or flannel. The food muft be light, and an Englifh pint of the decoction of woods or farfaparilla may be drank daily. I have fometimes difcuffed hard tumours, which had the appearance of beginning cancers, by a courfe of this kind.

Should the tumour however not yield to this treatment, but, on the contrary, become larger and harder, it will be proper to extirpate it, either by the knife or cauftic. Indeed, whenever this can be done with fafety, the fooner it is done the better. It can anfwer no purpofe to extirpate a cancer after the conftitution is ruined, or the whole mafs of humours corrupted by it. This, however, is the common way, which makes the operation fo feldom fucceed. Few people will fubmit to the extirpation till death ftares them in the face; whereas, if it were done early, the patient's life would not be endangered by the operation, and it would generally prove a radical cure.

When the cancer is fo fituated that it cannot be cut off, or if the patient will not fubmit to the operation, fuch medicines as will mitigate or relieve the moft urgent fymptoms may be ufed. Dr. Home fays, that half a grain of the corrofive fublimate of mercury, diffolved in a proper quantity of brandy, and taken night and morning, will often be of fervice in cancers of the face and nofe. He likewife recommends an infufion of the *folanum*, or night-fhade, in cancers of the breafts.

But the medicine moft in repute at prefent for this difeafe is hemlock. Dr. Stork, phyfician at Vienna, has of late recommended the extract of this plant as very efficacious in cancers of every kind. The Doctor fays, he has given fome hundred weights of it without ever hurting any body, and often with manifeft advantage. He advifes the patient however to begin with very fmall dofes, as two or three grains, and to increafe the dofe gradually till fome good

effect be perceived, and there to reſt without further increaſe. From two or three grains at firſt, the Doctor ſays he has increaſed the doſe to two, three, or four drachms a day, and finds that ſuch doſes may be continued for ſeveral weeks without any bad conſequences.

The regimen which the Doctor recommends during the uſe of the medicine, is to avoid farinaceous ſubſtances not fermented, and too acrid aromatics. He ſays, good wine will not be hurtful to thoſe who are accuſtomed to it, nor a moderate uſe of acids; and adds, that the patient ſhould live in a pure free air, and keep his mind as quiet and cheerful as poſſible.

The Doctor does not pretend to fix the time in which a cancer may be reſolved by the uſe of hemlock, but ſays he has given it for above two years in large doſes without any apparent benefit; nevertheleſs the patient has been cured by perſiſting in the uſe of it for half a year longer. This is at leaſt encouragement to give it a fair trial. Though we are far from thinking the hemlock merits thoſe extravagant encomiums which the Doctor has beſtowed upon it, yet, in a diſeaſe which has ſo long baffled the boaſted powers of medicine, we think it ought always to be tried.

The powder of hemlock is by ſome preferred to the extract. They are both made of the freſh leaves; and may be uſed nearly in the ſame manner. Dr. Nickolſon of Berwick, ſays, he gradually increaſed the doſe of the powder from a few grains to half a drachm, and gave near four drachms of it in the day with remarably good effects. The hemlock may alſo be uſed externally either as a poultice or fomentation. The ſore may likewiſe be kept clean by injecting daily a ſtrong decoction of the tops and leaves into it.

Few things contribute more to the healing of foul ſordid ulcers of any kind than keeping them thoroughly clean. This ought never to be neglected. The beſt application for this purpoſe ſeems to be the carrot poultice. The root of the common carrot may be grated, and moiſtened with as much water as will bring it to the conſiſtence of a poultice or cataplaſm. This muſt be applied to the ſore, and renewed twice a day. It generally cleans the ſore, eaſes the pain, and takes away the diſagreeable ſmell, which are objects of no ſmall importance in ſuch a dreadful diſorder*.

Wort, or an infuſion of malt, has been recommended not only as a proper drink, but as a powerful medicine in this diſeaſe. It muſt be frequently made freſh, and the patient may take it at pleaſure. Two, three, or even four Engliſh pints of it may be drank every day for a conſiderable time. No benefit can be expected from any medicine in this diſeaſe, unleſs it be perſiſted in for a long time. It is of too obſtinate a nature to be ſoon removed; and, when it admits of a cure at all, it muſt be brought about by inducing an almoſt total change of habit, which muſt always be a work of time. Setons or iſſues in the neighbourhood of the cancer have ſometimes good effects†. When

* London Medical Eſſays. † In a cancer which had ſet all medicines, and even ſurgery,

When all other medicines fail, recourſe muſt be had to opium, as a kind ſolace. This will not indeed cure the diſeaſe, but it will eaſe the patient's agony, and render life more tolerable while it continues.

To avoid this dreadful diſorder, people ought to uſe wholeſome food; to take ſufficient exerciſe in the open air; to be as eaſy and cheerful as poſſible; and carefully to guard againſt all blows, bruiſes and every kind of preſſure upon the breaſts, or other glandular parts*.

CHAP. XLVI.

OF POISONS.

EVERY perſon ought, in ſome meaſure, to be acquainted with the nature and cure of poiſons. They are frequently taken unawares, and their effects are often ſo [illegible] to admit of delay, or allow time to procure the aſſiſtance of phyſicians. Happily indeed no great degree of knowledge is here neceſſary; the remedies for moſt poiſons being generally at hand, or eaſily obtained, and nothing but common prudence needful in the application of them.

The vulgar notion that every poiſon is cured by ſome counter poiſon, as a ſpecific, has done much hurt. People believe they can do nothing for the patient, unleſs they know the particular antidote to that kind of poiſon which he has taken. Whereas the cure of all poiſons taken into the ſtomach without exception, depends chiefly on diſcharging them as ſoon as poſſible.

There is no caſe wherein the indications of cure are more obvious. Poiſon is ſeldom long in the ſtomach before it occaſions ſickneſs, with an inclination to vomit. This ſhews plainly what ought to be done. Indeed common ſenſe dictates to every one, that, if any thing has been taken into the ſtomach which endangers life, it ought

ſurgery, at defiance, I lately ſaw remarkable effects from an obſtinate perſeverance in a courſe of antiſeptics. I ordered the deep ulcers to be waſhed to the bottom by means of a ſyringe twice or thrice a-day, either with an infuſion of the bark, or a decoction of carrot, and that the patient ſhould take four or five times a-day, a glaſs of good wine, with half a drachm of the beſt powdered bark in it. The ſores, after being waſhed, were likewiſe ſprinkled with the ſame powder. When the patient began this courſe, her death was daily expected. She continued it for above two years with manifeſt advantage; but being told by an eminent ſurgeon, that the bark would not cure a cancer, and that the ſores ought not to be waſhed, ſhe diſcontinued the practice, and died in a few weeks. This courſe was not expected to cure the cancer, but to prolong the patent's life, which it evidently did almoſt to a miracle.

* As hemlock is the principal medicine recommended in this diſeaſe, we would have given ſome directions for the gathering and preparing of that plant; but as its different preparations are now kept in the ſhops, we think it much eaſier for [illegible] to get them there, with proper directions for uſing them.

ought immediately to be diſcharged. Were this duly regarded, the danger ariſing from poiſons might generally be avoided. The method of prevention is obvious, and the means are in the hands of every one.

We ſhall not take up the reader's time with a detail of the ridiculous notions which have prevailed among ignorant people in different ages with regard to poiſons; neither ſhall we mention the boaſted antidotes, which have been recommended either for preventing or obviating their effects; but ſhall content ourſelves with pointing out the poiſons moſt common in this country, and the means of avoiding their dangerous conſequences.

Poiſons either belong to the mineral, the vegetable, or the animal kingdom.

Mineral poiſons are commonly of an acrid or corroſive quality; as arſenic, cobalt, the corroſive ſublimate of mercury, &c.

Thoſe of the vegetable kind are generally of a narcotic or ſtupefactive quality; as poppy, hemlock, henbane, berries of the deadly night-ſhade, &c.

Poiſonous animals communicate their infection either by the bite or ſting. This poiſon is very different from the former, and only produces its effects when received into the body by a wound.

[illegible].——Arſenic is the moſt common of [illegible] of them are pretty ſimilar both in their effects and method of [illegible], what is ſaid with reſpect to it will be aplicable to every other ſpecies of corroſive poiſon.

When a perſon has taken arſenic, he ſoon perceives a burning heat, and a violent pricking pain in his ſtomach and bowels, with an intolerable thirſt; and an inclination to vomit. The tongue and throat feel rough, and dry: and, if proper means be not ſoon adminiſtered, the patient is ſeized with great anxiety, hiccuping, faintings, and coldneſs of the extremities. To theſe ſucceed black vomits, fœtid ſtools, with a mortification of the ſtomach and inteſtines, which are the immediate forerunners of death.

On the firſt appearance of theſe ſymptoms the patient ſhould drink large quantities of new milk and ſallad oil till he vomits; or he may drink warm water mixed with oil. Fat broths are likewiſe proper, provided they can be got ready in time. Where no oil is to be had, freſh butter may be melted and mixed with the milk or water. Theſe things are to be drank as long as the inclination to vomit continues. Some have drank eight or ten Engliſh quarts before the vomiting ceaſed, and it is never ſafe to leave off drinking while one particle of the poiſon remains in the ſtomach.

Theſe oily or fat ſubſtances not only provoke vomiting, but likewiſe blunt the acrimony of the poiſon, and prevent its wounding the bowels; but if they ſhould not make the perſon vomit, half a drachm or two ſcruples of the powder of ipecacuanha muſt be given, or a few ſpoonfuls of the oxymel or vinegar of ſquills may be mixed with the water which he drinks. Vomiting may likewiſe be excited by tickling the inſide of the throat with a feather. Should theſe methods however fail, half a drachm of white vitriol, or five or ſix grains of emetic tarter, muſt be adminiſtered,

If

If tormenting pains are felt in the lower belly, and there be reason to fear, that the poiſon has got down to the inteſtines, clyſters of milk and oil muſt be very frequently thrown up, and the patient muſt drink emollient decoctions of barley, oat-meal, marſh-mallows, and ſuch like. He muſt likewiſe take an infuſion of ſenna and manna, a ſolution of Glauber's ſalts or ſome other purgative.

After the poiſon has been evacuated; the patient ought for ſome time, to live upon ſuch things as are of a healing and cooling quality; to abſtain from fleſh and all ſtrong liquors, and to live upon milk, broth, gruel, light puddings, and other ſpoon meats of eaſy digeſtion. His drink ſhould be barley-water, linſeed-tea, or infuſions of any of the wild mucilaginous vegetables.

VEGETABLE POISONS, beſides heat and pain of the ſtomach, commonly occaſion ſome degree of giddineſs, and often a kind of ſtupidity or ſollv. Perſons who have taken theſe poiſons muſt be treated in the ſame manner as for the mineral or corroſive.

Though the vegetable poiſons, when allowed to remain in the ſtomach, often prove fatal; yet the danger is generally over as ſoon as they are diſcharged. Not being of ſuch a cauſtic or corroſive nature, they are leſs apt to wound or inflame the bowels than mineral ſubſtances: no time, however, ought to be loſt in having them diſcharged.

Opium being frequently taken by miſtake, merits particular attention. It is uſed as a medicine both in a ſolid and liquid form, which latter commonly goes by the name of laudanum. It is indeed a valuable medicine when taken in proper quantity; but as an over-doſe proves a ſtrong poiſon, we ſhall point out its common effects, together with the method of cure.

An over-doſe of opium generally occaſions great drowſineſs, with ſtupor and other apoleptic ſymptoms. Sometimes the perſon has ſo great an inclination to ſleep, that it is almoſt impoſſible to keep him awake. Every method muſt however be tried for this purpoſe. He ſhould be toſſed, ſhaked and moved about. Sharp bliſtering-plaſters ſhould be applied to his legs or arms, and ſtimulating medicines, as ſalts of hartſhorn, &c. held under his noſe. It will alſo be proper to let blood. At the ſame time every method muſt be taken to make him diſcharge the poiſon. This may be done in the manner directed above, viz. by the uſe of ſtrong vomits, drinking plenty of warm water with oil, &c.

Mead, beſides vomits, in this caſe, recommends acid medicines with lixivial ſalts. He ſays, that he has often given ſalt of wormwood mixed with juice of lemon in repeated doſes with great ſucceſs.

If the body ſhould remain weak and languid after the poiſon has been extracted, nouriſhing diet and cordials will be proper; but when there is reaſon to fear that the ſtomach or bowels are inflamed, the greateſt circumſpection is neceſſary both with regard to food and medicine.

OF

OF THE BITES OF POISONOUS ANIMALS.

We ſhall begin with the bite of a mad dog, as it is both the moſt common and dangerous animal poiſon in this country.

The creatures naturally liable to contract this diſeaſe are, as far as we yet know, all of the dog kind, viz. foxes, dogs, and wolves. Hence it is called the *rabies canina*, or dog madneſs. Of the laſt we have none in this iſland; and it ſo ſeldom happens that any perſon is bit by the firſt, that they ſcarce deſerve to be taken notice of. If ſuch a thing ſhould happen, the method of treatment is preciſely the ſame as for the bite of a mad dog.

The ſymptoms of madneſs in a dog are as follow: At firſt he looks dull, ſhews an averſion to food and company: he does not bark as uſual, but ſeems to murmur, is peeviſh, and apt to bite ſtrangers: his ears and tail droop more than uſual, and he appears drowſy: afterwards he begins to loll out his tongue, and froth at the mouth, his eyes ſeeming heavy and watery: he now, if not confined, takes off, runs panting along with a kind of dejected air, and endeavours to bite every one he meets. Other dogs are ſaid to fly from him. Some think this is a certain ſign of madneſs, ſuppoſing that they know him by the ſmell; but it is not to be depended on. If he eſcapes being killed, he ſeldom runs above two or three days, till he dies exhauſted with heat, hunger and fatigue.

This diſeaſe is moſt frequent after long, dry, hot ſeaſons; and ſuch dogs as live upon putrid ſtinking carrion, without having enough of freſh water, are moſt liable to it.

When any perſon has been bit by a dog, the ſtricteſt enquiry ought to be made whether the animal was really mad. Many diſagreeable conſequences ariſe from neglecting to aſcertain this point. Some people have lived in continual anxiety for many years, becauſe they had been bit by a dog which they believed to be mad; but, as he had been killed on the ſpot, it was impoſſible to aſcertain the fact. This ſhould induce us, inſtead of killing a dog the moment he has bit any perſon, to do all in our power to keep him alive, at leaſt till we be certain whether he be mad or not.

Many circumſtances may contribute to make people imagine a dog mad. He loſes his maſter, runs about in queſt of him, is ſet upon by other dogs, and perhaps by men. The creature, thus frightened, beat and abuſed, looks wild, and lolls out his tongue as he runs along. Immediately a crowd is after him; while he, finding himſelf cloſely purſued, and taking every one he meets for an enemy, naturally attempts to bite him in ſelf-defence. He ſoon gets knocked on the head, and it paſſes currently that he was mad, as it is then impoſſible to prove the contrary.

This being the true hiſtory of, by far, the greater part of thoſe dogs which paſs for mad, is it any wonder that numberleſs whimſical medicines have been extolled for preventing the effects of their bite? This readily accounts for the great variety of infallible remedies for the bite of a mad dog, which are to be met with in almoſt every

every family. Though not one in a thouſand has any claim to merit, yet they are all ſupported by numberleſs vouchers. No wonder that imaginary diſeaſes ſhould be cured by imaginary remedies. In this way credulous people firſt impoſe upon themſelves, and then deceive others. The ſame medicines which was ſuppoſed to prevent the effects of the bite, when the dog was not mad, is recommended to a perſon who has had the misfortune to be bit by a dog that was really mad. He takes it, truſts to it, and is undone.

To theſe miſtakes we muſt impute the frequent ill ſucceſs of the medicines uſed for preventing the effects of the bite of a mad dog. It is not owing ſo much to a defect in medicine, as to wrong applications. I am perſuaded if proper medicines were adminiſtered immediately after the bite is received, and continued for a ſufficient length of time, we ſhould not loſe one in a thouſand of thoſe who have the misfortune to be bit by a mad dog.

This poiſon is generally communicated by a wound, which nevertheleſs heals as ſoon as a common wound: but afterwards it begins to feel painful, and as the pain ſpreads towards the neighboring parts, the perſon becomes heavy and liſtleſs. His ſleep is unquiet with frightful dreams; he ſighs, looks dull, and loves ſolitude. Theſe are the forerunners, or rather the firſt ſymptoms of that dreadful diſeaſe occaſioned by the bite of a mad dog. But as we do not propoſe to treat fully of the diſeaſe itſelf, but to point out the method of preventing it, we ſhall not take up time in ſhewing its progreſs from its firſt invaſion to the commonly fatal end.

The common notion, that this poiſon may lie in the body for many years, and afterwards prove fatal, is both hurtful and ridiculous. It muſt render ſuch perſons as have had the misfortune to be bit very unhappy and can have no good effects. If the perſon takes proper medicines for forty days after the time of his being bit, and feels no ſymptoms of the diſeaſe, there is reaſon to believe him out of danger.

The medicines recommended for preventing the effects of the bite of a mad dog, are chiefly ſuch as promote the different ſecretions, and antiſpaſmodics.

Dr. Mead recommends a preventive medicine, which he ſays he never knew fail, though in the ſpace of thirty years he had uſed it a thouſand times.

The Doctor's preſcription is as follows:

"Take aſh-coloured ground liver-wort, cleaned, dried, and powdered, half an ounce; of black pepper powdered, a quarter of an ounce. Mix theſe well together, and divide the powder into four doſes; one of which muſt be taken every morning faſting, for four mornings ſucceſſively, in half an Engliſh pint of cows milk warm.

"After theſe four doſes are taken, the patient muſt go into the cold bath, or a cold ſpring or river, every morning faſting, for a month; he muſt be dipped all over, but not ſtay in (with his head above water) longer than half a minute, if the water be very cold. After this he muſt go in three times a-week for a fortnight longer.

The

"The perſon muſt be bled before he begins to uſe the medicine*."

We ſhall next mention the famous Eaſt-India ſpecific as it is called. This medicine is compoſed of cinnabar and muſk. It is eſteemed a great antiſpaſmodic; and, by many, extolled as an infallible remedy for preventing the effects of the bite of a mad dog.

"Take native and factitious cinnabar, of each twenty four grains muſk ſixteen grains. Let theſe be made into a fine powder, and taken in a glaſs of arrack or brandy."

This ſingle doſe is ſaid to ſecure the perſon for thirty days, at the end of which it muſt be repeated; but if he has any ſymptoms of the diſeaſe, it muſt be repeated in three hours.

The following is likewiſe reckoned a good antiſpaſmodic medicine:

"Take of Virginian ſnake-root in powder, half a drachm, gum aſafœtida twelve grains, gum camphire ſeven grains; make theſe into a bolus with a little ſyrup of ſaffron."

Camphire may alſo be given in the following manner:

"Take purified nitre half an ounce, Virginian ſnake-root in powder two drachms, camphire one drachm; rub them together in a mortar, and divide the whole into ten doſes."

Mercury is likewiſe recommended as of great efficacy, both in the prevention and cure of this kind of madneſs. When uſed as a preventive, it will be ſufficient to rub daily a drachm of the ointment into the parts about the wound.

Vinegar is likewiſe of conſiderable ſervice; and ſhould be taken freely, either in the patient's food or drink.

Theſe are the principal medicines recommended for preventing the effects of the bite of a mad dog. We would not however adviſe people to truſt to any one of them; but from a proper combination of their different powers, there is the greateſt reaſon to hope for ſucceſs.

The great error in the uſe of theſe medicines, lies in not taking them for a ſufficient length of time. They are uſed more like charms, than medicines intended to produce any change in the body. To this, and not to the inſufficiency of the medicines, we muſt impute their frequent want of ſucceſs.

Dr. Mead ſays, that the virtue of this medicine conſiſts in promoting urine. But how a poiſon ſhould be expelled by urine, with only three or four doſes of any medicine, however powerful, it is not eaſy to conceive. More time is certainly neceſſary, even though the medicine were more powerful than that which the Doctor preſcribes.

The Eaſt-India ſpecific is ſtill more exceptionable on this account.

As

* Though we give this preſcription on the credit of Dr. Mead, yet we would not adviſe any perſon, who has reaſon to believe that he has been bit by a dog which was really mad, to truſt to it alone. Mead was an able phyſician, but he ſeems to have been no great philoſopher, and was ſometimes the dupe of his own credulity.

As theſe and moſt other medicines, taken ſingly, have frequently been found to fail, we ſhall recommend the following courſe:

If a perſon is bit in a fleſhy part, where there is no hazard of hurting any large blood-veſſel, the parts adjacent to the wound may be cut away. But if this be not done ſoon after the bite has been received, it will be better to omit it.

The wound may be dreſſed with ſalt and water, or a pickle made of vinegar and ſalt, and afterwards dreſſed twice a day with yellow baſilicon, mixed with red precipitate of the cary.

The patient ſhould begin to uſe either Dr. Mead's medicine, or ſome of the others mentioned above. If he takes Mead's medicine, he may uſe it as the Doctor directs for four days ſucceſſively. Let him then omit it for two or three days, and again repeat the ſame number of doſes as before.

During this courſe, he muſt rub into the parts about the wound, daily, one drachm of the mercurial ointment. This may be done for ten or twelve days at leaſt.

When this courſe is over, he may take a purge or two, and wait a few days till the effect of the mercury be gone off. He muſt then begin to uſe the cold bath, into which he may go every morning for five or ſix weeks. If he ſhould feel cold and chilly for a long time after coming out of the cold bath, it will be better to uſe a tepid one, or to have the water a little warmed.

In the mean time we would adviſe him not to leave off all internal medicines, but to take either one of the boluſes of ſnake-root, aſafœtida, and camphire; or one of the powders of nitre, camphire, and ſnake-root, twice a-day. Theſe may be uſed during the whole time he is bathing.

During the uſe of the mercurial ointment, the patient muſt keep within doors, and take nothing cold.

A proper regimen muſt be obſerved throughout the whole courſe. The patient ſhould abſtain from fleſh, and all ſalted and high-ſeaſoned proviſions. He muſt avoid ſtrong liquors, and live moſtly upon a light and rather ſpare diet. His mind ſhould be kept as eaſy and cheerful as poſſible, and all exceſſive heat and violent paſſions avoided with the utmoſt care.

I have never ſeen this courſe of medicine, with proper regimen, fail to prevent the hydrophobia, and cannot help again obſerving, that the want of ſucceſs muſt generally be owing either to the application of improper medicines, or not uſing proper ones for a ſufficient length of time.

Mankind are extremely fond of every thing that promiſes a ſudden or miraculous cure. By truſting to theſe they often loſe their lives, when a regular courſe of medicine would have rendered them abſolutely ſafe. This holds remarkably in the preſent caſe. Numbers of people, for example, believe if they or their cattle were once dipped in the ſea, it is ſufficient: as if the ſalt water were a charm againſt the effects of the bite. This, and ſuch like whims, have proved fatal to many.

It is a common notion, if a perſon be bit by a dog which is not mad

mad, that, if he ſhould go mad afterwards, the perſon would be affected with the diſorder at the ſame time; but this notion is too ridiculous to deſerve a ſerious conſideration. It is a good rule, however, to avoid dogs as much as poſſible as the diſeaſe is often upon them for ſome time before its violent ſymptoms appear. The hydrophobia has been occaſioned by the bite of a dog which ſhewed no other ſymptoms of the diſeaſe but liſtleſſneſs and a ſullen diſpoſition.

Though we do not mean to treat fully of the cure of the hydrophobia, yet we are far from reckoning it incurable. The notion that this diſeaſe could not be cured, has been productive of the moſt horrid conſequences. It was uſual either to abandon the unhappy perſons, as ſoon as they were ſeized with the diſeaſe, to their fate, to bleed them to death, or to ſuffocate them between matraſſes or feather-beds, &c. This conduct certainly deſerved the ſevereſt puniſhment! We hope, for the honour of human nature, it will never again be heard of.

I have never had an opportunity of treating this diſeaſe, and therefore can ſay nothing of it from my own experience; but the learned Dr. Tiſſot ſays, it may be cured in the following manner:

1. The patient muſt be bled to a conſiderable quantity, and this may be repeated twice, or thrice, or even a fourth time, if circumſtances require it.

2. The patient ſhould be put, if poſſible, into a warm bath; and this ſhould be uſed twice a-day.

3. He ſhould every day receive two, or even three emollient clyſters.

4. The wound, and the parts adjoining to it, ſhould be rubbed with the mercurial ointment twice a-day.

5. The whole limb which contains the wound ſhould be rubbed with oil, and be wrapped up in an oily flannel.

6. Every three hours a doſe of Cob's powder ſhould be taken in a cup of the infuſion of lime-tree and elder flowers. This powder is made, by rubbing together in a mortar, to a very fine powder of native and factitious cinnabar, each twenty-four grains; of muſk, ſixteen grains.*

7. The following bolus is to be given every night, and to be repeated in the morning, if the patient is not eaſy, waſhing it down with the infuſion mentioned above: Take one drachm of Virginian ſnake-root in powder; of camphire and aſafœtida, ten grains each; of opium, one grain; and, with a ſufficient quantity of conſerve, or rob of elder, make a bolus.

8. If there be a great nauſea at the ſtomach, with a bitterneſs in the mouth, thirty-five or forty grains of ipecacuanha, in powder, may be taken for a vomit.

9. The

* The Quakers medicine, as it is called, ſeems to me to conſiſt chiefly of cinnabar. Though it is ſaid to be infallible, as a preventative; yet I would not adviſe any one to truſt to it alone. Indeed it is ordered to be taken in a manner which gives us more the appearance of a cordial than of a medicine. Surely if a medicine is to produce any change in the body, it muſt be taken for ſome conſiderable time, and in ſufficient quantity.

9. The patient's food, if he takes any, muſt be light; as panado, ſoups made of farinaceous or mealy vegetables, &c.

10. If the patient ſhould long continue weak, and ſubject to terrors, he may take half a drachm of the Peruvian bark thrice a day.

The next poiſonous animal which we ſhall mention is the VIPER. The greaſe of this animal rubbed into the wound, is ſaid to cure the bite. Though that is all the viper-catchers generally do when bit, we ſhould not think it ſufficient for the bite of an enraged viper. It would ſurely be more ſafe to have the wound well ſucked*, and afterwards rubbed with warm ſalad oil. A poultice of bread and milk, ſoftened with ſalad oil, ſhould likewiſe be applied to the wound; and the patient ought to drink freely of vinegar-whey, or water-gruel with vinegar in it, to make him ſweat. Vinegar is one of the beſt medicines which can be uſed in any kind of poiſon, and ought to be taken very liberally. If the patient be ſick he may take a vomit. This courſe will be ſufficient to cure the bite of any of the poiſonous animals of this country.

With regard to poiſonous inſects, as the bee, the waſp, the hornet, &c. their ſtings are ſeldom attended with danger, unleſs when a perſon happens to be ſtung by a great number of them at the ſame time: in which caſe ſomething ſhould be done to abate the inflammation and ſwelling. Some, for this purpoſe, apply honey, others lay pounded parſley to the part. A mixture of vinegar and Venice treacle is likewiſe recommended; but I have always found rubbing the part with warm ſalad oil ſucceed very well. Indeed, when the ſtings are ſo numerous as to andanger the patient's life, which is ſometimes the caſe, he muſt not only have oily poultices applied to the part, but ſhould likewiſe be bled, and take ſome cooling medicines, as nitre, or cream of tartar, and ſhould drink plentifully of diluting liquors.

It is the happineſs of this iſland to have very few poiſonous animals, and thoſe which we have are by no means of the moſt virulent kind. Nine-tenths of the effects attributed to poiſon or venom in this country are really other diſeaſes, and proceed from quite different cauſes.

We cannot however make the ſame obſervation with regard to poiſonous vegetables. Theſe abound every where, and prove often fatal to the ignorant and unwary. This indeed is chiefly owing to careleſſneſs. Children ought early to be cautioned againſt eating any kind of fruit, roots, or berries, which they do not know; and all poiſonous plants to which they can have acceſs, ought, as far as poſſible,

*The practice of ſucking out poiſons is very ancient; and indeed, nothing can be more rational. When the bite cannot be cut out, this is the moſt likely way for extracting the poiſon. There can be no danger in performing this office, as the poiſon does no harm unleſs it be taken into the body by a wound. The perſon who ſucks the wound, ought however to waſh his mouth frequently with ſalad-oil, which will ſecure him from even the leaſt inconveniency. The PSYLLI in Africa, and the MARSI in Italy, were famed for curing the bites of poiſonous animals by ſucking the wound; and we are told, that the Indians in North America practice the ſame at this day.

poſſible, to be deſtroyed. This would not be ſo difficult a taſk as ſome people imagine.

Poiſonous plants have no doubt their uſe, and they ought to be propagated in proper places; but, as they often prove deſtructive to cattle, they ſhould be rooted out of all paſture grounds. They ought likewiſe, for the ſafety of the human ſpecies, to be deſtroyed in the neighbourhood of all towns and villages; which, by the bye, are the places where they moſt commonly abound. I have ſeen the poiſonous henbane, wolfsbane, and deadly nightſhade, all growing within the environs of a ſmall town, where, though ſeveral perſons, within the memory of thoſe living in it, had loſt their lives by one or other of theſe plants, yet no method, that I could hear of, had ever been taken to root them out; though this might be done at a very trifling expence.

Seldom a year paſſes but we have accounts of ſeveral perſons poiſoned by eating hemlock-roots inſtead of parſnips, or ſome kinds of fungus which they had gathered for muſhrooms. Theſe examples ought to put people upon their guard with reſpect to the former, and to put the latter entirely out of uſe. Muſhrooms may be a delicate diſh, but they are a dangerous one, as they are generally gathered by perſons who do not know one kind of fungus from another, and take every thing for a muſhroom which has that appearance.

We might here mention many other plants and animals of a poiſonous nature which are found in foreign countries: but as our obſervations are chiefly intended for this iſland, we ſhall paſs theſe over. It may not however be a miſs to obſerve for the benefit of ſuch of our countrymen as go to America, that an effectual remedy is now ſaid to be found for the bite of the rattle-ſnake.—The preſcription is as follows: Take of the roots of plantain and horehound, in ſummer, roots and branches together, a ſufficient quantity; bruiſe them in a mortar, and ſqueeze out the juice, of which give, as ſoon as poſſible, one large ſpoonful; if the patient be ſwelled, you muſt force it down his throat. This generally will cure; but if he finds no relief in an hour after, you may give another ſpoonful which never fails.—If the roots are dried, they muſt be moiſtened with a little water. To the wound may be applied a leaf of good tobacco moiſtened with rum.

We give this upon the faith of Dr. Brokes, who ſays it was the invention of a negro; for the diſcovery of which he had his freedom purchaſed, and a hundred pounds *per annum* ſettled upon him during life by the general Aſſembly of Carolina,

It is poſſible there may be in nature ſpecific remedies for every kind of poiſon; but as we have very little faith in any of thoſe which have yet been pretended to be diſcovered, we ſhall beg leave again to recommend the moſt ſtrict attention to the following rules, *viz.* That when any poiſonous ſubſtance has been taken into the ſtomach, it ought as ſoon as poſſible to be diſcharged by vomits, clyſters, and purges; and when poiſon has been received into the body by a wound, that it be expelled by medicines which promote the different ſecretions, eſpecially thoſe of ſweat, urine, and inſenſible perſpiration; to which may be joined antiſpaſmodics, or ſuch medicines

dicines as take off tenſion and irritation; the chief of which are opium, muſk, camphire, and aſafœtida.

CHAP. XLVII.

OF THE VENEREAL DISEASE.

IN the firſt edition of this book the venereal diſeaſe was omitted. The reaſons however which at that time induced me to leave it out, have upon more mature conſideration vaniſhed. Bad conſequences, no doubt, may ariſe from ignorant perſons tampering with medicine in this diſorder; but the danger from that quarter ſeems to be more than balanced by the great and ſolid advantages, which muſt ariſe to the patient from an early knowledge of his caſe, and an attention to a plan of regimen, which, if it does not cure the diſeaſe, will be ſure to render it more mild, and leſs hurtful to the conſtitution.

It is peculiarly unfortunate for the unhappy perſons who contract this diſeaſe, that it lies under a ſort of diſgrace. This renders diſguiſe neceſſary and makes the patient either conceal his diſorder altogether, or apply to thoſe who promiſe a ſudden and ſecret cure; but who in fact only remove the ſymptoms for a time, while they fix the diſeaſe deeper in the habit. By this means a ſlight infection, which might have been eaſily removed, is often converted into an obſtinate, and ſometimes an incurable malady.

Another unfavourable circumſtance attending this diſeaſe is, that it aſſumes a variety of different ſhapes, and may with more propriety be called an aſſemblage of diſeaſes, than a ſingle one. No two diſeaſes can require a more different method of treatment than this does in its different ſtages. Hence the folly of truſting to any particular noſtrums for the cure of it. Such noſtrums are however generally adminiſtered in the ſame manner to all who apply for them, without the leaſt regard to the ſtate of the diſeaſe, the conſtitution of the patient, the degree of infection, and a thouſand other circumſtances of the utmoſt importance.

Though the venereal diſeaſe is generally the fruit of unlawful embraces, yet it may be communicated to the innocent as well as the guilty. Infants, nurſes, midwives, and married women whoſe huſbands lead diſſolute lives, are often affected with it, and frequently loſe their lives by not being aware of their danger in due time. The unhappy condition of ſuch perſons will certainly plead our excuſe, if any excuſe be neceſſary, for endeavouring to point out the ſymptoms and cure of this too common diſeaſe.

To enumerate all its different ſymptoms, however, and to trace the diſeaſe minutely through its various ſtages, would require a much larger ſpace than falls to this part of my ſubject, I ſhall therefore confine my obſervations chiefly to circumſtances of importance omitting

omitting such as are either trifling, or which occur but seldom. I shall likewise pass over the history of the disease, with the different methods of treatment which it has undergone since it was first introduced into Europe, and many other circumstances of a similar nature; all of which though they might tend to amuse the reader, yet could afford him little or no useful knowledge.

OF THE VIRULENT GONORRHŒA.

THE virulent Gonorrhœa is an involuntary discharge of infectious matter from the parts of generation in either sex. It generally makes its appearance within eight or ten days after the infection has been received; sometimes indeed it appears in two or three days, and at other times not before the end of four or five weeks. Previous to the discharge the patient feels an itching, with a small degree of pain in the genitals. Afterwards a thin glary matter begins to distil from the urinary passage, which stains the linen, and occasions a small degree of titillation, particularly at the time of making water; this gradually increasing, arises at length to a degree of heat and pain, which are chiefly perceived about the extremity of the urinary passage, where a slight degree of redness and inflammation likewise begin to appear.

As the disorder advances, the pain, heat of urine, and running, increase, while fresh symptoms daily ensue. In men, the erections become painful and involuntary, and are more frequent and lasting than when natural. This symptom is most troublesome when the patient is warm in bed. The pain which was at first only perceived towards the extremity, now begins to reach all up the urinary passage, and is most intense just after the patient has done making water. The running gradually recedes from the colour of seed, grows yellow, and at length puts on the appearance of mucus.

When the disorder has arrived at its height, all the symptoms are more intense; the heat of the urine is so great, that the patient dreads the making of water; and though he feels a constant inclination this way, yet it is rendered with the greatest difficulty, and often only by drops: the involuntary erections now become extremely painful and frequent; there is also a pain, heat and sense of fulness about the seat, and the running is plentiful and sharp, of a brown greenish, and sometimes of a bloody colour.

By a proper treatment the violence of the symptoms gradually abates; the heat of urine goes off; the involuntary and painful erections, and the heat and pain about the seat become easier; the running also gradually decreases, grows whiter and thicker, till at last it entirely disappears.

By attending to these symptoms the gonorrhœa may be generally distinguished from any other disease. There are however some few disorders for which it may be mistaken, as an ulcer in the kidnies or bladder, the flour albus or whites in women, &c. But in the former of these, the matter comes away only with the urine, or when the sphincter of the bladder is open; whereas in the gonorrhœa

rhœ the diſcharge is conſtant. The latter is more difficult to diſtinguiſh, and muſt be known chiefly from its effects, as pain, communicating the infection, &c.

REGIMEN.—When a perſon has reaſon to ſuſpect that he has caught the venereal infection, he ought moſt ſtrictly to obſerve a cooling regimen, to avoid every thing of a heating nature, as wines, ſpirituous liquors, rich ſauces, ſpices, ſalted, high-ſeaſoned and ſmoke-dried proviſions, &c. alſo all aromatic and ſtimulating vegetables, as onions, garlic, ſhallot, nutmeg, muſtard, cinnamon, mace ginger, and ſuch like. His food ought chiefly to conſiſt of mild vegetables, milk, broths, light puddings, panado, gruels, &c. His drink may be barley water, milk and water, decoction of marſh-mallows and liquorice, linſeed-tea, or clear whey. Of theſe he ought to drink plentifully. Violent exerciſe of all kinds, eſpecially riding on horſeback, and venereal pleaſures, are to be avoided. The patient muſt be aware of cold, and when the inflammation is violent, he ought to keep his bed.

MEDICINE.—A virulent gonorrhœa cannot always be cured ſpeedily and effectually at the ſame time. The patient ought therefore not to expect, nor the phyſician promiſe it. It will often continue for two or three weeks, and ſometimes for five or ſix, even where the treatment has been very proper.

Sometimes indeed a ſlight infection may be carried off in a few days, by bathing the parts in warm milk and water, and injecting frequently up the urethra a little ſweet oil or linſeed tea about the warmth of new milk. Should theſe not ſucceed in carrying off the infection, they will at leaſt have a tendency to leſſen its virulence.

To effect a cure, however, aſtringent injections will be found neceſſary. Theſe may be various ways prepared, but I think thoſe made with the white vitriol are both moſt ſafe and efficacious. They can be made ſtronger or weaker as circumſtances may require; but it is beſt to begin with the more gentle, and increaſe their power if neceſſary. I generally order a drachm of white vitriol to be diſſolved in eight or nine ounces of common or roſe water, and an ordinary ſyringe full of it to be thrown up three or four times a-day. If this quantity does not perform a cure, it may be repeated, and the doſe increaſed*.

Whether injections be uſed or not, cooling purges are always proper in a gonorrhœa. They ought not, however, to be of the ſtrong or draſtic kind. Whatever raiſes a violent commotion in the body

*Although it is now very common to cure the gonorrhœa by aſtringent injections, there are many practitioners who do not approve this mode of practice. I can, however, from much experience, aſſert that it is both the moſt eaſy, elegant, and efficacious method of cure; and that any bad conſequences arising from it muſt be owing to the ignorance or miſconduct of the practitioner himſelf, and not to the remedy. Many, for example uſe ſtrong preparations of lead, all of which are dangerous when applied to the internal ſurface of the body; others uſe eſcharotics, which inflame and injure the parts. I have known a gonorrhœa actually cured by an injection made of green tea, and would always recommend gentle methods where they will ſucceed.

body increaſes the danger, and tends to drive the diſeaſe deeper into the habit. Procuring two or three ſtools every ſecond or third day for the firſt fortnight, and the ſame number every fourth or fifth day for the ſecond, will generally be ſufficient to remove the inflammatory ſymptoms, to diminiſh the running, and to change its colour and conſiſtence. It gradually becomes more white and ropy as the virulence abates*.

When the inflammatory ſymptoms run high, bleeding is always neceſſary at the beginning. This operation, as in other topical inflammations, muſt be repeated according to the ſtrength and conſtitution of the patient, and the vehemence and urgency of the ſymptoms.

Medicines which promote the ſecretion of urine are likewiſe proper in this ſtage of the diſorder. For this purpoſe an ounce of nitre and two ounces of gum arabic, pounded together, may be divided into twenty-four doſes, one of which may be taken frequently in a cup of the patients drink. If theſe ſhould make him paſs his urine ſo often as to become troubleſome to him, he may either take them leſs frequently, or leave out the nitre altogether, and take equal parts of gum-arabic and cream of tartar. Theſe may be pounded together, and a tea ſpoonful taken in a cup of the patient's drink four or five times a-day. I have generally found this anſwer extremely well, both as a diuretic and for keeping the body gently open.

When the pain and inflammation are ſeated high, towards the neck of the bladder, it will be proper frequently to throw up an emollient clyſter, which, beſides the benefit of procuring ſtools, will ſerve as a fomentation to the inflamed parts.

Soft poultices, when they can conveniently be applied to the parts, are of great ſervice. They may be made of the flour of linſeed, or of wheat bread and milk, ſoftened with freſh butter or ſweet oil. When poultices cannot be conveniently uſed, cloths wrung out of warm water, or bladders filled with warm milk and water,

*If the patient can ſwallow a ſolution of ſalts and manna, he may take ſix drachms, or, if his conſtitution requires it, an ounce of the former, with half an ounce of the latter. Theſe may be diſſolved in an Engliſh pint of boiling water, whey, or thin water gruel, and taken early in the morning.

If an infuſion of ſenna and tamarinds be more agreeable, two drachms of the former, and an ounce of the latter, may be infuſed all night in an Engliſh pint of boiling water. The infuſion may be ſtrained next morning, and half an ounce of Glauber's ſalts diſſolved in it. A tea-cup full of this infuſion may be taken every half hour till it operates.

Should the patient prefer an electuary, the following will be found to anſwer very well. Take of the lenitive electuary four ounces, cream of tartar two ounces, jalap in powder two drachms, rhubarb one drachm, and as much of the ſyrup of pale roſes as will ſerve to make up the whole into a ſoft electuary. Two or three tea-ſpoonfuls of this may be taken over night, and about the ſame quantity next morning, every day that the patient chuſes to take a purge.

The doſes of the above medicines may be increaſed or diminiſhed according as the patient finds it neceſſary. We have ordered the ſalts to be diſſolved in a large quantity of water, becauſe it renders their operation more mild.

water, may be applied. I have known the moſt excruciating pains, during the inflammatory ſtate of the gonorrhœa, relieved by one or other of theſe applications.

Few things tend more to keep off inflammation in the ſpermatic veſſels than a proper truſs for the ſcrotum. It ought to be ſo contrived as to ſupport the teſticles, and ſhould be worn from the firſt appearance of the diſeaſe till it has ceaſed ſome weeks.

The above treatment will ſometimes remove the gonorrhœa ſo quickly, that the perſon will be in doubt whether he really laboured under that diſeaſe. This however is too favourable a turn to be often expected. It more frequently happens, that we are only able to procure an abatement or remiſſion of the inflammatory ſymptoms, ſo far as to make it ſafe to have recourſe to the great antidote *mercury*.

Many people, on the firſt appearance of a gonorrhœa, fly to the uſe of mercury. This is a bad plan. Mercury is often not all neceſſary in a gonorrhœa; and when taken too early it does miſchief. It may be neceſſary to complete the cure, but can never be proper at the commencement of it.

When bleeding, purging, fomentations, and the other things recommended as above, have eaſed the pain, ſoftened the pulſe, relieved the heat of urine, and rendered the involuntary erections leſs frequent, the patient may begin to uſe mercury in any form that is leaſt diſagreeable to him.

If he takes the common mercurial pill, two at night and one in the morning will be a ſufficient doſe at firſt. Should they affect the mouth too much, the doſe muſt be leſſened; if not at all it may be gradually increaſed to five or ſix pills in the day. If calomel be thought preferable, two or three grains of it, formed into a bolus with a little of the conſerve of hips, may be taken at bed-time, and the doſe gradually increaſed to eight or ten grains. One of the moſt common preparations of mercury now in uſe is the corroſive ſublimate. This may be taken in the manner afterwards recommended under the confirmed lues or pox. I have always found it one of the moſt ſafe and efficacious medicines when properly uſed.

The above medicines may either be taken every day or every other day, as the patient is able to bear them. They ought never to be taken in ſuch quantity as to raiſe a ſalivation, unleſs in a very ſlight degree. The diſeaſe may be more ſafely, and as certainly, cured without a ſalivation as with it. When the mercury runs off by the mouth, it is not ſo ſucceſsful in curing off the diſeaſe, as when it continues longer in the body, and is diſcharged gradually.

Should the patient be purged or griped in the night by the mercury, he muſt take an infuſion of ſenna, or ſome other purgative, and drink freely of water-gruel, to prevent bloody ſtools, which are very apt to happen ſhould the patient catch cold, or if the mercury has not been duly prepared. When the bowels are weak and the mercury is apt to gripe or purge, theſe diſagreeable conſequences may be prevented by taking, with the above pills or bolus, half a drachm or two ſcruples of diaſcordium, or of the Japonic confection.

To

To prevent the disagreeable circumstance of the mercury's affecting the mouth too much, or bringing on a salivation, it may be combined with purgatives. With this view the laxative mercurial pill has been contrived, the usual dose of which is half a drachm, or three pills, night and morning, to be repeated every other day; but the safer way is for the patient to begin with two, or even with one pill, gradually increasing the dose.

To such persons as can neither swallow a bolus nor a pill, mercury may be given in a liquid form, as it can be suspended even in a watery vehicle, by means of gum-arabic; which not only serves this purpose, but likewise prevents the mercury from affecting the mouth, and renders it in many respects a better medicine*.

It happens very fortunately for those who cannot be brought to take mercury inwardly, and likewise for persons whose bowels are too tender to bear it, that an external application of it will answer equally well, and in some respects better. It must be acknowledged, that mercury, taken inwardly for any length of time, greatly weakens and disorders the bowels; for which reason, when a plentiful use of it becomes necessary, we would prefer rubbing to the mercurial pills. The common mercurial of blue ointment will answer very well. Of that which is made by rubbing together equal quantities of hog's lard and quicksilver, about a drachm may be used at a time. The best time for rubbing it on is at night, and the most proper place the inner side of the thighs. The patient should stand before the fire when he rubs, and should wear flannel drawers next his skin at the time he is using the ointment. If ointment of a weaker or stronger kind be used, the quantity must be increased or diminished in proportion.

If, during the use of the ointment, the inflammation of the genital parts, together with the heat and feverishness, should return, or if the mouth should grow sore, the gums tender, and the breath become offensive, a dose or two of Glauber's salts, or some other cooling purge, may be taken, and the rubbing intermitted for a few days. As soon however as the signs of spitting are gone off, if the virulency be not quite corrected, the ointment must be repeated, but in smaller quantities, and at longer intervals than before. Whatever way mercury is administered, its use may be persisted in as long as any virulency is suspected to remain.

During this, which may be called the second stage of the disorder, though so strict a regimen is not necessary as in the first or inflammatory state, yet intemperance of every kind must be avoided. The food must be light, plain, and of easy digestion; and the greatest indulgence that may be allowed with respect to drink is, a little wine diluted with a sufficient quantity of water. Spirituous liquors are

* Take quicksilver one drachm, gum-arabic reduced to a mucilage two drachms; let the quicksilver be rubbed with the mucilage, in a marble mortar, until the globules of mercury entirely disappear; afterwards add gradually, still continuing the trituration, half an ounce of balsamic syrup, and eight ounces of simple cinnamon-water. Two tablespoonfuls of this solution may be taken night and morning. Some reckon this the best form in which quicksilver can be exhibited for the cure of a gonorrhœa.

are to be avoided in every ſhape. I have often known the inflammatory ſymptoms renewed and heightened, the running increaſed, and the cure rendered extremely difficult and tedious, by one fit of exceſſive drinking.

When the above treatment has removed the heat of urine, and the ſoreneſs of the genital parts; when the quantity of running is conſiderably leſſened, without any pain or ſwelling in the groin or teſticle ſupervening; when the patient is free from involuntary erections; and laſtely, when the running becomes pale, whitiſh, thick, void of ill ſmell, and tenaceous or ropy; when all or moſt of theſe ſymptoms appear, the gonorrhœa is arrived at its laſt ſtage, and we may gradually proceed to treat it as a gleet with aſtringent and agglutinating medicines.

OF GLEETS.

A Gonorrhœa frequently repeated, or improperly treated, often ends in a gleet, which may either proceed from a relaxation, or from ſome remains of the diſeaſe. It is however of the greateſt importance in the cure of the gleet, to know from which of theſe cauſes it proceeds. When the diſcharge proves very obſtinate, and receives little or no check from aſtringent remedies, there is ground to ſuſpect that it is owing to the latter; but if the drain is inconſtant, and is chiefly obſervable when the patient is ſtimulated by laſcivious ideas, or upon ſtraining to go to ſtool, we may reaſonably conclude that it is chiefly owing to the former.

In the cure of a gleet proceeding from relaxation, the principal deſign is to brace, and reſtore a proper degree of tenſion to the debilitated and relaxed veſſels. For this purpoſe, beſides the medicines recommended in the gonorrhœa, the patient may have recourſe to ſtronger and more powerful aſtringents as the Peruvian bark*, alum, vitriol, galls tormentil, biſtort, balduſtines, tincture of gum kino, &c. The injections may be rendered more aſtringent by the addition of a few grains of alum, or increaſing the quantity of vitriol as far as the parts are able to bear it.

The laſt remedy which we ſhall mention in this caſe is the cold bath, than which there is not perhaps a more powerful bracer in the whole compaſs of medicine. It ought never to be omitted in this ſpecies of gleet, unleſs there be ſomething in the conſtitution of the patient which renders the uſe of it unſafe. The chief objections to the uſe of cold bath are a full habit and an unſound ſtate of the viſcera. The danger from the former may always be leſſened

* The Peruvian bark may be combined with other aſtringents, and prepared in the following manner:

Take of Peruvian bark bruiſed ſix drachms, of freſh galls bruiſed two drachms; boil them in a pound and an half of water to a pound; to the ſtrained liquor add three ounces of the ſimple tincture of the bark. A ſmall tea-cupful of this may be taken three times a-day, adding to each cup fifteen or twenty drops of the acid elixir of vitriol.

leſſened, if not removed, by purging and bleeding; but the latter is an inſurmountable obſtacle, as the preſſure of the water, and the ſudden contraction of the external veſſels, by throwing the blood with too much force upon the internal parts, are apt to occaſion ruptures of the veſſels, or a flux of humours upon the diſeaſed organs. But where no objection of this kind prevails, the patient ought to plunge over head in water every morning faſting, for three or four weeks together. He ſhould not however ſtay long in the water, and ſhould take care to have his ſkin dried as ſoon as he comes out.

The regimen proper in this caſe is the ſame as was mentioned in the laſt ſtage of the gonorrhœa: the diet muſt be drying and aſtringent, and the drink, Spa, Pyrmont, or Briſtol waters, with which a little claret or red wine may ſometimes be mixed. Any perſon may now afford to drink theſe waters, as they can be every where prepared at almoſt no expence, by a mixture of common chalk and oil of vitriol.

When the gleet does not in the ſmalleſt degree yield to theſe medicines, there is reaſon to ſuſpect that it proceeds from ulcers. In this caſe recourſe muſt be had to mercury with which the juices may be affected, as the decoction of China, ſarſaparilla, ſaſſafras, or the like.

Mr. Fordyce ſays, he has ſeen many obſtinate gleets, of two three or four years ſtanding, effectually cured by a mercurial inunction, when almoſt every other medicine has been tried in vain. Dr. Chapman ſeems to be of the ſame opinion; but ſays, he has always found the mercury ſucceed beſt in this caſe when joined with terebinthinate and other agglutinating medicines. For which reaſon the Doctor recommends pills made of calomel and Venice terpentine*; and deſires that their uſe may be accompanied with a decoction of guaiacum or ſarſaparilla.

The laſt kind of remedy which we ſhall mention for the cure of ulcers in the urinary paſſage, are the ſuppurating candles or bougies: as theſe are prepared various ways, and are generally to be bought ready made it is needleſs to ſpend time in numerating the different engredients of which they are compoſed, or teaching the manner of preparing them. Before bougie be introduced into the urethra, however, it ſhould be ſmeared all over with ſweat oil, to prevent it from ſtimulating too ſuddenly; it may be ſuffered to continue in from one to ſeven or eight hours, according as the patient can bear it. Obſtinate ulcers are not only often healed, but tumours and excreſences in the urinary paſſages taken away, and an obſtruction of urine removed by means of bougies. Obſtinate gleets may be removed by the uſe of of bougies.

OF

* Take Venice turpentine, boiled to a ſufficient degree of hardneſs, half an ounce, Calomel half a drachm. Let theſe be mixed and formed into ſixty pills, of which five or ſix may be taken night and morning. If, during the uſe of theſe pills, the mouth ſhould grow ſore, or the breath become offenſive, they muſt be diſcontinued untill theſe ſymptoms diſappear.

OF THE SWELLED TESTICLE.

THE ſwelled teſticle may either proceed from infection lately contracted, or from the venereal poiſon lurking in the body: the latter indeed is not very common, but the former frequently happens both in the firſt and ſecond ſtages of a gonorrhœa; particularly when the running is unſeaſonably checked, by cold, hard drinking, ſtrong draſtic purges, violent exerciſe, the too early uſe of aſtringent medicines, or the like.

In the inflammatory ſtage, bleeding is neceſſary, which muſt be repeated according to the urgency of the ſymptoms*. The food muſt be light and the drink diluting. High-ſeaſoned food, fleſh, wines, and every thing of a heating nature, are to be avoided. Fomentations are of ſingular ſervice. Poultices of bread and milk, ſoftened with freſh butter or oil, are likewiſe very proper, and ought conſtantly to be applied when the patient is in bed, when he is up the teſticles ſhould be kept warm, and ſupported by a bag or truſs, which may eaſily be contrived in ſuch a manner as to prevent the weight of the teſticle from having any effect.

If it ſhould be found impracticable to clear the teſticle by the cooling regimen now pointed out, and extended according to circumſtances, it will be neceſſary to lead the patient through ſuch a complete antiveneral courſe as ſhall enſure him againſt any future uneaſineſs. For this purpoſe, beſides rubbing the mercurial ointment on the part; if free from pain, or on the thighs, as directed in the gonorrhœa, the patient muſt be confined to bed, if neceſſary, for five or ſix weeks, ſuſpending the teſticle all the while with a bag or truſs, and plying him inwardly with ſtrong decoctions of ſarſaparilla.

When theſe means do not ſucceed, and there is reaſon to ſuſpect a ſcrophulus or cancerous habit, either of which may ſupport a ſcirrhous induration, after the venereal poiſon is corrected, the parts ſhould be fomented daily with a decoction of hemlock, the bruiſed leaves of which may likewiſe be added to the poultice, and the extract at the ſame time taken inwardly†. This practice is ſtrongly recommended by Dr. Stork in ſcirrhous and cancerous caſes: and Mr. Fordyce aſſures us that by this method he has cured diſeaſed teſticles of two or three years ſtanding, even when ulcerated, and when the ſcirrhus had begun to be affected with pricking and lancing pains.

OF BUBOES.

VENEREAL Buboes are hard tumours ſeated in the groins, occaſioned by the venereal poiſon lodged in this part. They are of two kinds

* I have been accuſtomed for ſome time paſt to apply leeches to inflamed teſticles, which practice has always been followed by the moſt happy effects.

† The extract of hemlock may be made into pills, and taken in the manner directed under the article Cancer.

kinds; *viz.* ſuch as proceed from a recent infection, and ſuch as accompany a confirmed lues.

The cure of recent buboes, that is, ſuch as appear ſoon after impure coition, may be firſt attempted by diſperſion, and, if that ſhould not ſucceed, by ſuppuration. To promote the diſperſion of a bubo, the ſame regimen muſt be obſerved as was directed in the firſt ſtage of the gonorrhœa. The patient muſt likewiſe be bled, and take ſome cooling purges, as the decoction of tamarinds and ſenna, Glauber's ſalts, and the like. If, by this courſe, the ſwelling and other inflammatory ſymptoms abate, we may ſafely proceed to the uſe of mercury, which muſt be continued till the venereal virus is ſubdued*.

But if the bubo ſhould, from the beginning, be attended with great heat, pain, and pulſation, it will be proper to promote its ſuppuration. For this purpoſe the patient may be allowed to uſe his ordinary diet, and to take now and then a glaſs of wine. Emollient cataplaſms, conſiſting of bread and milk ſoftened with oil or freſh butter, may be applied to the part; and in cold conſtitutions, where the tumour advances ſlowly, white lilly-roots boiled, or ſliced onions raw, and a ſufficient quantity of yellow baſilicon, may be added to the poultice.

When the tumour is ripe, which may be known by its conical figure, the ſoftneſs of the ſkin, and a fluctuation of matter plainly to be felt under the finger, it may be opened either by a cauſtic or a lancet, and afterwards dreſſed with a digeſtive ointment.

It ſometimes however happens, that buboes can neither be diſperſed nor brought to a ſuppuration, but remain hard, indolent tumours. In this caſe the indurated glands muſt be conſumed by cauſtic; if they ſhould become ſcirrhous, they muſt be diſſolved by the application of hemlock, both externally and internally, as directed in the ſcirrhous teſticles.

OF CHANCRES.

CHANCRES are ſuperficial, callous, eating ulcers; which may happen either with or without a gonorrhœa. They are commonly ſeated about the glands, and make their appearance in the following manner: Firſt a little red pimple ariſes, which ſoon becomes pointed at top, and is filled with a whitiſh matter inclining to yellow. This pimple is hot, and itches generally before it breaks: afterwards it degenerates into an obſtinate ulcer, the bottom of which, is uſually covered with a vicid mucus, and whoſe edges gradually become hard and callous. Sometimes the firſt appearance reſembles a ſimple excoriation of the cuticle; which, however, if the cauſe be venereal, ſoon becomes a true chancre.

A chancre is ſometimes a primary affection, but it is much oftener ſymptomatic, and is the mark of a confirmed lues. Primary chancres diſcover

* For the diſperſion of a bubo, a number of leeches applied to the part affected will be found equally efficacious as in the inflamed teſticle.

diſcover themſelves ſoon after impure coition, and are generally ſeated in parts covered with a thin cuticle, as the lips, the nipples of women, the *glans penis* of men, &c*.

When a chancre appears ſoon after impure coition, its treatment is nearly ſimilar to that of the virulent gonorrhœa. The patient muſt obſerve the cooling regimen, loſe a little blood and take ſome gentle doſes of ſalts and manna. The parts affected ought frequently to be bathed, or rather ſoaked, in warm milk and water, and, if the inflammation be great, an emollient poultice or cataplaſm may be applied to them. This courſe will, in moſt caſes be ſufficient to abate the inflammation, and prepare the patient for the uſe of mercury.

Symptomatic chancres are commonly accompanied with ulcers in the throat, nocturnal pains, ſcurvy eruptions about the roots of the hair, and other ſymptoms of a confirmed lues. Though they may be ſeated in any of the parts mentioned above, they commonly appear upon the private parts, or the inſide of the thigh. They are alſo leſs painful, but frequently much larger and harder than primary chancres. As their cure muſt depend upon that of the pox, of which they are only a ſymptom, we ſhall take no further notice of them, till we come to treat of a confirmed lues†.

Thus we have related moſt of the ſymptoms which accompany or ſucceed a violent gonorrhœa, and have alſo given a ſhort view of their proper treatment; there are, however, ſeveral others which ſometimes attend this diſeaſe, as a *ſtrangury*, or obſtruction of urine, a *phymoſis*, *paraphymoſis*, &c.

A ſtrangury may either be occaſioned by a ſpaſmodic conſtriction, or an inflammation of the urethra and parts about the neck of the bladder. In the former caſe, the patient begins to void his urine with tollerable eaſe; but, as ſoon as it touches the galled or inflamed urethra, a ſudden conſtriction takes place, and the urine is voided by ſpurts, ſometimes by drops only. When the ſtrangury is owing to an inflammation about the neck of the bladder, there is a conſtant heat and uneaſineſs of the part, a perpetual deſire to make water, while the patient can only render a few drops, and a troubleſome *teneſmus*, or conſtant inclination to go to ſtool.

When the ſtrangury is owing to ſpaſms, ſuch medicines as tend to dilute and blunt the ſalts of the urine will be proper. For this purpoſe, beſides the common diluting liquors, ſoft and cooling emulſions, ſweetened with the ſyrup of poppies, may be uſed. Should theſe

* When venereal ulcers are ſeated in the lips, the infection may be communicated by kiſſing. I have ſeen very obſtinate venereal ulcers in the lips, which I have all the reaſon in the world to believe were communicated in this manner.

Nurſes ought to beware of ſuckling infected children, or having their breaſts drawn by perſons tainted with the venereal diſeaſe. This caution is very neceſſary for nurſes who reſide in the neighbourhood of great towns.

† I have found it anſwer extremely well to ſprinkle chancres twice a day with calomel. This will often perform a cure without any other application whatever. If the chancres are upon the GLANS, they may be waſhed with milk and water, a little warm, and afterwards the calomel may be applied as above.

theſe not have the deſired effect, bleeding and emollient fomentations, will be neceſſary.

When the complaint is evidently owing to an inflammation about the neck of the bladder, bleeding muſt be more liberally performed, and repeated according to the urgency of the ſymptoms. After bleeding, if the ſtrangury ſtill continues, ſoft clyſters, with a proper quantity of laudanum in them, may be adminiſtered, and emollient fomentations applied to the region of the bladder. At the ſame time, the patient may take every four hours a tea-cupful of barley water, to an Engliſh pint of which ſix ounces of the ſyrup of marſhmallows, four ounces of the oil of ſweet almonds, and half an ounce of nitre, may be added. If theſe remedies ſhould not relieve the complaint, and a total ſuppreſſion of urine ſhould come on, bleeding muſt be repeated, and the patient ſet in a warm bath up to the middle. It will be proper in this caſe to diſcontinue the diuretics, and to draw off the water with a catheter; but as the patient is ſeldom able to bear its being introduced, we would rather recommend the uſe of mild bougies. Theſe often lubricate the paſſage, and greatly facilitate the diſcharge of urine. Whenever they begin to ſtimulate or give any uneaſineſs, they may be withdrawn.

The *phymoſis* is ſuch a conſtriction of the prepuce over the glans, as hinders it from being drawn backwards; the *paraphymoſis*, on the contrary, is ſuch a conſtriction of the prepuce behind the glans, as hinders it from being brought forward.

The treatment of theſe ſymptoms is ſo nearly the ſame with that of the virulent gonorrhœa, that we have no occaſion to enlarge upon it. In general, bleeding, purging, poultices, and emollient fomentations are ſufficient. Should theſe however fail of removing the ſtricture, and the parts threatened with a mortification, twenty or thirty grains of ipecacuanha, and one grain of emetic tartar, may be given for a vomit, and may be worked off with warm water or thin gruel.

It ſometimes happens, that, in ſpite of all endeavours to the contrary, the inflammation goes on, and the ſymptoms of a beginning mortification appear. When this is the caſe, the prepuce muſt be ſcarified with a lancet, and, if neceſſary, divided, in order to prevent a ſtrangulation, and ſet the impriſoned glans at liberty. We ſhall not deſcribe the manner of performing this operation, as it ought always to be done by a ſurgeon. When a mortification has actually taken place, it will be neceſſary beſides performing the above-operations, to foment the parts frequently with cloths wrung out of a ſtrong decoction of camomile flowers and bark, and to give the patient a drachm of the bark in powder every two or three hours.

With regard to the *priapiſm*, *chordee*, and other diſtortions of the *penis*, their treatment is no way different from that of the gonorrhœa. When they prove very troubleſome, the patient may take a few drops of laudanum at night, eſpecially after the operation of a purgative through the day.

OF

OF A CONFIRMED LUES.

WE have hitherto treated of thoſe affections in which the venereal poiſon is ſuppoſed to be confined chiefly to the particular part by which it was received, and ſhall next take a view of the lues in its confirmed ſtate; that is, when the poiſon is actually received into the blood, and circulating with it through every part of the body, mixes with the ſeveral ſecretions, and renders the whole habit tainted.

The ſymptoms of a confirmed lues are, buboes in the groin, pain of the head and joints, which are peculiarly troubleſome in the night, or when the patient is warm in bed; ſcabs and ſcurfs in various parts of the body, eſpecially on the head, of a yellowiſh colour, reſembling a honey-comb; corroding ulcers in various parts of the body, which generally begin about the throat, from whence they creep gradually, by the palate, towards the cartilage of the noſe, which they deſtroy; excreſcences or exoſtoſes ariſe in the middle of the bones, and their ſpongy ends become brittle and break upon the leaſt accident; at other times they are ſoft, and bend like wax: the conglobate glands become hard and callous, and form, in the neck, armpits, groin, and meſentary, hard moveable tumours, like the king's evil; tumours of different kinds are likewiſe formed in the lymphatic veſſels, tendons, ligaments, and nerves, as the *gummata*, *ganglia*, *nodes*, *tophi*, &c. the eyes are affected with itching, pain, redneſs, and ſometimes with total blindneſs, and the ears with a ſinging noiſe, pain, and deafneſs, whilſt their internal ſubſtance is ulcerated and rendered carious; at length all the animal, vital, and natural functions are depraved; the face becomes pale and livid; the body emaciated and unfit for motion, and the miſerable patient falls into an atrophy or waſting conſumption.

Women have ſymptoms peculiar to the ſex; as cancers of the breaſt; a ſuppreſſion or overflowing of the menſes; the whites; hyſteric affections; an inflammation, abſceſs, ſchirrhus, gangrene, cancer, or ulcer of the womb; they are generally either barren or ſubject to abortion; or, if they bring children into the world, they have an univerſal eryſipelas, are half rotten, and covered with ulcers.

Such is the catalogue of ſymptoms attending this dreadful diſeaſe in its confirmed ſtate. Indeed they are ſeldom all to be met with in the ſame perſon, or at the ſame time; ſo many of them however, are generally preſent as are ſufficient to alarm the patient; and if he has reaſon to ſuſpect the infection is lurking in his body, he ought immediately to ſet about the expulſion of it, otherwiſe the moſt tragical conſequences will enſue.

The only certain remedy hitherto known in Europe, for the cure of this diſeaſe, is mercury, which may be uſed in a great variety of forms, with nearly the ſame ſucceſs*. Sometime ago it was reckoned impoſſible to cure a confirmed lues without a ſalivation. This method

* The preparations which I now chiefly uſe, in the confirmed lues, are calomel and calcined mercury.

method is now however pretty generally laid aside, and mercury is found to be as efficacious, or rather more so, in expelling the venereal poison, when administered in such a manner as not to run off by the salivary glands.

Though many are of opinion, that the mercurial ointment is as efficacious as any other preparation of that mineral; yet experience has taught me to think otherwise. I have often seen the most obstinate venereal cases, where great quantities of mercurial ointment had been used in vain, yield to the saline preparations of mercury. Nor am I singular in this opinion. My ingenious friend, Mr. Clare, an eminent surgeon of this city, assures me, that for some time past he has employed, in venereal cases, a saline preparation of mercury with most happy success. This preparation rubbed with a sufficient quantity of any mild powder, he applies, in small portions to the tongue, where, with a gentle degree of friction, it is immediately absorbed, and produces its full effect upon the system, without doing the least injury to the stomach or bowels; a matter of the greatest importance in the application of this most active and powerful remedy.

It is impossible to ascertain either the exact quantity of medicines that must be taken, or the time they ought to be continued, in order to perform a cure. These will ever vary according to the constitution of the patient, the season of the year, the degree of infection, the time it has lodged in the body, &c. But though it is difficult, as Astruc observes, to determine *a priori*, what quantity of mercury will in the whole be necessary to cure this distemper completely, yet it may be judged of *a posteriori*, from the abatement and ceasing of the symptoms. The same author adds, that commonly not less than two ounces of the strong mercurial ointment is sufficient, and not more than three or four ounces necessary.

The only chemical preparation of mercury which we shall take notice of, is the corrosive sublimate. This was some time ago brought into use for the venereal disease, in Germany, by the illustrious Baron Van Swieten; and was soon after introduced into Britain, by the learned Sir John Pringle, at that time physician to the army. The method of giving it is as follows: One grain of corrosive sublimate is dissolved in two ounces of French brandy or malt spirits; and of this solution, an ordinary table-spoonful, or the quantity of half an ounce, is to be taken twice a-day, and to be continued as long as any symptoms of the disorder remain. To those whose stomach cannot bear the solution, the sublimate may be given in form of pill*.

Several roots, woods, and barks, have been recommended for curing the venereal disease; but none of them have been found, upon

* The sublimate may be given in distilled water, or any other liquid that the patient chooses. I commonly order ten grains to be dissolved in an ounce of the spirit of wine, for the convenience of carriage, and let the patient take twenty or thirty drops of it night and morning in half a glass of brandy or other spirits. Mr. Debra, an ingenious chymist of this place, informs me, that he prepares a salt of mercury much more mild and gentle in its operation than the sublimate, though equally efficacious.

on experience, to anſwer the high encomiums which had been beſtowed upon them. Though no one of theſe is to be depended upon alone, yet, when joined with mercury, ſome of them have been found to be very beneficial in promoting a cure. One of the beſt we know yet is ſarſaparilla, which may be prepared and taken according to the directions in the Appendix*.

The mezereon-root is likewiſe found to be a powerful aſſiſtant to the ſublimate, or any other mercurial. It may either be uſed along with ſarſaparilla, as directed in the Appendix, or by itſelf. Thoſe who chooſe to uſe the mezereon by itſelf, may boil an ounce of the freſh bark, taken from the root, in twelve Engliſh pints of water to eight adding towards the end an ounce of liquorice. The doſe of this is the ſame as of the decoction of ſarſaparilla.

We have been told that the natives of America cure the venereal diſeaſe, in every ſtage, by a decoction of the root of a plant called Lobelia. It is uſed either freſh or dried; but we have no certain accounts with regard to the proportion. Sometimes they mix other roots with it, as thoſe of the ranunculus, the ceanothus, &c. but whether theſe are deſigned to diſguiſe or aſſiſt it, is doubtful. The patient takes a large draught of the decoction early in the morning, and continues to uſe it for his ordinary drink through the day†.

Many other roots and woods might be mentioned, which have been extolled for curing the venereal diſeaſe, as the chinna-root, the roots of ſoap-wort, burdock, &c. as alſo the wood guiacum and ſaſſafras; but as none of theſe have been found to poſſeſs virtues ſuperior to thoſe already mentioned, we ſhall for the ſake of brevity, paſs them over, and ſhall conclude our obſervations on this diſeaſe, with a few general remarks concerning the proper management of the patient, and the nature of the infection.

GENERAL OBSERVATIONS.

THE condition of the patient ought always to be conſidered previous to his entering upon a courſe of mercury in any form. It would be equally raſh and dangerous to adminiſter mercury to a perſon labouring under any violent acute diſeaſe, as a putrid fever, pleuriſy,

* See Appendix, DECOCTION OF SARSAPARILLA. † Though we are ſtill very much in the dark with regard to the method of curing this diſeaſe among the natives of America, yet it is generally aſſirmed, that they do cure it with ſpeed, ſafety and ſucceſs, and that without the leaſt knowledge of mercury. Hence it becomes an object of conſiderable importance to diſcover their method of cure. This might ſurely be done by making trials of the various plants which are found in thoſe parts, and particularly of ſuch as the natives are known to make uſe of. All people in a rude ſtate take their medicines chiefly from the vegetable kingdom, and are often poſſeſſed of valuable ſecrets with regard to the virtues of plants, of which more enlightened nations are ignorant. Indeed we make no doubt but ſome plants of our own growth, were proper pains taken to diſcover them, would be found as efficacious in curing the venereal diſeaſe as thoſe of America. It muſt however be remembered, that what will cure the venereal diſeaſe in one country, will not always be found to have equal ſucceſs in another.

pleurify, peripneumony, or the like. It would likewife be dangerous in fome chronic cafes; as the flow hyfteric fever, or laft ftage of a conſumption. Sometimes, however, theſe diſeaſes proceed from a confirmed lues: in which caſe it will be neceſſary to give mercury. In chronic diſeaſes of a leſs dangerous nature, as the aſthma, the gravel, and ſuch like, mercury, if neceſſary, may be ſafely adminiſtered. If the patient's ſtrength has been greatly exhauſted by ſickneſs, labour, abſtinence, or any other cauſe, the uſe of mercury muſt be poſtponed, till by time, reſt, and a nouriſhing diet, it can be ſufficiently reſtored.

Mercury ought not to be adminiſtered to women during the menſtrual flux or when the period is near at hand. Neither ſhould it be given in the laſt ſtage of pregnancy. If, however, the woman be not near the time of her delivery, and circumſtances render it neceſſary, mercury may be given, but in ſmaller doſes, and at greater intervals than uſual: with theſe precautions, both the mother and child may be cured at the ſame time: if not, the diſorder will at leaſt be kept from growing worſe till the woman be brought to bed, and ſufficiently recovered, when a more effectual method may be purſued, which, if ſhe ſuckles her child, will in all probability be ſufficient for the cure of them both.

Mercury ought always to be adminiſtered to infants with the greateſt caution. Their tender condition unfits them for ſupporting a ſalivation, and makes it neceſſary to adminiſter even the mildeſt preparations of mercury to them with a ſparing hand. A ſimilar conduct is recommended in the treatment of old perſons, who have the misfortune to labour under a confirmed lues. No doubt the infirmaties of age muſt render people leſs able to undergo the fatigues of a ſalivation; but this, as was formerly obſerved, is never neceſſary; beſides, we have generally found, that mercury had much leſs effect upon very old perſons, than on thoſe who are younger.

Hyſteric and hypochondriac perſons, and ſuch as are ſubject to an habitual diarrhœa or dyſentery, or to frequent and violent attacks of the epilepſy, or who are afflicted with the ſcrophula, or the ſcurvy, ought to be cautious in the uſe of mercury. Where any one of theſe diſorders prevails, it ought either, if poſſible, to be cured or at leaſt palliated, before the patient enters upon a courſe of mercury. When this cannot be done, the mercury muſt be adminiſtered in ſmaller doſes, and at longer intervals than uſual.

The moſt proper ſeaſons for entering upon a courſe of mercury, are the ſpring and autumn, when the air is of a moderate warmth. If the circumſtances of the caſe, however, will not admit of delay, we muſt not defer the cure on account of the ſeaſon, but muſt adminiſter the mercury; taking care at the ſame time to keep the patient's chamber warmer or cooler, according as the ſeaſon of the year requires.

The next thing to be conſidered is the preparation neceſſary to be obſerved before we proceed to adminiſter a courſe of mercury. Some lay great ſtreſs upon this circumſtance, obſerving, that by previouſly

previouſly relaxing the veſſels, and correcting any diſorder which may happen to prevail in the blood, not only the mercury will be diſpoſed to act more kindly, but many other inconveniencies will be prevented.

We have already recommended bleeding and gentle purges, previous to the adminiſtration of mercury, and, ſhall only now add, that theſe are always to be repeated according to the age, ſtrength, conſtitution, and other circumſtances of the patient. Afterwards, if it can be conveniently done, the patient ought to bathe once or twice a-day, for a few days, in lukewarm water. His diet in the mean time muſt be light, moiſt, and cooling. Wine, and all heating liquors, alſo violent bodily exerciſe, and all great exertions of the mind, are carefully to be avoided.

A proper regimen is likewiſe to be obſerved by ſuch as are under a courſe of mercury. Inattention to this not only endangers the patient's life, but often alſo diſappoints him of a cure. A much ſmaller quantity of mercury will be ſufficient for the cure of a perſon who lives low, keeps warm, and avoids all manner of exceſs, than of one who cannot endure to put the ſmalleſt reſtraint upon his appetites; indeed it but rarely happens that ſuch are thoroughly cured.

There is hardly any thing of more importance, either for preventing or removing venereal infection, than cleanlineſs. By an early attention to this, the infection might often be prevented from entering the body; and where it has already taken place, its effects may be greatly mitigated. The moment any perſon has reaſon to ſuſpect that he has received the infection, he ought to waſh the parts with water and ſpirits, ſweet oil, or milk and water; a ſmall quantity of the laſt may likewiſe be injected up the urethra, if it can be conveniently done. Whether this diſeaſe at firſt took its riſe from dirtineſs, is hard to ſay; but wherever that prevails, the infection is found in its greateſt degree of virulence, which gives ground to believe, that a ſtrict attention to cleanlineſs, would go far towards extirpating it altogether*.

When

* I have not only often ſeen a recent infection carried off in a few days by means of cleanlineſs, viz. bathing, fomentations, injections, &c. but have likewiſe found it of the greateſt advantage in the more advanced ſtages of the diſeaſe. Of this I had lately a very remarkable inſtance, in a man whoſe penis was almoſt wholly conſumed by venereal ulcers; the matter had been allowed to continue on the ſores, without any care having been taken to clean them, till, notwithſtanding the uſe of mercury and other medicines, it had produced the effects above mentioned. I ordered warm milk and water to be injected three or four times a-day into all the ſinous ulcers, in order to waſh out all the matter; after which they were ſtuffed with dry lint to abſorb the freſh matter as it was generated. The patient at the ſame time took every day half a grain of the corroſive ſublimate of mercury, diſſolved in an ounce of brandy, and drank an Engliſh quart of the decoction of ſarſaparilla. By this treatment in about ſix weeks, he was perfectly cured; and, what was very remarkable, a part of the penis was actually regenerated.

Doctor Gilchriſt has given an account of a ſpecies of the lues venerea which prevails in the weſt of Scotland, to which the natives give the name of Sibbins or Sivvins. The Doctor obſerves, that the ſpreading of this diſeaſe is chiefly owing to

When the venereal diſeaſe has been neglected, or improperly treated, it often becomes a diſorder of the habit. In this caſe the cure muſt be attempted by reſtoratives, as a milk diet, the decoction of ſarſaparilla, and ſuch like, to which mercury may be occaſionally added. It is a common practice in North-Britain to ſend ſuch patients to drink goat whey. This is a very proper plan, provided the infection has been totally eradicated before hand; but when that is not the caſe and the patient truſts to the whey for finiſhing his cure, he will often be diſappointed. I have frequently known the diſeaſe return with all its virulence after a courſe of goat whey, even when that courſe had been thought quite ſufficient for completing the cure.

One of the moſt unfortunate circumſtances attending patients in this diſeaſe, is the neceſſity they are often laid under of hurrying the cure. This induces them to take medicine too faſt, and to leave it off too ſoon. A few grains more of medicine, or a few days longer confinement, would often be ſufficient to perfect the cure; whereas, by neglect of theſe, a ſmall degree of virulence is ſtill left in the humours, which gradually vitiates, and at length contaminates the whole maſs. To avoid this, we would adviſe, that the patient ſhould never leave off taking medicine immediately upon the diſappearing of the ſymptoms, but continue it for ſome time after, gradually leſſening the quantity, till there is ſufficient ground to believe that the diſeaſe is entirely eradicated.

It is not only difficult, but abſolutely impoſſible to aſcertain the exact degree of virulence that may attend the diſeaſe; for which reaſon it will always be a much ſafer rule to continue the uſe of medicine too long, than to leave it off too ſoon. This ſeems to be the leading maxim of a modern practitioner of ſome note for the venereal diſeaſe, who always orders his patient to perform a quarantine at leaſt forty days, during which time he takes forty bottles of, I ſuppoſe, a ſtrong decoction of ſarſaparilla, or ſome other antivenereal ſimple. Whoever takes this method, and adds a ſufficient quantity of corroſive ſublimate, or ſome other active preparation of mercury to the decoction, will ſeldom fail to cure a confirmed lues.

It is peculiarly unfortunate for the cure of this diſeaſe, that not one in ten of thoſe who contract it, are either able or willing to ſubmit to a proper plan of regimen. The patient is willing to take medicine; but he muſt follow his buſineſs, and, to prevent ſuſpicions, muſt eat and drink like the reſt of the family. This is the true ſource of nine-tenths of all the miſchief ariſing from the venereal diſeaſe. I never knew the cure attended with any great difficulty or danger where the patient ſtrictly followed the phyſician's advice: but a volume would not be ſufficient to point out the dreadful conſequences which proceed from an oppoſite conduct. Schirrous

to the neglect of cleanlineſs and ſeems to think, that by due attention to that virtue, it might be extirpated. The treatment of this diſeaſe is ſimilar to that of a confirmed lues or pox. The YAWS, a diſeaſe now very common both in America and the Weſt-India iſlands, may alſo be cured in the ſame manner.

rous teſticles, ulcerous ſore throats, madneſs, conſumptions, carious bones, and a rotten progeny, are a few of the bleſſings derived from this ſource.

There is a ſpecies of falſe reaſoning, with regard to this diſeaſe, which proves fatal to many. A perſon of a ſound conſtitution contracts a ſlight degree of the diſorder. He gets well without taking any great care, or uſing much medicine, and hence concludes that this will always be the caſe. The next time the diſeaſe occurs, though ten times more virulent, he purſues the ſame courſe, and his conſtitution is ruined. Indeed, the different degrees of virulence in the ſmall-pox are not greater than in this diſeaſe, though, as the learned Sydenham obſerves, in ſome caſes the moſt ſkilful phyſicians cannot cure, and in others the moſt ignorant old woman cannot kill the patient in that diſorder. Though a good conſtitution is always in favour of the patient, yet too great ſtreſs may be laid upon it. It does not appear from obſervation, that the moſt robuſt conſtitution is able to overcome the virulence of the venereal contagion, after it has got into the habit. In this caſe a proper courſe of medicine is always indiſpenſably neceſſary.

Although it is impoſſible, on account of the different degrees of virulence, &c. to lay down fixed and certain rules for the cure of this diſeaſe, yet the following general plan will always be found ſafe, and often ſucceſsful, viz. to bleed and adminiſter gentle purges with diuretics during the inflammatory ſtate, and as ſoon as the ſymptoms of inflammation are abated, to adminiſter mercury, in any form that may be moſt agreeable to the patient. The ſame medicine, aſſiſted by the decoction of ſarſaparilla, and a proper regimen, will not only ſecure the conſtitution againſt any further progreſs of a confirmed pox, but will generally perform a complete cure.

CHAP. XLVIII.

DISEASES OF WOMEN.

WOMEN, in all civilized nations, have the management of domeſtic affairs, and it is very proper they ſhould, as Nature has made them leſs fit for the more active and laborious employments. This indulgence, however, is generally carried too far; and females, inſtead of being benefitted by it, are greatly injured from the want of exerciſe and free air. To be ſatisfied of this, one need only compare the freſh and ruddy looks of a milk-maid, with the pale complexion of thoſe females whoſe whole time is ſpent within doors. Though nature has made an evident diſtinction between the male and female with regard to bodily ſtrength and vigour, yet ſhe certainly never meant, either that the one ſhould be always without, or the other always within doors.

The

The confinement of females, beſides hurting their figure and complexion, relaxes their ſolids, weakens their minds, and diſorders all the functions of the body. Hence proceed obſtructions, indigeſtion, flatulence, abortions, and the whole train of nervous diſorders. Theſe not only unfit women for being mothers and nurſes, but often render them whimſical and ridiculous. A ſound mind depends ſo much upon a healthy body, that where the latter is wanting, the former is rarely to be found.

I have always obſerved that women who were chiefly employed without doors, in the different branches of huſbandry, gardening and the like, were almoſt as hardy as their huſbands, and that their children were likewiſe healthy. But as the bad effects of confinement and inactivity upon both ſexes have been already ſhewn, we ſhall proceed to point out thoſe circumſtances in the ſtructure and deſign of females, which ſubject them to peculiar diſeaſes; the chief of which are their *monthly evacuations*, *pregnancy* and *child bearing*. Theſe indeed cannot properly be called diſeaſes, but, from the delicacy of the ſex, and their being often improperly managed in ſuch ſituations, they become the ſource of numerous calamities.

OF THE *MENSTRUAL DISCHARGE.*

FEMALES generally begin to menſtruate about the age of fifteen, and leave it off about fifty, which renders theſe two periods the moſt critical of their lives. About the firſt appearance of this diſcharge, the conſtitution undergoes a very conſiderable change, generally indeed for the better, though ſometimes for the worſe. The greateſt care is now neceſſary, as the future health and happineſs of the female depend in a great meaſure upon her conduct at this period*.

If a girl about this time of life be confined to the houſe, kept conſtantly ſitting, and neither allowed to romp about, nor employed in any active buſineſs, which gives exerciſe to the whole body, ſhe becomes weak, relaxed, and puny; her blood not being duly prepared, ſhe looks pale and wan; her health, ſpirit, and vigour decline, and ſhe ſinks into a valetudinarian for life. Such is the fate of numbers of thoſe unhappy females, who, either from too much indulgence, or their own narrow circumſtances, are, at this critical period, denied the benefit of exerciſe and free air.

A lazy indolent diſpoſition proves likewiſe very hurtful to girls at this period. One ſeldom meets with complaints from obſtructions among

* It is the duty of mothers, and thoſe who are intruſted with the education of girls, to inſtruct them early in the conduct and management of themſelves at this critical period of their lives. Falſe modeſty, inattention, and ignorance of what is beneficial or hurtful at this time, are the ſources of many diſeaſes and misfortunes in life which a few ſenſible leſſons from an experienced matron might have prevented. Nor is care leſs neceſſary in the ſubſequent returns of this diſcharge. Taking improper food violent affections of the mind, or catching cold at this period, is often ſufficient to ruin the health, or render the female ever after incapable of procreation.

among the more active and industrious part of the sex; whereas the indolent and lazy are seldom free from them. These are in a manner eaten up by the *chlorosis*, or green sickness, and other diseases of this nature. We would therefore recommend it to all who wish to escape these calamities, to avoid indolence and inactivity, as their greatest enemies, and to be as much abroad in the open air as possible.

Another thing which proves very hurtful to girls about this period of life, is unwholesome food. Fond of all manner of trash, they often indulge in it, till their whole humours are quite vitiated. Hence ensue indigestions, want of appetite and a numerous train of evils. If the fluids be not duly prepared, it is utterly impossible that the secretions should go properly on. Accordingly we find, that such girls as lead an indolent life, and eat great quantities of trash, are not only subject to obstructions of the menses, but, likewise to glandular obstructions; as the scrophula, or king's evil, &c.

A dull disposition is also very hurtful to girls at this period. It is a rare thing to see a sprightly girl who does not enjoy good health while the grave, moping, melancholy creature, proves the very prey of vapours and hysterics. Youth is the season for mirth and cheerfulness. Let it therefore be indulged. It is an absolute duty. To lay in a stock of health in time of youth, is as necessary a piece of prudence, as to make provision against the decays of old age.—— While, therefore, wise nature prompts the happy youth to join in sprightly amusements, let not the severe dictates of hoary age forbid the useful impulse, nor damp with serious gloom, the season destined to mirth and innocent festivity.

Another thing very hurtful to females about this period of life is strait clothes. They are fond of a fine shape, and foolishly imagine that this can be acquired by lacing themselves tight. Hence, by squeezing the stomach and bowels, they hurt the digestion, and occasion many incurable maladies. This error is not indeed so common as it has been; but, as fashions change, it may come about again: we therefore think it not improper to mention it. I know many females, who, to this day, feel the direful effects of that wretched custom, which prevailed some years ago, of squeezing every girl into as small a size in the middle as possible. Human invention could not possibly have devised a practice more destructive to health.

After a female has arrived at that period of life when the menses usually begin to flow, and they do not appear, but, on the contrary, her health and spirits begin to decline, we would advise, instead of shutting the poor girl up in the house, and dosing her with steel, asafœtida, and other nauseous drugs, to place her in a situation where she can enjoy the benefit of fresh air and agreeable company. There let her eat wholesome food, take sufficient exercise, and amuse herself in the most agreeable manner; and we have little reason to fear, but Nature, thus assisted, will do her proper work.—— Indeed she seldom fails, unless where the fault is on our side.

This

This discharge in the beginning is seldom so instantaneous, as to surprise females unawares. It is generally preceded by symptoms which foretel its approach; as a sense of heat, weight, and dull pain in the loins; distention and hardness of the breasts; head ach; loss of appetite; lassitude; paleness of the countenance; and sometimes a slight degree of fever. When these symptoms appear about the age at which the menstrual flux usually begins, every thing should be carefully avoided which may obstruct that necessary and salutary evacuation; and all means used to promote it; as sitting frequently over the steams of warm water, drinking warm diluting liquors, &c.

After the menses have once begun to flow, the greatest care should be taken to avoid every thing that may tend to obstruct them. Females ought to be exceeding cautious of what they eat or drink at the time they are out of order. Every thing that is cold, or apt to sour on the stomach, ought to be avoided; as fruit, butter-milk, and such like. Fish, and all kinds of food that are hard of digestion are also to be avoided. As it is impossible to mention every thing that may disagree with individuals at this time, we would recommend it to every female to be very attentive to what disagrees with herself, and carefully to avoid it.

Cold is extremely hurtful at this particular period. More of the sex date their diseases from colds, caught while they are out of order, than from all other causes. This ought surely to put them upon their guard, and to make them very circumspect in their conduct at such times. A degree of cold that will not in the least hurt them at another time, will at this time be sufficient entirely to ruin their health and constitution.

The greatest attention ought likewise to be paid to the mind, which should be kept as easy and cheerful as possible. Every part of the animal economy is influenced by the passions, but none more so than this. Anger, fear, grief, and other affections of the mind, often occasion obstructions of the menstrual flux, which prove absolutely incurable.

From whatever cause this flux is obstructed, except in the state of pregnancy, proper means should be used to restore it. For this purpose we would recommend sufficient exercise, in a dry, open, and rather cool air; wholesome diet, and, if the body be weak and languid, generous liquors; also cheerful company and all manner of amusements. If these fail, recourse must be had to medicine.

When obstructions proceed from a weak relaxed state of the solids, such medicines as tend to promote digestion, to brace the solids and assist the body in preparing good blood, ought to be used. The principal of these are iron and the Peruvian bark, with other bitter and astringent medicines. Filings of iron may be infused in wine or ale, two or three ounces to an English quart, and after it has stood for two or three weeks it may be filtered, and about half a wine glass of it taken twice a-day: or prepared steel may be taken in the dose of half a drachm, mixed with a little honey or treacle, three or four times a-day. The bark and other bitters may either be taken in substance or infusion, as is most agreeable to the patient.

When

When obſtructions proceed from a vicid ſtate of the blood; or from women of a groſs or full habit, evacuations, and ſuch medicines as attenuate the humours, are neceſſary. The patient in this caſe ought to be bled, to bathe her feet frequently in warm water, to take now and then a cooling purge, and to live upon a ſpare thin diet. Her drink ſhould be whey, water, or ſmall beer, and ſhe ought to take ſufficient exerciſe. A tea-ſpoonful of the tincture of black hellebore may alſo be taken twice a-day in a cup of warm water.

When obſtructions proceed from affections of the mind, as grief, fear, anger, &c. every method ſhould be taken to amuſe and divert the patient. And that ſhe may the more readily forget the cauſe of her affliction, ſhe ought, if poſſible to be removed from the place where it happened. A change of place, by preſenting the mind with a variety of new objects, has often a very happy influence in relieving it from the deepeſt diſtreſs. A ſoothing, kind, and affable behaviour to females in this ſituation, is alſo of the laſt importance.

An obſtruction of the *menſes* is often the effect of other maladies. When this is the caſe, inſtead of giving medicines to force that diſcharge, which might be dangerous, we ought by all means to endeavour to reſtore the patient's health and ſtrength. When that is effected the other will return of courſe.

But the menſtrual flux may be too great as well as too ſmall. When this happens, the patient becomes weak, the colour pale, the appetite and degeſtion are bad, and œdematous ſwellings of the feet, dropſies and conſumptions often enſue. This frequently happens to women about the age of forty-five or fifty, and is very difficult to cure. It may proceed from a ſedentary life; a full diet, conſiſting chiefly of ſalted, high-ſeaſoned or acrid food; the uſe of ſpiritous liquors; exceſſive fatigue; relaxation; a diſſolved ſtate of the blood; violent paſſions of the mind, &c.

The treatment of this diſeaſe muſt be varied according to its cauſe. When it is occaſioned by any error in the patient's regimen, an oppoſite courſe to that which induced the diſorder muſt be purſued, and ſuch medicines taken as have a tendency to reſtrain the flux, and counteract the morbid affections of the ſyſtem from whence it proceeds.

To reſtrain the flux, the patient ſhould be kept quiet and eaſy both in body and mind. If it be very violent, ſhe ought to lie in bed, with her head low; to live upon a cool and ſlender diet, as veal or chicken broths with bread; and to drink decoctions of nettle-roots, or the greater confrey. If theſe be not ſufficient to ſtop the flux, ſtronger aſtringents may be uſed, as Japan earth alum, elixir of vitriol, the Peruvian bark, &c.*

The

* Two drachms of allum and one of Japan earth may be pounded together, and divided into eight or nine doſes, one of which may be taken three times a-day. Perſons whoſe ſtomachs cannot bear the allum, may take two table-ſpoonfuls of the tincture of roſes three or four times a-day, to each doſe of which ten drops of laudanum may be added.

The *uterine flux* may offend in quality as well as in quantity. What is usually called the *fluor albus*, or whites, is a very common disease, and proves extremely hurtful to delicate women. This discharge, however, is not always white, but sometimes pale, yellow, green or of a blackish colour; sometimes it is sharp and corrosive, sometimes foul and fœtid, &c. It is attended with a pale complexion, pain in the back, loss of appetite, swelling of the feet, and other signs of debility. It generally proceeds from a relaxed state of the body, arising from indolence, the excessive use of tea, coffee, or other weak and watery diet.

To remove this disease, the patient must take as much exercise as she can bear without fatigue. Her food should be solid and nourishing, but of easy digestion; and her drink rather generous, as red port or claret mixed with Pyrmont, Bristol, or lime water. Tea and coffee are to be avoided. I have often known strong broths have an exceeding good effect, and sometimes a milk diet alone will perform a cure. The patient ought not to lie too long a bed. When medicine is necessary, we know none preferable to the Peruvian bark, which in this case ought always to be taken in substance. In warm weather the cold bath will be of considerable service.

That period of life at which the *menses* cease to flow, is likewise very critical to the sex. The stoppage of any customary evacuation, however small, is sufficient to disorder the whole frame, and often to destroy life itself. Hence it comes to pass, that so many women either fall into chronic disorders, or die about this time. Such of them, however, as survive it, without contracting any chronic disease, often become more healthy and hardy than they were before and enjoy strength and vigour to a very great age.

If the *menses* cease all of a sudden, in women of a full habit, they ought to abate somewhat of their usual quantity of food, especially of the more nourishing kind, as flesh, eggs, &c. They ought likewise to take sufficient exercise, and to keep the body open. This may be done by taking, once or twice a-week, a little rhubarb, or an infusion of hiera picra in wine or brandy.

It often happens that women of a gross habit, at this period of life, have ulcerous sores break out about their ancles, or in other parts of their body. Such ulcers ought to be considered as critical, and should either be suffered to continue open, or have artificial drains substituted in their stead. Women who will have such sores dried up, are often soon after carried off by acute diseases, or fall into those of a chronic nature.

OF PREGNANCY.

THOUGH pregnancy is not a disease, yet that state is often attended with a variety of complaints which merit attention, and which

If these should fail, half a drachm of the Peruvian bark, in powder, with ten drops of the elixir of vitriol may be taken, in a glass of red wine, four times a-day.

which ſometimes require aſſiſtance of medicine. Some women indeed are more healthy during their pregnancy than at any other time; but this is by no means the general caſe: moſt of them *breed in ſorrow*, and are frequently indiſpoſed during the whole time of pregnancy. Few fatal diſeaſes, however, happen during that period; and hardly any, except abortion, that can be called dangerous. We ſhall therefore pay particular attention to it, as it proves generally fatal to the child, and ſometimes to the mother.

Pregnat women are often afflicted with the heart-burn. The method of treating this complaint has been already pointed out. They are likewiſe, in the more early periods of pregnancy, often harraſſed with ſickneſs and vomiting, eſpecially in the morning. The method of relieving theſe complaints has alſo been ſhewn. Both the head-ach and tooth-ach are very troubleſome ſymptoms of pregnancy. The former may generally be removed by keeping the body gently open, by the uſe of prunes, figs, roaſted apples, and ſuch like. When the pain is very violent, bleeding may be neceſſary. For the treatment of the latter, we muſt refer to that article. Several other complaints incident to pregnant women might be mentioned, as a cough and difficulty of breathing, ſuppreſſion and inconſtancy of urine, &c.; but as all of theſe have been taken notice of before, it is needleſs to repeat them.

Every pregnant woman is more or leſs in danger of abortion. This ſhould be guarded againſt with the greateſt care, as it not only weakens the conſtitution, but renders the woman liable to the ſame misfortune afterwards*. Abortion may happen at any period of pregnancy, but it is moſt common in the ſecond or third month. Sometimes, however, it happens in the fourth or fifth. If it happens within the firſt month it is uſually called a falſe conception; if after the ſeventh month, the child may often be kept alive by proper care.

The common cauſes of abortion are, the death of the child; weakneſs or relaxation of the mother; great evacuations; violent exerciſe; raiſing great weights; reaching too high; jumping, or ſtepping from an eminence; vomiting; coughing; convulſion fits; blows on the belly; falls; fevers; diſagreeable ſmells; exceſs of blood; indolence; high living, or the contrary; violent paſſions or affections of the mind, as fear, grief, &c.

The ſigns of approaching abortion are, pain in the loins, or about the bottom of the belly; a dull heavy pain in the inſide of the thighs; a ſlight degree of coldneſs, or ſhivering; ſickneſs palpitation of the heart; the breaſts become flat and ſoft; the belly falls; and there is a diſcharge of blood or watery humours from the womb.

To

* Every mother who procures an abortion does it at the hazard of her life; yet there not a few who run the riſk merely to prevent the trouble of bearing and bringing up children. It is ſurely a moſt unnatural crime, and cannot, even in the moſt abandoned, be viewed without horror; but in the decent matron, it is ſtill more unpardonable.—Thoſe wretches who daily advertiſe their aſſiſtance to women in this buſineſs, deſerve, in my opinion, the moſt ſevere of all human puniſhments.

To prevent abortion, we would adviſe women of a weak or relaxed habit to uſe ſolid food, avoiding great quantities of tea, and other weak watery liquors; to riſe early and go ſoon to bed; to ſhun damp houſes; to take frequent exerciſe in the open air, but to avoid fatigue; and never to go abroad in damp foggy weather, if they can ſhun it.

Women of a full habit ought to uſe a ſpare diet, avoiding ſtrong liquors, and every thing that may tend to heat the body, or increaſe the quantity of blood. Their diet ſhould be of an opening nature, conſiſting principally of vegetable ſubſtances. Every woman with child ought to be kept cheerful and eaſy in her mind. Her appetites, even though depraved, ought to be indulged as far as prudence will permit.

When any ſigns of abortion appear, the woman ought to be laid in bed on a matraſs, with her head low. She ſhould be kept quiet, and her mind ſoothed and comforted. She ought not to be kept too hot, nor to take any thing of a heating nature. Her food ſhould conſiſt of broths, rice and milk, jellies, gruels made of oat-meal, and the like, all of which ought to be taken cold.

If ſhe be able to bear it, ſhe ſhould loſe at leaſt half a pound of blood from the arm. Her drink ought to be barley water ſharpened with juice of lemon; or ſhe may take half a drachm of powdered nitre, in a cup of water-gruel, every five or ſix hours. If the woman be ſeized with a violent looſeneſs, ſhe ought to drink the decoction of calcined hartſhorn prepared. If ſhe be affected with vomiting, let her take frequently two table ſpoonfuls of the ſaline mixture. In general, opiates are of ſervice; but they ſhould always be given with caution.

Sanguine robuſt women, who are liable to miſcarry at a certain time of pregnancy, ought always to be bled a few days before that period arrives. By this means, and obſerving the regimen above preſcribed, they might often eſcape that misfortune.

Though we recommend due care for preventing abortion, we would not be underſtood as reſtraining pregnant women from their uſual exerciſes. This would generally operate a quite contrary way. Want of exerciſe not only relaxes the body, but induces a plethora, or too great a fulneſs of the veſſels, which are two principal cauſes of abortion. There are, however, ſome women of ſo delicate a texture, that it is neceſſary for them to avoid almoſt every kind of exerciſe during the whole period of pregnancy.

OF CHILD-BIRTH.

MANY diſeaſes proceed from the want of due care in child-bed; and the more hardy part of the ſex are moſt apt to deſpiſe the neceſſary precautions in this ſtate. This is peculiarly the caſe with young wives. They think, when the labour pains are ended, the danger is over; but in truth it may only then be ſaid to be begun. Nature, if left to herſelf, will ſeldom fail to expel the *fœtus*; but proper care and management are certainly neceſſary for the recovery

ty of the mother. No doubt miſchief may be done by too much as well as by too little care. Hence females, who have the greateſt number of attendants in child-bed generally recover worſt. But this is not peculiar to the ſtate of child-bed. Exceſſive care always defeats its own intention, and is generally more dangerous than none at all*.

During actual labour, nothing of a heating nature ought to be given. The woman may now and then take a little panado, and her drink ought to be toaſt and water, or thin groat gruel. Spirits, wines, cordial-waters, and other things which are given with a view to ſtrengthen the mother, and promote the birth, for the moſt part, tend only to increaſe the fever, inflame the womb, and retard the labour. Beſides, they endanger the woman afterwards, as they often occaſion violent and mortal hæmorrhages, or diſpoſe her to eruptive and other fevers.

When the labour proves tedious and difficult, to prevent inflammations, it will be proper to bleed. An emollient clyſter ought likewiſe frequently to be adminiſtered; and the patient ſhould ſit over the ſteams of warm water. The paſſage ought to be gently rubbed with a little ſoft *pumatum* or freſh butter, and cloths wrung out of warm water applied over the belly. If nature ſeems to ſink, and the woman is greatly exhauſted with fatigue, a draught of generous wine, or ſome other cordial, may be given, but not otherwiſe. Theſe directions are ſufficient in natural labours; and in all preternatural caſes, a ſkilful ſurgeon, or man-midwife, ought to be called as ſoon as poſſible.

After delivery, the woman ought to be kept as quiet and eaſy as poſſible†. Her food ſhould be light and thin, as gruel, panado, &c. and her drink weak and diluting. To this rule, however, there are many exceptions. I have known ſeveral women, whoſe ſpirits could not be ſupported in child-bed without ſolid food and generous

* Though the management of women in child-bed has been practiſed as an employment ſince the earlieſt accounts of time; yet it is ſtill in moſt countries on a very bad footing. Few women think of following this employment till they are reduced to the neceſſity of doing it for bread. Hence not one in an hundred of them have any education, or proper knowledge of their buſineſs. It is true, that Nature, if left to herſelf, will generally expel the foetus; but it is equally true, that moſt women in child bed require to be managed with ſkill and attention, and that they are often hurt by the ſuperſtitious prejudices of ignorant and officious midwives. The miſchief done in this way is much greater than is generally imagined; moſt of which might be prevented by allowing no women to practiſe midwifery but ſuch as are properly qualified. Were due attention paid to this, it would not only be the means of ſaving many lives, but would prevent the neceſſity of employing men in this indelicate and diſagreeable branch of medicine, which is, on many other accounts, more proper for the other ſex.

† We cannot help taking notice of that ridiculous cuſtom which ſtill prevails in ſome parts of the country, of collecting a number of women together upon ſuch occaſions. Theſe, inſtead of being uſeful, ſerve only to crowd the houſe, and obſtruct the neceſſary attendants. Beſides they hurt the patient with their noiſe: and often, by their untimely and impertinent advice, do much miſchief.

rous liquors; to ſuch, a glaſs of wine and a bit of chicken muſt be allowed.

Sometimes an exceſſive hæmorrhage or flooding happens after delivery. In this caſe the patient ſhould be laid with her head low, kept cool, and be in all reſpects treated as for an exceſſive flux of the *menſes*. If the flooding proves violent, linen clothes, which have been wrung out of a mixture of equal parts of vinegar and water, or red wine, ſhould be applied to the belly, the loins, and the thighs: theſe muſt be changed as they grow dry; and may be diſcontinued as ſoon as the flooding abates*.

If there be violent pains after delivery, the patient ought to drink plentifully of warm diluting liquors, as gruel, or tea with a little ſaffron in it; and to take ſmall broths, with carraway-ſeeds, or a bit of an orange-peel in them; an ounce of the oil of ſweet almonds may likewiſe be frequently taken in a cup of any of the above liquors; and if the patient be reſtleſs, a ſpoonful of the ſyrup of poppies may now and then be mixed with a cup of her drink. If ſhe be hot or feveriſh, one of the following powders may be taken in a cup of her uſual drink every five or ſix hours†.

An inflammation of the womb is a dangerous and not unfrequent diſeaſe after delivery. It is known by pains in the lower part of the belly, which are greatly increaſed upon touching; by the tenſion or tightneſs of the parts; great weakneſs; change of countenance; a conſtant fever, with a weak and hard pulſe; a ſlight *delirium* or raving; ſometimes inceſſant vomiting: a hiccup; a diſcharge of reddiſh, ſtinking, ſharp water from the womb; an inclination to go frequently to ſtool; a heat, and ſometimes total ſuppreſſion of urine.

This muſt be treated like other inflammatory diſorders, by bleeding and plentiful dilution. The drink may be thin gruel or barley-water; in a cup of which half a drachm of nitre may be diſſolved, and taken three or four times a-day. Clyſters of warm milk and water muſt be frequently adminiſtered and the belly ſhould be fomented by cloths wrung out of warm water, or by applying bladders filled with warm milk and water to it.

A ſuppreſſion of the *lochia*, or uſual diſcharges after delivery and the milk-fever, muſt be treated nearly in the ſame manner as an inflammation of the womb. In all theſe caſes, the ſafeſt courſe is plentiful dilution, gentle evacuations, and fomentations of the parts affected. In the milk-fever, the breaſts may be embrocated with a little warm linſeed-oil, or the leaves of red cabbage may be applied to them. The child ſhould be often put to the breaſt, or it ſhould be drawn by ſome other perſon.

Nothing

* In a violent flooding after delivery, I have ſeen very good effects from the following mixture: Take of penny-royal water, ſimple cinnamon-water, and ſyrup of poppies, each two ounces elixir of vitriol a drachm. Mix, and take two table ſpoonfuls every two hours, or oftener, if neceſſary.

† Take of crabs claws prepared half an ounce, purified nitre two drachms, ſaffron powdered half a drachm; rub them together in a mortar, and divide the whole into eight or nine doſes.

When the patient is low ſpirited, or troubled with hyſterical complaints, ſhe ought to take frequently twelve or fifteen drops of the tincture of aſafœtida in a cup of penny-royal tea.

Nothing would tend more to prevent the milk-fever than putting the child early to the breaſt. The cuſtom of not allowing children to ſuck for the firſt two or three days, is contrary to nature and common ſenſe, and is very hurtful both to the mother and child.

Every mother who has milk in her breaſts, ought either to ſuckle her own child, or to have her breaſts frequently drawn, at leaſt for the firſt month. This would prevent many of the diſeaſes which prove fatal to women in child-bed.

When an inflammation happens in the breaſt, attended with redneſs, hardneſs, and other ſymptoms of ſuppuration, the ſafeſt application is a poultice of bread and milk, ſoftened with oil or freſh butter. This may be renewed twice a-day, till the tumour be either diſcuſſed or brought to ſuppuration. The uſe of repellents, in this caſe, is very dangerous; they often occaſion fevers, and ſometimes cancers; whereas a ſuppuration is ſeldom attended with any danger, and has often the moſt ſalutary effects.

When the nipples are fretted or chapt, they may be anointed with a mixture of oil and beef-wax, or a little powdered gum arabic may be ſprickled on them. I have ſeen hungary water applied to the nipples have a very good effect. Should the complaint prove obſtinate, a cooling purge may be given, which generally removes it.

The miliary fever is a diſeaſe incident to women in child-bed; but as it has been treated of already, we ſhall take no farther notice of it. The celebrated Hoffman obſerves, That this fever of child-bed women might generally be prevented, if they, during their pregnancy, were regular in their diet, uſed moderate exerciſe, took now and then a gentle laxative of manna, rhubarb, or cream of tartar; not forgetting to bleed in the firſt months, and to avoid all ſharp air. When the labour is coming on, it is not to be haſtened with forcing medicines, which inflame the blood and humours, or put them into unnatural commotions. Care ſhould be taken, after the birth, that the natural excretions proceed regularly; and if the pulſe be quick, a little nitrous powder, or ſome other cooling medicines, ſhould be adminiſtered.

The moſt fatal diſorder conſequent upon delivery is the puerperal, or child-bed fever. It generally makes its attack upon the ſecond or third day after delivery. Sometimes indeed it comes on ſooner, and at other times, though rarely, it does not appear before the fifth or ſixth day.

It begins like moſt other fevers, with a cold or ſhivering fit, which is ſucceeded by reſtleſneſs, pain of the head, great ſickneſs at the ſtomach, and bilious vomiting. The pulſe is generally quick, the tongue dry, and there is a remarkable depreſſion of ſpirits and loſs of ſtrength. A great pain is uſually felt in the back, hips, and region of the womb; a ſudden change in the quantity or quality of the lochia alſo takes place; and the patient is frequently troubled with a teneſmus, or conſtant inclination to go to ſtool. The urine which is very high coloured, is diſcharged in ſmall quantity and generally with pain. The belly ſometimes ſwells to a conſiderable bulk, and becomes ſuſceptible of pain from the ſlighteſt touch. When the fever has continued for a few days, the ſymptoms of inflamma-

tion usually subside, and the disease acquires a more putrid form. At this period, if not sooner, a bilious or putrid looseness, of an obstinate and dangerous nature, comes on, and accompanies the disease through all its future progress.

There is not any disease that requires to be treated with more skill and attention than this; consequently the best assistance ought always to be obtained as soon as possible. In women of plethoric constitutions, bleeding will generally be proper at the beginning; it ought however to be used with caution, and not to be repeated unless where the signs of inflammation rise high; in which case it will also be necessary to apply a blistering plaster to the region of the womb.

During the rigour, or cold fit, proper means should be used to abate its violence and shorten its duration. For this purpose the patient may drink freely of warm diluting liquors, and, if low, may take now and then a cup of wine whey; warm applications to the extremities, as heated bricks, bottles or bladders filled with warm water, and such like, may also be used with advantage.

Emollient clysters of milk and water, or of chicken water, ought to be frequently administered through the course of the disease. These prove beneficial by promoting a discharge from the intestines, and also by acting as a kindly fomentation to the womb and parts adjacent. Great care however is requisite in giving them, on account of the tenderness of the parts in the pelvis at this time.

To evacuate the offending bile from the stomach, a vomit is generally given. But as this is apt to increase the irritability of the stomach, already too great, it will be safer to omit it, and to give in its stead a gentle laxative, which will both tend to cool the body; and to procure a free discharge of the bile*.

The medicine which I have always found to succeed best in this disease is the saline draught. This, if frequently repeated, will often put a stop to the vomiting, and at the same time lessen the violence of the fever. If it runs off by stool, or if the patient be restless, a few drops of laudanum, or some syrup of poppies, may occasionally be added.

If the stools should prove so frequent as to weaken and exhaust the patient, a starch clyster, with thirty or forty drops of laudanum in it, may be administered as occasion shall require; and the drink may be rice-water, in every English pint of which half an ounce of gum arabic has been dissolved. Should these fail, recourse must be had to Columbo-root, or some other strong astringent.

Though in general the food ought to be light, and the drink diluting, yet when the disease has been long protracted, and the patient is greatly spent by evacuations, it will be necessary to support her with nourishing diet and generous cordials.

It was observed that this fever, after continuing for some time, often acquires a putrid form. In this case the Peruvian bark must be given

* Midwives ought to be very cautious in administering vomits or purges to women in child-bed. I have known a woman who was recovering extremely well, thrown into the most imminent danger, by a strong purge which was given her by an officious midwife.

given, either by itſelf, or joined with cordials as circumſtances may require. As the bark in ſubſtance will be apt to purge, it may be given in decoction or infuſion mixed with the tincture of roſes, or other gentle aſtringents; or, a ſcruple of the extract of bark with half an ounce of ſpiritous cinnamon-water, two ounces of common water, and ten drops of laudanum, may be made into a draught, and given every ſecond, third or fourth hour, as ſhall be found neceſſary.

When the ſtomach will not bear any kind of nouriſhment, the patient may be ſupported for ſometime by clyſters of beaf-tea, or chicken water.

To avoid this fever, every woman in child-bed ought to be kept perfectly eaſy; her food ſhould be light and ſimple, and her bed-chamber cool, and properly ventilated. There is not any thing more hurtful to a woman in this ſituation than being kept too warm. She ought not to have her body bound too tight, nor to riſe too ſoon from bed after delivery; catching cold is alſo to be avoided; and a proper attention ſhould be paid to cleanlineſs.

To prevent the milk-fever, the breaſts ought frequently to be drawn; and if they are filled previous to the onſet of a fever, they ſhould, upon its firſt appearance, be drawn, to prevent the milk from becoming acrid and its being abſorbed in this ſtate. Coſtiveneſs is likewiſe to be avoided. This will be beſt effected by the uſe of mild clyſters and a laxative diet.

We ſhall conclude our obſervations on child-bed women by recommending it to them, above all things, to beware of cold. Poor women, whoſe circumſtances oblige them to quit their bed too ſoon, often contract diſeaſes from cold, of which they never recover. It is a pity the poor are not better taken care of in this ſituation.

But the better ſort of women run the greateſt hazard from too much heat. They are generally kept in a ſort of bagnio for the firſt eight or ten days, and then dreſſed out to ſee company. The danger of this conduct muſt be obvious to every one.

The ſuperſtitous cuſtom of obliging women to keep the houſe till they go to church, is likewiſe a very common cauſe of catching cold. All churches are damp, and moſt of them cold; conſequently they are the very worſt places to which a woman can go to make her firſt viſit after having been confined in a warm room for a month.

OF BARRENNESS.

BARRENNESS may be very properly reckoned among the diſeaſes of females, as few married women who have not children enjoy a good ſtate of health. It may proceed from various cauſes, as high living, grief, relaxation, &c. but it is chiefly owing to an obſtruction or irregularity of the menſtrual flux.

It is very certain that high living vitiates the humours, and prevents fecundity. We ſeldom find a barren woman among the la-

bouring

bouring poor, while nothing is more common among the rich and affluent. The inhabitants of every country are prolific in proportion to their poverty; and it would be an eaſy matter to adduce many inſtances of women, who, by being reduced to live entirely upon a milk and vegetable diet, have conceived, and brought forth children, though they never had any before. Would the rich uſe the ſame ſort of food and exerciſe as the better ſort of peaſants, they would ſeldom have cauſe to envy their poor vaſſals and dependants the bleſſing of a numerous and healthy offſpring, while they pine in ſorrow for the want of even a ſingle heir to their extenſive domains.

Affluence begets indolence, which not only vitiates the humours, but induces a general relaxation of the ſolids; a ſtate highly unfavourable to procreation. To remove this, we would recommend the following courſe: Firſt, ſufficient exerciſe in the open air; ſecondly, a diet conſiſting chiefly of milk and vegetables*; thirdly, the uſe of aſtringent medicines, as ſteel, allum, dragon's blood, elixir of vitriol, the Spaw or Tunbridge waters, Peruvian bark, &c. and laſtly, above all, the cold bath.

Barrenneſs is often the conſequence of grief, ſudden fear, anxiety, or any of the paſſions which tend to obſtruct the menſtrual flux. When barrenneſs is ſuſpected to proceed from affections of the mind the perſon ought to be kept as eaſy and as cheerful as poſſible; all diſagreeable objects are to be avoided, and every method taken to amuſe and entertain the fancy.

CHAP. XLIX.

DISEASES OF CHILDREN.

MISERABLE indeed is the lot of man in the ſtate of infancy. He comes into the world more helpleſs that any other animal, and ſtands much longer in need of the protection and care of his parents; but, alas! this care is not always beſtowed upon him; and when it is, he often ſuffers as much from improper management as he would have done from neglect. Hence the officious care of parents, nurſes, and midwives becomes one of the moſt fruitful ſources of the diſorders of infants†.

If

* Dr. Cheyne avers, that want of children is oftener the fault of the male than of the female, and ſtrongly recommends a milk and vegetable diet to the former as well as the latter; adding that his friend D. Taylor, whom he calls the Milk-doctor of Croydon, had brought ſundry opulent families in his neighbourhood, who had continued ſome years after marriage without progeny, to have ſeveral fine children, by keeping both parents, for a conſiderable time, to a milk and vegetable diet.

† Of the officious and ill-judged care of midwives, we ſhall adduce only one inſtance, viz. the common practice of torturing infants, by ſqueezing their breaſts, to draw

It muſt be obvious to every attentive perſon, that the firſt diſeaſes of children ariſe chiefly from their bowels. Nor is this in the leaſt to be wondered at, as they are in a manner poiſoned with indigeſtible drugs and improper diet as ſoon as they come into the world. Every thing that the ſtomach cannot digeſt may be conſidered as a poiſon; and unleſs it can be thrown up, or voided by ſtool, it muſt occaſion ſickneſs, gripes, ſpaſmodic affections of the bowels, or what the good women call inward fits, and at laſt convulſions and death.

As theſe ſymptoms evidently ariſe from ſomewhat that irritates the inteſtines, doubtleſs the proper method of cure muſt be to expel it as ſoon as poſſible. The moſt ſafe and effectual method of doing this is by gentle vomits. Five or ſix grains of the powder of ipecacuanha may be mixed in two table ſpoonfuls of water, and ſweetened with a little ſugar. A tea-ſpoonful of this may be given to the infant every quarter of an hour till it operates; or, what will more certainly anſwer the purpoſe, a grain of emetic tartar may be diſſolved in three ounces of water, ſweetened with a little ſyrup, and given as above. Thoſe who are willing to uſe the emetic tartar, may give ſix or ſeven drops of the antimonial wine, in a teaſpoonful of water or thin gruel. Small doſes of the ipecacuanha wine will be found more gentle than any of the above and ought to be preferred.

Theſe medicines will not only cleanſe the ſtomach, but will generally likewiſe open the body. Should this however not happen, and if the child be coſtive, ſome gentle purge will be neceſſary: for this purpoſe, ſome manna and pulp of caſſia may be diſſolved in boiling water, and given in ſmall quantities till it operates; or, what will anſwer rather better, a few grains of magneſia alba may be mixed in any kind of food that is given to the child, and continued till it has the deſired effect. If theſe medicines be properly adminiſtered, and the child's belly and limbs frequently rubbed with a warm hand before the fire, they will ſeldom fail to relieve thoſe affections of the ſtomach and bowels from which infants ſuffer ſo much.

Theſe general directions include moſt of what can be done for relieving the internal diſorders of infants. They will likewiſe go a conſiderable way in alleviating thoſe which appear externally, as the raſh, *gum*, or *fellon*, &c. Theſe, as was formerly obſerved, are principally owing to too hot a regimen, and conſequently will be moſt effectually relieved by gentle evacuations. Indeed, evacuations of one kind or other conſtitute a principal part of the medicine of

draw off the milk, as they call it. Though a ſmall quantity of moiſture is generally found in the breaſts of infants, yet, as they are certainly not intended to give ſuck, this ought never to be drawn off. I have ſeen this cruel operation bring on hardneſs, inflammation, and ſuppuration of the breaſt; but never knew any ill conſequences from its being omitted. When the breaſts are hard, the only application that we would recommend, is a ſoft poultice, or a little of the diachylon plaſter, ſpread thin on a bit of ſoft leather, about the ſize of half a crown, and applied over each nipple. Theſe may be ſuffered to continue till the hardneſs diſappears.

of infants, and will ſeldom, if adminiſtered with prudence, in any of their diſeaſes, fail to give relief.

OF THE MECONIUM.

THE ſtomach and bowels of a new born infant are filled with a blackiſh coloured matter of the conſiſtence of ſyrup, commonly called the *meconium*. This is generally paſſed ſoon after the birth, by the mere effort of Nature; in which caſe it is not neceſſary to give the infant any kind of medicine. But if it ſhould be retained, or not ſufficiently carried off, a little manna or *magneſia alba* may be given as mentioned above; or, if theſe ſhould not be at hand, a common ſpoonful of whey, ſweetened with a little honey, or raw ſugar, will anſwer the purpoſe.

The moſt proper medicine for expelling the *meconium* is the mother's milk, which is always at firſt of a purgative quality. Were children allowed to ſuck as ſoon as they ſhew an inclination for the breaſt, they would ſeldom have occaſion for medicines to diſcharge the *meconium*; but even where this is not allowed, they ought never to have daubs of ſyrup, oils, and other indigeſtible ſtuff, crammed down their throats.

THE APHTHÆ OR THRUSH.

THE aphthæ are little whitiſh ulcers affecting the whole inſide of the mouth, tongue, throat, and ſtomach of infants. Sometimes they reach through the whole inteſtinal canal; in which caſe they are very dangerous, and often put an end to the infant's life.

If the aphthæ are of a pale colour, pellucid, few in number, ſoft, ſuperficial, and fall eaſily off, they are not dangerous, but if opake, yellow, brown, black, thick or running together they ought to be dreaded.

It is generally thought that the aphthæ owe their origin to acid humours; we have reaſon however to believe, that they are more frequently owing to too hot a regimen both of the mother and child. It is a rare thing to find a child who is not doſed with wine, punch, cinnamon waters, or ſome other hot and inflaming liquors, almoſt as ſoon as it is born. It is well known that theſe will occaſion inflammatory diſorders even in adults; is it any wonder then that they ſhould heat and inflame the tender bodies of infants, and ſet as it were the whole conſtitution on a blaze?

The moſt proper medicines for the aphthæ are vomits, ſuch as have been already recommended, and gentle laxatives. Five grains of rhubarb and half a drachm of *magneſia alba* may be rubbed together, and divided into ſix doſes, one of which may be given to the infant every four or five hours till they operate. Theſe powders may either be given in the child's food, or a little of the ſyrup of pale roſes, and may be repeated as often as is found neceſſary to keep

keep the body open. It is common in this case to administer calomel; but as that medicine sometimes occasions gripes, it ought always to be given to infants with caution

Many things have been recommended for gargling the mouth and throat in this disease; but it is not easy to apply these in very young children; we would therefore recommend it to the nurse to rub the child's mouth frequently with a little borax and honey; or with the following mixture: Take fine honey an ounce, borax a drachm, burnt allum half a drachm, rose-water two drachms; mix them together. A very proper application in this case, is a solution of ten or twelve grains of white vitriol in eight ounces of barley-water. These may be applied with the finger, or by means of a bit of soft rag tied to the end of a probe.

OF ACIDITIES.

THE food of children being for the most part of an acescent nature, it readily turns sour upon the stomach, especially if the body be any way disordered. Hence most diseases of children are accompanied with evident signs of acidity, as green stools, gripes, &c. These appearances have induced many to believe, that all the diseases of children were owing to an acid abounding in the stomach and bowels; but whoever considers the matter attentively, will find that these symptoms of acidity are oftener the effect than the cause of their diseases.

Nature evidently intended that the food of children should be acescent; and unless the body be disordered, or the digestion hurt, from some other cause, we will venture to say, that the acescent quality of their food is seldom injurious to them. Acidity, however, is often a symptom of disorders in children, and, as it is sometimes a troublesome one, we shall point out the method of relieving it.

When green stools, gripes, purgings, sour smells, &c. shew that the bowels abound with an acid, let the child have a little small broth with light white bread in it; and it should have sufficient exercise in order to promote the digestion. It has been customary in this case to give the pearl julep, chalk, crabs eyes, and other testaceous powders. These, indeed, by their absorbent quality, may correct the acidity; but they are attended with this inconvenience, that they are apt to lodge in the bowels, and occasion costiveness, which may prove very hurtful to the infant. For this reason they should never be given unless mixed with purgative medicines; as rhubarb, manna, and such like.

The best medicine which we know in all cases of acidity, is that fine insipid powder called magnesia alba. It purges, and at the same time corrects the acidity: by which means it not only removes the disease, but carries off its cause. It may be given in any kind of food, or in a mixture, as recommended in the Appendix*.

When

* See Appendix, LAXATIVE ABSORBENT MIXTURE.

When the infant is troubled with gripes, it ought not at firſt to be doſed with brandy, ſpiceries and other hot things; but ſhould have its body opened with an emollient clyſter, or the medicine mentioned above; and at the ſame time a little brandy may be rubbed on its belly with a warm hand before the fire. I have ſeldom ſeen this fail to eaſe the gripes of children. If it ſhould happen, however, not to ſucceed, a little brandy or other ſpirits may be mixed with thrice the quantity of warm water, and a tea-ſpoonful of it given frequently till the infant be eaſier. Sometimes a little peppermint water will anſwer this purpoſe very well.

GALLING AND EXCORIATION.

THESE are very troubleſome to children. They happen chiefly about the groin and wrikles of the neck, under the arms, behind the ears, and in other parts that are moiſtened by the ſweat or urine.

As theſe complaints are, in a great meaſure, owing to want of cleanlineſs, the moſt effectual means of preventing them, are, to waſh the parts frequently with cold water, to change the linen often, and, in a word, to keep the child in all reſpects thoroughly clean. When this is not ſufficient, the excoriated parts may be ſprinkled with abſorbent or drying powders; as burnt hartſhorn, tutty, chalk, crabs claws prepared, and the like. When the parts affected are very ſore, and tend to a real ulceration, it will be proper to add a little ſugar of lead to the powders; or to anoint the place with the camphorated ointment. If the parts be waſhed with ſpring water, in which a little white vitriol has been diſſolved, it will dry and heal them very powerfully. One of the beſt applications for this purpoſe, is to diſſolve ſome fuller's earth in a ſufficient quantity of hot water; and after it has ſtood till it is cold, to rub it gently upon the galled parts, once or twice a-day.

STOPPAGE OF THE NOSE.

THE noſtrils of infants are often plugged up with a groſs mucus, which prevents their breathing freely, and likewiſe renders it difficult for them to ſuck or ſwallow.

Some in this caſe order, after a ſuitable purge, two or three grains of white vitriol diſſolved in half an ounce of marjoram-water, and filtered, to be applied now and then to the noſtrils with a linen rag. Wedelius ſays, If two grains of white vitriol, and the ſame quantity of elaterium, be diſſolved in half an ounce of marjoram-water, and applied to the noſe, as above directed, that it brings away the mucus without ſneezing.

In obſtinate caſes theſe medicines may be tried; but I have never found any thing neceſſary, beſides rubbing the noſe at bed-time with

with a little ſweat oil, or freſh butter. This reſolves the filth, and renders the breathing more free*.

OF VOMITING.

From the delicate ſtate of children, and the great ſenſibility of their organs, a vomiting or looſeneſs may be induced by any thing that irritates the nerves of the ſtomach or inteſtines. Hence theſe diſorders are much more common in childhood, than in more advanced periods of life. They are ſeldom however, dangerous, and ought never to be conſidered as diſeaſes, unleſs when they are violent, or continue ſo long as to exhaust the ſtrength of the patient.

Vomiting may be excited by an over-quantity of food; by food that is of ſuch a nature as to irritate the nerves of the ſtomach too much; or by the ſenſibility of the nerves being ſo much increaſed as to render them unable to bear the ſtimulus of even the mildeſt aliment.

When vomiting is occaſioned by too much food, it ought to be promoted, as the cure will depend upon cleanſing the ſtomach. This may be done either by a few grains of ipecacuanha, or a weak ſolution of emetic tartar, as mentioned before. When it is owing to food of an acrid or irritating quality, the diet ought to be changed, and aliment of a milder nature ſubſtituted in its ſtead.

When vomiting proceeds from an increaſed degree of ſenſibility, or too great an irritability of the nerves of the ſtomach, ſuch medicines as have a tendency to brace and ſtrengthen that organ, and to abate its ſenſibility, muſt be uſed. The firſt of theſe intentions may be anſwered by a ſlight infuſion of the Peruvian bark, with the addition of a little rhubarb and orange-peel; and the ſecond by the ſaline draughts, to which a few drops of liquid laudanum may be occaſionally added.

In obſtinate vomitings the operation of internal medicines may be aſſiſted by aromatic fomentations made with wine, applied warm to the pit of the ſtomach; or the uſe of the ſtomach-plaſter, with the addition of a little *Theriacu.*

OF A LOOSENESS.

A LOOSENESS may generally be reckoned ſalutary when the ſtools are ſour, ſlimy, green, or curddled. It is not the diſcharge, but the production of ſuch ſtools, which ought to be remedied. Even where the purging is thin and watery, it ought not to be checked too ſuddenly, as it often proves critical, eſpecially when the child has caught cold, or an eruption on the ſkin has diſappeared. Sometimes

* Some nurſes remove this complaint by ſucking the child's noſe. This is by no means a cleanly operation; but when nurſes have the reſolution to do it, I am far from diſcouraging the practice.

times an evacuation of this kind ſucceeds a humid ſtate of the atmoſphere, in which caſe it may alſo prove of advantage, by carrying off a quantity of watery humours, which would otherwiſe tend to relax the habit.

As the principal intention of the cure of a looſeneſs is to evacuate the offending matter, it is cuſtomary to give the patient a gentle vomit of ipecacuanha, and afterwards to exhibit ſmall and frequent doſes of rhubarb; interpoſing abſorbent medicines, to mitigate the acrimony of the humours. The beſt purge, however, in this caſe, is *magneſia alba*. It is at the ſame time abſorbent, laxative, and operates without exciting gripes.

The antimonial wine, which acts both as an emetic and purge, is alſo an excellent medicine in this caſe. By being diluted with water, it may be proportioned to the weakeſt conſtitutions; and, not being diſagreeable to the palate, it may be repeated as often as occaſion requires. Even one doſe will frequently mitigate the diſeaſe and pave the way for the uſe of abſorbents. If, however, the patient's ſtrength will permit, the medicine ought to be repeated every ſix or eight hours, till the ſtools begin to aſſume a more natural appearance; afterwards a longer ſpace may be allowed to intervene between the doſes. When it is neceſſary to repeat the medicine frequently, the doſe ought always to be a little increaſed, as its efficacy is generally diminiſhed by uſe.

Some upon the firſt appearance of a looſeneſs, fly immediately to the uſe of abſorbent medicines and aſtringents. If theſe be adminiſtered before the offending humours are diſcharged, though the diſeaſe may appear to be mitigated for a little time, it ſoon afterwards breaks forth with greater violence, and often proves fatal. After proper evacuations, however, theſe medicines may be adminiſtered with conſiderable advantage.

Should any gripings or reſtleſſneſs remain after the ſtomach and bowels have been cleanſed, a tea-ſpoonful of the ſyrup of poppies may be given in a little ſimple cinnamon water, three or four times a-day, till theſe ſymptoms have ceaſed.

OF ERUPTIONS.

CHILDREN, while on the breaſt, are ſeldom free from eruptions of one kind or other. Theſe, however, are not often dangerous, and ought never to be dried up but with the greateſt caution. They tend to free the bodies of infants from hurtful humours, which, if retained, might produce fatal diſorders.

The eruptions of children are chiefly owing to improper food and neglect of cleanlineſs. If a child be ſtuffed at all hours with food that its ſtomach is not able to digeſt, ſuch food, not being properly aſſimilated, inſtead of nouriſhing the body, fills it with groſs humours. Theſe muſt either break out in form of eruptions upon the ſkin, or remain in the body, and occaſion fevers and other internal diſorders. That neglect of cleanlineſs is a very general cauſe of eruptive

eruptive diſorders, muſt be obvious to every one. The children of the poor, and of all who deſpiſe cleanlineſs, are almoſt conſtantly found to ſwarm with vermin, and are generally covered with the ſcab, itch, and other eruptions.

When eruptions are the effect of improper food, or want of cleanlineſs a proper attention to theſe alone will generally be ſufficient to remove them. If this ſhould not be the caſe, ſome drying medicines will be neceſſary. When they are applied, the body ought at the ſame time to be kept open, and cold is carefully to be avoided. We know no medicine that is more ſafe for drying up cutaneous eruptions than ſulphur, provided it be prudently uſed. A little of the flour of ſulphur may be mixed with freſh butter, oil, or hog's lard, and the parts affected frequently touched with it.

The moſt obſtinate of all the eruptions incident to children, are the *tinea capitis*, or ſcabbed head, and chilblains. The ſcabbed head is often exceeding difficult to cure, and ſometimes indeed the cure proves worſe than the diſeaſe. I have frequently known children ſeized with internal diſorders, of which they died ſoon after their ſcabbed heads had been healed by the application of drying medicines*. The cure ought always firſt to be attempted by keeping the head very clean, cutting off the hair, combing and bruſhing away the ſcabs, &c. If this is not ſufficient, let the head be ſhaved once a-week, waſhed daily with ſoap ſuds, and gently anointed with a liniment made of train oil eight ounces, red precipitate, in fine powder, one drachm. And if there be proud fleſh, it ſhould be touched with a bit of blue vitriol, or ſprinkled with a little burnt allum. While theſe things are doing, the patient muſt be confined to a regular light diet, the body ſhould be kept gently open; and cold, as far as poſſible, ought to be avoided. To prevent any bad conſequences from ſtopping this diſcharge, it will be proper, eſpecially in children of a groſs habit, to make an iſſue in the neck or arm, which may be kept open till the patient becomes more ſtrong and the conſtitution be ſomewhat mended.

Chilblains commonly attack children in cold weather. They are generally occaſioned by the feet or hands being kept long wet or cold, and afterwards ſuddenly heated. When children are cold, inſtead of taking exerciſe to warm themſelves gradually, they run to the fire. This occaſions a ſudden rarefaction of the humours, and

* I ſometime ago ſaw a very ſtriking inſtance of the danger of ſubſtituting drying medicines in the place of cleanlineſs and wholeſome food, in the Foundling Hoſpital at Ackworth, where the children were grievouſly afflicted with ſcabbed heads, and other cutaneous diſorders. Upon inquiry it was found, that very little attention was paid either to the propriety or ſoundneſs of their proviſions, and that cleanlineſs was totally neglected; accordingly it was adviſed, that they ſhould have more wholeſome food, and be kept thoroughly clean. This advice, however, was not followed. It was too troubleſome to ſervants, ſuperintendants, &c. The buſineſs was to be done by medicine: which was accordingly attempted, but had nearly proved fatal to the whole houſe. Fevers, and other internal diſorders immediately appeared, and at length a putrid dyſentery, which proved ſo infectious, that it carried off a great many of the children, and ſpread over a conſiderable part of the neighbouring country.

and an infarction of the veſſels; which being often repeated, the veſſels are at laſt over diſtended, and forced to give way.

To prevent it, violent cold and ſudden heat muſt be equally avoided. When the parts begin to look red and ſwell, the patient ought to be purged, and to have the affected parts frequently rubbed with muſtard and brandy, or ſomething of a warming nature. They ought likewiſe to be covered with flannel, and kept warm and dry. Some apply warm aſhes between cloths, to the ſwelled parts which frequently help to reduce them. When there is a ſore, it muſt be dreſſed with Turner's cerate, the ointment of tutty, the plaiſter of cerus, or ſome other drying ointment. Theſe ſores are indeed troubleſome, but ſeldom dangerous. They generally heal as ſoon as the warm weather ſets in.

OF THE CROUP.

CHILDREN are often ſeized very ſuddenly with this diſeaſe, which, if not quickly relieved, proves mortal. It is known by various names in different parts of Britain. On the eaſt coaſt of Scotland it is called the *croup*. On the weſt they call it the *chock* or *ſtuffing*. In ſome parts of England, where I have obſerved it; the good women call it the *riſing of the lights*. It ſeems to be a ſpecies of *aſthma*, attended with very acute and violent catarrhal ſymptoms.

This diſeaſe generally prevails in cold and wet ſeaſons. It is moſt common upon the ſea coaſt, and in low marſhy countries. Children of a groſs and lax habit are moſt liable to it. I have ſometimes known it hereditary. It generally attacks children in the night, after having been expoſed to damp cold caſterly winds through the day. Damp houſes, wet feet, thin ſhoes, wet clothes, or any thing that obſtructs the perſpiration, may occaſion the croup.

It is attended with a frequent pulſe, quick and laborious breathing, which is performed with a peculiar kind of croaking noiſe, that may be heard at a conſiderable diſtance. The voice is ſharp and ſhrill, and the face is generally much flushed, though ſometimes it is of a livid colour.

When a child is ſeized with the above ſymptoms, his feet ſhould be immediately put into warm water. He ought likewiſe to be bled*, and to have a laxative clyſter adminiſtered as ſoon as poſſible. He ſhould be made to bathe over the ſteams of warm water and vinegar; or an emollient decoction, and emollient cataplaſms or fomentations may be applied round his neck. If the ſymptoms do not abate, a bliſtering-plaſter muſt be applied round the neck, or between the ſhoulders, and the child may take frequently a table-ſpoonful of the following julep: Take pennyroyal water three ounces, ſyrup of althea and of poppies, each one ounce, mix them together.

Aſafœtida is found to have a good effect in this caſe. It may be both given in form of clyſter, and taken by the mouth. Two drachms of

* In this diſeaſe bleeding is not always proper; but in very full habits it certainly muſt be of uſe.

of afafœtida may be diſſolved in one ounce of Mindererus' ſpirit, and three ounces of penny-royal water. A table ſpoonful of this mixture may be given every hour, or oftener, if the patient's ſtomach be able to bear it. If the child cannot be brought to take this medicine, two drachms of the afafœtida may be diſſolved in a common clyſter, and adminiſtered every ſix or eight hours, till the violence of the diſeaſe abates*.

To prevent a return of the diſorder, all thoſe things which occaſion it muſt carefully be avoided: as wet feet, cold, damp, eaſterly winds, &c. Children who have had frequent returns of this diſeaſe or whoſe conſtitutions ſeem to diſpoſe them to it, ought to have their diet properly regulated: all food that is viſcid or hard of digeſtion, and all crude, raw, trafhy fruits are to be avoided. They ought likewiſe to have a drain conſtantly kept open in ſome part of their body, by means of a ſeton or iſſue. I have ſometimes known a Burgundy pitch plaſter, worn continually between the ſhoulders for ſeveral years, have a very happy effect in preventing the return of this dreadful diſorder.

OF TEETHING.

Dr. Arbuthnot obſerves, that above a tenth part of infants die in teething, by ſymptoms proceeding from the irritation of the tender nervous parts of the jaws, occaſioning inflammations, fevers, convulſions, gangrenes, &c. Theſe ſymptoms are in a great meaſure owing to the great delicacy and exquiſite ſenſibility of the nervous ſyſtem at this time of life, which is too often increaſed by an effeminate education. Hence it comes to paſs, that children who are delicately brought up, always ſuffer moſt in teething, and often fall by convulſive diſorders.

About the ſixth or ſeventh month the teeth generally begin to make their appearance; firſt, the *inciſores*, or fore-teeth; next, the *canini*, or dog-teeth; and, laſtly, the *molares*, or grinders. About the ſeventh year there comes a new ſet; and about the twentieth, the two inner grinders, called *dentes ſapientiæ*, the teeth of wiſdom. Children about the time of cutting their teeth, ſlaver much, and have generally a looſeneſs. When the teething is difficult, eſpecially

* I was lately favoured with a letter from Dr. William Turnbull in London a phyſician of great experience, and who, from his former ſituation on the north-eaſt coaſt of England, had many opportunities of obſerving the ſymptoms and progreſs of this dangerous diſeaſe. I am ſorry the letter came too late to be inſerted at length; but as the Doctor's ſentiments differ very little from my own, this misfortune is the leſs to be regretted. The Doctor indeed obſerves, that he never found bliſtering of any ſervice; but recommends cataplaſms of garlic, camphor and Venice treacle, to be applied both to the throat and the ſoles of the feet. He likewiſe recommends boluſes of camphor, caſtor, valerian root, ſalt of hartſhorn, and muſk, adapted to the age, ſtrength, &c. of the patient; after which he adviſes two ſpoonfuls of the following decoction: Take of garlic and diſtilled vinegar each an ounce, hyſſop-water eight ounces; beat up the ingredients together, gradually mixing the water, and adding three ounces of honey. Let the whole be ſimmered over a gentle fire, and afterwards ſtrained for uſe.

ally when the dog teeth begin to make their way through the gums, the child has ſtartings in his ſleep, tumours of the gums watchings, gripes, green ſtools, the thruſh, fever, difficult breathing, and convulſions.

Difficult teething requires nearly the ſame treatment as an inflammatory diſeaſe. If the body be bound, it muſt be opened either by emollient clyſters or gentle purgatives; as manna, *magneſia alba*, rhubarb, ſenna, or the like. The food ſhould be light, and in ſmall quantity; the drink plentiful, but weak and diluting, as infuſions of balm, or of the lime tree flowers; to which about a third or fourth part of milk may be added.

If the fever be high, bleeding will be neceſſary; but this in very young children ought always to be ſparingly performed. It is an evacuation which they bear the worſt of any. Purging, vomiting, or ſweating, agree much better with them, and are generally more beneficial. Harris, however, obſerves, that, when an inflammation appears, the phyſician will labour in vain, if the cure be not begun with applying a leach under each ear. If the child be ſeized with convulſion-fits, a bliſtering plaſter may be applied between the ſhoulders, or one behind each ear.

Sydenham ſays, that in fevers occaſioned by teething, he never found any remedy ſo effectual as two, three or four drops of ſpirits of hartſhorn in a ſpoonful of ſimple water, or other convenient veheicle, given every four hours. The number of doſes may be four, five or ſix. I have often preſcribed this medicine with ſucceſs, but always found a larger doſe neceſſary. It may be given from five drops to fifteen or twenty, according to the age of the child, and when coſtiveneſs does not forbid it, three or four drops of laudanum may be added to each doſe.

In Scotland, it is very common, when children are cutting their teeth, to put a ſmall Burgundy pitch plaſter between their ſhoulders. This generally eaſes the tickling cough which attends teething, and is by no means an uſeleſs application. When the teeth are cut with difficulty, it ought to be kept on during the whole time of teething. It may be enlarged as occaſion requires, and ought to be renewed at leaſt once a fortnight.

Several things have been recommended for rubbing the gums, as oils, mucilages, &c. but from theſe much is not to be expected. If any thing of this kind is to be uſed, we would recommend a little fine honey, which may be rubbed on with the finger three or four times a-day. Children are generally at this time diſpoſed to chew whatever they get into their hands. For this reaſon they ought never to be without ſomewhat that will yield a little to the preſſure of their gums, as a cruſt of bread, a wax candle, a bit of liquorice root, or ſuch like.

With regard to cutting the gums, we have ſeldom known it of any great benefit. In obſtinate caſes, however, it ought to be tried. It may be performed by the finger nail, the edge of a ſixpenny piece that is worn thin, or any ſharp body which can be with ſafety introduced into the mouth; but a lancet, in a ſkillful hand, is certainly the moſt proper.

In

In order to render the teething leſs difficult, parents ought to take care that their children's food be light and wholeſome, and that their nerves be braced by ſufficient exerciſe without doors, the uſe of the cold bath, &c. Were theſe things duly regarded, they would have a much better effect than teething necklaces, or other nonſenſical emulets worn for that purpoſe.

OF THE RICKETS.

THIS diſeaſe generally attacks children between the age of nine months and two years. It appeared firſt in England, about the time when manufactures began to flouriſh, and ſtill prevails moſt in towns where the inhabitants follow ſedentary employments, by which means they neglect either to take proper exerciſe themſelves, or to give it to their children.

CAUSES.—One cauſe of the rickets is diſeaſed parents. Mothers of a weak relaxed habit, who neglect exerciſe, and live upon weak watery diet, can neither be expected to bring forth ſtrong and healthy children, or to be able to nurſe them after they are brought forth. Accordingly we find, that the children of ſuch women generally die of the rickets, the ſcrophula, conſumptions, or ſuch like diſeaſes. Children begotten by men in the decline of life, who are ſubject to the gout, the gravel, or other chronic diſeaſes, or who have been often afflicted with the venereal diſeaſe in their youth, are likewiſes very liable to the rickets.

Any diſorder that weakens the conſtitution, or relaxes the habit of children, as the ſmall pox, meaſles, teething, the hooping cough, &c diſpoſes them to this diſeaſe. It may likewiſe be occaſioned by improper diet, as food that is either too weak and watery, or ſo viſcid that the ſtomach cannot digeſt it.

Bad nurſing is the chief cauſe of this diſeaſe. When the nurſe is either diſeaſed, or has not enough of milk to nouriſh the child, it cannot thrive. But children ſuffer oftener by want of care in nurſes than want of food. Allowing an infant to lie or ſit too much, or not keeping it thoroughly clean in its clothes, has the moſt pernicious effects.

The want of free air is likewiſe very hurtful to children in this reſpect. When a nurſe lives in a cloſe ſmall houſe, where the air is damp and confined, and is too indolent to carry her child abroad into the open air, it will hardly eſcape this diſeaſe. A healthy child ſhould always be in motion, unleſs when aſleep; if it be ſuffered to lie or ſit, inſtead of being toſſed and dandled about, it will not thrive.

SYMPTOMS.—At the beginning of this diſeaſe the child's fleſh grows ſoft and flabby; its ſtrength is diminiſhed; it loſes its wonted cheerfulneſs, looks more grave and compoſed than is natural for its age, and does not chuſe to be moved. The head and belly become too large in proportion to the other parts; the face appears full, and the complexion florid. Afterwards the bones begin

begin to be affected, especially in the more soft and spungy parts. Hence the wrists and ancles become thicker than usual; the spine or back-bone puts on an unnatural shape; the breast is likewise often deformed; and the bones of the arms and legs grow crooked. All these symptoms vary according to the violence of the disease. The pulse is generally quick, but feeble; the appetite and digestion for the most part bad; the teeth come slowly and with difficulty, and they often rot and fall out afterwards. Ricketty children generally have great acuteness of mind, and an understanding above their years. Whether this is owing to their being more in the company of adults than other children, or to the preternatural enlargement of the brain, is not material.

REGIMEN.—As this disease is always attended with evident signs of weakness and relaxation, our chief aim in the cure must be to brace and strengthen the solids, and to promote digestion and the due preparation of the fluids. These important ends will be best answered by wholesome nourishing diet, suited to the age and strength of the patient, open dry air, and sufficient exercise. If the child has a bad nurse, who either neglects her duty, or does not understand it, she should be changed. If the season be cold, the child ought to be kept warm: and when the weather is hot, it ought to be kept cool; as sweating is apt to weaken it, and too great a degree of cold has the same effect. The limbs should be rubbed frequently with a warm hand, and the child kept as cheerful as possible.

The diet ought to be dry and nourishing, as good bread, roasted flesh, &c. Biscuit is generally reckoned the best bread; and pigeons, pullets, veal, rabbits, or mutton roasted or minced, are the most proper flesh. If the child be too young for flesh meats, he may have rice, millet, or pearl-barley boiled with raisins, to which may be added a little wine and spice. His drink may be good claret mixed with an equal quantity of water. Those who cannot afford claret, may give the child now and then a wine-glass of mild ale, or good porter.

MEDICINE.— Medicines are here of little avail. The disease may often be cured by the nurse, but seldom by the physician. In children of a gross habit, gentle vomits and repeated purges of rhubarb may sometimes be of use, but they will seldom carry off the disease; that must depend chiefly upon such things as brace and strengthen the system: for which purpose, besides the regimen mentioned above, we would recommend the cold bath, especially in the warm season. It must however be used with prudence, as some ricketty children cannot bear it. The best time for using the cold bath is in the morning, and the child should be well rubbed with a dry cloth immediately after he comes out of it. If the child should be weakened by the cold bath, it must be discontinued.

Sometimes issues have been found beneficial in this disease. They are peculiarly necessary for children who abound with gross humours. An infusion of the Peruvian bark in wine or ale would be of service, were it possible to bring them to take it. We might here mention many other medicines which have been recommended for the

the rickets; but as there is far more danger in truſting to theſe than in neglecting them altogether, we chuſe rather to paſs them over, and to recommend a proper regimen as the thing chiefly to be depended on.

OF CONVULSIONS.

THOUGH more children are ſaid to die of convulſions than of any other diſeaſe, yet they are for the moſt part only a ſymptom of ſome other malady. Whatever greatly irritates or ſtimulates the nerves, may occaſion convulſions. Hence infants whoſe nerves are eaſily affected, are often thrown into convulſions by any thing that irritates the alimentary canal; likewiſe by teething; ſtrait clothes; the approach of the ſmall pox, meaſles, or other eruptive diſeaſes.

When convulſions proceed from an irritation of the ſtomach or bowels, whatever clears them of their acrid contents, or renders theſe mild and inoffenſive, will generally perform a cure: wherefore, if the child be coſtive, the beſt way will be to begin with a clyſter and afterwards to give a gentle vomit, which may be repeated occaſionally, and the body in the mean time kept open by gentle doſes of *magneſia alba*, or ſmall quantities of rhubarb mixed with the powder of crabs claws.

Convulſions which precede the eruption of the ſmall pox or meaſles generally go off upon theſe making their appearance. The principal danger in this caſe ariſes from the fears and apprehenſions of thoſe who have the care of the patient. Convulſions are very alarming, and ſomething muſt be done to appeaſe the affrighted parents, nurſes, &c. Hence the unhappy infant often undergoes bleeding, bliſtering, and ſeveral other operations, to the great danger of its life, when a little time, bathing the feet in warm water, and throwing in a mild clyſter, would have ſet all to rights.

When convulſion fits ariſe from the cutting of teeth, beſides gentle evacuations, we would recommend bliſtering, and the uſe of antiſpaſmodic medicines, as the tincture of ſoot, aſafœtida, or caſtor. A few drops of any of theſe may be mixed in a cup of white-wine whey, and given occaſionally.

When convulſions proceed from any external cauſe, as the preſſure occaſioned by ſtrait clothes or bandages, &c. theſe ought immediately to be removed; though in this caſe taking away the cauſe will not always remove the effect, yet it ought to be done. It is not likely that the patient will recover, as long as the cauſe which firſt gave riſe to the diſorder continues to act.

When a child is ſeized with convulſions without having any complaint in the bowels, or ſymptoms of teething; or any rath or other diſcharge which has been ſuddenly dried up; we have reaſon to conclude that it is a primary diſeaſe, and proceeds immediately from the brain. Caſes of this kind, however, happen but ſeldom, which is very fortunate, as little can be done to relieve the unhappy patient. When a diſeaſe proceeds from an original fault in the formation or texture of the brain itſelf, we cannot expect that it ſhould

ſhould yield to medicine. But as this is not always the cauſe, even of convulſions which proceed immediately from the brain, ſome attempts ſhould be made to remove them. The chief intention to be purſued for this purpoſe, is to make ſome derivation from the head, by bliſtering, purging, and the like. Should theſe fail, iſſues or ſetons may be put in the neck, or between the ſhoulders.

OF WATER IN THE HEAD.

THOUGH water in the head, or a dropſy of the brain, may affect adults as well as children, yet, as the latter are more peculiarly liable to it, we thought that it would be moſt proper to place it among the diſeaſes of infants.

CAUSES.——A dropſy of the brain may proceed from injuries done to the brain itſelf by falls, blows, or the like; it may alſo proceed from an original laxity or weakneſs of the brain; from ſchirrous tumours or excreſcences within the ſkull; a thin watery ſtate of the blood; a diminiſhed ſecretion of urine; a ſudden check of the perſpiration; and laſtly, from tedious and lingering diſeaſes, which waſte and conſume the patient.

SYMPTOMS.——This diſeaſe has at firſt the appearance of a ſlow fever; the patient complains of a pain in the crown of his head or over his eyes; he ſhuns the light; is ſick, and ſometimes vomits; his pulſe is irregular and generally low: though he ſeems heavy and dull, yet he does not ſleep: he is ſometimes delirious, & frequently ſees objects double; towards the end of this commonly fatal diſeaſe, the pulſe becomes more frequent the pupils are generally dilated, the cheecks flushed, the patient becomes comatoſe, and convulſions enſue*.

MEDICINE.——No medicine has hitherto been found ſufficient to carry off a dropſy of the brain. It is laudable, however, to make ſome attempts, as time or chance may bring many things to light, of which at preſent we have no idea. The medicines generally uſed are, purges of rhubarb or jalap, with calomel or bliſtering-plaſters applied to the neck or back part of the head. To which we would beg leave to add diuretics, or medicines which promote the ſecretion of urine, ſuch as are commended in the common dropſy. A diſcharge from the noſe ought likewiſe to be promoted by cauſing the patient to ſnuff the powder of aſarum, white hellebore or the like.

Some practitioners have of late pretended to cure this diſeaſe by the uſe of mercury. I have not been ſo happy as to ſee any inſtances

* I lately loſt a patient in this diſeaſe, where a curious metaſtaſis ſeemed to take place. The water at firſt appeared to be in the abdomen, afterwards in the breaſt, and laſt of all it mounted up to the brain, where it ſoon proved fatal.

ces of a cure being performed in a confirmed dropsy of the brain; but in so desperate a malady every thing deserves a trial†.

CHAP. I.

OF SURGERY.

TO describe all the operations of surgery, and to point out the different diseases in which these operations are necessary, would extend this article far beyond the limits allotted to it; we must therefore confine our observations to such cases as most generally occur, and in which proper assistance is either not asked, or not always to be obtained.

Though an acquaintance with the structure of the human body is indispensably necessary to qualify a man for being an expert surgeon; yet many things may be done to save the lives of their fellow-men, in emergencies, by those who are no adepts in anatomy. It is amazing with what facility the peasants daily perform operations upon brute animals, which are not of a less difficult nature than many of those performed on the human species; yet they seldom fail of success.

Indeed every man is in some measure a surgeon whether he will or not. He feels an inclination to assist his fellow-men in distress, and accidents happen every hour which give occasion to exercise this feeling. The feelings of the heart, however when not directed by the judgment, are apt to mislead. Thus one by a rash attempt to save his friend, may sometimes destroy him; while another for fear of doing amiss, stands still and sees his bosom friend expire without so much as attempting to relieve him, even when the means are in his power. As every good man would wish to steer a course different from either of these; it will no doubt be agreeable to him to know what ought to be done upon such emergencies.

OF BLEEDING.

NO operation of surgery is so frequently necessary as bleeding; it ought therefore to be very generally understood. But though practised by midwives, gardeners, blacksmiths, &c. we have reason to believe that very few know when it is proper. Even physicians themselves

† One reason why this disease is seldom or never cured, may be, that it is seldom known till too far advanced to admit of a remedy. Did parents watch the first symptoms, and call a physician in due time, I am inclined to think that something might be done. But these symptoms are not yet sufficiently known, and are often mistaken even by physicians themselves. Of this I lately saw a striking instance in a patient attended by an eminent practitioner of this city, who had all along mistaken the disease for a teething.

themſelves have been ſo much the dupes of theory in this article, as to render it the ſubject of ridicule. It is however an operation of great importance, and muſt, when ſeaſonably and properly performed, be of ſingular ſervice to thoſe in diſtreſs.

Bleeding is proper at the beginning of all inflammatory fevers, as pleuriſies, peripheumonies, &c. It is likewiſe proper in all topical inflammations, as thoſe of the inteſtines, womb, bladder, ſtomach, kidneys, throat, eyes, &c. as alſo in the aſthma, ſciatic pains, coughs, head achs, rheumatiſms, the apoplexy, epilepſy, and bloody flux. After falls, blows, bruiſes, or any violent hurt received either externally or internally, bleeding is neceſſary. It is likewiſe neceſſary for perſons who have had the misfortune to be ſtrangled, drowned, ſuffocated with foul air, the fumes of metal or the like. In a word, whenever the vital motions have been ſuddenly ſtopt from any cauſe whatever, except in ſwoonings occaſioned by mere weakneſs or hyſteric affections, it is proper to open a vain. But in all diſorders proceeding from a relaxation of the ſolids, and an impoveriſhed ſtate of the blood, as dropſies, cacochymies, &c. bleeding is improper.

Bleeding for topical inflammations ought always to be performed as near the part affected as poſſible. When this can be done with a lancet, it is to be preferred to any other method; but where a vein cannot be found, recourſe muſt be had to leeches or cupping.

The quantity of blood to be let muſt always be regulated by the ſtrength, age, conſtitution, manner of life, and other circumſtances relating to the patient. It would be rediculous to ſuppoſe that a child could bear to loſe as much blood as a grown perſon, or that a delicate lady ſhould be bled to the ſame extent as a robuſt man.

From whatever part of the body blood is to be let, a bandage muſt be applied between that part and the heart. As it is often neceſſary, in order to raiſe the vein, to make the bandage pretty tight, it will be proper in ſuch caſes, as ſoon as the blood begins to flow, to ſlacken it a little. The bandage ought to be applied at leaſt an inch, or an inch and an half, from the place where the wound is intended to be made.

Perſons not ſkilled in anatomy ought never to bleed in a vien that lies over an artery or a tendon, if they can avoid it. The former may eaſily be known from its pulſation or beating, and the latter from its feeling hard or tight like a whip cord under the finger.

It was formerly a rule, even among thoſe who had the character of being regular practitioners, to bleed their patients in certain diſeaſes till they fainted. Surely a more ridiculous rule could not be propoſed. One perſon will faint at the very ſight of a lancet, while another will loſe almoſt the whole blood of his body before he faints. Swooning depends more upon the ſtate of the mind than of the body: beſides, it may often be occaſioned or prevented by the manner in which the operation is performed.

Children are generally bled with leeches. This, though ſometimes neceſſary, is a very troubleſome and uncertain practice. It is impoſſible to know what quantity of blood is taken away by leeches;

es; beſides, the bleeding is often very difficult to ſtop, and the wounds are not eaſily healed. Would thoſe who practiſe bleeding take a little more pains, and accuſtom themſelves to bleed children, they would not find it ſuch a difficult operation as they imagine.

Certain hurtful prejudices with regard to bleeding ſtill prevail among the country people. They talk, for inſtance of head veins, heart-veins, breaſt-veins, &c. and believe that bleeding in theſe will certainly cure all diſeaſes of the parts from whence they are ſuppoſed to come, without conſidering that all the blood veſſels ariſe from the heart and return to it again; for which reaſon, unleſs in topical inflammations, it ſignifies very little from what part of the body the blood is taken. But this, though a fooliſh prejudice, is not near ſo hurtful as the vulgar notion that the firſt bleeding will perform wonders. This belief makes them often poſtpone the operation when neceſſary, in order to reſerve it for ſome more important occaſion, and, when they think themſelves in extreme danger they fly to it for relief whether it be proper or not. Bleeding at certain ſtated periods or ſeaſons have likewiſe bad effects.

It is a common notion that bleeding in the feet draws the humours downwards, and conſequently cures diſeaſes of the head and other ſuperior parts; but we have already obſerved that, in all topical affections, the blood ought to be drawn as near the part as poſſible. When it is neceſſary, however, to bleed in the foot or hand, as the veins are ſmall, and the bleeding is apt to ſtop too ſoon, the part ought to be immerſed in warm water, and kept there till a ſufficient quantity of blood be let.

We ſhall not ſpend time in deſcribing the manner of performing this operation: that will be better learned by example than precept. Twenty pages of deſcription would not convey ſo juſt an idea of the operation as ſeeing it once performed by an expert hand. Neither is it neceſſary to point out the different parts of the body from whence blood may be taken, as the arm, foot, forehead, temples, neck, &c. Theſe will readily occur to every intelligent perſon, and the foregoing obſervations will be ſufficient for determining which of them is moſt proper upon any particular occaſion, In all caſes where the intention is merely to leſſen the general maſs of blood, the arm is the moſt commodious part of the body in which the operation can be performed.

OF INFLAMMATIONS AND ABSCESSES.

FROM whatever cauſe an inflammation proceeds, it muſt terminate either by diſperſion, ſuppuration, or gangrene. Though it is impoſſible to foretel with certainty in which of theſe ways any particular inflammation will terminate, yet a probable conjecture may be formed with regard to the event, from a knowledge of the patient's age and conſtitution. Inflammations happening in a ſlight degree upon colds, and without any previous indiſpoſition, will moſt probably be diſperſed; thoſe which follow cloſe upon a fever, or happen to perſons of a groſs habit of body, will generally ſuppurate; and

and thoſe which attack very old people, or perſons of a dropſical habit, will have a ſtrong tendency to gangrene.

If the inflammation be ſlight, and the conſtitution ſound, the diſperſion ought always to be attempted. This will be beſt promoted by a ſlender diluting diet, plentiful bleeding, and repeated purges. The part itſelf muſt be fomented, and, if the ſkin be very tenſe, it may be embrocated with a mixture of three fourths of ſweet oil, and one-fourth of vinegar, and afterwards covered with a piece of wax-plaſter.

If, notwithſtanding theſe applications, the ſymptomatic fever increaſes, and the tumour becomes larger, with violent pain and pulſation, it will be proper to promote the ſuppuration. The beſt application for this purpoſe is a ſoft poultice which may be renewed twice a-day. If the ſuppuration proceeds but ſlowly, a raw onion cut ſmall or bruiſed may be ſpread upon the poultice. When the abſceſs is ripe or fit for opening, which may eaſily be known from the thinneſs of the ſkin in the moſt prominent part of it, a fluctuation of matter which may be felt under the finger, and, generally ſpeaking, an abatement of the pain, it may be opened either with a lancet or by means of cauſtic.

The laſt way in which an inflammation terminates, is in a gangrene or mortification, the approach of which may be known by the following ſymptoms: the inflammation loſes its redneſs, and becomes duſkiſh or livid; the tenſion of the ſkin goes off, and it feels flabby; little bladders filled with ichor of different colours ſpread all over it; the tumour ſubſides, and from a duſkiſh complexion become black; a quick low pulſe, with cold clammy ſweats, are the immediate forerunners of death.

When theſe ſymptoms firſt appear, the part ought to be dreſſed with London treacle, or a cataplaſm made of lixivium and bran. Should the ſymptoms become worſe, the part muſt be ſcarified and afterwards dreſſed with baſilicum ſoftened with oil of turpentine. All the dreſſings muſt be applied warm. With regard to internal medicines, the patient muſt be ſupported with generous cordials, and the Peruvian bark exhibited in as large doſes as the ſtomach will bear it. If the mortified parts ſhould ſeparate, the wound will become a common ulcer, and muſt be treated accordingly.

This article includes the treatment of all thoſe diſeaſes, which, in different parts of the country, go by the names of *biles*, *impoſthumes*, *whitloes*, &c. They are all abſceſſes in conſequence of a previous inflammation, which, if poſſible, ought to be diſcuſſed; but when this cannot be done, the ſuppuration ſhould be promoted, and the matter diſcharged by an inciſion, if neceſſary; afterwards the ſore may be dreſſed with yellow baſilicum, or ſome other digeſtive ointment.

OF

OF WOUNDS.

NO part of medicine has been more miſtaken than the treatment or cure of wounds. Mankind in general believe that certain herbs, ointments, and plaſters are poſſeſſed of wonderful healing powers, and imagine that no wound can be cured without the application of them. It is however a fact, that no external application whatever contributes towards the cure of a wound, any other way than by keeping the parts ſoft, clean, and defending them from the external air, which may be as effectually done by dry lint, as by the moſt pompous applications, while it is exempt from many of the bad conſequences attending them.

The ſame obſervation holds with reſpect to internal applications. Theſe only promote the cure of wounds as far as they tend to prevent a fever, or to remove any cauſe that might obſtruct or impede the operations of nature. It is Nature alone that cures wounds. All that art can do is to remove obſtacles, and to put the parts in ſuch a condition as is the moſt favourable to nature's efforts.

With this ſimple view we ſhall conſider the treatment of wounds, and endeavour to point out ſuch ſteps as ought to be taken to facilitate their cure.

The firſt thing to be done when a perſon has received a wound, is to examine whether any foreign body be lodged in it, as wood, ſtone, iron, lead, glaſs, dirt, bits of cloth, or the like. Theſe, if poſſible, ought to be extracted, and the wound cleaned, before any dreſſings be applied. When that cannot be effected with ſafety, on account of the patient's weakneſs, or loſs of blood, they muſt be ſuffered to remain in the wound, and afterwards extracted when he is more able to bear it.

When a wound penetrates into any of the cavities of the body, as the breaſt, the bowels, &c. or where any conſiderable blood-veſſel is cut, a ſkilful ſurgeon ought immediately to be called, otherwiſe the patient may loſe his life. But ſometimes the diſcharge of blood is ſo great, that if it be not ſtopt, the patient may die even before a ſurgeon, though at no great diſtance, can arrive. In this caſe, ſomething muſt be done by thoſe who are preſent. If the wound be in any of the limbs, the bleeding may generally be ſtopt by applying a tight ligature or bandage round the member a little above the wound. The beſt method of doing this is to put a ſtrong broad garter round the part, but ſo ſlack as eaſily to admit a ſmall piece of ſtick to be put under it, which muſt be twiſted, in the ſame manner as a countryman does a cart-rope to ſecure his loading, till the bleeding ſtops. Whenever this is the caſe, he muſt take care to twiſt it no longer, as ſtraining it too much might occaſion an inflammation of the parts, and endanger a gangrene.

In parts where this bandage cannot be applied, various other methods may be tried to ſtop the bleeding, as the application of ſtyptics, aſtringents, &c. Cloths dipped in a ſolution of blue vitriol in water, or the ſtyptic water of the Diſpenſatories, may be applied to the

the wound. When theſe cannot be obtained, ſtrong ſpirits of wine may be uſed. Some recommend the *agaric** of the oak as preferable to any of the other ſyptics; and indeed it deſerves conſiderable encomiums.

It is eaſily obtained, and ought to be kept in every family, in caſe of accidents. A piece of it muſt be laid upon the wound, and covered with a good deal of lint, above which a bandage may be applied ſo tight as to keep it firmly on.

Though ſpirits, tinctures, and hot balſams may be uſed, in order to ſtop the bleeding when it is exceſſive, they are improper at other times. They do not promote but retard the cure, and often change a ſimple wound into an ulcer. People imagine, becauſe hot balſams congeal the blood, and ſeem, as it were, to ſodder up the wound, that they therefore heal it; but this is only a deception. They may indeed ſtop the flowing blood, by ſearing the mouths of the veſſels; but, by rendering the parts callous they obſtruct the cure.

In ſlight wounds, which do not penetrate much deeper than the ſkin, the beſt application is a bit of the common black ſticking plaſter. This keeps the ſides of the wound together, and prevents the air from hurting it, which is all that is neceſſary. When a wound penetrates deep, it is not ſafe to keep its lips quite cloſe: this keeps in the matter, and is apt to make the wound feſter. In this caſe the beſt way is to fill the wound with ſoft lint, commonly called *caddis*. It however muſt not be ſtuffed in too hard, otherwiſe it will do hurt. The lint may be covered with a cloth dipped in oil, or ſpread with the common wax plaſter† ; and the whole muſt be kept on by a proper bandage.

We ſhall not ſpend time in deſcribing the different bandages that may be proper for wounds in different parts of the body; common ſenſe will generally ſuggeſt the moſt commodious method of applying a bandage; beſide, deſcriptions of this kind are not eaſily underſtood or remembered.

The firſt dreſſing ought to continue on for at leaſt two days; after which it may be removed, and freſh lint applied as before. If any part of the firſt dreſſing ſticks, ſo cloſe as not to be removed with

* Dr. Toſſet, in his "Advice to the people," gives the following directions for gathering, preparing, and applying the agaric,—"Gather in autumn," ſays he, "while the fine weather laſts, the agaric of the oak, which is a kind of fungus or excreſcence iſſuing from the wood of that tree. It conſiſts at firſt of four parts, which preſent themſelves ſucceſſively: 1. The outward rind or ſkin, which may be thrown away. 2. The part immediately under this rind which is the beſt of all. This is to be beat well with a hammer, till it becomes ſoft and very pliable. This is the only preparation it requires, and a piece of it of a proper ſize is to be applied directly over the burſting open blood veſſels. It conſtringes, and brings them cloſe together, ſtops the bleeding, and generally falls off at the end of two days. 3. The third part adhering to the ſecond may ſerve to ſtop the bleeding from the ſmaller veſſels; and the fourth and laſt part may be reduced to powder as conducive to the ſame purpoſe."—Where the agaric cannot be had, ſponge may be uſed in its ſtead. It muſt be applied in the ſame manner, and has nearly the ſame effects.

† See Appendix, WAX-PLASTER.

with eaſe or ſafety to the patient, it may be allowed to continue, and freſh lint dipped in ſweet oil laid over it. This will ſoften it, ſo as to make it come off eaſily at next dreſſing. Afterwards the wound may be dreſſed twice a-day in the ſame manner till it be quite healed. Thoſe who are fond of ſalves or ointments, may, after the wound is become very ſuperficial, dreſs it with the yellow baſilicum*; and if fungus or what is called proud fleſh, ſhould riſe in the wound, it may be checked, by mixing with the ointment a little burnt allum or red precipitate of mercury.

When a wound is greatly inflamed, the moſt proper application is a poultice of bread and milk, ſoftened with a little ſweet oil or freſh butter. This muſt be applied inſtead of a plaiſter, and ſhould be changed twice a-day.

If the wound be large, and there is reaſon to fear an inflammation, the patient ſhould be kept on a very low diet. He muſt abſtain from fleſh ſtrong liquors, and every thing that is of a heating nature. If he be of a full habit, and has loſt but little blood from the wound, he muſt be bled; and, if the ſymptoms be urgent, the operation may be repeated. But when the patient has been greatly weakened by loſs of blood from the wound, it will be dangerous to bleed him, even though a fever ſhould enſue. Nature ſhould never be too far exhauſted. It is always more ſafe to allow her to ſtruggle with the diſeaſe in her own way, than to ſink the patient's ſtrength by exceſſive evacuations.

Wounded perſons ought to be kept perfectly quiet and eaſy. Every thing that ruffles the mind or moves the paſſions, as love, anger, fear, exceſſive joy, &c. are very hurtful. They ought above all things to abſtain from venery. The body ſhould be kept gently open, either by laxative clyſters, or by a cool vegetable diet, as roaſted apples, ſtewed prunes, boiled ſpinage, and ſuch like.

OF BURNS.

IN ſlight burns which do not break the ſkin, it is cuſtomary to hold the part near the fire for a competent time, to rub it with ſalt or to lay a compreſs upon it dipped in ſpirits of wine or brandy. But when the burn has penetrated ſo deep as to bliſter or break the ſkin, it muſt be dreſſed with ſome of the liniment for burns mentioned in the Appendix, or with the emollient and gently drying ointment, commonly called Turner's cerate†. This may be mixed with an equal quantity of freſh olive oil, and ſpread upon a ſoft rag, and applied to the part affected. When this ointment cannot be had, an egg may be beat up with about an equal quantity of the ſweeteſt ſalad oil. This will ſerve very well till a proper ointment can be prepared. When the burning is very deep, after the firſt two or three days, it ſhould be dreſſed with equal parts of yellow baſilicum and Turner's cerate mixed together.

When

* See Appendix, YELLOW BASILICUM. † See Appendix, TURNER'S CERATE.

When the burn is violent or has occaſioned a high degree of inflammation, and there is reaſon to fear a gangrene or mortification, the ſame means muſt be uſed to prevent as are recommended in other violent inflammations. The patient in this caſe, muſt live low, and drink freely of weak diluting liquors. He muſt likewiſe be bled, and have his body kept open. But if the burnt parts ſhould become livid or black, with other ſymptoms of mortification, it will be neceſſary to bathe them frequently with warm camphorated ſpirits of wine tincture of myrrh, or other antiſceptics, mixed with a decoction of the bark. In this caſe the bark muſt likewiſe be taken internally, and the patient's diet muſt be more generous, with wine, &c.

As example teaches better than precept, I ſhall relate the treatment of the moſt dreadful caſe of this kind that has occured in my practice A middle aged man of a good conſtitution, fell into a large veſſel full of boiling water, and miſerably ſcalded about one half of his body. As his clothes were on, the burning in ſome parts was very deep before they could be got off. For the firſt two days the ſcalded parts had been frequently anointed with a mixture of lime-water and oil, which is a very proper application for recent burnings. On the third day, when I firſt ſaw him, his fever was high, and his body coſtive, for which he was bled, and had an emollient clyſter adminiſtered. Poultices of bread and milk, ſoftened with freſh butter, were likewiſe applied to the affected parts, to abate the heat and inflammation. His fever, ſtill continuing high, he was bled a ſecond time, was kept ſtrictly on the cooling regimen, took the ſaline mixture with ſmall doſes of nitre, and had an emollient clyſter adminiſtered once a day. When the inflammation began to abate, the parts were dreſſed with a digeſtive compoſed of brown cerate and yellow baſilicum. Where any black ſpots appeared, they were ſlightly ſcarified, and touched with the tincture of myrrh, and to prevent their ſpreading, the Peruvian bark was adminiſtered. By this courſe, the man was ſo well in three weeks as to be able to attend his buſineſs.

OF BRUISES.

BRUISES are generally productive of worſe conſequences than wounds. The danger from them does nor appear immediately, by which means it often happens that they are neglected. It is needleſs to give any definition of a diſeaſe ſo univerſally known; we ſhall therefore proceed to point out the method of treating it.

In ſlight bruiſes it will be ſufficient to bathe the part with warm vinegar, to which a little brandy or rum may occaſionally be added, and to keep cloths wet with this mixture conſtantly applied to it. This is more proper than rubbing it with brandy, ſpirits of wine, or other ardent ſpirits, which are commonly uſed in ſuch caſes.

In ſome parts of the country the peaſants apply to a recent bruiſe a cataplaſm of freſh cow-dung. I have often ſeen this cataplaſm applied

applied to violent contusions occasioned by blows, falls, bruises, and such like, and never knew it fail to have a good effect.

When a bruise is very violent, the patient ought immediately to be bled, and put upon a proper regimen. His food should be light and cool, and his drink weak and of an opening nature; as whey sweetened with honey, decoctions of tamarinds, barley, cream-tartar whey, and such like. The bruised part must be bathed with vinegar and water, as directed above; and a poultice made by boiling crumbs of bread, elder-flowers, and camomile flowers, in equal quantities of vinegar and water, applied to it. This poultice is peculiarly proper when a wound is joined to the bruise. It may be renewed two or three times a-day.

As the structure of the vessels is totally destroyed by a violent bruise, there often ensues a great loss of substance, which produces an ulcerous sore very difficult to cure. If the bone be affected, the sore will not heal before an exfoliation takes place; that is, before the diseased part of the bone separates, and comes out through the wound. This is often a very slow operation, and may even require several years to be completed. Hence it happens, that these sores are frequently mistaken for the king's evil, and treated as such though in fact they proceed solely from the injury which the solid parts received from the blow.

Patients in this situation are pestered with different advices. Every one who sees them proposes a new remedy, till the sore is much irritated with various and opposite applications, that it is often at length rendered absolutely incurable. The best method of managing such sores is, to take care that the patient's constitution does not suffer by confinement or improper medicine, and to apply nothing to them besides simple ointment spread upon soft lint, over which a poultice of bread and milk, with boiled camomile flowers, or the like, may be put to nourish the part, and keep it soft and warm. Nature, thus assisted, will generally in time operate a cure, by throwing off the diseased parts of the bone, after which the sore soon heals.

OF ULCERS.

ULCERS may be the consequence of wounds, bruises, or imposthumes improperly treated; they may likewise proceed from an ill state of the humours, or what may be called a bad habit of body.

In the latter case they ought not to be hastily dried up, otherwise it may prove fatal to the patient, Ulcers happen most commonly in the decline of life; and persons who neglect exercise, and live grossly, are most liable to them. They might often be prevented by retrenching some part of the solid food, or by opening artificial drains, as issues, setons or the like.

An ulcer may be distinguished from a wound by its discharging a thin watery humour, which is often so acrid as to inflame and corrode

rode the ſkin; by the hardneſs and perpendicular ſituation of its ſides or edges; by the time of its duration, &c.

It requires conſiderable ſkill to be able to judge whether or not an ulcer ought to be dried up. In general, all ulcers which proceed from a bad habit of the body ſhould be ſuffered to continue open, at leaſt till the conſtitution has been ſo far changed by proper regimen, or the uſe of medicine, that they ſeem diſpoſed to heal of their own accord. Ulcers which are the effect of malignant fevers, or other acute diſeaſes, may generally be healed with ſafety after the health has been reſtored for ſome time. The cure ought not however to be attempted too ſoon, or at any time without the uſe of purging medicines and a proper regimen. When wounds or bruiſes have, by wrong treatment, degenerated into ulcers if the conſtitution be good, they may generally be healed with ſafety. When ulcers either accompany chronical diſeaſes, or come in their ſtead, they muſt be cautiouſly healed. If an ulcer conduces to the patient's health, from whatever cauſe it proceeds, it ought not to be healed; but if, on the contrary, it waſtes the ſtrength, and conſumes the patient by a ſlow fever, it ſhould be healed as ſoon as poſſible.

We would earneſtly recommend a ſtrict attention to theſe particulars to all who have the misfortune to labour under this diſorder, particularly perſons in the decline of life; as we have frequently known people throw away their lives by the want of it, while they were extolling and generouſly rewarding thoſe whom they ought to have looked upon as their executioners.

The moſt proper regimen for promoting the cure of ulcers, is to avoid all ſpices, ſalted and high ſeaſoned food, all ſtrong liquors, and to leſſen the uſual quantity of fleſh meat. The body ought to be kept gently open by a diet conſiſting chiefly of cooling laxative vegetables, and by drinking butter-milk, whey ſweetened with honey, or the like. The patient ought to be kept cheerful, and ſhould take as much exerciſe as he can eaſily bear.

When the bottom and ſides of an ulcer ſeem hard and callous, they may be ſprinkled twice a-day with a little red precipitate of mercury, and afterwards dreſſed with the yellow *baſilicum* ointment. Sometimes it will be neceſſary to have the edges of the ulcer ſcarified with the lancet.

Lime-water has frequently been known to have very happy effects in the cure of obſtinate ulcers. It may be uſed in the ſame manner as directed for the ſtone and gravel.

My late learned and ingenious friend Dr. Whitt ſtrongly recommends the uſe the ſolution of corroſive ſublimate of mercury in brandy, for the cure of obſtinate ill-conditioned ulcers. I have frequently found this medicine, when given according to the Doctor's directions, prove very ſucceſsful. The doſe is a table-ſpoonful night and morning; at the ſame time waſhing the ſore twice or thrice a-day with it. In a letter which I had from the Doctor a little before his death, he informed me, "That he obſerved waſhing the

the fore thrice a-day with the ſolution of a triple ſtrength was very beneficial*"

A fiſtulous ulcer can ſeldom be cured without an operation It muſt either be laid open ſo as to have its callous parts deſtroyed by ſome corroſive application, or they muſt be entirely cut away by the knife; but as this operation requires the hand of an expert ſurgeon, there is no occaſion to deſcribe it. Ulcers about the anus are moſt apt to become fiſtulous, and are very difficult to cure. Some indeed pretend to have found Ward's fiſtula paſte very ſucceſsful in this complaint. It is not a dangerous medicine, and being eaſily procured, it may deſerve a trial; but as theſe ulcers generally proceed from an ill habit of body, they will ſeldom yield to any thing except a long courſe of regimen, aſſiſted by medicines which are calculated to correct that particular habit, and to induce an almoſt total change in the conſtitution.

CHAP. LI.

OF DISLOCATIONS.

WHEN a bone is moved out of its place or articulation, ſo as to impede its proper functions, it is ſaid to be *luxated* or *diſlocated*. As this often happens to perſons in ſituations where no medical aſſiſtance can be obtained, by which means limbs, and even lives, are frequently loſt, we ſhall endeavour to point out the method of reducing the moſt common luxations, and thoſe which require immediate aſſiſtance. Any perſon of common ſenſe and reſolution, who is preſent when a diſlocation happens, may often be of more ſervice to the patient, than the moſt expert ſurgeon can after the ſwelling and inflammation have come on. When theſe are preſent, it is difficult to know the ſtate of the joint, and dangerous to attempt a reduction; and by waiting till they are gone off, the muſcles become ſo relaxed, and the cavity filled up, that the bone can never afterwards be retained in its place.

A recent diſlocation may generally be reduced by extenſion alone, which muſt always be greater or leſs according to the ſtrength of the muſcles which move the joint, the age, robuſtneſs, and other circumſtances of the patient When the bone has been out of its place for a conſiderable time, and a ſwelling or inflammation has come on, it will be neceſſary to bleed the patient, and, after fomenting the part, to apply ſoft poultices with vinegar to it for ſome time before the reduction is attempted.

All

*In ulcers of the lower limbs great benefit is often received from tight rollers, or wearing a laced ſtocking, as this prevents the flux of humours to the ſores, and diſpoſes them to heal.

All that is neceſſary after the reduction, is to apply cloths dipt in vinegar or camphorated ſpirits of wine to the part, and to keep it perfectly eaſy. Many bad conſequences proceed from the neglect of this rule. A diſlocation ſeldom happens without the tendons and ligaments of the joint being ſtretched and ſome times torn. When theſe are kept eaſy till they recover their ſtrength and tone, all goes on very well; but if the injury be increaſed by too frequent an exertion of the parts, no wonder if they be found weak and diſeaſed ever after.

DISLOCATION OF THE JAW.

THE lower jaw may be luxated by yawning, blows, fall, chewing hard ſubſtances, or the like. It is eaſily known from the patient's being unable to ſhut his mouth, or to eat any thing, as the teeth of the under jaw do not correſpond with thoſe of the upper; beſides, the chin either hangs down, or is thrown towards one ſide, and the patient is neither able to ſpeak diſtinctly, nor to ſwallow without conſiderable difficulty.

The uſual method of reducing a diſlocated jaw is to ſet the patient upon a low ſtool, ſo as an aſſiſtant may hold the head firm by preſſing it againſt his breaſt. The operator is then to thruſt his two thumbs, being firſt wrapped up with linen cloths that they may not ſlip, as far back into the patient's mouth as he can, while his fingers are applied to the jaw externally. After he has got firm hold of the jaw, he is to preſs it ſtrongly downwards and backwards, by which means the elapſed heads of the jaw may be eaſily puſhed into their former cavities.

The peaſants in ſome parts of the country have a peculiar way of performing this operation. One of them puts a handkerchief under the patient's chin, then turning his back to that of the patient, pulls him up by the chin ſo as to ſuſpend him from the ground. This method often ſucceeds, but we think it a dangerous one, and therefore recommend the former.

DISLOCATION OF THE NECK.

THE neck may be diſlocated by falls, violent blows, or the like. In this caſe, if the patient receives no aſſiſtance; he ſoon dies, which makes people imagine the neck was broken; it is however, for the moſt part only partially diſlocated, and may be reduced by almoſt any perſon who kas reſolutiou enough to attempt it. A complete diſlocation of the neck is inſtantaneous death.

When the neck is diſlocated, the patient is immediately deprived of all ſenſe and motion; his neck ſwells, his countenance appears bloated; his chin lies upon his breaſt, and his face is generally turned towards one ſide.

To

To reduce this diſlocation, the unhappy perſon ſhould immediately be laid upon his back on the ground, and the operator muſt place himſelf behimd him ſo as to be able to lay hold of his head with both hands, while he makes a reſiſtance by placing his knees againſt the patient's ſhoulders. In this poſture he muſt pull the head with conſiderable force, gently twiſting it at the ſame time, if the face be turned to one ſide, till he perceives that the joint is replaced, which may be known from the noiſe which the bones generally make when going in, the patient's beginning to breathe, and the head continuing in its natural poſture.

This is one of thoſe operations which it is more eaſy to perform than deſcribe. I have known inſtances of its being happily performed even by women, and often by men of no medical education. After the neck is reduced, the patient ought to be bled, and ſhould be ſuffered to reſt for ſome days, till the parts recover their proper tone.

DISLOCATION OF THE RIBS.

As the articulation of the ribs with the back bone is very ſtrong they are not often diſlocated. It does, however, ſometimes happen, which is a ſufficient reaſon for our taking notice of it. When a rib is diſlocated either upwards or downwards in order to replace it, the patient ſhould be laid upon his belly on a table, and the operator muſt endeavour to puſh the head of the bone into its proper place. Should this method not ſucceed, the arm of the diſordered ſide may be ſuſpended over a gate or ladder, and, while the ribs are thus ſtretched aſunder, the heads of ſuch as are out of place may be thruſt into their former ſituation.

Thoſe diſlocations wherein the heads of the ribs are forced inwards, are both more dangerous and moſt difficult to reduce, as neither the hand nor any inſtrument can be applied internally to direct the luxated heads of the ribs. Almoſt the only thing that can be done is, to lay the patient upon his belly over a caſk, or ſome gibbous body, and to move the fore part of the rib inward towards the back ſometimes ſhaking it; by this means the heads of the luxated ribs may ſlip into their former place.

DISLOCATION OF THE SHOULDER.

THE humerus or upper bone of the arm may be diſlocated in various directions: it happens however moſt frequently downwards, but very ſeldom directly upwards. From the nature of its articulation, as well as from its expoſure to external injuries, this bone is the moſt ſubject to diſlocation of any in the body. A diſlocation of the humerus may be known by a depreſſion or cavity on the top of the ſhoulder, and an inability to move the arm. When the diſlocation is downward or forward, the arm is elongated, and a ball or lump

lump is perceived under the arm-pit: but when it is backward, there appears a protuberance behind the ſhoulder, and the arm is thrown forward towards the breaſt.

The uſual method of reducing diſlocations of the ſhoulder is to ſeat the patient upon a low ſtool, and to cauſe an aſſiſtant to hold his body ſo that it may not give way to the extenſion, while another lays hold of the arm a little above the elbow, and gradually extends it. The operator then puts a napkin under the patient's arm, and cauſes it to be tied behind his own neck; by this, while a ſufficient extenſion is made, he lifts up the head of the bone, and with his hands directs it into its proper place. There are various machines invented for facilitating this operation, but the hand of an expert ſurgeon is always more ſafe. In young and delicate patients, I have generally found it a very eaſy matter to reduce the ſhoulder, by extending the arm with one hand, and thruſting in the head of the bone with the other. In making the extention, the arm ought always to be a little bent.

DISLOCATION OF THE ELBOW.

THE bones of the fore-arm may be diſlocated in any direction. When this is the caſe, a protuberance may be obſerved on that ſide of the arm towards which the bone is puſhed, from which, and the patient's inability to bend his arm, a diſlocation of this joint may eaſily be known.

Two aſſiſtants are generally neceſſary for reducing a diſlocation of the elbow; one of them muſt lay hold of the arm above, and the other below the joint, and make a pretty ſtrong extention, while the operator returns the bones into their proper place. Afterwards the arm muſt be bent, and ſuſpended for ſome time with a ſling about the neck.

Luxations of the wriſt and fingers are to be reduced in the ſame manner as thoſe of the elbow; *viz.* by making an extenſion in different directions, and thruſting the head of the bone into its place.

DISLOCATION OF THE THIGH.

WHEN the thigh bone is diſlocated forward and downward, the knee and foot are turned out and the leg is longer than the other; but when it is diſplaced backward, it is uſually puſhed upward at the ſame time, by which means the limb is ſhortened, and the foot is turned inwards.

When the thigh bone is diſplaced forward and downward, the patient in order to have it reduced, muſt be laid upon his back and made faſt by bandages, or held by aſſiſtants, while by others an extenſion is made by means of ſlings fixed about the bottom of the thigh a little above the knee. While the extention is made, the operator muſt

muſt puſh the head of the bone outward, till it gets into the ſocket. If the diſlocation be outward, the patient muſt be laid upon his face, and, during the extenſion, the head of the bone muſt be puſhed inward.

Diſlocations of the knees, ancles, and toes are reduced much in the ſame manner as thoſe of the upper extremities, viz. by making an extenſion in oppoſite directions, while the operator replaces the bones. In many caſes, however, the extenſion alone is ſufficient and the bone will ſlip into its place merely by pulling the limb with ſufficient force. It is not hereby meant, that force alone is ſufficient for the reduction of diſlocations. Skill and addreſs will often ſucceed better than force. I have known a diſlocation of the thigh reduced by one man, after all the force that could be uſed by ſix had proved ineffectual.

CHAP. LII.

OF BROKEN BONES, &c.

THERE is in moſt villages ſome perſon who pretends to the art of reducing fractures. Though in general ſuch perſons are very ignorant, yet ſome of them are very ſucceſsful; which evidently proves, that a ſmall degree of learning, with a ſufficient ſhare of common ſenſe and a mechanical head, will enable a man to be uſeful in his way. We would, however, adviſe people never to employ ſuch operators, when an expert and ſkilful ſurgeon can be had; but when that is impracticable, they muſt be employed: we ſhall therefore recommend the following hints to their conſideration:

When a large bone is broken, the patient's diet ought in all reſpects to be the ſame as in an inflammatory fever. He ſhould likewiſe be kept quiet and cool, and his body open by emollient clyſters; or, if theſe cannot be conveniently adminiſtered, by food that is of an opening quality; as ſtewed prunes, apples boiled in milk, boiled ſpinage, and the like. It ought however to be here remarked, that perſons who have been accuſtomed to live high, are not all of a ſudden to be reduced to a very low diet. This might have fatal effects. There is often a neceſſity for indulging even bad habits, in ſome meaſure, where the nature of the diſeaſe might require a different treatment.

It will generally be neceſſary to bleed the patient immediately after a fracture, eſpecially if he be young, of a full habit, or has at the ſame time received any bruiſe or contuſion. This operation ſhould not only be performed ſoon after the accident happens, but if the patient be very feverith, it may be repeated next day. When ſeveral of the ribs are broken, bleeding is peculiarly neceſſary.

If any of the large bones which ſupport the body are broken, the patient muſt keep his bed for ſeveral weeks. It is by no means neceſſary

eſſary, however that he ſhould lie all that time, as is cuſtomary, upon his back. This ſituation ſinks the ſpirits, galls and frets the patient's ſkin, and renders him very uneaſy. After the ſecond week he may be gently raiſed up, and may ſit ſeveral hours, ſupported by a bed chair, or the like, which will greatly relieve him. Great care, however, muſt be taken in raiſing him up and laying him down, that he make no exertions himſelf, otherwiſe the action of the muſcles may pull the bone out of its place.*

It is of great importance to keep the patient dry and clean while in this ſituation. By neglecting this, he is often ſo galled and excoriated, that he is forced to keep ſhifting places for eaſe. I have known a fractured thigh bone, after it had been kept ſtraight for above a fortnight, diſplaced by this means, and continue bent for life, in ſpite of all that could be done.

It has been cuſtomary when a bone was broken, to keep the limb for five or ſix weeks continually upon the ſtretch. But this is a bad poſture. It is both uneaſy to the patient, and unfavourable to the cure. The beſt ſituation is to keep the limb a little bent. This is the poſture into which every animal puts its limbs when it goes to reſt, and in which feweſt are upon the ſtretch. It is eaſily effected, by either laying the patient upon his ſide, or making the bed ſo as to favour this poſition of the limb.

Bone-ſetters ought carefully to examine whether the bone is not ſhattered or broken into ſeveral pieces. In this caſe it will ſometimes be neceſſary to have the limb immediately taken off, otherwiſe a gangrene or mortification may enſue. The horror which attends the very idea of an amputation, often occaſions its being delayed in ſuch caſes till too late. I have known this principle operate ſo ſtrongly, that a limb, where the bones were ſhattered into more than twenty pieces, was not amputated before the third day after the accident, when the gangrene had proceeded ſo far as to render the operation uſeleſs.

When a fracture is accompanied with a wound, it muſt be dreſſed in all reſpects as a common wound.

All that art can do towards the cure of a broken bone, is to lay it perfectly ſtraight, and to keep it quite eaſy. All tight bandages do hurt. They had much better be wanting altogether. A great many of the bad conſequences which ſucceed to fractured bones are owing to tight bandages. This is one of the ways in which exceſs of art, or rather the abuſe of it, does more miſchief than would be occaſioned by the want of it. Some of the moſt ſudden cures of broken bones which were ever known, happened where no bandage

* Various pieces of machinery have been contrived for counteracting the force of the muſcles, and retaining fragments of broken bones; but as deſcriptions of theſe without drawings would be of little uſe, I ſhall refer the reader to a cheap and uſeful performance "on the nature and cure of fractures," lately publiſhed by the ingenious Mr. Aitken, ſurgeon in Edinburgh; wherein the gentleman has not only given an account of the machines recommended by former authors, but has likewiſe added ſeveral improvements of his own, which are particularly uſeful in compound fractures, and in caſes where patients with broken limbs are obliged to be tranſported from one place to another.

ges were applied at all. Some method however muſt be taken to keep the member ſteady; but this may be done many ways without bracing it with a tight bandage.

The beſt method of retention is by two or more ſplints made of leather or paſteboard. Theſe, if moiſtened before they be applied, ſoon aſſume the ſhape of the included member, and are ſufficient, by the aſſiſtance of a very ſlight bandage, for all the purpoſes of retention. The bandage which we would recommend, is that made with twelve or eighteen tails. It is much eaſier applied and taken off than rollers, and anſwers all the purpoſes of retention equally well. The ſplints ſhould always be as long as the limb, with holes cut for the ancles when the fracture is in the leg.

In fractures of the ribs, where a bandage cannot be properly uſed, an adheſive plaſter may be applied over the part. The patient in this caſe ought to keep himſelf quite eaſy, avoiding every thing that may occaſion ſneezing, laughing, coughing, or the like. He ought to keep his body in a ſtraight poſture, and ſhould take care that his ſtomach be conſtantly diſtended, by taking frequently ſome light food aad drinking freely of weak watery liquors.

The moſt proper external application for a fracture is *oxycrate* or a mixture of vinegar and water. The bandages ſhould be wet with this at every dreſſing.

OF STRAINS.

STRAINS are often attended with worſe conſequences than broken bones. The reaſon is obvious; they are generally neglected. When a bone is broken, the patient is obliged to keep the member eaſy, becauſe he cannot make uſe of it; but when a joint is only ſtrained, the perſon finds he can ſtill make a ſhift to move it, is ſorry to loſe his time for ſo trifling an ailment. In this way he deceives himſelf, and converts into an incurable malady what might have been removed by only keeping the part eaſy for a few days.

Country people generally immerſe a ſtrained limb in cold water. This is very proper provided it be done immediately, and not kept in too long. But the cuſtom of keeping the part immerſed in cold water for a long time is certainly dangerous. It relaxes inſtead of bracing the part, and is more likely to produce a diſeaſe than remove one.

Wrapping a garter, or ſome other bandage, pretty tight about the ſtrained part, is likewiſe of uſe. It helps to reſtore the proper tone of the veſſels, and prevents the action of the parts from increaſing the diſeaſe. It ſhould not however be applied too tight. I have frequently known bleeding near the affected part have a very good effect; but what we would recommend above all is *eaſe*. It is more

to

to be depended on than any medicine, and ſeldom fails to remove the complaint*.

OF RUPTURES.

CHILDREN and old people are moſt liable to this diſeaſe. In the former it is generally occaſioned by exceſſive crying, coughing, vomiting or the like. In the latter it is commonly the effect of blows or violent exertions of the ſtrength, as leeping, carrying great weights, &c. In both a relaxed habit, indolence and an oily or very moiſt diet, diſpoſes the body to this diſeaſe.

A rupter ſometimes proves fatal before it is diſcovered. Whenever ſickneſs, vomiting, and obſtinate coſtiveneſs gives reaſon to ſuſpect an obſtruction of the bowels, all thoſe places where ruptures uſually happen ought carefully to be examined. The protruſion of a very ſmall part of the gut will occaſion all theſe ſymptoms; and, if not returned in due time, will prove fatal.

On the firſt appearance of a rupture in an infant, it ought to be laid upon its back, with its head very low. While in this poſture, if the gut does not return of itſelf, it may eaſily be put up by gentle preſſure. After it is returned a piece of ſticking-plaiſter may be applied over the part, and a proper truſs or bandage muſt be conſtantly worn for a conſiderable time. The method of making and applying theſe rupture bandages for children is pretty well known. The child muſt, as far as poſſible, be kept from crying and from all violent exertions, till the rupture is quite healed.

In adults, when the gut has been forced down with great violence, or happens from any cauſe to be inflamed, there is often great difficulty in returning it, and ſometimes the thing is quite impracticable without an operation; a deſcription of which is foreign to our purpoſe. As I have been fortunate enough, however, always to ſucceed in my attempts to return the gut, without having recourſe to any other means than what are in the power of every man, I ſhall briefly mention the method which I generally purſue.

After the patient has been bled, he muſt be laid upon his back, with his head very low, and his breech raiſed high with pillows. In this ſituation flannel-cloths wrung out of a decoction of mallows and camomile- flowers, or, if theſe are not at hand, of warm water, muſt be applied for a conſiderable time. A clyſter made of this decoction, with a large ſpoonful of butter and an ounce or two of ſalt, may be afterwards thrown up. If theſe ſhould not prove ſucceſsful, recourſe muſt be had to preſſure. If the tumour be very hard, conſiderable force will be neceſſary; but it is not force alone which

* A great many external applications are recommended for ſtrains, ſome of which do good and others hurt. The following are ſuch as may be uſed with the greateſt ſafety, viz. poultices made of ſtale beer or vinegar and oat-meal, camphorated ſpirits of wine, Mindererus' ſpirits, volatile liniment, volatile aromatic ſpirit diluted with a double quantity of water, and the common fomentation, with the addition of brandy or ſpirit of wine.

which ſucceeds here. The operator at the ſame time that he makes a preſſure with the palms of his hands, muſt with his fingers artfully conduct the gut in by the ſame aperture through which it came out. The manner of doing this can be much eaſier conceived than deſcribed. Should theſe endeavours prove ineffectual, clyſters of the ſmoke of tobacco may be tried. Theſe have been often known to ſucceed where every other method failed.

There is reaſon to believe that, by perſiſting in the uſe of theſe, and ſuch other means as the circumſtances of the caſe may ſuggeſt, moſt *herniæ* might be reduced without an operation. Cutting for the *hernia* is a nice and difficult matter. I would therefore adviſe ſurgeons to try every method of returning the gut before they have recourſe to the knife. I have once and again ſucceeded by perſevering in my endeavours, after eminent ſurgeons have declared the reduction of the gut impracticable without an operation*.

An adult, after the gut has been returned muſt wear a ſteel bandage. It is needleſs to deſcribe this, as it may always be had ready-made from the artiſts. Such bandages are generally uneaſy to the wearer for ſometime, but by cuſtom they become quite eaſy. No perſon who has had a rupture after he arrived at man's eſtate ſhould ever be without one of thoſe bandages.

Perſons who have a rupture ought carefully to avoid all violent exerciſe, carrying great weights, leaping, running and the like. They ſhould likewiſe avoid windy aliment and ſtrong liquors; and ſhould carefully guard againſt catching cold.

CHAP. LIII.

OF CASUALTIES.

IT is certain that life, when to all appearance loſt, may often, by due care, be reſtored. Accidents frequently prove fatal, merely becauſe proper means are not uſed to counteract their effects.

No perſon ought to be looked upon as killed by any accident unleſs where the ſtructure of the heart, brain, or ſome organ neceſſary to life, is evidently deſtroyed. The action of theſe organs may be ſo far impaired as even to be for ſome time imperceptible, when life is by no means gone. In this caſe, however, if the fluids be ſuffered to grow cold, it will be impoſſible to put them again in motion, even though the ſolids ſhould recover their power of acting. Thus, when the motion of the lungs has been ſtopt by unwholeſome vapour

* I would here beg leave to recommend it to every practitioner, when his patient complains of pain in the belly with obſtinate coſtiveneſs, to examine the groins and every place where a rupture may happen, in order that it may be immediately reduced. By neglecting this, many periſh who were not ſuſpected to have had ruptures till after they were dead. I have known this happen where half a dozen of the faculty were in attendance.

vapour, the action of the heart by a ſtroke on the breaſt, or the functions of the brain by a blow on the head, if the perſon be ſuffered to grow cold, he will in all probability continue ſo; but, if the body be kept warm, as ſoon as the injured part has recovered its power of acting, the fluids will again begin to move, and all the vital functions will be reſtored.

It is a horrid cuſtom immediately to conſign over to death every perſon who has the misfortune, by a fall, a blow, or the like, to be deprived of the appearance of life. The unhappy perſon inſtead of being carried into a warm houſe, and laid by the fire, or put to a warm bed, is generally hurried away to a church, or a barn, or ſome other cold damp houſe, where, after a fruitleſs attempt has been made to bleed him, perhaps by one who knew nothing of the matter, he is given over for dead, and no further notice taken of him. This conduct ſeems to be the reſult of ignorance, ſupported by an ancient ſuperſtitious notion, which forbids the body of any perſon killed by accident to be laid in an houſe that is inhabited. What the ground of this ſuperſtition may be, we ſhall not pretend to inquire; but ſurely the conduct founded upon it is contrary to all the principles of reaſon, humanity, and common ſenſe.

When a perſon ſeems to be ſuddenly deprived of life, our firſt buſineſs is to inquire into the cauſe. We ought carefully to obſerve whether any ſubſtance be lodged in the windpipe or gullet; and if that is the caſe, attempts muſt be made to remove it. When unwholeſome air is the cauſe, the patient ought immediately to be removed out of it. If the circulation be ſuddenly ſtopped, from any cauſe whatever, except mere weakneſs, the patient ſhould be bled. If the blood does not flow, he may be immerſed in warm water, or rubbed with warm cloths, &c. to promote the circulation. When the cauſe cannot be ſuddenly removed, our great aim muſt be to keep up the vital warmth, by rubbing the patient with hot cloths, or ſalt, and covering his body with warm ſand, aſhes or the like.

I ſhould now proceed to treat more fully of thoſe accidents, which without immediate aſſiſtance, would often prove fatal, and to point out the moſt likely means for relieving the unhappy ſufferers; but as I have been happily anticipated in this part of my ſubject by the learned and humane Dr. Tiſſot, I ſhall content myſelf with ſelecting ſuch of his obſervations as ſeem to be the moſt important, and adding ſuch of my own as have occurred in the courſe of practice.

OF SUBSTANCES STOPT BETWEEN THE MOUTH AND STOMACH.

THOUGH accidents of this kind are very common, and extremely dangerous, yet they are generally the effect of careleſſneſs. Children ſhould be taught to chew their food well and to put nothing into their mouths which it would be dangerous for them to ſwallow. But children are not the only perſons guilty of this piece of imprudence

imprudence. I know many adults who put pins, nails, and other ſharp pointed ſubſtances in their mouths upon every occaſion, and ſome who even ſleep with the former there all night. This conduct is exceedingly injudicious, as a fit of coughing, or twenty other accidents, may force over the ſubſtance before the perſon is aware*.

When any ſubſtance is detained in the gullet, there are two ways of removing it, *viz.* either by extracting it or puſhing it down. The ſafeſt and moſt certain way is to extract it; but this is not always the eaſieſt; it may therefore be more eligible ſometimes to thruſt it down, eſpecially when the obſtructing body is of ſuch a nature, that there is no danger from its reception into the ſtomach. The ſubſtances which may be puſhed down without danger are, all common nouriſhing ones, as bread, fleſh, fruits, and the like. All indigeſtible bodies, as cork, wood, bones, pieces of metal, and ſuch like, ought if poſſible to be extracted, eſpecially if theſe bodies be ſharp pointed, as pins, needles fiſh-bones, bits of glaſs, &c.

When ſuch ſubſtances have not paſſed in too deep, we ſhould endeavour to extract them with our fingers, which method often ſucceeds. When they are lower we muſt make uſe of nippers, or a ſmall pair of forceps, ſuch as ſurgeons uſe. But this attempt to extract rarely ſucceeds, if the ſubſtance be of a flexible nature, and has deſcended far into the gullet.

If the fingers and nippers fail, or cannot be duly applied, crotchets a kind of hooks, muſt be employed. Theſe may be made at once, by bending a piece of pretty ſtrong iron wire at one end. It muſt be introduced in the flat way; and for the better conducting it, there ſhould likewiſe be a curve or bending at the end it is held by, to ſerve as a kind of handle to it; which has this further uſe, that it may be ſecured by a ſtring tied to it, a circumſtance not to be omitted in any inſtrument employed on ſuch occaſions, to avoid ſuch ill accidents as have ſometimes enſued from theſe inſtruments ſlipping out of the operater's hand. After the crotchet has paſſed below the ſubſtance that obſtructs the paſſage, it is drawn up again, and hooks up the body along with it. The crotchet is alſo very convenient, when a ſubſtance ſomewhat flexible, as a pin or fiſh-bone ſticks acroſs the gullet, the hook, in ſuch caſes, ſeizing them about their middle part crooks and thus diſengages them; or if they are very briſtle ſubſtances, ſerves to break them

When the obſtructing bodies are ſmall, and only ſtop up a part of the paſſage, and which may either eaſily elude the hook, or ſtraiten it by their reſiſtance, a kind of rings, made either of wire, wool, or ſilk, may be uſed. A piece of fine wire of a proper length may be bent into a circle about the middle, of about an inch diameter, and the long unbent ſides brought parallel, and near each other: theſe are to be held in the hand, and the circular part or ring introduced into the gullet, in order to be conducted about the obſtructing body, and ſo to extract it. More flexible rings may be made

* A woman in one of the hoſpitals of this city lately diſcharged a great number of pins, which ſhe had ſwallowed in the courſe of her buſineſs, through an ulcer in her ſide.

of wool, thread, ſilk, or ſmall pack-thread, which may be waxed for their greater ſtrength and conſiſtence. One of theſe is to be tied faſt to a handle of iron wire, whale-bone, or any kind of flexible wood, and by this means introduced, in order to ſurround the obſtructing ſubſtance, and to draw it out. Several of theſe rings paſſed through one another may be uſed, the more certainly to lay hold of the obſtructing body, which may be involved by one, if another ſhould miſs it. Theſe rings have one advantage, which is, that when the ſubſtance to be extracted is once laid hold of, it may then by turning the handle, be retained ſo ſtrongly in the ring thus twiſted, as to be moved every way, which muſt in many caſes be a conſiderable advantage.

Another material employed on theſe unhappy occaſions, is the ſponge. Its property of ſwelling conſiderably on being wet is the principal foundation of its uſefulneſs here. If any ſubſtance is ſtopt in the gullet, but without filling up the whole paſſage, a bit of ſponge may be introduced into that part which is unſtopt, and beyond the ſubſtance. The ſponge ſoon dilates, and grows larger in this moiſt ſituation, and indeed the enlargement of it may be forwarded by making the patient ſwallow a few drops of water. Afterwards it is to be drawn back by the handle to which it is faſtened; and as it is now too large to return through the ſmall cavity by which it was conveyed in, it draws out the obſtructing body along with it.

The compreſſibility of ſponge is another foundation of its uſefulneſs in ſuch caſes. A pretty large piece of ſponge may be compreſſed or ſqueezed into a ſmall ſize, by winding a ſtring of tape cloſely about it, which may be eaſily unwound, and withdrawn, after the ſponge has been introduced. A bit of ſponge may likewiſe be compreſſed by a piece of whale-bone ſplit at one end; but this can hardly be introduced in ſuch a manner as not to hurt the patient.

I have often known pins and other ſharp bodies, which had ſtuck in the throat, brought up by cauſing the perſon to ſwallow a bit of tough meat tied to a thread, and drawing it quickly up again. This is ſafer than ſwallowing ſponge, and will often anſwer the purpoſe equally well.

When all theſe methods prove unſucceſsful there remains one more, which is, to make the patient vomit: but this can ſcarcely be any ſervice, unleſs when ſuch obſtructing bodies are ſimply engaged in, and not hooked or ſtuck into the ſides of the gullet, as in this caſe vomiting might ſometimes occaſion further miſchief. If the patient can ſwallow, vomiting may be excited by taking half a drachm or two ſcruples of ipecacuanha in powder made into a draught. If he is not able to ſwallow, an attempt may be made to excite vomiting, by tickling his throat with a feather; and if that ſhould not ſucceed, a clyſter of tobacco may be adminiſtered. It is made by boiling an ounce of tobacco in a ſufficient quantity of water; this has often been found to ſucceed, when other attempts to excite vomiting had failed.

When the obſtructing body is of ſuch a nature that it may with ſafety be puſhed downwards, this may be attempted by means of a wax-

wax-candle oiled, and a little heated, ſo as to make it flexible; or a piece of whale-bone, wire, or flexible wood, with a ſponge faſtened to one end.

Should it be impoſſible to extract even thoſe bodies which it is dangerous to admit into the ſtomach, we muſt then prefer the leaſt of two evils, and rather run the hazard of puſhing them down than ſuffer the patient to periſh in a few minutes; and we ought to ſcruple this reſolution the leſs, as a great many inſtances have happened, where the ſwallowing of ſuch hurtful and indigeſtible ſubſtances has been followed by no diſorder.

Whenever it is manifeſt that all endeavours, either to extract or puſh down the ſubſtance, muſt prove ineffectual, they ſhould be diſcontinued; becauſe the inflammation occaſioned by perſiſting in them might be as dangerous as the obſtruction itſelf. Some have died in conſequences of the inflammation, even after the body which cauſed the obſtruction had been entirely removed.

While the means recommended above are making uſe of, the patient ſhould often ſwallow, or, if he cannot, he ſhould frequently receive by injection through a crooked tube or pipe that may reach down to the gullet, ſome emollient liquor, as warm milk and water, barley-water, or a decoction of mallows. Injections of this kind not only ſoften and ſooth the irritated parts, but, when thrown in with force, are often more ſucceſsful in looſening the obſtruction than all attempts with inſtruments.

When, after all our endeavours we are obliged to leave the obſtructing body in the part, the patient muſt be treated as if he had an inflammatory diſeaſe. He ſhould be bled, kept upon a low diet, and have his whole neck ſurrounded with emollient poultices. The like treatment muſt alſo be uſed, if there be any reaſon to ſuſpect an inflammation of the paſſage, though the obſtructing body be removed.

A proper degree of agitation has ſometimes looſened the inhering body more effectually than inſtruments. Thus a blow on the back has often forced up a ſubſtance which ſtuck in the gullet; but this is ſtill more proper and efficacious when the ſubſtance gets into the wind-pipe. In this caſe vomiting and ſneezing are likewiſe to be excited. Pins which ſtuck in the gullet have been frequently diſcharged by riding on horſe-back, or in a carriage.

When any indigeſtible ſubſtance has been forced down into the ſtomach, the patient ſhould uſe a very mild and ſmoth diet, conſiſting chiefly of fruits and farinaceous ſubſtances, as puddings, pottage, and ſoups. He ſhould avoid all heating and irritating things, as wine, punch, pepper, and ſuch like; and his drink ſhould be milk and water, barley-water, or whey.

When the gullet is ſo ſtrongly and fully cloſed, that the patient can receive no food by the mouth he muſt be nouriſhed by clyſters of ſoup, jelly, and the like.

When the patient is in danger of being immediately ſuffocated, and all hope of freeing the paſſage is vaniſhed, ſo that death ſeems at hand, if reſpiration be not reſtored; the operation of *bronchotomy*, or opening of the wind-pipe, muſt be directly performed. As

this operation is neither difficult to an expert ſurgeon, nor very painful to the patient, and is often the only method which can be taken to preſerve life in theſe emergencies, we thought proper to mention it, though it ſhould only be attempted by perſons ſkilled in ſurgery.

OF DROWNED PERSONS.

WHEN a perſon has remained above a quarter of an hour under water there can be no conſiderable hopes of his recovery. But as ſeveral circumſtances may happen to have continued life, in ſuch an unfortunate ſituation, beyond the ordinary term, we would never too ſoon reſign the unhappy object to his fate, but try every method for his relief, as there are many well atteſted proofs of the recovery of perſons to life and health who had been taken out of the water apparently dead, and who remained a conſiderable time without exhibiting any ſigns of life.

The firſt thing to be done, after the body is taken out of the water, is to convey it as ſoon as poſſible to ſome convenient place where the neceſſary operations for his recovery may be performed. In doing this, care muſt be taken not to bruiſe or injure the body by carrying it in any unnatural poſture with the head downwards, or the like. If an adult body, it ought to be laid on a bed, or on ſtraw with the head a little raiſed, and carried on a cart, or on men's ſhoulders, and kept in as natural and eaſy a poſture as poſſible. A ſmall body may be carried in the arms.

In attempting to recover perſons apparently drowned, the principal intention to be purſued is, *to reſtore the natural warmth*, upon which all the vital functions depend; and to excite theſe functions by the application of ſtimulants, not only to the ſkin, but likewiſe to the lungs inteſtines, &c.

Though cold was by no means the cauſe of the perſon's death, yet it will prove an effectual obſtacle to his recovery. For this reaſon, ſtripping him of his wet clothes, his body muſt be ſtrongly rubbed for a conſiderable time with coarſe linen cloths, as warm as they can be made; and, as ſoon as a well-heated bed can be got ready, he may be lain in it, and the rubbing ſhould be continued. Warm cloths ought likewiſe to be frequently applied to the ſtomach and bowels, and hot bricks, or bottles of warm water, to the ſoles of his feet, and to the palms of his hands.

Strong volatile ſpirits ſhould be frequently applied to the noſe; and the ſpine of the back and pit of the ſtomach may be rubbed with warm brandy or ſpirit of wine. The temples ought alſo to be chafed with volatile ſpirits; and ſtimulating powders, as that of tobacco or marjoram, may be blown up the noſtrils.

To renew the breathing a ſtrong perſon may blow his own breath into the patient's mouth with all the force he can holding his noſtril at the ſame time. When it can be perceived by the riſing of the cheſt or belly that the lungs are filled with air, the perſon ought to

deſiſt

desist from blowing, and should press the breast and belly so as to expel the air again; and this operation may be repeated for some time, alternately inflating and depressing the lungs so as to imitate natural respiration.

If the lungs cannot be inflated in this manner, it may be attempted by blowing through one of the nostrils, and at the same time keeping the other close. Dr. Monro for this purpose recommends a wooden pipe fitted at one end for filling the nostril, and at the other for being blown into by a person's mouth, or for receiving the pipe of a pair of bellows, to be employed for the same purpose, if necessary.

When air cannot be forced into the chest by the mouth or nose, it may be necessary to make an opening into the wind-pipe for this purpose. It is needless, however, to spend time in describing this operation, as it should not be attempted unless by persons skilled in surgery.

To stimulate the intestines, the fume of tobacco may be thrown up in form of clyster. There are various pieces of apparatus contrived for this purpose which may be used when at hand; but where these cannot be obtained, the business may be done by a common tobacco pipe. The bowl of the pipe must be filled with tobacco well kindled, and, after the small tube has been introduced into the fundament, the smoak may be forced up by blowing through a piece of paper full of holes wrapped round the mouth of the pipe, or by blowing through an empty pipe, the month of which is applied close to that of the other. This may also be done in the following manner: A common clyster pipe with a bag mounted upon it may be introduced into the fundament, and the mouth of the bag may be applied round the small end of a tobacco pipe, in the bowl of which tobacco is to be kindled, and the smoke blown up as directed above. Should it be found impracticable to throw up the smoke of tobacco, clysters of warm water, with the addition of a little salt and some wine or spirits, may be frequently administered. This may be done by a common clyster-bag and pipe; but, as it ought to be thrown well up, a pretty large syringe will answer the purpose better.

While these things are doing, some of the attendants ought to be preparing a warm bath, into which the person should be put, if the above endeavours prove ineffectual. Where there are no conveniencies for using the warm bath, the body may be covered with warm salt, sand, ashes, grains, or such like. Tissot mentions an instance of a girl who was restored to life, after she had been taken out of the water, swelled, bloated, and to all appearance dead, by laying her naked body upon hot ashes, covering her with others equally hot, putting a bonnet round her head, and a stocking round her neck, stuffed with the same, and heaving coverings over all. After she had remained half an hour in this situation, her pulse returned, she recovered speech, and cried out, *I freeze, I freeze*; a little cherry-brandy was given her, and she remained buried as it were under the ashes for eight hours; after which she was taken out, without any other complaint except that of lassitude or weariness, which went off in a few days. The Doctor mentions likewise an

an inſtance of a man who was reſtored to life, after he had remained ſix hours under water, by the heat of a dunghill.

Till the patient ſhews ſome ſigns of life, and is able to ſwallow, it would be uſeleſs and even dangerous to pour liquors into his mouth. His lips however, and tongue, may be frequently wet with a feather dipt in warm brandy or other ſtrong ſpirits; and, as ſoon as he has recovered the power of ſwallowing, a little warm wine, or ſome other cordial, ought every now and then to be adminiſtered.

Some recommend a vomit after the patient is a little reanimated; but if he can be made to puke without the ſickening draught, it will be more ſafe: this may generally be done by tickling the throat and fauces with an oiled feather, or ſome other ſoft ſubſtance, which will not injure the parts. Tiſſot in this caſe recommends the oxymel of ſquills, a table ſpoonful of which, diluted with water, may be given every quarter of an hour, till the patient has taken five or ſix doſes. Where that medicine is not at hand, a ſtrong infuſion of ſage, camomile-flowers, or *carduus benedictus*, ſweetened with honey, or ſome warm water, with the addition of a little ſalt, may, he ſays, ſupply its place. The doctor does not intend that any of theſe things ſhould be given in ſuch quantity as to occaſion vomiting. He thinks emetics in this ſituation are not expedient.

We are by no means to diſcontinue our aſſiſtance as ſoon as the patients diſcover ſome tokens of life, ſince they ſometimes expire after theſe firſt appearances of recovering. The warm and ſtimulating applications are ſtill to be continued, and ſmall quantities of ſome cordial liquor ought frequently to be adminiſtered. Laſtly, though the perſon ſhould be manifeſtly re-animated, there ſometimes remains an oppreſſion, a cough, and feveriſhneſs, which effectually conſtitute a diſeaſe. In this caſe it will be neceſſary to bleed the patient in the arm and cauſe him to drink plentifully of barley-water, elder-flower-tea, or any other ſoft pectoral infuſions.

Such perſons as have the misfortune to be deprived of the appearances of life, by a fall, a blow, ſuffocation, or the like, muſt be treated nearly in the ſame manner as thoſe who have been for ſome time under water. I once attended a patient who was ſo ſtuned by a fall from a horſe, that for above ſix hours he ſcarcely exhibited any ſigns of life; yet this man by being bled, and proper methods taken to keep up the vital warmth, recovered, and in a few days was perfectly well. Dr. Alexander gives an inſtance to the ſame purpoſe in the Edinburg Phyſical and Litterary Eſſays, of a man who was to all appearance killed by a blow on the breaſt, but recovered upon being immerſed for ſometime in warm water. Theſe and other inſtances of a ſimilar nature, which might be adduced, amount to a full proof of this fact, that many of thoſe unhappy perſons who loſe their lives by falls, blows, and other accidents, might be ſaved *by the uſe of proper means duly perſiſted in.*

NOX.

NOXIOUS VAPOURS.

AIR may be many ways rendered noxious, or even deſtructive to animals. This may either happen from its vivifying principle being deſtroyed, or from ſubtle exhalations with which it is impregnated. Thus air that has paſſed through burning fuel is neither capable of ſupporting fire nor the life of animals. Hence the danger of ſleeping in cloſe chambers with coal fires. Some indeed ſuppoſe the danger here proceeds from the ſulphureous oil contained in the coal, which is ſet at liberty and diffuſed all over the chamber; while others imagine it is owing to the air of the room being charged with phlogiſton. Be this as it may, it is a ſituation carefully to be avoided. Indeed it is dangerous to ſleep in a ſmall apartment with a fire of any kind. I lately ſaw four perſons who had been ſuffocated by ſleeping in an apartment where a ſmall fire of coal had been left burning.

The vapour which exhales from wine, cyder, beer, or other liquors in the ſtate of fermentation, contains ſomething poiſonous, which kills in the ſame manner as the vapour of coal. Hence there is always danger in going into cellars where a large quantity of thoſe liquors, is in a ſtate of fermentation, eſpecially if they have been cloſe ſhut up for ſome time. There have been many inſtances of perſons ſtruck dead on entering ſuch places, and of others who have with difficulty eſcaped.

When ſubterraneous caves, that have been very long ſhut, are opened, or when deep wells are cleaned, which have not been emptied for ſeveral years, the vapours ariſing from them produce the ſame effects as thoſe mentioned above. For this reaſon no perſon ought to venture into a well, pit, cellar, or any place that is damp and has been long ſhut up, till the air has been ſufficiently purified, by burning gunpowder in it. It is eaſy to know, as has been obſerved, in a former part of this work, when the air of ſuch places it unwholeſome, by letting down a lighted candle, throwing in burning fuel, or the like. If theſe continue to burn, people may ſafely venture in; but where they are ſuddenly extinguiſhed, no one ought to enter till the air has been firſt purified by fire.

The offenſive ſmell of lamps and of candles, eſpecially when their flames are extinguiſhed, operate like other vapours, though with leſs violence, and leſs ſuddenly. There have however been inſtances of people killed by the fumes of lamps which had been extinguiſhed in a cloſe chamber, and perſons of weak delicate breaſts generally find themſelves quickly oppreſſed in apartments illuminated with many candles.

Such as are ſenſible of their danger in theſe ſituations, and retreat ſeaſonably from it, are generally relieved as ſoon as they get into the open air, or, if they have any remaining uneaſineſs, a little water and vinegar, or lemonade drank hot; affords them relief. But when they are ſo far poiſoned as to have loſt their feeling and underſtanding, the following means muſt be uſed for their recovery.

The

The patient ſhould be expoſed to a very pure, freſh, and open air, and volatile ſalts, or other ſtimulating ſubſtances, held to his noſe. He ſhould next be bled in the arm, or if that does not ſucceed, in the neck. His legs ought to be put into warm water and well rubbed. As ſoon as he can ſwallow, ſome lemonade, or water and vinegar, with the addition of a little nitre, may be given him.

Nor are ſharp clyſters by any means to be neglected; theſe may be made, by adding to the common clyſter, ſyrup of buckthorn and tincture of ſenna, of each two ounces; or, in their ſtead, half an ounce of Venice turpentine diſſolved in the yolk of an egg. Should theſe things not be at hand, two or three large ſpoonfuls of common ſalt may be put into the clyſter. The ſame means, if neceſſary, which were recommended in the former part of this chapter, may be uſed to reſtore the circulation, warmth, &c.

Mr. Toſſach, ſurgeon at Alloa, relates the caſe of a man ſuffocated by the ſteam of burning coal, whom he recovered by blowing his breath into the patient's mouth, bleeding him in the arm and cauſing him to be well rubbed and toſſed about. And Dr. Frewen, of Suſſex, mentions the caſe of a young man who was ſtupified by the ſmoak of ſea-coal, but was recovered by being plunged into cold water, and afterwards laid in a warm bed.

The practice of plunging perſons ſuffocated by noxious vapours in cold water, would ſeem to be ſupported by the common experiment of ſuffocating dogs in the *grotto del cani*, and afterwards recovering them, by throwing them into the neighbouring lake.

EFFECTS OF EXTREME COLD.

WHEN cold is extremely ſevere, and a perſon is expoſed to it for a long time, it proves mortal, in conſequence of its ſtopping the circulation in the extremities, and forcing too great a proportion of blood towards the brain; ſo that the patient dies of a kind of apoplexy, preceeded by great ſleepineſs. The traveller, in this ſituation, who finds himſelf begin to grow drowſy, ſhould redouble his efforts to extricate himſelf from the eminent danger he is expoſed to. This ſleep, which he might conſider as ſome alleviation of his ſufferings, would, if indulged prove his laſt.

Such violent effects of cold are happily not very common in this country; it frequently happens, however, that the hands or feet of travellers are ſo benumbed or frozen, as to be in danger of a mortification, if proper means are not uſed to prevent it. The chief danger in this ſituation ariſes from the ſudden application of heat. It is very common when the hands or feet are pinched with cold, to hold them to the fire; yet reaſon and obſervation ſhew that this is a moſt dangerous and imprudent practice.

Every peaſant knows, if frozen meat, fruits, or roots of any kind be brought near the fire, or put into warm water, they will be deſtroyed, by rottenneſs or a kind of mortification; and that the only way to recover them, is to immerſe them for ſome time in very cold water

water. The ſame obſervation holds with regard to animals in this condition.

When the hands or feet are greatly benumbed with cold, they ought either to be immerſed in cold water, or rubbed with ſnow, till they recover their natural warmth and ſenſibility; after which the perſon may be removed into an apartment a little warmer, and may drink ſome cups of tea, or an infuſion of elder flowers ſweetened with honey. Every perſon muſt have obſerved, when his hands were even but ſlightly affected with cold, that the beſt way to warm them was by waſhing them in cold water, and continuing to rub them well for ſome time.

When a perſon has been ſo long expoſed to the cold, that all appearances of life are gone, it will be neceſſary to rub him all over with ſnow or cold water; or, what will anſwer better, if it can be obtained, to immerſe him in a bath of the very coldeſt water. There is the greateſt encouragement to perſiſt in the uſe of theſe means, as we are aſſured that perſons who had remained in the ſnow, or had been expoſed to the freezing air during five or ſix ſucceſſive days, and who had diſcovered no marks of life for ſeveral hours, have nevertheleſs been revived.

I have always thought that the whitloes, kibes, chilbrains, and other inflammations of the extremities, which are ſo common among the peaſants in the cold ſeaſons, were chiefly occaſioned by their ſudden tranſitions from cold to heat. After they have been expoſed to an extreme degree of cold, they immediately apply their hands and feet to the fire, or, if they have occaſion, plunge them into warm water, by which means, if a mortification does not happen, an inflammation ſeldom fails to enſue. Moſt of the ill conſequences from this quarter might be eaſily avoided, by only obſerving the precautions mentioned above.

EFFECTS OF EXTREME HEAT.

THE effects of extreme heat, though not ſo common in this country, are no leſs fatal, and much more ſudden than thoſe of cold. In hot countries people frequently drop down dead in the ſtreets, exhauſted with heat and fatigue. In this caſe, if any warm cordial can be poured into the mouth, it ought to be done. If this cannot be effected, they may be thrown up in form of a clyſter. Volatile ſpirits and other things of a ſtimulating nature, may be applied to the ſkin, which ſhould be well rubbed with coarſe cloths, whipped with nettles, or other ſtimulating things. Some of the ancient phyſicians are ſaid to have reſtored to life perſons apparently dead, by beating them with rods.

CHAP.

CHAP. LIV.

OF FAINTING FITS, AND OTHER CASES WHICH REQUIRE IMMEDIATE ASSISTANCE.

STRONG and healthy perſons, who abound with blood, are often ſeized with ſudden fainting fits, after violent exerciſe, drinking freely of warm or ſtrong liquors, expoſure to great heat, intenſe application to ſtudy, or the like.

In ſuch caſes the patient ſhould be made to ſmell to ſome vinegar. His temples,forehead,and wriſts,ought at the ſame time to be bathed with vinegar mixed with an equal quantity of warm water; and two or three ſpoonfuls of vinegar, with four or five times as much water, may, if he can ſwallow be poured into his mouth.

If the fainting proves obſtinate, or degenerates into a *ſyncope*, that is, an abolition of feeling and underſtanding, the patient muſt be bled. After the bleeding, a clyſter will be proper, and then he ſhould be kept eaſy and quiet, only giving him every half hour a cup or two of an infuſion of any mild vegetable, with the addition of a little ſugar and vinegar.

When ſwoonings, which ariſe from this cauſe, occur frequently in the ſame perſon, he ſhould, in order to eſcape them, confine himſelf to a light diet, conſiſting chiefly of bread, fruits, and other vegetables. His drink ought to be water or ſmall beer, and he ſhould ſleep but moderately and take much exerciſe.

But fainting fits proceed much oftener from a defect than an exceſs of blood. Hence they are very ready to happen after great evacuations of any kind, obſtinate watching, want of appetite, or ſuch like. In theſe, an almoſt direct oppoſite courſe to that mentioned above muſt be purſued.

The patient ſhould be laid in bed, with his head low and being covered, ſhould have his legs, thighs, arms, and his whole body rubbed ſtrongly with hot flannels. Hungary-water, volatile ſalts, or ſtrong ſmelling herbs, as rue,mint, or roſemary, may be held to his noſe. His mouth may be wet with a little rum or brandy; and if he can ſwallow, ſome hot wine, mixed with ſugar and cinnamon, which is an excellent cordial, may be poured into his mouth. A compreſs of flannel dipt in hot wine or brandy muſt be applied to the pit of his ſtomach,and warm bricks,or bottles filled with hot water laid to his feet.

As ſoon as the patient is recovered a little, he ſhould take ſome ſtrong ſoup or broth, or a little bread or biſcuit ſoaked in hot ſpiced wine. To prevent the return of the fits,he ought to take often, but in ſmall quantites, ſome light yet ſtrengthening nouriſhment,as panado,made with ſoup inſtead of water, new laid eggs lightly poached, chocolate, light roaſt meats, jellies, and ſuch like.

Thoſe

Thoſe fainting-fits, which are the effect of bleeding, or of the violent operation of purges, belong to this claſs. Such as happen after artificial bleeding are ſeldom dangerous, generally terminating as ſoon as the patient is laid upon the bed; indeed perſons ſubject to this kind ſhould always be bled lying, in order to prevent it. Should the fainting however continue longer than uſual, volatile ſpirits may be held to the noſe, and rubbed on the temples, &c.

When fainting is the effect of too ſtrong or acrid purges or vomits, the patient muſt be treated in all reſpects as if he had taken poiſon. He ſhould be made to drink plentifully of milk, warm water, and oil, barley water or ſuch like, emollient clyſters will likewiſe be proper, and the patient's ſtrength ſhould afterwards be recruited, by giving him generous cordials, and anodyne medicines.

Faintings are often occaſioned by indigeſtion. This may either proceed from the quantity or quality of the food. When the former of theſe is the cauſe, the cure will be beſt performed by vomiting, which may be promoted by cauſing the patient to drink a weak infuſion of camomile-flowers, *carduus benedictus*, or the like. When the diſorder proceeds from the nature of the food, the patient as in the caſe of weakneſs, muſt be revived by ſtrong ſmells, &c. after which he ſhould be made to ſwallow a large quantity of light warm fluid, which may ſerve to drown, as it were, the offending matter, to ſoften its acrimony, and either to effect a diſcharge of it by vomiting, or force it down into the inteſtines.

Even diſagreeable ſmells will ſometimes occaſion ſwoonings, eſpecially in people of weak nerves. When this happens, the patient ſhould be carried into the open air, have ſtimulating things held to his noſe, and thoſe ſubſtances which are diſagreeable to him ought immediately to be removed. But we have already taken notice of ſwoonings which ariſe from nervous diſorders, and ſhall therefore ſay no more upon that head.

Fainting-fits often happen in the progreſs of diſeaſes. In the beginning of putrid diſeaſes they generally denote an oppreſſion at the ſtomach, or a maſs of corrupted humours, and they ceaſe after evacuations either by vomit or ſtool. When they occur at the beginning of malignant fevers, they indicate great danger. In each of theſe caſes, vinegar uſed both externally and internally is the beſt remedy during the paroxyſm, and plenty of lemon-juice and water after it. Swoonings which happen in diſeaſes accompanied with great evacuations, muſt be treated like thoſe which are owing to weakneſs and the evacuations ought to be reſtrained. When they happen towards the end of a violent fit of an intermitting fever, or at that of each exacerbation of a continual fever, the patient muſt be ſupported by ſmall draughts of wine and water.

Delicate and hyſteric women are very liable to ſwooning or fainting-fits after delivery. Theſe might be often prevented by generous cordials, and the admiſſion of freſh air. When they are occaſioned by exceſſive flooding, it ought by all means to be reſtrained. They are generally the effect of mere weakneſs or exhauſtion. Dr. Engleman, relates the caſe of a woman "in child bed, who, after "having been happily delivered, ſuddenly fainted and lay upwards

"of a quarter of an hour apparently dead. A phyſician was ſent "for; her own maid, in the mean while, being out of patience at "his delay, attempted to aſſiſt her herſelf, and extending herſelf up- "on her miſtreſs, applied her mouth to her's, blew in as much "breath as ſhe poſſibly could, and in a very ſhort time the exhaus- "ted woman awaked as out of a profound ſleep; when proper things "being giving her, ſhe ſoon recovered.

"The maid being aſked how ſhe came to think of this expedient "ſaid ſhe had ſeen it practiſed at Altenburgh, by the midwives, up- "on children, with the happieſt effect."

We mention this chiefly that other midwives may be induced to follow ſo laudable an example. Many children are born without any ſigns of life, and others expire ſoon after the birth, who might, without all doubt, by proper care, be reſtored to life.

From whatever cauſe fainting-fits proceed, freſh air is always of the greateſt importance to the patient. By not attending to this circumſtance, people often kill their friends while they are endeavouring to ſave them. Alarmed at the patients ſituation, they call in a crowd of people to his aſſiſtance, or perhaps to witneſs his exit, whoſe breathing exhauſts the air, and increaſes the danger. There is not the leaſt doubt but this practice which is very common among the lower ſort of people, often proves fatal, eſpecially to the delicate, and ſuch perſons as fall into fainting-fits from mere exhauſtion or the violence of ſome diſeaſe. No more perſons ought ever to be admitted into the room where a patient lies in a ſwoon than are abſolutely neceſſary for his aſſiſtance, and the windows of the apartment ſhould always be opened, at leaſt as far as to admit a ſtream of freſh air.

Perſons ſubject to frequent ſwoonings, or fainting-fits, ſhould neglect no means to remove the cauſe of them, as their conſequences are always injurious to the conſtitution. Every fainting-fit leaves the perſon in dejection and weakneſs; the ſecretions are thereby ſuſpended, the humours diſpoſed to ſtagnation, coagulations and obſtructions are formed, and, if the motion of the blood be totally intercepted, or very conſiderably checked, *polypuſes* are ſometimes formed in the heart or larger veſſels. The only kind of ſwoonings not to be dreaded are thoſe which ſome time mark the *criſis* in fevers; yet even theſe ought, as ſoon as poſſible, to be removed.

OF INTOXICATION.

THE effects of intoxication are often fatal. No kind of poiſon kills more certainly than an over-doſe of ardent ſpirits. Sometimes, by deſtroying the nervous energy, they put an end to life at once; but in general their effects are more ſlow, and in many reſpects ſimilar to thoſe of opium. Other kinds of intoxicating liquors may prove fatal when taken to exceſs, as well as ardent ſpirits; but they may generally be diſcharged by vomiting, which ought always to be excited when the ſtomach is over charged with liquor.

Moſt

More of thoſe unhappy perſons, who die intoxicated, loſe their lives from inability to conduct themſelves, than from the deſtructive quality of the liquor. Unable to walk, they tumble down, and lie in ſome awkward poſture, which obſtructs the circulation or breathing, and often continue in this ſituation till they die. No drunken perſon ſhould be left by himſelf, till his clothes have been looſened, and his body laid in ſuch a poſture as is moſt favourable for continuing the vital motions, diſcharging the contents of the ſtomach, &c. The beſt poſture for diſcharging the contents of the ſtomach is to lay the perſon upon his belly; when aſleep he may be laid on his ſide, with his head a little raiſed, and particular care muſt be taken that his neck be no way bent, twiſted, or have any thing too tight about it.

The exceſſive degree of thirſt occaſioned by drinking ſtrong liquors, often induces people to quench it by taking what is hurtful. I have known fatal conſequences even from drinking freely of milk after a debauch of wine or ſour punch; theſe acid liquors, together with the heat of the ſtomach, having coagulated the milk in ſuch a manner that it could never be digeſted. The ſafeſt drink after a debauch is water with a toaſt, tea, infuſions of balm, ſage, barley-water and ſuch like. If the perſon wants to vomit, he may drink a weak infuſion of camomile flowers, or lukewarm water and oil; but in this condition vomiting may generally be excited by only tickling the throat with the finger or a feather.

Inſtead of giving a detail of all the different ſymptoms of intoxication which indicate danger, and propoſing a general plan of treatment for perſons in this ſituation, I ſhall briefly relate the hiſtory of a caſe which lately fell under my own obſervation, wherein moſt of thoſe ſymptoms uſually reckoned dangerous concurred, and where the treatment was ſucceſsful.

A young man about fifteen years of age, had, for a bire, drank ten glaſſes of ſtrong brandy. He ſoon after fell faſt aſleep, and continued in that ſituation for ſeveral hours, till at length his uneaſy manner of breathing, the coldneſs of the extremities, and other threatening ſymptoms, alarmed his friends, and made them ſend for me. I found him ſtill ſleeping, his countenance ghaſtly, and his ſkin covered with a cold clammy ſweat. Almoſt the only ſigns of life remaining were, a deep laborious breathing, and a convulſive motion or agitation of his bowels.

I tried to rouſe him, but in vain, by pinching, ſhaking, applying volatile ſpirits, and other ſtimulating things to his noſe, &c. A few ounces of blood were likewiſe taken from his arm, and a mixture of vinegar and water was poured into his mouth; but, as he could not ſwallow, very little of this got into the ſtomach. None of theſe things having the leaſt effect, and the danger ſeeming to increaſe, I ordered his legs to be put into warm water, and a ſharp clyſter to be immediately adminiſtered. This gave him a ſtool, and was the firſt thing that relieved him. It was afterwards repeated with the ſame happy effect, and ſeemed to be the chief cauſe of his recovery. He then began to ſhew ſome ſigns of life, took drink when it was offered him, and came gradually to his ſenſes. He continued, however,

however, for several days weak and feverish, and complained much of a soreness in his bowels, which gradually went off, by means of a slender diet, and cool mucilaginous liquors.

This young man would probably have been suffered to die without any assistance being called, had not a neighbour a few days before, who had been advised to drink a bottle of spirits, to cure him of an ague, expired under very similar circumstances.

OF SUFFOCATION AND STRANGLING.

THESE may sometimes proceed from an infarction of the lungs, produced by vicid clammy humours, or spasmodic affection of the nerves of that organ. Persons who feed grossly, and abound in rich blood, are very liable to suffocating fits from the former of these causes. Such ought as soon as they are attacked, to be bled, to receive an emollient clyster, and to take frequently a cup of diluting liquor with a little nitre in it. They should likewise receive the steams of hot vinegar into their lungs by breathing.

Nervous and asthmatic persons are most subject to spasmodic affections of the lungs. In this case the patient's legs should be immersed in warm water, and the steams of vinegar applied as above. Warm diluting liquors should likewise be drank; to a cup of which a tea-spoonful of the parygoric elixir may occasionally be added. Burnt paper, feathers, or leather, may be held to the patient's nose, and fresh air should be freely admitted to him.

Infants are often suffocated by the carelessness or inattention of their nurses*. An infant when in bed should always be laid so, that it cannot tumble down with its head under the bed clothes; and when in a cradle, its face ought never to be covered. A small degree of attention to these two simple rules would save the lives of many infants, and prevent others from being rendered weak and sickly all their days by the injuries done to their lungs.

Instead of laying down a plan for the recovery of infants who are suffocated, or over-laid, as it is termed by their nurses, I shall give the history of a case related by Monsieur *Janin*, of the Royal College of Surgery at Paris, as it was attended with success, and contains almost every thing that can be done on such occasions.

A nurse having had the misfortune to over-lay a child, he was called in, and found the infant without any signs of life; no pulsation in the arteries, no respiration, the face livid, the eyes open, dull, and tarnished, the nose full of snivel, the mouth gaping, in short, it was almost cold. Whilst some linen clothes and a parcel of ashes were warming, he had the boy unswathed and laid him in a warm bed, and on the right side. He then was rubbed all over with

* These accidents are not always the effects of carelessness. I have known an infant overlaid by its mother being seized in the night with an hysteric-fit. This ought to serve as a caution against employing hysteric women as nurses, and should likewise teach such women never to lay an infand in the same bed with themselves, but in a small adjacent one.

with fine linen, for fear of fretting his tender and delicate ſkin. As ſoon as the aſhes had received their due degree of heat, Mr. Janin buried him in them, except the face, placed him on the ſide oppoſite to that on which he had been at firſt laid, and covered him with a blanket. He had a bottle of *eau de luce* in his pocket, which he preſented to his noſe from time to time; and between whiles ſome puffs of tobacco were blown up his noſtrils: to theſe ſucceeded the blowing into his mouth, and ſqueezing tight his noſe. Animal heat began thus to be excited gradually; the pulſations of the temporal artery were ſoon felt, the breathing became more frequent and free, and the eyes cloſed and opened alternately. At length the child fetched ſome cries expreſſive of his want of the breaſt, which being applied to his mouth he catched at it with avidity, and ſucked as if nothing had happened to him. Though the pulſations of the arteries were by this time very well re-eſtabliſhed, and it was hot weather yet Mr. Janin thought it adviſeable to leave his little patient three quarters of an hour longer under the aſhes. He was afterwards taken out, cleaned and dreſſed as uſual; to which a gentle ſleep ſucceeded, and he continued perfectly well.

Mr. Janin mentions likewiſe an example of a young man who had hanged himſelf through deſpair, to whom he adminiſtered help as effectually as in the preceding caſe.

Mr. Glover, ſurgeon in Doctors Commons, London, relates the caſe of a perſon who was reſtored to life after twenty-nine minutes hanging, and continued in good health for many years after.

The principal means uſed to reſtore this man to life were, opening the temporal artery and the external jugular; rubbing the back, mouth and neck, with a quantity of volatile ſpirits and oil; adminiſtering the tobacco clyſter by means of lighted pipes, and ſtrong frictions of the legs and arms. This courſe had been continued for about four hours, when an inciſion was made into the windpipe, and air blown ſtrongly through a canula into the lungs. About twenty minutes after this, the blood at the artery began to run down the face, and a ſlow pulſe was juſt perceptible at the wriſt. The frictions were continued for ſome time longer; his pulſe became more frequent, and his mouth and noſe being irritated with ſpirit of ſal ammoniac, he opened his eyes. Warm cordials were then adminiſtered to him, and in two days he was ſo well as to be able to walk eight miles.

Theſe caſes are ſufficient to ſhew what may be done for the recovery of thoſe unhappy perſons who ſtrangle themſelves in a fit of deſpair.

OF PERSONS WHO EXPIRE IN CONVULSION FITS.

CONVULSION fits often conſtitute the laſt ſcene of acute or chronic diſorders. When this is the caſe there can remain but ſmall hopes of the patients recovery after expiring in a fit. But when a perſon

a perſon who appears to be in perfect health, is ſuddenly ſeized with a convulſion fit, and ſeems to expire, ſome attempts ought always to be made to reſtore him to life. Infants are moſt liable to convulſions, and are often carried off very ſuddenly by one or more fits about the time of teething. There are many well authenticated accounts of infants having been reſtored to life, after they had to all appearance expired in convulſions: but we ſhall only relate the following inſtance, mentioned by Dr. Johnſon in his pamphlet *on the practicability of recovering perſons viſibly dead.*

In the parith of St. Clemens in Colcheſter, a child of ſix months old, lying upon its mother's lap, having had the breaſt, was ſeized with a ſtrong convulſion fit, which laſted ſo long, and ended with ſo total a privation of motion in the body, lungs, and pulſe, that it was deemed abſolutely dead. It was accordingly ſtripped, laid out, the paſſing bell ordered to be tolled, and a coffin to be made; but a neighbouring gentlewoman who uſed to admire the child, hearing of its ſudden death, haſtened to the houſe, and upon examining the child, found it not cold, its joints limber, and fancied that a glaſs ſhe held to its mouth and noſe was a little damped with the breath; upon which ſhe took the child in her lap, ſat down before the fire, rubbed it, and kept it in gentle agitation. In a quarter of an hour ſhe felt the heart begin to beat faintly; ſhe then put a little of the mother's milk into its mouth, continued to rub its palms and ſoles, found the child begin to move, and the milk was ſwallowed; and in another quarter of an hour ſhe had the ſatisfaction of reſtoring to its diſconſolate mother the babe quite recovered, eager to lay hold of the breaſt, and able to ſuck again. The child throve, had no more fits, is grown up, and at preſent alive.

Theſe means, which are certainly in the power of every perſon, were ſufficient to reſtore to life an infant to all appearance dead, and who in all probability, but for the uſe of theſe ſimple endeavours, would have remained ſo. There are however many other things which might be done in caſe the above ſhould not ſucced; as rubbing the body with ſtrong ſpirits, covering it with warm aſhes or ſalt, blowing air into the lungs, throwing up warm ſtimulating clyſters or the ſmoke of tobacco into the inteſtines, and ſuch like.

When children are dead born, or expire ſoon after the birth, the ſame means ought to be uſed for their recovery, as if they had expired in circumſtances ſimilar to thoſe mentioned above.

Theſe directions may likewiſe be extended to adults, attention being always paid to the age and other circumſtances of the patient.

The foregoing caſes and obſervations afford ſufficient proof of the ſucceſs which may attend the endeavours of perſons totally ignorant of medicine, in aſſiſting thoſe who are ſuddenly deprived of life by any accident or diſeaſe. Many facts of a ſimilar nature might be adduced, were it neceſſary; but theſe, it is hoped, will be ſufficient to call up the attention of the public, and to excite the humane and benevolent to exert their utmoſt endeavours for the preſervation of their fellow-men.

The ſociety for the recovery of drowned perſons, inſtituted at Amſterdam in the year 1767, had the ſatisfaction to find that no fewer than

than 150 perſons, in the ſpace of four years, had been ſaved by the means pointed out by them, many of whom owed their preſervation to peaſants and people of no medical knowledge. But the means uſed with ſo much efficacy in recovering drowned perſons are, with equal ſucceſs, applicable to a number of caſes where the powers of life ſeem in reality to be only ſuſpended, and to remain capable of renewing all their functions, on being put into motion again. It is ſhocking to reflect, that for want of this conſideration many perſons have been committed to the grave in whom the principles of life might have been revived.

The caſes wherein ſuch endeavours are moſt likely to be attended with ſucceſs, are all thoſe called ſudden deaths from an inevitable cauſe, as apoplexies, hyſterics, faintings, and many other diſorders wherein perſons in a moment ſink down and expire. The various caſualties in which they may be tried are, ſuffocations from the ſulphureous damps of mines, coalpits, &c. the unwholeſome air of long unopened wells or caverns; the noxious vapours ariſing from fermenting liquors; the ſteams of burning charcoal; ſulphureous mineral acids; arſenical effluvia, &c.

The various accidents of drowning, ſtrangling, and apparent deaths, by blows, falls, hunger, cold, &c. likewiſe furniſh opportunities of trying ſuch endeavours. Thoſe perhaps who to appearance are killed by lightning, or by any violent agitation of the paſſions, as fear, joy, ſurpriſe, and ſuch like, might alſo be frequently recovered by the uſe of proper means, as blowing ſtrongly into the lungs, &c.

The means to be uſed for the recovery of perſons ſuddenly deprived of life, are nearly the ſame in all caſes; they are practicable by every one who happens to be preſent at the accident, and require no great expence, and leſs ſkill. The great aim is to reſtore the warmth and vital motions. This may in general be attempted by means of heat, frictions, bleeding, blowing air into the lungs, adminiſtering clyſters and generous cordials. Theſe muſt be varied according to circumſtances. Common ſenſe and the ſituation of the patient, will ſuggeſt the proper manner of conducting them. Above all we would recommend *perſeverance*. People ought never to deſpair on account of diſcouraging circumſtances, or to leave off their endeavours as long as there is the leaſt hope of ſucceſs. Where much good and no hurt can be done, no one ought to grudge his labour.

It were greatly to be wiſhed, that an inſtitution ſimilar to that of Amſterdam, was eſtabliſhed, upon a more extenſive plan, in Great-Britain; and that a reward was allowed to every one who ſhould be inſtrumental in reſtoring to life a perſon ſeemingly dead*. Men will

* The Author is happy to obſerve, that ſince the firſt publication of this work, ſeveral ſocieties have been inſtituted in Britain with the ſame benevolent intention as that of Amſterdam, and that their endeavours have proved no leſs ſucceſsful. He is alſo happy to obſerve, that premiums have been awarded to thoſe who have been active in their endeavours to reſtore to life perſons who had been drowned, or ſuddenly deprived of life by any accident. How much is this ſuperior to the ſuperſtitious inſtitution which allows any man a premium, who brings a dead perſon out of the water, ſo that he may receive Chriſtian burial; but allows nothing to the perſon who brings him out alive, or who recovers him after he has been to all appearance dead.

will do much for fame, but ſtill more for money. Should no profit, however, be annexed to thoſe benevolent offices, the heartfelt pleaſure which a good man muſt enjoy, on reflecting that he has been the happy inſtrument of ſaving one of his fellow-creatures from an untimely grave, is itſelf a ſufficient reward.

CHAP. LV.

CAUTIONS CONCERNING COLD BATHING, AND DRINKING THE MINERAL WATERS.

AS it is now faſhionable for perſons of all ranks to plunge into the ſea, and drink the mineral waters, I was deſirous of rendering this work ſtill more extenſively uſeful, by the addition of ſome practical remarks on theſe active and uſeful medicines. Finding it impoſſible to bring theſe obſervations within ſo narrow a compaſs as not to ſwell the book, already too large, into an enormous ſize, I reſolved to confine myſelf to a few hints or cautions; which may be of ſervice to perſons who bathe, or drink the mineral waters, without being able to put themſelves under the care of a phyſician.

No part of the practice of medicine is of greater importance, or merits more the attention of the phyſician, as many lives are loſt, and numbers ruin their health, by cold bathing, and an imprudent uſe of the mineral waters. On ſome future occaſion I may probably reſume this ſubject, as I know not any work that contains a ſufficient number of practical obſervations to regulate the patient's conduct in the uſe of theſe active and important medicicines.

We have indeed many books on the mineral waters, and ſome of them are written with much ingenuity; but they are chiefly employed in aſcertaining the contents of the waters by chymical analyſis. This no doubt has its uſe, but it is by no means of ſuch importance as ſome may imagine. A man may know the chymical analyſis of all the articles in the *materia medica*, without being able properly to apply any one of them in the cure of diſeaſes. One page of practical obſervations is worth a whole volume of chymical analyſis. But where are ſuch obſervations to be met with? Few phyſicians are in a ſituation to make them, and fewer ſtill are qualified for ſuch a taſk. It can only be accompliſhed by practitioners who reſide at the fountains, and who poſſeſſing minds ſuperior to local prejudices, are capable of diſtinguiſhing diſeaſes with accuracy, and of forming a ſound judgment reſpecting the genuine effects of medicines.

Without

Without a proper diſcrimination with regard to the diſeaſe and the conſtitution of the patient, the moſt powerful medicine is more likely to do harm than good. Every one knows that the ſame phyſician who, by cold bathing, cured Auguſtus, by an imprudent uſe of the ſame medicine, killed his heir. This induced the Roman ſenate to make laws for regulating the baths, and preventing the numerous evils which aroſe from an imprudent and promiſcuous uſe of thoſe elegant and faſhionable pieces of luxury. But as no ſuch laws exiſt in this country, *every one does that which is right in his own eyes*, and of courſe many muſt do wrong.

People are apt to imagine that the ſimple element of water can do no hurt, and that they may plunge into it at any time with impunity. In this, however, they are much miſtaken. I have known apoplexies, occaſioned by going into the cold bath, fevers excited by ſtaying too long in it, and other maladies ſo much aggravated by its continued uſe, that they could never be wholly eradicated. Nor are examples wanting either in ancient or modern times, of the baneful conſequences which have ariſen alſo from an injudicious application of the *warm* bath; but as warm baths are not ſo common in this country, and are ſeldom uſed but under the direction of a phyſician, I ſhall not enlarge on that part of the ſubject.

Immerſion in cold water is a cuſtom which lays claim to the moſt remote antiquity: indeed it muſt have been coeval with man himſelf. The neceſſity of water for the purpoſe of cleanlineſs, and the pleaſure ariſing from its application to the body in hot countries, muſt very early have recommended it to the human ſpecies. Even the example of other animals was ſufficient to give the hint to man. By inſtinct many of them are led to apply cold water in this manner; and ſome, when deprived of its uſe, have been known to languiſh, and even to die. But whether the practice of cold bathing aroſe from neceſſity, reaſoning, or imitation, is an inquiry of no importance; our buſineſs is to point out the advantages which may be derived from it, and to guard people againſt an improper uſe of it.

The cold bath recommends itſelf in a variety of caſes, and is peculiarly beneficial to the inhabitants of populous cities, who indulge in idleneſs, and lead ſedentary lives. In perſons of this deſcription the action of the ſolids is always too weak, which induces a languid circulation, a crude indigeſted maſs of humours, and obſtructions in the capillary veſſels and glandular ſyſtem. Cold water, from its gravity as well as its tonic power, is well calculated either to obviate or remove theſe ſymptoms. It accelerates the motion of the blood, promotes the different ſecretions, and gives permanent vigour to the ſolids. But all theſe important purpoſes will be more eſſentially anſwered by the application of *ſalt water*. This ought not only to be preferred on account of its ſuperior gravity, but likewiſe for its greater power of ſtimulating the ſkin, which promotes the perſpiration, and prevents the patient from catching cold.

It is neceſſary, however, to obſerve, that cold bathing is more likely to prevent, than to remove obſtructions of the glandular or lymphatic

lymphatic ſyſtem. Indeed, when theſe have arrived at a certain pitch, they are not to be removed by any means. In this caſe the cold bath will only aggravate the ſymptoms, and hurry the unhappy patient into an untimely grave. It is therefore of the utmoſt importance, previous to the patient's entering upon the uſe of the cold bath, to determine whether or not he labours under any obſtinate obſtructions of the lungs or other *viſcera*; and where this is the caſe cold bathing ought ſtrictly to be prohibited*.

In what is called a plethoric ſtate, or too great a fullneſs of the body, it is likewiſe dangerous to uſe the cold bath, without due preparation. In this caſe there is great danger of burſting a blood veſſel, or occaſioning an inflammation of the brain or ſome of the *viſcera*. This precaution is the more neceſſary to citizens, as moſt of them live full, and are of a groſs habit. Yet, what is very remarkable, theſe people reſort in crowds every ſeaſon to the ſea-ſide, and plung in the water without the leaſt conſideration. No doubt they often eſcape with impunity; but does this give a ſanction to the practice? Perſons of this deſcription ought by no means to bathe, unleſs the body has been previouſly prepared by ſuitable evacuations.

Another claſs of patients, who ſtand peculiarly in need of the bracing qualities of cold water, is the nervous. This includes a great number of the male, and almoſt all the female inhabitants of great cities. Yet even thoſe perſons ought to be cautious in uſing the cold bath. Nervous people have often weak bowels, and may, as well as others, be ſubject to congeſtions and obſtructions of the *viſcera*; and in this caſe they will not be able to bear the effects of cold water. For them, and indeed for all delicate people, the beſt plan would be to accuſtom themſelves to it by the moſt pleaſing and gentle degrees. They ought to begin with the temperate bath, and gradually uſe it cooler, till at length the cold proves quite agreeable. Nature revolts againſt all great tranſitions: and thoſe who do violence to her dictates, have often cauſe to repent of their temerity.

Wherever cold bathing is practiſed, there ought likewiſe to be tepid baths for the purpoſe mentioned above. Indeed it is the practice of ſome countries to throw cold water over the patient as ſoon as he comes out of the warm bath; but though this may not injure a Ruſſian peaſant, we dare not recommend it to the inhabitants of this country. The ancient Greeks and Romans, we are told, when covered with ſweat and duſt, uſed to plunge into rivers, without receiving the ſmalleſt injury. Though they might often eſcape dangerfrom this imprudent conduct, yet it was certainly contrary to ſound reaſon. I have known many robuſt men throw away their lives

* The late celebrated Dr. Smollet has indeed ſaid, that if he were perſuaded he had an ulcer in the lungs, he would jump into the cold bath; but here the Doctor ev[illegible] he ſhews more courage than diſcretion; and that he was more a man of wit than a phyſician, every one will allow. A nervous aſthma, or an atrophy, may be [illegible] for a pulmonary conſumption; yet, in the two former, the cold bath proves often beneficial, though I never knew it to in the latter. Indeed all the phthi[illegible] patients I ever ſaw, who had tried the cold bath, were evidently hurt by it.

lives by such an attempt. We would not however advise patients to go into the cold water when the body is chilly; as much exercise at least, ought to be taken, as may excite a gentle glow all over the body, but by no means so as to overheat it.

To young people, and particularly to children, cold bathing is of the last importance. The lax fibres render its tonic powers peculiarly proper. It promotes their growth, increases their strength*, and prevents a variety of diseases incident to childhood. Were infants early accustomed to the cold bath, it would seldom disagree with them; and we should see fewer instances of the scrophula, rickets, and other diseases which prove fatal to many, and make others miserable for life. Sometimes indeed, these disorders render infants incapable of bearing the shock of cold water; but this is owing to their not having been early and regularly accustomed to it. It is however necessary here to caution young men against too frequent bathing; as I have known many fatal consequences result from the daily practice of plunging into rivers, and continuing there too long.

The most proper time of the day for using the cold bath is no doubt the morning, or at least before dinner; and the best mode, that of quick immersion. As cold bathing has a constant tendency to propel the blood and other humours towards the head, it ought to be a rule always to wet that part as soon as possible. By due attention to this circumstance, there is reason to believe, that violent head-achs, and other complaints, which frequently proceed from cold bathing, might be often prevented.

The cold bath, when too long continued in, not only occasions an excessive flux of humours towards the head, but chills the blood, cramps the muscles, relaxes the nerves and wholly defeats the intention of bathing. Hence, by not adverting to this circumstance, expert swimmers are often injured, and sometimes even loose their lives. All the beneficial purposes of cold bathing are answered by one immersion at a time; and the patient ought to be rubbed dry the moment he comes out of the water, and should continue to take exercise for some time after.

When cold bathing occasions chilness, loss of appetite, listlessness, pain of the breast or bowels, a prostration of strength, or violent head-achs, it ought to be discontinued.

Though these hints are by no means intended to point out all the cases where cold bathing may be hurtful, nor to illustrate its extensive utility as a medicine; yet it is hoped they may serve to guard people against some of those errors into which, from mere inattention they are apt to fall, and thereby not only endanger their own lives, but bring an excellent medicine into disrepute.

OF

* The celebrated Galen says, that immersion in cold water is fit only for the young of lions and bears; and recommends warm bathing, as conducive to the growth and strength of infants. How egregiously do the greatest men err when once they lose sight of facts, and substitute reasoning in physic in place of observation and experience!

OF DRINKING THE MINERAL WATERS.

The internal use of water, as a medicine, is no less an object of the physician's attention than the external. Pure elementary water is indeed the most inoffensive of all liquors, and constitutes a principal part of the food of every animal. But this element is often impregnated with substances of a very active and penetrating nature; and of such an insidious quality, that, while they promote certain secretions, and even alleviate some disagreeable symptoms, they weaken the powers of life, undermine the constitution, and lay the foundation of worse diseases than those which they were employed to remove. Of this every practitioner must have seen instances; and physicians of eminence have more than once declared that they have known more diseases occasioned than removed by the use of mineral waters. This doubtless has proceeded from the abuse of these powerful medicines, which evinces the necessity of using them with caution.

By examining the contents of the mineral waters which are most used in this country, we shall be enabled to form an idea of the danger which may arise from an improper application of them either externally or internally, though it is to the latter of these that the present observations are chiefly confined.

The waters most in use for medical purposes in Britain, are those impregnated with salts, sulphur, iron, and mephitic air, either separately, or variously combined. Of these the most powerful is the saline sulphureous water of Harrowgate, of which I have had more occasion to observe the pernicious consequences, when improperly used, than of any other. To this, therefore, the following remarks will more immediately relate, though they will be found applicable to all the purging waters in the kingdom which are strong enough to merit attention*.

The errors which so often defeat the intention of drinking the purgative mineral waters, and which so frequently prove injurious to the patient, proceed from the manner of using them, the quantity taken, the regimen pursued, or using them in cases where they are not proper.

A very hurtful prejudice still prevails in this country, that all diseases must be cured by medicines taken into the stomach, and that the more violent these medicines operate, they are the more likely to have the desired effect. This opinion has proved fatal to thousands, and will, in all probability, destroy many more before it can be wholly

* The greatest class of mineral waters in this country is the chalybeate. In many parts of Britain these are to be found in almost every field; but those chiefly in use for medical purposes, are the purging chalybeates, the waters of Scarborough, Cheltenham, Thorp Arch, Nevil Holt, &c. Of those which do not purge, the waters of Tunbridge stand in the highest repute. The saline purging waters, as those of Acton, Epsom, Kilburn, &c. are also in very general esteem; but the fountains most frequented by the sick in this country are those to which the minerals impart a certain degree of heat, as Bath, Bristol, Buxton, &c.

wholly eradicated. Purging is often useful in acute diseases, and in chronical cases may pave the way for the operation of other medicines; but it will seldom perform a cure; and by exhausting the strength of the patient, will often leave him in a worse condition than it found him. That this is frequently the case with regard to the more active mineral waters, every person conversant in these matters will readily allow.

Strong stimulants applied to the stomach and bowels for a length of time, must tend to weaken and destroy their energy; and what stimulants are more active than salt and sulphur, especially when these substances are intimately combined, and carried through the system by the penetrating medium of water? Those bowels must be strong indeed, which can withstand the daily operation of such active principles for months together, and not be injured. This however is the plan pursued by most of those who drink the purging mineral waters, and whose circumstances will permit them to continue long enough at those fashionable places of resort.

Many people imagine that every thing depends on the quantity of water taken, and that the more they drink they will the sooner get well. This is an egregious error; for while the unhappy patient thinks he is by this means eradicating his disorder, he is often in fact undermining the powers of life, and ruining his constitution. Indeed nothing can do this so effectually as weakening the powers of digestion by the improper application of strong stimulants. The very essence of health depends on the digestive organs performing their due functions, and the most tedious maladies are all connected with indigestion.

Drinking the water in too great quantity, not only injures the bowels and occasions indigestion, but generally defeats the intention for which it is taken. The diseases for the cure of which mineral waters are chiefly celebrated, are mostly of the chronic kind; and it is well known that such diseases can only be cured by the slow operation of alteratives, or such medicines as act by inducing a gradual change in the habit. This requires length of time, and never can be affected by medicines which run off by stool, and operate chiefly on the first passages.

Those who wish for the cure of any obstinate malady from the mineral waters, ought to take them in such a manner as hardly to produce any effect whatever on the bowels. With this view a half pint glass may be drank at bed time*, and the same quantity an hour before breakfast, dinner, and supper. The dose, however, must vary according to circumstances. Even the quantity mentioned above will purge some persons, while others will drink twice as much without being in the least moved by it. Its operation on the bowels is the only standard for using the water as an alterative

* When I speak of drinking a glass of the water over night, I must beg leave to caution those who follow this plan against eating heavy suppers. The late Dr. Daultry of York, who was the first that brought the Harrogate waters into repute, used to advise his patients to drink a glass before they went to bed; the consequence of which was, that having eat a flesh supper, and the water, operating in the night, they were often tormented with gripes and obliged to call for medical assistance.

tive. No more ought to be taken than barely to move the body; nor is it always neceſſary to carry it this length, provided the water goes off by the other emunctories, and does not occaſion a chilneſs, or flatulency in the ſtomach or bowels. When the water is intended to purge, the quantity mentioned above may be all taken before breakfaſt.

I would not only caution patients who drink the purging mineral waters over night to avoid heavy ſuppers, but alſo from eating hearty meals at any time. The ſtimulus of water, impregnated with ſalts, ſeems to create a falſe appetite. I have ſeen a delicate perſon after drinking the Harrowgate waters of a morning, eat a breakfaſt ſufficient to have ſerved two ploughmen, devour a plentiful dinner of fleſh and fiſh, and, to crown all, eat ſuch a ſupper as might have ſatisfied a hungry porter.

All this, indeed, the ſtomach ſeemed to crave; but this craving had better remain not quite ſatisfied, than that the ſtomach ſhould be loaded with what exceeds its power. To ſtarve patients was never my plan: but I am clearly of opinion, that, in the uſe of all the purging mineral waters, a light and rather diluting diet is the moſt proper; and that no perſon, during ſuch a courſe, ought to eat to the full extent to what his appetite craves.

To promote the operation of mineral water, and to carry them through the ſyſtem, exerciſe is indiſpenſably neceſſary. This may be taken in any manner that is moſt agreeable to the patient; but he ought never to carry it to exceſs. The beſt kinds of exerciſe are thoſe connected with amuſement. Every thing that tends to exhilirate ſpirits, not only promotes the operation of the waters, but acts as a medicine. All who reſort to the mineral waters ought therefore to leave every care behind, to mix with the company, and to make themſelves as cheerful and happy as poſſible. From this conduct, aſſiſted by the free and wholeſome air of thoſe faſhionable places of reſort, and alſo the regular and early hours which are uſually kept, the patient often receives more benefit than from uſing the waters.

But the greateſt errors in drinking the purging mineral waters ariſe from their being uſed in caſes where they are abſolutely improper, and adverſe to the nature of the diſeaſe. When people hear of a wonderful cure having been performed by ſome mineral water, they immediately conclude that it will cure every thing, and accordingly ſwallow it down, when they might as well take poiſon. Patients ought to be well informed, before they begin to drink the more active kinds of mineral waters, of the propriety of the courſe, and ſhould never perſiſt in uſing them when they are found to aggravate the diſorder.

In all caſes where purging is indicated, the ſaline mineral waters will be found to fulfil this intention better than any other medicine. This operation, if taken in proper quantity, is generally mild; and they are neither found to irritate the nerves, nor debilitate the patient ſo much as the other purgatives.

As a purgative, theſe waters are chiefly recommended in diſeaſes of the firſt paſſages, accompanied with, or proceeding from, inactivity

tivity of the ſtomach and bowels, acidity, indigeſtion, viciated bile, worms, putrid ſordes, the piles, and jaundice. In moſt caſes of this kind they are the beſt medicines that can be adminiſtered. But when uſed with this view, it is ſufficient to take them twice, or at moſt three times a-week, ſo as to move the body three or four times; and it will be proper to continue this courſe for ſome weeks.

But the operation of the more active mineral waters is not confined to the bowels. They often promote the diſcharge of urine, and not unfrequently increaſe the perſpiration. This ſhews that they are capable of penetrating into every part of the body, and of ſtimulating the whole ſyſtem. Hence ariſes their efficacy in removing the moſt obſtinate of all diſorders, *obſtructions of the glandular and lymphatic ſyſtems*. Under this claſs is comprehended the ſcrophula or King's evil, indolent tumours, obſtructions of the liver, ſpleen, kidneys, and meſenteric glands. When theſe great purpoſes are to be effected, the waters muſt be uſed in the gradual manner mentioned above, and perſiſted in for a length of time. It will be proper however now and then to diſcontinue their uſe for a few days.

The next great claſs of diſeaſes where mineral waters are found to be beneficial, are thoſe of the ſkin, as the itch, ſcab, tetters, ringworms, ſcaly eruptions, leproſies, blotches, foul ulcers, &c. Though theſe may ſeem ſuperficial, yet they are often the moſt obſtinate which the phyſician has to encounter, and not unfrequently ſet his ſkill at defiance: but they will ſometimes yield to the application of mineral waters for a ſufficient length of time, and in moſt caſes of this kind theſe waters deſerve a trial. The ſaline ſulphureous waters, ſuch as thoſe of Moffat in Scotland, and Harrowgate in England, are the moſt likely to ſucceed in diſeaſes of the ſkin; but for this purpoſe it will be neceſſary not only to drink the waters, but likewiſe to uſe them externally.

To enumerate more particularly the qualities of the different mineral waters, to ſpecify thoſe diſeaſes in which they are reſpectively indicated, and to point out their proper modes of application, would be an uſeful, and by no means a diſagreeable employment; but as the limits preſcribed to theſe remarks will not allow me to treat the ſubject at more length, I ſhall conclude by obſerving, that whenever the mineral waters are found to exhauſt the ſtrength, depreſs the ſpirits, take away the appetite, excite fevers, diſtend the bowels, or occaſion a cough, they ought to be diſcontinued.

CHAP.

*** Theſe CAUTIONS having been printed and ſold ſeparately for the accommodation of thoſe who had purchaſed the former editions of this book, has induced ſome perſons to conſider them as a treatiſe on ſea-bathing and drinking the mineral waters; whereas the author's ſole intention was to furniſh a few general hints to perſons who frequent thoſe faſhionable places of reſort, without putting themſelves under the care of a phyſician. As he looks upon this ſubject however to be of the greateſt importance to the ſick, he pledges himſelf to treat it at more length on a future occaſion.

CHAP. LVI.

OBSERVATIONS CONCERNING THE DIET OF THE COMMON PEOPLE, RECOMMENDING A METHOD OF LIVING LESS EXPENSIVE, AND MORE CONDUSIVE TO HEALTH, THAN THE PRESENT.

EXPERIENCE proves that not a few of the diſeaſes incident to the inhabitants of this country, are owing to their mode of living. The vegetable productions they conſume, fall conſiderably ſhort of the proportion which they ought to bear to the animal part of their food. The conſtant uſe of bread, and animal ſubſtances, excites an unnatural thirſt, and leads to the immoderate uſe of beer and other ſtimulating liquors, which generate diſeaſe and reduce the lower orders of people to a ſtate of indigence. To teach the poor man how to live cheaper and better, is the deſign of the following pages.

Though the common people of this country live at a greater expence than any where elſe, it does not follow that they live better. They are ſtrong indeed, but by no means healthy; and it is found that, from an attachment to a particular mode of living, they are more liable to diſeaſe and death in foreign climes, than the inhabitants of any other country.

It is certainly proper that the poor man ſhould be inſtructed in every thing that can make his little earnings go as far as poſſible, or which can add to the comfort of himſelf and family. Nor can œconomy in living be deemed trivial, in a country where the riches depend on the cheapneſs of labour.

It is alledged that the Engliſh are ſo much attached to their own modes of living, that no argument will induce them to make the ſmalleſt change. Habits are indeed obſtinate things, eſpecially thoſe which relate to diet; but there are proofs that the Engliſh are not inflexible even in this matter. The mode of living among the lower orders has been greatly changed in my time, and I am ſorry to ſay, not for the better.

The people of England have too much good ſenſe not to liſten to reaſon provided due care were taken to inſtruct them. But here the people may be truly ſaid "*to periſh for want of knowledge.*" No means have been uſed to give them proper inſtruction. Hurtful cuſtoms have been ſuffered to prevail, till they have ſtruck ſuch deep root that it will not be an eaſy matter to eradicate them. The difficulty, however, is not unſurmountable. A few experiments of reform would have the effect to render it as agreeable as it is ſalutary.

Adults have many old prejudices to overcome, but the caſe is different in regard to children. They may be taught to uſe any kind of food, and what they uſe when young they will love when old. If

I can

I can introduce a different method of feeding children, my purpose will be answered. This alone will, in time, effect a total change in the general mode of living.

The late diſtreſs of the poor has called forth many publications intended for their relief. Moſt of them, however, were adapted only for the particular occaſion, and not calculated to prevent the return of like evils. The following obſervations it is hoped, will have a more permanent effect. They are intended to recommend a plan of living, which will render the people leſs dependent on bread and animal food, for their ſubſiſtance, & conſequently not ſo liable to ſuffer from a ſcarcity or dearth of either of theſe articles in future.

Particular attention has been paid to the ſubſtitutes for bread, as the ſcarcity of this article proves peculiarly diſtreſſing to the poor. It will appear from the following pages, that bread is by no means ſo much a neceſſary of life as is generally imagined, and that its place may in many inſtances, be ſupplied by a variety of other farinaceous ſubſtances.

GENERAL OBSERVATIONS ON ALIMENT.

NO creature eats ſuch a variety of food as man. Intended for an inhabitant of every climate, he devours the productions of them all; and if they do not ſuit his palate, or agree with his ſtomach, he calls in the aid of cookery, an art peculiar to himſelf; by which many things that, in a crude ſtate, would prove hurtful, or even poiſonous are rendered wholeſome and ſalutary.

The obvious diviſion of food is into animal and vegetable. To ſay that man was intended by nature for uſing either the one or the other alone, would be abſurd. His ſtructure and appetite prove that he was formed for both. Judgment, however, is requiſite in adjuſting the due proportions of each, ſo as to avoid the inconveniences, ariſing from an extreme on either hand.

Though animal food is more nouriſhing than vegetable, it is not ſafe to live on that alone. Experience has ſhewn that a diet conſiſting ſolely on animal food, excites thirſt and naufea, occaſions putrefcence in the ſtomach and bowels, and finally brings on violent griping pains with cholera and dyſentery.

Animal food is leſs adapted to the ſedentary than the laborious, and leaſt of all to the ſtudious, whoſe diet ought to conſiſt chiefly of vegetables. Indulging in animal food renders men dull, and unfit for the purſuits of ſcience, eſpecially when it is accompanied with the free uſe of ſtrong liquors.

The plethoric or perſons of a full habit, ſhould eat ſparingly of animal food. It yields far more blood than vegetables taken in the ſame quantity, and of courſe may induce inflammatory diſorders. It acts as a ſtimulus to the whole ſyſtem, by which means the circulation of the blood is greatly accelerated.

I am inclined to think, that conſumptions, ſo common in England, are in part owing to the great uſe of animal food. Though

the *Phthifis Pulmonalis* is not, properly ſpeaking, an inflammatory diſeaſe, yet it generally begins with ſymptoms of inflammation, and is often accompanied with them through its whole progreſs.

But the diſeaſe moſt common to this country is the ſcurvy. One finds a daſh of it in almoſt every family, and in ſome the taint is very deep. A diſeaſe ſo general muſt have a general cauſe, and there is none ſo obvious as the great quantity of animal food devoured by the natives. As a proof that ſcurvy ariſes from this cauſe, we are in poſſeſſion of no remedy for that diſeaſe equal to the free uſe of freſh vegetables.

By the uninterrupted uſe of animal food a putrid diatheſis is induced in the ſyſtem, which prediſpoſes to a variety of diſorders. I am fully convinced that many of thoſe obſtinate complaints for which we are at a loſs to account, and find it ſtill more difficult to cure, are the effects of a ſcorbutic taint lurking in the habit.

Improper diet affects the mind as well as the body. The choleric diſpoſition of the Engliſh is almoſt proverbial. Were I to aſſign a cauſe, it would be, their living ſo much on animal food. There is no doubt but this induces a ferocity of temper unknown to men whoſe food is chiefly taken from the vegetable kingdom.

Though theſe and ſimilar conſequences may ariſe from the exceſs of animal diet, we are far from diſcouraging its uſe in moderation. In all cold countries it is certainly neceſſary; but the major part of the aliment ought nevertheleſs to conſiſt of vegetable ſubſtances. There is a continual tendency in animal food, as well as in the human body itſelf, to putrefaction, which can only be counteracted by the free uſe of vegetables.

With regard to the proportion of vegetable food to that of animal, great nicety is by no means required. It muſt vary according to the circumſtances, as the heat of the weather, the warmth of the climate, and the like. The vegetable part, however, where nothing forbids, ought certainly to preponderate, and I think in the proportion of at leaſt two to one.

The exceſſive conſumption of animal food is one great cauſe of the ſcarcity of grain. The food that a bullock affords bears but a ſmall proportion to the quantity of vegetable matter he conſumes.

I am no enemy to good fruit, as an article of diet; but the greater part of what is uſed in this country, by the lower orders of the people, is mere traſh. Fruit ſhould be eaten in the early part of the day, when the ſtomach is not loaded with food, and it never ought to be eaten raw till it be thoroughly ripe.

OF BREAD.

BREAD, or ſomething reſembling it makes a part of the diet of all nations. Hence it is emphatically denominated *the ſtaff of life*. It may however be uſed too freely. The late Dr. Fothergill was of opinion, and I perfectly agree with him, that moſt people eat more bread than was conducive to health. I do not mean to inſinuate that bread is unwholeſome, but that the bad bring many good part-

and

ful when taken to excefs. A furfeit of bread is more dangerous than of any other food. *Omnis repletio mala, repletio panis peffima,* The French conſume vaſt quantities of bread; but its bad effects are prevented by their copious uſe of ſoups and fruits, which have little or no ſhare in the diet of the common people of England.

One important uſe of bread is to form a maſs fit for filling up the alimentary canal, and carrying the nutritious juices along that paſſage in ſuch a ſtate, as to render them fit to be acted upon by the lacteal abſorbents, which take up the nouriſhment and convey it to the blood. In this light bread may be conſidered as a ſoil from whence the nouriſhment is drawn. I do not ſay that bread contains no nouriſhment, but that its uſe, as an article of diet, does not ſolely depend on the quantity of nutriment it contains, but in ſome meaſure on its fitneſs as a vehicle for conveying the nutritious particles through the inteſtinal tubes. Hence it follows, that the fineſt bread is not always the beſt adapted for anſwering the purpoſes of nutrition.

The richeſt food will not nouriſh an animal, unleſs the alimentary canal is ſufficiently diſtended. A dog has been fed on the richeſt broth, yet could not be kept alive; while another, which had only the meat boiled to chip and water, throve very well. This ſhews the folly of attempting to nouriſh men on alimentary powders and other concentrated food.

The great art therefore of preparing food, is to blend the nutritive part of the aliment with a ſufficient quantity of ſome light farinaceous ſubſtance, in order to fill up the canal, without overcharging it with more nutritious particles than are neceſſary for the ſupport of the animal. This may be done either by bread, or other farinaceous ſubſtances, of which there is a great variety, as will appear from the ſequel.

Bread is one of the moſt expenſive modes of uſing grain, and not adapted to the narrow circumſtances of the lower orders of the people, as it is burthenſome with too heavy additional charges, in paſſing through the hands of both the miller and the baker. Beſides, the former often grinds down extraneous matter with the wheat, and the latter as frequently bakes it up with the addition of lime, chalk, allum, and other pernicious ſubſtances. Since the articles of diet have become branches of manufacture, the public neither know what they eat, nor what they drink.

People imagine, as the fineſt flour contains the greateſt quantity of nouriſhment, that it muſt therefore be the moſt proper for making into bread; but this by no means follows. The fineſt flour comes the neareſt to ſtarch, which, though it may occaſionally prove a good medicine, makes bad bread. Houſehold bread, which is made by grinding down the whole grain, and only ſeparating the coarſer bran, is without doubt the moſt wholeſome.

The beſt houſehold bread I ever remember to have ate, was in the county of York. It was what they call meſlin bread, and conſiſted of wheat and rye ground together. I am not quite certain as to the proportion, but I think there might be two parts of the former to one of the latter. This bread when well fermented, eats light;

light, is of a pleaſant taſte, and ſoluble to the bowels. After uſing it for ſome years, I found that bread made entirely of flour was neither ſo agreeable to the palate, nor ſo conducive to health.

Bread is often ſpoiled to pleaſe the eye. The artificially whitened, drying, ſtuffing bread, though made of the heart of the wheat, is in reality the worſt of any, yet this is the bread which moſt people prefer and the poorer ſort will eat no other.

All the different kinds of grain are occaſionally made into bread ſome giving preference to one and ſome to another, according to early cuſtom and prejudice. The people of South Britain generally prefer bread made of the fineſt wheat flour, while thoſe of the northern counties eat a mixture of flour and oat meal, or ryemeal, and many give the preference to bread made of oatmeal alone. The common people of Scotland alſo eat a mixed bread, but more frequently bread of oatmeal only. In Germany the common bread is made of rye, and the American labourer thinks no bread ſo ſtrengthening as that which is made of Indian corn; nor do I much doubt but the Laplander thinks his bread made of the bones of fiſhes is the beſt of any.

Bread made of different kinds of grain is more wholeſome than what is made of one only, as their qualities ſerve to correct one another. For example, wheat flour, eſpecially the fineſt kind, being of a ſtarchy nature, is apt to occaſion conſtipation. Bread made of ryemeal, on the other hand, proves often too ſlippery for the bowels. A due proportion of theſe makes the beſt bread.

For the more active and laborious I would recommend a mixture of rye with the ſtronger grains, as peas, beans, barley, oats, Indian corn, and the like. Theſe may be blended in many different ways: they make a hearty bread for a labouring man, and to uſe his own language, they lie longer on his ſtomach than bread made of wheat flour only. Barley bread paſſes too quickly through the alimentary canal to afford time for conveying the proper nouriſhment; but bread made of barley mixed with peaſe is very nouriſhing.

When potatoes, or boiled grain, are uſed, bread ceaſes to be a neceſſary article of diet. During the late ſcarcity of bread, I made it a rule not to eat above one half the quantity I uſed to do, and I found no inconveniency whatever from the change. Nay, ſome told me, that for a conſiderable time they had left off the uſe of bread altogether, without experiencing any change in the ſtate of their health.

A great part of the bread conſumed in this country is by children. It is always ready, and when the child calls for food, a piece of bread is put into its hand, to ſave the trouble of dreſſing any other kind of victuals. Of many children this is the principal food, but it is far from being the moſt proper. Children are often troubled with acidities of the ſtomach and bowels; and it is well known that bread mixed with water, and kept in a degree of heat equal to that of the human ſtomach ſoon turns ſour.

During the late ſcarcity, many of the labouring men, and even artificers, could not earn as much money as was ſufficient to keep their families in the article of bread only. It is certain, however, that

that on a different plan, ſuch families might have lived very comfortably. Many of the articles of diet are cheaper than bread, and equally wholeſome. Above one half of the expence of living might be ſaved by a due ſelection of the articles of diet.

The Engliſh labourer lives chiefly on bread, which being accompanied with other dry, and often ſalt food, fires his blood, and excites an unquenchable thirſt, ſo that his perpetual cry is for drink.

But the greateſt conſumption of bread is occaſioned by tea. It is ſaid that the ſubjects of Great Britain conſume a greater quantity of that herb, than the whole inhabitants of all the other nations of this quarter of the globe. The loweſt woman in England muſt have her tea, and the children generally ſhare it with her. As tea contains no nouriſhment, either for young or old, there muſt of courſe be bread and butter to eat along with it. The quartern loaf will not go far among a family of hungry children, and if we add the coſt of tea, ſugar, butter, and milk, the expence of one meal will be more than will be ſufficient to fill their bellies with wholeſome food three times a day.

There is reaſon to believe that one half the bread conſumed in England is uſed to tea, without an hearty meal ever being made of it. The higher ranks uſe tea as a luxury, while the lower orders make a diet of it. I had lately occaſion to ſee a ſtriking inſtance of this in a family that was repreſented to me as in diſtreſs for want of bread. I ſent them a little money, and was informed that they ran with it directly to the tea-ſhop.

To a heavy, ſluggiſh, phlegmatic man, a moderate uſe of tea may not prove pernicious; but where there is a debilitated ſtomach and an irritability of fibre, it never fails to do much hurt. With many it has the effect to prevent ſleep.

Tea will induce a total change of conſtitution in the people of this country. Indeed it has gone a great way towards effecting that evil already. A debility, and conſequent irritability of fibre, are become ſo common, that not only women, but even men, are affected with them. That claſs of diſeaſes which for want of a better name, we call nervous, has made almoſt a complete conqueſt of the one ſex, and is making haſty ſtrides towards vanquiſhing the other.

Did women know the train of diſeaſes induced by debility, and how diſagreeable theſe diſeaſes render them to the other ſex, they would ſhun tea as the moſt deadly poiſon. No man can love a woman eaten up with vapours, or waſhed down with diſeaſes ariſing from relaxation.

It is not tea taken as a beverage after a full meal or in a crowded aſſembly, that I ſo much condemn, though I think ſomething as elegant and leſs pernicious might be ſubſtituted in its place. The miſchief occaſioned by tea ariſes chiefly from its being ſubſtituted for ſolid food. This is ſo much the caſe at preſent, that, had I time to ſpare, I think it could not be better employed than writing againſt this deſtructive drug.

OF

Of BOILED GRAIN.

THOUGH farinaceous, ſubſtances, of one kind or another, make a neceſſary part of the food of man, yet there can be no reaſon why ſuch ſubſtances ſhould always aſſume the name and form of bread. Many of them are more wholeſome, and not leſs agreeable in other forms. Bread is often uſed merely to ſave the trouble of cookery; and being portable, is the moſt convenient article of diet for carrying abroad.

It does not, however, admit of a doubt, that more grain is eaten boiled, though not in this country, than is made into bread; and that this mode of cookery is the moſt wholeſome. Simple boiling precludes all adulteration, and is an operation much leſs laborious and artificial than baking.

The moſt general article of diet among mankind, is rice. This may be made into a variety of diſhes; but ſimple boiling is all that is required, to render it a proper ſubſtitute for bread. It may either be eaten alone or with milk. In the caſt, it is uſed with meat, in the ſame manner as we do bread. The people of this country believe that rice proves injurious to the eyes, but this ſeems to be without foundation, as it has no ſuch effect on thoſe who make it the principal part of their food.

Many other kinds of grain, will, when boiled, make good ſubſtitutes for bread. Even thoſe which make a harſh and unpleaſant ſort of bread, are often rendered very palatable by boiling. This is the caſe with all the leguminous claſs of plants, as peaſe, beans, &c. Even oats and barley are more agreeable, as well as more wholeſome, when boiled, than made into bread.

All allow that peaſe and beans boild, when young, are a great luxury. But when old, they are equally wholeſome, and, when properly cooked, by no means unpleaſant. There are few who do not reliſh peaſe pudding, and even prefer it to bread. Beans are not ſo fit for this purpoſe; but they make an excellent ingredient in the poor man's broth, and whoever eats this broth will find little occaſion for bread.

Peaſe and beans contain an equal quantity of ſugar with wheat, oats, or barley, and at the ſame time a greater proportion of oil, conſequently are more nouriſhing. This fact is confirmed by daily experience.

On thoſe farms where peaſe and beans are raiſed in great abundance, the labourers are much fed on that ſort of grain; but when removed to farms where they are fed with other kinds of grain, they ſoon complain of a diminution of ſtrength, and requeſt a ſupply of peaſe meal as formerly.

Nature ſeems to have pointed out the propriety of the extenſive uſe of peaſe and beans; it being a fact, that when crops of that kind are duly alternated with crops of wheat, barley, or oats, the fertility of the ſoil may be maintained, without reſt or manure, for many years together; where as, if the latter be raiſed, on the ſame

ſoil

ſoil for ſeveral years ſucceſſively, they render it barren, ſo that, without reſt or manure, its fertility cannot be preſerved.

The people in England are but little accuſtomed to the uſe of boiled grain, though in many countries it is eaten as a luxury. Boiled barley is a great favourite with the Dutch, and is eaten with milk, butter, or molaſſes. It is the principal food of Dutch ſailors, who, in general, are both healthy and robuſt.

Barley is one of the beſt ingredients in ſoup. Count Rumford ſays, it poſſeſſes the quality of lithing or thickening ſoups, in a ſuperior degree to any other grain. We have reaſon, however, to believe, that grits, or coarſe oatmeal, will anſwer that purpoſe ſtill better.

Oatmeal is frequently made into bread; but is much more wholeſome, as well as agreeable food, when made into haſty pudding, and eaten with milk. The peaſants in many parts of Britain make two meals a day of it, while their children almoſt wholly ſubſiſt on it; and it is well known that both old and young who are thus fed, are healthy and robuſt.

The opinion of oatmeal being heating, and occaſioning ſkin diſeaſes, is wholly without foundation. Bread made of oatmeal, when not leavened, will ſometimes occaſion the heart-burn; but this is no proof of its heating quality. Unleavened bread, of wheat or any other grain, produces the ſame effect on a debilitated ſtomach. Oatmeal thoroughly boiled ſeldom gives the heart-burn.

Perſons who are fed on oatmeal bread, or haſty puddings, are not more ſubject to diſeaſes of the ſkin, than thoſe who live on wheat meal. Cutaneous diſorders proceed more from the want of cleanlineſs, than from any particular aliment. The French, to far from thinking that oatmeal is heating, ſpeak of it as poſſeſſed of a cooling quality; and even the Engliſh give oatmeal, or grit gruel, to lying-in women, and ſick people of every deſcription, which ſhews that they are inconſiſtent with themſelves, in alleging that the blood is fired by the uſe of oatmeal.

A lieutenant of the army, reſiding at a country village within a few miles of Edinburgh, with a wife and ten children, having no other income than his half pay, fed the whole of his children with haſty pudding and butter-milk only, from a conviction that it was the moſt wholeſome and full diet, that fell within the reach of his narrow circumſtances. They grew apace, and it was the univerſal remark of the neighbourhood, that they were as ſprightly, healthy, and robuſt, as other children, and at the ſame time perfectly free from all ſkin diſeaſes.

Children are ſeldom well, unleſs their bodies are kept gently open. But this is more likely to be the caſe when fed on oatmeal and milk, than when their bellies are crammed with traſhy ſubſtance made of the fineſt flour; yet this in England is the common food of children. I have ſeen an infant ſtuffed four or five times a-day with this kind of food. Their needs no conjurer to tell the conſequence.

A late Author, a man of learning but the dupe of prejudice, has, by a ridiculous definition, endeavoured to repreſent oats as proper

food

food for horſes only. I wiſh the horſes in England devoured a ſmaller quantity of that grain, and the people more. Few things would have a greater tendency to leſſen the expence of living. The oats in North Britain are of a ſuperior quality, and I hope the people will long have the ſenſe to uſe them as an article of diet.

Indian corn is likewiſe ſaid to make the beſt food when boiled. Count Rumford obſerves, that of all things it makes the beſt pudding, and that he has made a hearty meal of it, ſauce included, for five farthings. What makes good puddings will make good dumplings, and theſe will, at any time, ſupply the place of bread. The Count alſo remarks, that the negroes in America prefer Indian corn to rice; and that the Bavarian peaſants prefer it to wheat; that it might be imported from North America at about four or five ſhillings *per* buſhel; that, when made into flour, it would coſt only one penny farthing *per* pound; and that it is highly nutritious, and the cheapeſt food known. During the late ſcarcity a large quantity of this grain was imported; but ſuch is the averſion of the common people of this country to every ſort of food to which they are not accuſtomed, that they refuſed to purchaſe it, and the merchants were very great loſers by the importation. On the ſame principle the German, till within theſe few years, could not be induced to eat potatoes, though now they are become extremely fond of them.

The American, the Italian, and the German, all cook Indian corn, in the ſame way as the North Briton does his oatmeal, by making it into haſty pudding. It may be eaten in a variety of ways. Some eat it with ſauce compoſed of butter and brown ſugar, or butter and molaſſes. Others eat it with milk only. In either it makes a good cheap and wholeſome diet, by no means diſagreeable to thoſe who are accuſtomed to it.

The only other grain we ſhall mention as beſt when boiled, is buck wheat: It is of a very mucilaginious nature, and of courſe highly nutritious. In ſeveral parts of Europe, it conſtitutes a principal part of the food of the lower people. In former times it was eaten in Ruſſia, not by the lower claſſes only, even the nobility made uſe of it. Boiled, and then buttered, it was ſo great a favourite of the great Czar Peter, that he is ſaid to have ſeldom ſupped on any thing elſe.

OF BUTTER.

IT has been ſaid that the Engliſh have a thouſand religions and but one ſauce. It muſt be allowed that they uſe butter with almoſt every kind of food. Butter, though a good article of diet, may be uſed too freely, and in this country, I am convinced, that is the caſe. To weak ſtomachs it is hurtful, even in ſmall quantities, and when uſed freely, it proves prejudicial to the ſtrongeſt.

Butter, like other things of an oily nature, has a conſtant tendency to turn rancid This proceſs, by the heat of the ſtomach, is greatly accelerated, inſomuch that many people, ſoon after eating butter, complain

complain of its riſing in their ſtomachs, in a ſtate highly diſagreeable. Oils of every kind are with difficulty mixed with watery fluids. This is the reaſon why butter floats on the ſtomach, and riſes in ſuch an unpleaſant manner.

Perſons afflicted with bile ſhould uſe butter very ſparingly. Some ſceptical authors doubt whether or not aliment of any kind has an effect on the bile. One thing, however is certain, that many patients, afflicted with complaints which were ſuppoſed to be occaſioned by bile, have been completely cured by a total abſtinence from butter.

The moſt violent bilious complaints that I ever met with, were evidently occaſioned by food that became rancid on the ſtomach, as the cholera morbus and the like. Nor can ſuch complaints be cured, till the rancid matter is totally evacuated by vomiting and purging.

But ſuppoſing butter did not poſſeſs the quality of becoming rancid on the ſtomach, it may nevertheleſs, prove hurtful to digeſtion. Oils of all kinds are of a relaxing quality, and tend to impede the action of digeſtion. Hence the cuſtom of giving rich broths and fat meats to perſons who have a voracious appetite.

The free uſe of butter, and other oily ſubſtances, not only tends to relax the ſtomach, and impede its action, but to induce a debility of the ſolids, which paves the way to many maladies. In a country where two thirds of the inhabitants lead ſedentary lives, a debility of fibre muſt predominate. Whatever increaſes that debility ought to be avoided.

Children, without exception, are diſpoſed to diſeaſes ariſing from relaxation. Butter of courſe, ought to be given to them with a ſparing hand. But is this the caſe? By no means. Bread and butter conſtitutes a great part of the food of children, and I am convinced that the groſs humours with which they are frequently troubled, are partly owing to this food. As children abound with moiſture, bread alone is, generally ſpeaking, better for them than bread and butter.

I have been aſtoniſhed to ſee the quantities of butter eaten by groſs women who lead ſedentary lives. Their tea bread is generally contrived ſo as to ſuck up butter like a ſponge. What quantities of crumpets and muffins they will devour in a morning, ſoaked with this oil; and afterwards complain of indigeſtion, when they have eaten what would overload the ſtomach of a ploughman. Dr. Fothergill is of opinion, that butter produces the nervous or ſick headach, ſo common among the women of this country. As a proof of this, it is often cured by an emetic.

Oils, in certain quantities, excite naúſea, and even vomiting. They muſt of courſe prove unfriendly to digeſtion. A Dutch ſailor, we are told, can digeſt train oil. So may an Engliſh ſailor; but it would be very improper food for a London lady.

To ſome of the leaner farinaceous ſubſtances, as the potatoe and the like, butter makes a very proper addition; but eating it to fleſh and fiſh of almoſt every deſcription, is certainly wrong. The fleſh eaten in this country is generally fat enough without the addition,

of butter, and the more oily kinds of fish, as salmon or herrings, are lighter on the stomach, and easier digested when eaten without it.

Butter is rather a gross food, and fitted for the athletic and laborious, than the sedentary and delicate. It is less hurtful when eaten fresh than salted. Salt butter certainly tends to induce skin diseases, and I am inclined to think, the free use of it at sea may have some share in bringing on that dreadful malady, so destructive to our brave sailors, *the sea scurvy*.

There is a method of rendering salt butter less hurtful, but it seems not to be known in England. What I mean is to mix it with an equal quantity of honey, and keep it for use. In this way it may be given to children with greater freedom. In North Britain this method of mixing butter with honey is well known, and from a common proverb, I take the custom to be very ancient.

Butter, in itself, is not near so hurtful, as when combined with certain other things. For example: bread made with butter is almost indigestible, and pastries of every kind are little better; yet many people almost live upon pastry, and it is universally given to children. It is little better, however than poison, and never fails to disorder their stomachs. The fond mother cannot pass a pastry shop without treating her darling boy with some of the dainties, and then wonders how he got the cough, or cholic.

I have known a man seemingly in perfect health, who by eating a penny-worth of pastry, as he passed along the street, was seized with such an asthmatic fit, that he was obliged to be carried home, and had nearly lost his life. This occured whenever he inadvertently ate any thing baked with butter.

Every thing that proves very injurious to health ought, as far as possible, to be prohibited, by laying a high duty upon it. A duty on pastry would be serving the publick in more respects than one. It would save many lives; and lessen some tax on necessaries

Cheese, as a diet, is likewise injurious to health. It should never be eaten but as a desert. It occasions constipation, fires the blood, and excites a constant craving for drink. It is very improper for sedentary, and hardly to be digested even by the athletic.

If men will live on dry bread, poor cheese, salt butter, broiled bacon, and such like parching food, they will find their way to the ale-house, the bane of the lower orders, and the source of half the beggary in the nations.

OF FRUITS AND ROOTS.

Fruits and roots form a large class of substitutes for bread. The latter, being produced under ground, are less liable to suffer from the inclemency of the seasons than grain. Men who with to inflame the minds of the multitude may inveigh against the substitutes for bread; but reason and sound sense say, the more substitutes for bread the better. When one fails, recourse can be had to another.

In

In warm climates the inhabitants have many ſubſtitutes for bread, and as their ſeaſons are more uniform than ours, they can generally depend on the plant, or whatever it is, proving productive. The plantain tree, commonly called the indian fig, which has from time immemorial been cultivated in South America, bears fruit of a ſweetiſh taſte, which will diſſolve in the mouth without chewing. It is eaten either raw, fried or roaſted. When intended to ſupply the place of bread, it is gathered before it is ripe, and eaten either boiled or roaſted. The banna is nearly of the ſame nature, but its fruit is greatly ſuperior both in taſte and flavour.

The inhabitants of the South Sea, or Ladrone iſlands, are ſupplied with bread from a tree, which has been lately imported into our Weſt India Iſlands, and will it is hoped, be found to anſwer the ſame purpoſe there. It has a ſlight degree of ſweetneſs, but not much flavour. It reſembles new bread, and requires to be roaſted before it is eaten. Thoſe who have taſted it ſay, that it is in no reſpect ſuperior to the potatoe.

In ſome of the Weſt India iſlands the inhabitants ſupply the place of grain by making bread from the root of a ſhrub called the caſſada, or caſſava. Though, to my taſte, this bread is very inſipid, yet the natives are fond of it to ſuch a degree that I have known ſome of them eat it, during their reſidence in England in preference to the fineſt London bread.

But the moſt general ſubſtitutes for bread in the Weſt Indies are the yams. There are three different ſpecies of this plant, the roots of which are promiſcuouſly uſed for bread. They are ſaid to be very nutritious, of eaſy digeſtion, and when properly dreſſed, are by ſome preferred to the beſt wheaten bread. The taſte is ſomewhat like the potatoe, but more luſcious. The negroes generally eat them boiled, and beaten into a maſh. The white people have them ground into flour, and make bread and puddings of them. They can be preſerved for ſeveral ſeaſons, without loſing any of their primitive goodneſs.

Of all the ſubſtitutes for bread in Europe, the potatoe is the moſt extenſively uſeful. This plant is a native of Peru, and has been in Europe about two hundred years. Like moſt other important diſcoveries, it made but a ſlow progreſs, and is ſtill far from being ſo generally cultivated as it deſerves to be. It is indeed known in moſt parts of Europe, but its culture is beſt underſtood in Ireland and the northern parts of England. At Harwich, however, the preference is given to the Dutch potatoes, brought over by the packets between that place and Helvoet Sluys. There is a light ſandy ſoil in Holland very favourable to the culture of that ineſtimable root.

As this plant thrives in every ſoil, and ſeldom ſuffers from the inclemency of the ſeaſons, we muſt blame ourſelves if we ſuffer a famine to exiſt. Indeed no ſuch thing ever can be, where due attention is paid to the culture of potatoes. A far greater quantity of farinaceous food can be raiſed on an acre of ground planted with potatoes, than ſown with any kind of grain. It is not uncommon to have a return of forty for one. They are not ſo hearty a food as corn, but no man will ever periſh for hunger who can have potatoes.

Potatoe

Potatoes abound with an inſipid juice, which induces ſome to think that they are not very nutritious. Facts, however, are againſt this opinion. Some of the ſtouteſt men we know, are brought up on milk and potatoes. Dr. Pearſon, who has beſtowed ſome pains in analizing this root, ſays, that potatoes and water alone, with common ſalt, can nouriſh men completely. They differ in colour and conſiſtence, but not materially with regard to their nutritive qualities.

Some think the firm kind are the moſt nutritious; but the Iriſh, who muſt be good judges, give the preference to the mealy. The difference, however, depends much on the mode of cooking them.

More than half the ſubſtance of potatoes conſiſts of water, and experience ſhews, that that mode of cooking, which moſt diminiſhes their moiſture, is to be preferred. In London they are drenched in water and waſhed before they are brought to market, which accounts, in a great meaſure, for the bad quality of the London potatoes.

They are dreſſed in a variety of ways, but ſimple boiling or roaſting ſeems to be all the cooking they require, to render them a proper ſubſtitute for bread. Some are fond of making bread of them. This, in my opinion, is marring both. Why manufacture any thing into bread, which requires only the aid of fire to make it ſuch? Nobody thinks of making dough of the bread fruit; but the potatoe might with as great propriety be called the bread root, as it is made into bread by the ſame proceſs.

Stewed mutton and potatoes make not only a nouriſhing but a very palatable diſh. The exceſs of the fat of the mutton, which when otherwiſe cooked ſuſtains great loſs, is thus preſerved, by being abſorbed by the potatoes. It is, however, to be obſerved, that when potatoes are uſed in broth or ſtews, they ought previouſly to be boiled, and the water thrown away, as it contains ſomething deleterious. Simple boiling or roaſting is ſufficient to prepare potatoes to ſupply the place of bread, but when they are intended to ſerve as a meal, they require ſomething of a ſoftening nature, as milk, butter, or both. What a treaſure is a milch cow and a potatoe garden, to a poor man with a large family, who lives in the country! Yet, with a little attention from landlords and farmers, almoſt every man might be ſo accommodated. What a ſource of real wealth and population! Men would multiply, and poverty, unleſs among the profligate, be unknown. Horſes are ſometimes fed with potatoes, and become very fond of them. With the addition of a ſmall quantity of hay, they are found to be ſufficiently nouriſhing.

I would beg leave to recommend, both to landlords and farmers, a careful peruſal of Earl Winchelſea's excellent letter to Sir John Sinclair, on the advantages of cottagers renting lands. This humane Nobleman takes up the matter in a truly patriotic light, and ſhews that farmers, inſtead of leſſening the number of poor, do every thing they can to multiply them; and I am ſorry to ſay that, ſo far as my obſervation goes, it agrees entirely with his lordſhip's.

Some think that the potatoe, unleſs it is made into bread, will not keep. An accident taught me the contrary. Many years ago a friend

friend of mine ſent me a potatoe, after it had been roaſted in an oven, on account of its ſingular figure. I laid it on a ſhelf among ſome other things of the like kind, and was ſurpriſed on removing them many years after, to find the potatoe quite freſh though as dry as a bone. On grating it down it was perfectly ſweet; and as fit for making ſoup as the day it was roaſted. I apprehend that nothing made into bread would have kept ſo long.

Poſterity will hardly believe that a ſcarcity of bread could be felt in Britain, at a time when it was known that a ſufficient quantity of farinaceous food could be raiſed in one county for the inhabitants of the whole Iſland. Let proper encouragement be given to the culture of potatoes, and ſet famine at defiance.

Many other domeſtic roots, ſprouts, &c, are very wholeſome, and may occaſionally ſupply the place of bread. Of theſe Mr. Bryant of Norwich reckons above forty; but we ſhall only take notice, by way of ſpecimen, of the moſt uſeful and productive. It is worthy of remark, that no nation can be very populous, which does not draw a great part of its food from under ground.

The Jeruſalem artichoke is a native of Brazil, but having been long cultivated in this country, it is too well known to need any deſcription. From its taſte, which is like that of artichoke bottoms, it would ſeem to be nutritious, and as far from being unpleaſant to the pallate. Some reckon it windy, but this may be corrected in the cooking, by warm ſpices, and as the plant is very productive, we would recommend it to be uſed in the ſame manner as potatoes and the other farinaceous roots.

Of the eſculent roots in this country, the parſnip is reckoned the moſt nouriſhing. It is likewiſe of eaſy digeſtion, and is agreeable to moſt palates. Some indeed diſlike it on account of its ſweetneſs; but that is a proof of its nutritive quality, ſugar being the moſt nouriſhing thing in nature. We are told that, in the north of Ireland, the poor people make beer from this root.

There is not any plant that affords a more ſtriking proof of the benefits of culture than the turnip. In its wild ſtate it is good for little or nothing; but, when properly cultivated, it not only affords wholeſome nouriſhment for man, but furniſhes the principal winter food for cattle. There is a ſpecies of this plant which grows in North britain, called the yellow turnip, which is ſweet, and of a ſuperior quality to thoſe produced in the ſouth, particularly about London, which are bitter and ſtringy. The yellow turnip is the moſt nouriſhing, and alſo the moſt hardy in ſuſtaining the winter. It is eaten with milk to cure the conſumption and ſcurvy. Margraaf ſays, he could extract no ſugar from the turnip, which affords ground to conclude, that it is not ſo nutritive as certain other roots. Not only the root of the turnip, but the tops, when young, make very pleaſant greens. The ſprouts, if gathered when very tender, make an excellent ſallad.

The carrot, like the turnip, is good for little in its natural ſtate, being ſmall, tough and ſtringy. Manured it grows large, ſucculent and of a pleaſant flavour. It ought, however, to be eaten young, otherwiſe it lies on the ſtomach, and is hard of digeſtion. It is an

ingredien

ingredient in ſeveral ſoups, and being ſolid, may in ſome meaſure ſupply the place of bread.

Salſafy, ſkirrets, and the ſeveral kinds of beets, are all pleaſant and nouriſhing. They are likewiſe of eaſy digeſtion, and may be dreſſed in a variety of ways. Margraaf has by experiment diſcovered, that both ſkirrets and beets contain a conſiderable quantity of ſugar. Though the extracting a ſaccharine ſalt from theſe plants may be no object while we poſſeſs the Weſt-India Iſlands, yet it ſerves to ſhew that they poſſeſs a quantity of nutritious matter, ſufficient to give them a rank among the articles calculated to ſupply the place of bread.

The onion, we are told, was a great favourite in Egypt four thouſand years ago, and Dr. Haſſelqueſt ſays, it is not to be wondered at, for whoever has taſted the onions of Egypt muſt allow, that none can be better in any part of the globe. There, he ſays, they are ſweet, though in many countries they are ſtrong and nauſeous. There they are ſoft, whereas in northern countries they are hard; and their coats ſo compact, that they are difficult to digeſt. This very quality may however recommend them in countries where food is ſcarce. The Doctor obſerves, that the Turks eat them roaſted with their meat as we do bread, and are ſo fond of them that they wiſh to be indulged with this diſh in paradiſe.

From the Doctor's account one would be induced to believe, that the onion uſed in Egypt was of a different ſpecies from ours; but I am rather inclined to think it may depend on the mode of culture, as well as on the warmth of climate and the difference of ſoil, as we find in the ſouthern parts of Europe they are milder than in the more northernly. In Spain they are very mild, and a root weighing two pounds will grow from a ſingle ſeed.

Onions are dreſſed in a variety of ways, but, in regard to wholeſomeneſs, there is no method better than ſimple boiling. By this method of cooking, they are rendered mild, of eaſy digeſtion, and go off without leaving any diſagreeable heat in the ſtomach or bowels. Many ſhun them on account of the ſtrong diſagreeable ſmell they communicate to the breath. Mr. Bryant ſays, this may be remedied, by eating a few raw parſley leaves immediately after, which will effectually overcome the ſcent of the onions, and likewiſe cauſe them to ſit more eaſy on the ſtomach.

The leek is generally reckoned among pot-herbs; but as the root is the part chiefly uſed, the conſideration of it comes under the preſent head of diſcuſſion. Indeed, it is as properly a root as the onion, which grows chiefly above ground. The leek, as well as the onion, is ſaid to be a conſtant diſh at the tables of the Egyptians, who chop them ſmall, and eat them with their meat.

The leek is uſed as a pot-herb in moſt parts of Britain, eſpecially in Wales, where the natives are ſaid to be fond of it. In Scotland a full grown fowl and a ſmall piece of ſalt beef, ſtewed with a large quantity of leeks, is a very favorite diſh. In my opinion the leek is not ſo generally uſed any where as it deſerves to be. There is no ingredient goes into ſoup that is more wholeſome, or that gives it a better flavour, than leeks. They are in many reſpects medicinal, and

and to my taſte, as an ingredient in ſoups, they are greatly ſuperior to the onion, or any other pot herb whatever.

It is a fact worthy of obſervation, that the boiling of vegetable ſubſtances thoroughly, extricates a conſiderable quantity of air, and makes them leſs liable to produce flatulency.

I could mention a great many more eſculent plants which might occaſionally ſupply the place of bread, but the above ſpecimen is ſufficient to ſhew how liberal nature is in ſupplying man with food, provided he will take the trouble of cultivating and cooking it. Mr. Bryant, in his hiſtory of eſculent plants, enumerates above four hundred and fifty, each of which affords a wholeſome nouriſhment, and may occaſionally be uſed in place of bread.

OF BROTHS AND SOUPS.

THESE may likewiſe be conſidered as ſubſtitutes for bread. If properly made they will ſerve both for bread and drink. Though broth is a diſh of the greateſt antiquity, and may be conſidered as extremely delicious, yet it is not a favourite in this country. Here the people are fond of what they call ſolids; yet thoſe very ſolids they make into broth, by ſwallowing as much drink after them as they can get. The only difference is, the foreigner makes his broth in a pot, and the Engliſhman makes his in the ſtomach.

A very ſenſible anonymous writer obſerves, that in England a pound of meat makes ſimply a pound of food; whereas in any other country in Europe, that quantity of animal food, when ſtewed down with vegetables and Scotch barley, will produce an ample meal for half a dozen people. Hence he juſtly infers that among the variety of ſchemes which may have been deviſed by the humane for relieving the diſtreſſes of the poor, a better and more enteniive charity cannot be deviſed than that of inſtructing them in a new mode of cookery.

The ſame author adds, that the reſult of his experiments on this ſubject had exceeded his moſt ſanguine expectations, and that each day gave him freſh proofs of the excellency of his plan for teaching the poor and needy to find themſelves in a wholeſome and palatable diet, at the cheapeſt rate, in which little or no bread was required. He concludes by aſſerting that there is ſcarce a place in this kingdom where twenty perſons may not have a wholeſome, hearty, and palatable meal for three ſhillings.

This anonymous letter is followed by one from Colonel Poynter, two from Dr. Johnſton, of the royal hoſpital at Haſlar, addreſſed to Admiral Waldegrave, and one from the Admiral himſelf, written for inſertion in a public paper. They contain a variety of receipts for making cheap, wholeſome, and nouriſhing diſhes for the poor. Theſe diſhes conſiſt chiefly of broths, ſoups and ſtews, or what they call pottage, and are calculated to make a hearty and plentiful meal without bread or drink.

I am inclined to pay the more attention to theſe letters, as they ſeem all to have been written by gentlemen of obſervation. The pamphlet is ſold by Longman and Debret, for a charitable price, at the ſmall price of three pence. The

The writer who has paid moſt attention to the improvement of cookery for the benefit of the poor, is Count Rumford. In his economical and philoſophical eſſays, he has given ſuch a variety of forms for making wholeſome, cheap and nouriſhing ſoups, ſtews, and other diſhes for common uſe, that little more ſeems neceſſary to be ſaid on the ſubject. I ſhall only obſerve that the mode of living on broths, ſoups, haſty-pudding, and ſuch like, ſo warmly and juſtly recommend by the Count, has been practiſed in the northern parts of this kingdom from time immemorial. There the food of the common people is haſty-pudding with milk for breakfaſt and ſupper, and broth, with vegetables and meat, for dinner. The poor ſort often make broth without meat; but they all uſe vegetables in great abundance, and ſometimes they ſupply the place of meat with butter. As the haſty pudding and milk make a compleat meal, no bread is neceſſary either at ſupper or breakfaſt; nor is much required at dinner, as the broth is made thick with barley, cabbage, and a variety of other vegetables or pot-herbs. Cabbage is a favourite ingredient in the Scotchman's broth. It is ſeldom made without this article, which is not eaten ſo early as in England. It is there ſuffered to grow to maturity, and when that is the caſe there is no plant more productive. This the Germans know well, and make it into *ſour crout*, one of the beſt antidotes againſt the ſcurvy with which we are acquainted.

This kind of diet not only ſaves bread but drink. The labourer who lives on haſty-pudding and ſoups, ſeldom has occaſion for drink; while he who is burnt up with dry bread and cheeſe, or ſalt meat broiled, has a continual thirſt, and ſpends the greater part of his earnings in liquor. This, by acting as a powerful ſtimulus, may make him do more work for ſometime, but it generally cuts him off in the middle of his days. The Engliſh labourer, who works hard and drinks hard, ſeldom lives long, and is an old man when he ſhould be in his prime.

The roaſting of meat is a waſteful mode of cookery, which ought to be avoided by the poorer ſort of people, as much of the ſubſtance, and the moſt nutritive parts, are loſt by ſcorching, and fly off by evaporation.

I know it will be ſaid, that I recommend ſlops in place of ſolid food. They are ſuch ſlops, however, as the greateſt heroes of antiquity lived upon; and tho' I have viſited moſt parts of the iſland, I know of no better men than thoſe who live in the manner deſcribed above, nor are the people any where more healthy, or longer lived. Broth is not only a diſh of great antiquity, but one that can be made in a great variety of ways. It receives into its compoſition animal and vegetable ſubſtances of every kind that are uſed in diet, and it may be ſeaſoned ſo as to ſuit every palate. Indeed, people early accuſtomed to eat broths properly made, are generally fond of them for their whole lives.

It would be difficult to aſſign a reaſon why the inhabitants of South Britain ſhould diſlike a diſh ſo much reliſhed by other nations. Cuſtom, no doubt, ſettles all theſe things; but how cuſtoms ariſe is not ſo clear a matter. If an alteration in diet is to be introduced

duced with effect, it muſt begin with children. Whatever men are accuſtomed to eat when young, they generally prefer for the reſt of their lives. Were the children in South Britain taught to eat haſty-pudding, with milk, for breakfaſt and ſupper; and broth with vegetables and meat boiled in it, for dinner, they would reliſh theſe diſhes as long as they lived, would find little occaſion for bread, and ſtill leſs for drink; and would thrive better than on their preſent food.

What parents love themſelves, they generally give to their children, without any regard to its being proper for them or not. I have ſeen a father who was fond of ſtrong beer, make his ſon, an infant, guzzle it at every meal; and the mother who delights in tea, does not fail to give it to her daughter whenever ſhe takes it to herſelf. By this conduct, the ſon becomes a tippler, and daughter ſips tea in place of ſolid food, until ſhe is eaten up with vapours and other nervous diſorders.

Count Rumford ſays, brown ſoup is the common breakfaſt of the Bavarian peaſants, to which they occaſionally add bread. This he avers is infinitely preferable in all reſpects to that pernicious waſh, tea, with which the lower claſſes of the inhabitants of this Iſland drench their ſtomachs and ruin their conſtitutions. He adds, that a ſimple infuſion of this drug, drank boiling hot, as the poor generally drink it is certainly poiſon, which, though it be ſometimes ſlow in its operation, never fails to produce fatal effects, even in the ſtrongeſt conſtitution, where a free uſe of it is continued for a conſiderable length of time.

The German on his *polenta*, the American on his *muſh*, and the North Britain on his *haſty-pudding*, can make a hearty breakfaſt for a tenth part of what a tea-breakfaſt would coſt, while it is infinitely more wholeſome. It has likewiſe the advantage that no bread is neceſſary.

I have been often told, when recommending ſoups to the poor, that they had not time to make them, and that they could not afford fuel on account of its price, as it is dear in great towns. They can however, find fuel twice a-day to boil a tea-kettle, and time to make the tea, which is a more tedious operation, by far, than making a meſs of haſty-pudding. For a great part of the year even the pooreſt perſon muſt have a little fire; and it would require no more to make a comfortable meſs of ſoup, which is always beſt when made with a ſlow fire.

The mode of living that I would recommend to the lower orders of the people, with a view to ſave expence and improve their health, is to ſubſtitute occaſionally other farinaceous ſubſtances in the place of bread, as potatoes, &c. to give up in a great meaſure the uſe of roaſted, baked, and broiled meats, and to ſupply their place with broths, ſoups, ſtews, and ſuch like, made with a little meat and plenty of vegetables; to give to children, and to grown people who will eat it, for breakfaſt, milk-porridge, or haſty-pudding with milk, ſmall beer, or molaſſes. This will be found a more wholeſome breakfaſt than tea, while it is much cheaper and requires no bread*.

CON-

* The celebrated Dr. Huffland, in his art of prolonging life, ſays, the moderate uſe of ſoups is certainly not hurtful; and it is ſingular that people ſhould imagine

CONCLUSION.

ALTHOUGH the place of bread may be occaſionally ſupplied by farinaceous roots and other vegetables, yet we would by no means wiſh to diſcourage the culture of grain. The culture of grain is the culture of men. While the huſbandman is raiſing food for his fellow-creatures, he is laying the foundation of health and longevity to himſelf and his offſpring. Innumerable benefits are connected with the culture of grain. While the artificer is ſitting in ſome awkward poſture, breathing confined and perhaps contaminated air, the cultivator of the ſoil riſes with the ſun, eats his wholeſome meal of milk and farinaceous food, hies him to the field, where he ſpends the day in uſeful labour, inhales the freſh breezes, and at eve returns home with a keen appetite, to enjoy his ſimple repaſt and ſound repoſe.

It has been ſaid, as artificers can earn more money than thoſe who cultivate the ground, that arts ought to be encouraged, and grain, if neceſſary, imported. No manufacture is equal to the manufacture of grain. It ſupplies food for man and beaſt, while the ſurplus, by being exported, enriches the nation. Nor is it ſubject to the uncertainty of other manufactures. They often depend on fashion and caprice, but the neceſſaries of life will always find their value ſomewhere. Tho' I am convinced that ſome regulations are wanting for the encouragement of agriculture, I do not conſider it as my province to dictate the wiſdom of the legiſlature. They know their duty and I have reaſon to believe that they are inclined to pay it all due attention.

I will venture however to aſſert, that if proper encouragement were given to agriculture, Britain would at all times not only have a ſufficiency of grain for her own conſumption, but a ſurplus for exportation. This would contribute more to her real wealth, the happineſs of her people, and the ſtability of her government than either the increaſe of her trade, the flouriſhing of her manufactures, or the extenſion of her territory.

It

gine it tends too much to relax the ſtomach. Does not all our drink, even though cold, become in a few minutes a kind of warm ſoup in the ſtomach; and does not the ſtomach retain the ſame temperature during the whole day? Be careful only not to uſe it hot, in too great quantity at one time, or too watery. It is attended even with great advantages. It ſupplies the place of drink, particularly to men of letters, women, and all thoſe who do not drink, or drink very little except at table, and who when they give over eating, receive into their blood too little moiſture. And it is here to be remarked, that fluids uſed in the form of ſoups unite much better and ſooner with our juices than when drunk cold and raw. On this account ſoup is a great preventive of dryneſs and rigidity in the body, and therefore the beſt nouriſhment for old people, and thoſe who are of a hard and firm temperament. It even ſupplies the place of medicine. After catching cold, in nervous head-ache, cholera, and different kinds of cramp in the ſtomach, warm ſoup is of excellent ſervice. It may have been a proof of the utility, or at leaſt harmleſſneſs of ſoup, when I remark that our forefathers, who certainly had more ſtrength than we have, uſed ſoup; and that it is uſed by nations, who are ſtill ſtronger than thoſe in real life; and that all the old people with whom I ever was acquainted were great friends to it.

It is a matter of real regret and wonder that Britain, at a time when agriculture is cultivated as a ſcience, ſhould not be able to raiſe grain for the ſupply of her own inhabitants, but become every year more dependent on foreign ſtates for even the neceſſaries of life. Until an adequate remedy can be found for this growing evil, the free uſe of the various ſubſtitutes for bread cannot fail to alleviate the calamities of the poor, and to reduce the price of labour.

The great conſumption of animal food, and the immenſe number of horſes kept in this country, are to be reckoned among the cauſes of the ſcarcity of grain. Mr. Mackie computes the number of horſes in this country to be about two millions, and that every horſe, on an average, conſumes the produce of three fertile acres: conſequently the produce of ſix millions of fertile acres is annually conſumed by horſes. Theſe would produce a quantity of grain more than ſufficient to maintain half the inhabitants of Great-Britain. Two hundred and ſixty thouſand of theſe animals are kept for pleaſure. I ſhall be told that they contribute to health. That I deny. Did our ladies of faſhion and fine gentlemen make uſe of their limbs, inſtead of being dragged about in carriages, they would both benefit themſelves, and the public. I ſhall conclude the remarks with the adviſe of the humane and benevolent Thomſon:

"Ye gen'rous Britons! venerate the plough,
"And o'er your hills and long withdrawing vales
"Let autumn ſpread her treaſures to the ſun
"Luxuriant and unbounded. As the ſea
"Far through his azure turbulent domain
"Your empire owns, and from a thouſand ſhores
"Wafts all the pomp of life into your ports;
"So with ſuperior boon may your rich ſoil
"Exub'rant Nature's better bleſſings pour
"O'er ev'ry land, the naked nations clothe,
"And be the exhauſtleſs gran'ry of a world."

APPENDIX.

Containing a LIST *of* SIMPLES *and of such* MEDICINAL PREPARATIONS *as ought to be kept in readiness for private practice:*

The METHOD *of preparing and compounding such* MEDICINES *as are recommended in the former part of the book, with the addition of several others of a similar nature.*

Remarks on the DOSES, USES, *and* MANNER *of applying the different preparations.*

Medicamentorum varietas ignorantiæ filia est.—BACON.

INTRODUCTION.

IGNORANCE and superstition have attributed extraordinary medical virtues to almost every production of nature. That such virtues were often imaginary, time and experience have sufficiently shewn. Physicians, however, from a veneration for antiquity, still retain in their lists of medicine many things which owe their reputation entirely to the superstition and credulity of our ancestors.

The instruments of medicine will always be multiplied, in proportion to men's ignorance of the nature and cause of diseases; when these are sufficiently understood, the method of cure will be simple and obvious.

Ignorance of the real nature and permanent properties of those substances employed in the cure of diseases, is another reason why they have been so greatly multiplied. Physicians thought they could effect by a number of ingredients, what could not be done by any one of them. Hence arose those amazing farragoes which have so long disgraced the medical art, and which were esteemed powerful in proportion to the number of simples that entered their composition.

The great variety of forms into which almost every article of medicine has been manufactured, affords another proof of the imperfection of the medical art. A drug which is perhaps most efficacious in the simplest form in which it can be administered, has been nevertheless served up in so many different shapes, that one would be induced to think the whole art of physic lay in exhibiting medicine under as many different modes as possible.

Different forms of medicine, no doubt, have their use; but they ought never to be wantonly increased. They are by no means so necessary as is generally imagined. A few grains of powdered rhubarb, jalap, or ipecacuanha, will actually perform all that can be done by the different preparations of these roots, and may also be exhibited in as safe and agreeable a manner. The same observation holds

holds with regard to the Peruvian bark, and many other ſimples, of which the preparations are very numerous.

Multiplying the ingredients of a medicine, not only renders it more expenſive, but alſo leſs certain, both in its doſe and operation. Nor is this all. The compound, when kept, is apt to ſpoil, or acquire qualities of a different nature. When a medicine is rendered more ſafe, efficacious, or agreeable, by the addition of another, they ought, no doubt, to be joined; in all other caſes, they are better kept aſunder. The combination of medicines embarraſſes the phyſician, and retards the progreſs of medical knowledge. It is impoſſible to aſcertain the preciſe effect of any one medicine, as long as it is combined with others, either of a ſimilar or diſſimilar nature.

In the exhibition of medicine, regard ſhould not only be had to ſimplicity, but likewiſe to elegance. Patients ſeldom reap much benefit from things that are highly diſagreeable to their ſenſes. To taſte or ſmell like a drug, is become a proverb; and to ſay truth, there is too much ground for it. Indeed no art can take away the diſagreeable taſte and flavour of ſome drugs, without entirely deſtroying their efficacy, it is poſſible, however, to render many medicines leſs diſguſtful, and others even agreeable; an object highly deſerving the attention of all who adminiſter medicine.

The deſign of the following pages is, to exhibit ſuch a liſt of drugs and medicines as may be neceſſary for private practice. They are conſiderably more numerous indeed than thoſe recommended in the former part of the Book, but are ſtill greatly within the number contained in the moſt reformed diſpenſatories. The ſame medicine is ſeldom exhibited under different forms; and where different medicines anſwer nearly the ſame intention, there is commonly no more than one of them retained. Multiplying forms of medicine for the ſame intention tends rather to bewilder than aſſiſt the young practitioner, and the experienced phyſician can never be at a loſs to vary his preſcriptions as occaſion requires.

The chemical and other difficult preparations are for the moſt part omitted. All of them that are uſed by any private practitioner are not worth preparing. He will buy them much cheaper than he can make them. Great care however is neceſſary to obtain them genuine. They are often adulterated, and ought never to be purchaſed unleſs from perſons of known veracity. Such of them as are in common uſe, are inſerted in the liſt of drugs and medicines. Their proper doſes, and manner of application, are mentioned in the practical part of the Book, wherever they are preſcribed.

Such articles of medicine as are to be found in the houſe or garden of almoſt every peaſant, as barley, eggs, onions, &c. are likewiſe for the moſt part, omitted. It is needleſs to ſwell a liſt of medicines with ſuch things as can be obtained whenever they are wanted, and which ſpoil by being kept.

The preparations made and ſold by diſtillers and confectioners are alſo generally left out. Theſe people, by operating upon a larger plan generally make things better, while it is in their power to afford them much cheaper, than they can be prepared by any private hand.

The

The quantity ordered of every medicine is as ſmall as well could be prepared, both to prevent unneceſſary expence, and that the medicine might not ſpoil by keeping. Almoſt every medicine ſuffers by being kept, and ſhould be uſed as ſoon after it has been prepared as poſſible. Even ſimple drugs are apt to ſpoil, and ſhould therefore be laid in ſmall quantities; they either rot, are conſumed by inſects, or evaporate ſo as to loſe their peculiar taſte or flavour, and often become quite inſignificant.

In the preparations of medicines, I have generally followed the moſt approved diſpenſatories; but have taken the liberty to differ from them whenever my own obſervations, or thoſe of other practical writers, on whoſe judgment I could depend, ſuggeſted an improvement.

In ſeveral compoſitions, the ingredient on which the efficacy of the medicine chiefly depends is increaſed, while the auxiliaries, which are generally ordered in ſuch trifling quantities as to be of no importance, are left out, or only ſuch of them retained as are neceſſary to give the medicine a proper conſiſtence, or the like.

The colouring ingredients are likewiſe for the moſt part omitted. They increaſe the price and bulk of the medicine, without adding any thing to its value. It would be well if they were never uſed at all. Medicines are often adulterated for the ſake of a colour. Acrid and even poiſonous ſubſtances are for this purpoſe, ſometimes introduced into thoſe medicines which ought to be moſt bland and emollient. Ointment of elder, for example, is often mixed with verdegriſe to give it a fine green colour, which entirely fruſtrates the intention of that mild ointment. Thoſe who wiſh to obtain genuine medicines ſhould pay no regard to their colour.

Some regard is likewiſe paid to expence. Such ingredients as greatly increaſe the price of any compoſition, without adding conſiderably to its virtue, are generally either omitted, or ſomewhat leſs expenſive ſubſtituted in their place. Medicines are by no means powerful in proportion to their price. The cheapeſt are often the beſt; beſides, they are the leaſt apt to be adulterated, and are always moſt ready to be obtained.

With regard to the method of compounding medicines, I have generally followed that which ſeemed to be the moſt ſimple and natural, mentioning the different ſteps of the proceſs in the ſame order in which they ought to be taken, without paying an implicit regard to the method of other diſpenſatories.

For many of the remarks concerning the preparation, &c. of medicines, I have been obliged to the author of the New Diſpenſatory. The other obſervations are either ſuch as have occurred to myſelf in practice, or have been ſuggeſted in the courſe of reading, by authors whoſe names I am not able diſtinctly to recollect.

I have followed the alphabetical order, both with regard to the ſimples and preparations. A more ſcientific method would have been agreeable to ſome perſons, but leſs uſeful to the generality of readers. The different claſſes of medicine have no great dependence upon one another, and, where they have, it is hard to ſay which ſhould ſtand firſt or laſt; no doubt the ſimple preparations

ought

ought to precede the more compound. But all the advantages arising from this method of arrangement, do not appear to be equal to that ſingle one, of being able, on the firſt opening of the book, to find out any article, which, by the alphabetical order, is rendered quite eaſy.

The doſe of every medicine is mentioned whenever it appeared neceſſary. When this is omitted it is to be underſtood that the medicine may be uſed at diſcretion. The doſe mentioned is always for an adult, unleſs when the contrary is expreſſed. It is not an eaſy matter to proportion the doſes of medicine exactly to the different ages, conſtitution, &c. of patients; but, happily for mankind, mathematical exactneſs is by no means neceſſary.

Several attempts have been made to aſcertain the proportional doſes for the different ages and conſtitutions of patients; but after all that can be ſaid on this ſubject, a great deal muſt be left to the judgment and ſkill of the perſon who adminiſters the medicine. The following general proportion may be obſerved; but they are by no means intended for exact rules. A patient between twenty and fourteen may take two thirds of the doſe ordered for an adult; from fourteen to nine, one half; from nine to ſix, one third; from ſix to four, one fourth; from four to two, one ſixth; from two to one a tenth; and below one, a twelfth.

Diſpenſatories are uſually written in the Latin language. Even authors who write in Engliſh, generally give their preſcriptions in Latin; and ſome of them ſhew ſo great an attachment to the language, as firſt to write their *recipes* in it and afterwards tranſlate them; while others, to compromiſe the matter, write the one half in Latin and the other in Engliſh. What peculiar charm a medical preſcription, when written in Latin, may have, I ſhall not pretend to ſay; but have ventured to make uſe of the plaineſt Engliſh I could, and hope my preſcriptions will ſucceed no worſe for it.

N. B. The Apothecary's weights, and the Engliſh wine meaſures, are uſed throughout the whole book, the different denominations of which will appear from the following Table:

A Pound	contains	*twelve ounces.*
An Ounce	-	*eight drachms.*
A Drachm	-	*three ſcruples.*
A Scruple	-	*twenty grains.*

A Gallon	contains	*eight pints.*
A Pint	-	*ſixteen ounces.*
An Ounce	-	*eight drachms.*

A Spoonful is the meaſure of half an ounce.

A LIST *of* SIMPLES, *and of such* MEDICINAL PREPARATIONS, *as ought to be kept in readiness for private practice.*

AGARIC
Alum
Antimony, crude
——— cinnabar of
——— sulphur of
Balsam of Capivi
—— of Peru
—— of Tolu
Bark, cascarilla
—— cinnamon
—— Mezerion
—— Peruvian [ba
——Winter's, or canella al-
Borax
Calamine stone, levigated
Castor, Russian
Caustic, common
—— lunar
Earth, Fuller's
——— Japan
——— Armenian bole
——— French ditto
Extracts of gentian
——— of guaiacum
——— of hellebore, black
——— of hemlock
——— of Jalap
——— of liquorice
——— of Peruvian bark
——— of Poppies
——— of wormwood
Flowers of camomile
——— colt's foot
——— elder
——— rosemary
——— damask & red roses
Fruits, almonds
——— bitter apples
——— cassia fistularis
——— Curracoa oranges
——— figs, dried
——— French prunes
——— Jamaica pepper
——— Juniper berries
——— nutmegs
——— tamarinds
Gum, aloes
—— ammoniac, in tears
—— arabic
—— asafœtida
—— camphor
—— galbanum
—— gamboge
—— guiacum
—— lac
—— myrrh
—— opium
—— calcined
—— ings of
—— tury
—— [illegible]
Herbs, savin
—— penny-royal
—— tretoil
—— uva ursi
—— worm wood
Lead, Litharge
—— white
——sugar of
Lemon peel
Mace
Magnesia alba
Manna
Mercury, crude
——— calcinated
——— Æthiop's mineral
——— calomel [mate
——— corrosive sublimate
——— red precipitate
——— white ditto
Musk
Oil, essential, of amber
——— of anise
——— of cinnamon
——— of juniper
——— of lemon peel
——— of peppermint
——— of almonds
——— of linseed [oil
Oil of Olives, or Florence
——— of palms
———of turpentine
Orange-peel
Oyster shells prepared
Poppy heads
Resins benzoin
———flowers of
——— Burgundy pitch
———dragon's Blood
——— frankincense
——— liquid storax
——— white, or rosin
——— scammony
Roots, birthwort
——— calamus aromaticus
——— contrayerva
——— garlic
——— gentian
——— ginger [white
——— hellebore, black
——— jalap
——— ipecacuanha
——— lily, white
——— liquorice
——— marshmallow
——— mezerion
——— rhubarb
——— sarsaparilla
——— seneka
——— squills
——— tormentil
——— turmeric
Roots, zedoary
——— Virginian snake
——— wild valerian
Saffron
Sal amoniac crude
——— volatile
Salt, Epsom
—— of Glauber
—— of hartshorn [nal
—— nitre, purified, or prismatic
—— Polychrest
—— Rochel
—— of tartar
Seeds, anise
—— carraway
—— cardamom
—— coriander
—— cumin
—— mustard
—— sweet fennel
—— wild carrot
Senna
Spanish flies
Spermaceti
Spirits, ætherial, or æther
—— of hartshorn
—— of lavender compound
—— of nitre
—— ditto dulcified
—— of salamoniac
—— of sea salt
—— of vinegar
—— of vitriol
—— of wine rectified
—— volatile aromatic
Steel, filings of
—— rust of prepared
—— soluble salt of
Sulphur vivum
—— balsam of
—— flower of
Tar
—— Barbadoes
Tartar, cream of
—— emetic
—— soluble
—— vitriolated
Tin prepared
Tutty levigated
Turpentine Venice
Verdegrise
Vitriol, green
——— blue
——— white
Wax, white
—— yellow
Woods, guaiacum
——— logwood
——— sassafras
——— saunders, red
——— Zinc, flowers of

MEDICINAL PREPARATIONS.

BALSAMS.

THE ſubject of this ſection is not the natural balſams, but certain compoſitions, which, from their being ſuppoſed to poſſeſs balſamic qualities, generally go by that name.

This claſs of medicines was formerly very numerous, and held in great eſteem? modern practice, however, has juſtly reduced it to a very narrow compaſs.

Anodyne balſam.

Take of white ſpaniſh ſoap, one ounce; opium unprepared, two drachms; rectified ſpirit of wine, nine ounces. Digeſt them together in a gentle heat three days: then ſtrain off the liquor, and add to it three drachms of camphor.

This balſam, as its title expreſſes, is intended to eaſe pain. It is of ſervice in violent ſtrains and rheumatic complaints, when not attended with inflammation. It muſt be rubbed with a warm hand on the part affected; or a linen rag moiſtened with it may be applied to the part, and renewed every third or fourth hour, till the pain abates. If the opium is left out, this will be the *Saponacious Balſam.*

Locatelli's Balſam.

Take of olive oil one pint; Straſburg turpentine and yellow wax, of each half a pound; red ſaunders, ſix drachms. Melt the wax with ſome part of the oil over a gentle fire; then adding the remaining part of the oil and the turpentine; afterwards mix in the ſaunders previouſly reduced to a powder, and keep them ſtirring together till the balſam is cold.

This balſam is recommended in eroſions of the inteſtines, the dyſentery, hæmorrhages, internal bruiſes, and in ſome complaints of the breaſt. Outwardly it is uſed for healing and cleanſing wounds and ulcers. The doſe, when taken internally, is from two ſcruples to two drachms.

The vulnerary Balſam.

Take of benzoin, powdered, three ounces; balſam of Peru, two ounces; hepatic aloes, in powder, half an ounce; rectified ſpirit of wine, two pints. Digeſt them in a gentle heat for three days, and then ſtrain the Balſam.

This balſam, or rather tincture, is applied externally to heal recent wounds and bruiſes. It is likewiſe employed internally to remove coughs, aſthmas, and other complaints of the breaſt. It is ſaid to eaſe the cholic, cleanſe the kidnies, and to heal internal ulcers, &c.

The doſe is from twenty to ſixty drops.

This, though a medicine of ſome value, does not deſerve the extravagant encomiums which have been beſtowed on it. It has been celebrated under the different names of *The Commander's Balſam. Percian Balſam, Balſam of Berne, Wade's Balſam, Friar's Balſam, Jeſuit's Drops, Turlington's Drops*, &c.

BOLUSES.

BOLUSES.

AS boluſes are intended for immediate uſe, volatile ſalts and other ingredients improper for being kept, are admitted into their compoſition. They are generally compoſed of powders, with a proper quantity of ſyrup, conſerve, or mucilage. The lighter powders are commonly made up with ſyrup, and the more ponderous, as mercury &c. with conſerve; but thoſe of the lighter kind would be more conveniently made up with mucilage, as it increaſes their bulk leſs than the other additions, and likewiſe occaſions the medicine to paſs down more eaſily.

Aſtringent Bolus.

Take of alum, in powder fifteen grains; gum kino, five grains; ſyrup a ſufficient quantity to make a bolus.

In an exceſſive flow of the menſes, and other violent diſcharges of blood, proceeding from relaxation, this bolus may be given every four or five hours, till the diſcharge abates.

Diaphoretic Bolus.

Take of gum guaiacum, in powder, ten grains; flowers of ſulphur and cream of tartar, of each one ſcruple; ſimple ſyrup, a ſufficient quantity.

In rheumatic complaints, and diſorders of the ſkin, this bolus may be taken twice a day. It will alſo be of ſervice in the inflammatory quinſey.

Mercurial Bolus.

Take of calomel, ſix grains; conſerve of roſes, half a drachm. Make a bolus.

Where mercury is neceſſary, this bolus may be taken twice or thrice a-week. It may be taken over night; and if it does not operate, a few grains of jalap will be proper next day to carry it off.

Bolus of Rhubarb and Mercury.

Take of the beſt rhubarb, in powder, from a ſcruple to half a drachm; of calomel, from four to ſix grains; ſimple ſyrup, a ſufficient quantity to make a bolus.

This is a proper purge in hypochondriac conſtitutions: but its principal intention is to expel worms. Where a ſtronger purge is neceſſary, jalap may be uſed inſtead of the rhubarb.

Pectoral Bolus.

Take of ſperma-ceti, a ſcruple; gum ammoniac, ten grains; ſalt of hartſhorn, ſix grains; ſimple ſyrup, as much as will make them into a bolus.

This bolus is given in colds and coughs of long ſtanding, aſthmas, and beginning conſumptions of the lungs. It is generally proper to bleed the patient before he begins to uſe it.

Purging Bolus.

Take of jalap, in powder, a ſcruple; cream or tartar, two ſcruples. Let them be rubbed together, and formed into a bolus, with ſimple ſyrup.

Where

Where a mild purge is wanted, this will anſwer the purpoſe very well. If a ſtronger doſe is neceſſary, the jalap may be increaſed to half a drachm or upwards.

CATAPLASMS AND SINAPISMS.

CATAPLASMS poſſes few or no virtues ſuperior to a poultice, which may be ſo made, as, in moſt caſes, to ſupply their place. They are chiefly intended either to act as diſcutients, or to promote ſuppuration; and as they may be of ſervice in ſome caſes, we ſhall give a ſpecimen of each kind.

Diſcutient Cataplaſm.

Take of barley-meal, ſix ounces; freſh hemlock leaves, bruiſed, two ounces; vinegar a ſufficient quantity. Boil the meal and hemlock in the vinegar for a little, and then add two drachms of the ſugar of lead.

Ripening Cataplaſm.

Take of white lilly root, four ounces; fat figs and raw onions, bruiſed, of each one ounce; yellow baſſilicum ointment, two ounces, gum galbanum, half an ounce; linſeed meal, as much as neceſſary. Boil the roots along with the figs in a ſufficient quantity of water; then bruiſe and add to them the other ingredients, ſo as to form the whole into a ſoft cataplaſm. The galbanum muſt be previouſly diſſolved with the yolk of an egg.

Where it is neceſſary to promote ſuppuration, this cataplaſm may be uſed by thoſe who chuſe to be at the trouble and expence of making it. For my part, I have never found any application more proper for this purpoſe than a poultice of bread and milk, with a ſufficient quantity of either boiled or raw onion in it, and ſoftened with oil or freſh butter.

Sinapiſms.

Sinapiſms are employed to recal the blood and ſpirits to a weak part, as in the palſy and atrophy. They are alſo of ſervice in deep ſeated pains, as the ſciatica, &c. When the gout ſeizes the head or the ſtomach, they are applied to the feet to bring the diſorder to theſe parts. They are likewiſe applied to the patient's ſoles in the low ſtate of fevers. They ſhould not be ſuffered to lie on however, till they have raiſed bliſters, but till the parts become red, and will continue ſo when preſſed with the finger.

The ſinapiſm is only a poultice made with vinegar inſtead of milk, and rendered warm and ſtimulating by the addition of muſtard, horſe-radiſh, or garlic.

The common ſinapiſm is made by taking crumbs of bread and muſtard-ſeed in powder, of each equal quantities; ſtrong vinegar, as much as is ſufficient, and mixing them ſo as to make a poultice.

When ſinapiſms of a more ſtimulating nature are wanted, a little bruiſed garlic may be added to the above.

CLYSTERS.

THIS claſs of medicines is of more importance than is generally imagined. Clyſters ſerve not only to evacuate the contents of the belly, but alſo to convey very active medicines into the ſyſtem. Opium for example, may be adminiſtered in this way when it will not ſit upon the ſtomach, and alſo in larger doſes than at any time it can be taken by the mouth. The Peruvian bark may likewiſe be, with good effect, adminiſtered in form of clyſter to perſons who cannot take it by the mouth.

A ſimple clyſter can ſeldom do hurt, and there are many caſes where it may do much good. A clyſter even of warm water, by ſerving as a fomentation to the parts, may be of conſiderable ſervice in inflammations of the bladder, and the lower inteſtines, &c.

Some ſubſtances, as the ſmoke of tobacco, may be thrown into the bowels in this way, which cannot by any other means whatever. This may eaſily be effected by means of a pair of hand-bellows, with an apparatus fitted to them for that purpoſe.

Nor is the uſe of clyſters confined to medicines. Aliment may alſo be conveyed in this way. Perſons unable to ſwallow, have been, for a conſiderable time, ſupported by clyſters.

Emollient Clyſter.

Take of linſeed tea, and new milk, each ſix ounces. Mix them.

If fifty or ſixty drops of laudanum be added to this, it will ſupply the place of the *Anodyne Clyſter*.

Laxative Clyſter.

Take of milk and water each ſix ounces; ſweet oil or freſh butter, and brown ſugar, of each two ounces. Mix them.

If an ounce of Glauber's ſalt or two table ſpoonfuls of common ſalt, be added to this, it will be the *Purging Clyſter*.

Carminative Clyſter.

Take of camomile flowers, an ounce; aniſe-ſeed, half an ounce, Boil in a pint and a half of water to one pint.

In hyſteric and hypochondriac complaints this may be adminiſtered inſtead of the *Fœtid Clyſter*, the ſmell of which is ſo diſagreeable to moſt patients.

Oily Clyſter.

To four ounces of the infuſion of camomile flowers, add an equal quantity of Florence oil.

This clyſter is beneficial in bringing off the ſmall worms lodged in the lower parts of the alimentary canal. When given to children the quantity muſt be proportionably leſſened.

Starch Clyſter.

Take jelly of ſtarch, four ounces; linſeed oil, half an ounce. Liquify the jelly over a gentle fire, and then mix in the oil.

In the dyſentery or bloody flux, this clyſter may be adminiſtered after

after every loose ſtool, to heal the ulcerated inteſtines and blunt the ſharpneſs of corroding humours. Forty or fifty drops of laudanum may be added; in which caſe, it will generally ſupply the place of the *aſtringent clyſter*.

Turpentine clyſter.

Take of common decoction, ſten ounces; Venice terpentine, diſſolved with the yolk of an egg, half an ounce; florence oil, one ounce. Mix them.

The diuretic clyſter is proper in obſtructions of the urinary paſſages, and in coliky complaints proceeding from gravel.

Vinegar clyſter.

This clyſter is made by mixing three ounces of vinegar with five of water gruel.

It anſwers all the purpoſes of a common clyſter, with the peculiar advantage of being proper either in inflammatory or putrid diſorders, eſpecially in the latter.

☞ We think it unneceſſary to give more examples of this claſs of medicines, as ingredients adapted to any particular intention may be occaſionally added to one or other of the above forms.

COLLYRIA, OR EYE-WATERS.

EYE-WATERS have been multiplied without number, almoſt every perſon pretending to be poſſeſſed of ſome ſecret preparation for the cure of ſore eyes; I have examined many of them, and find that they are pretty much alike, the baſis of moſt of them being either alum, vitriol or lead. Their effects evidently are, to brace and reſtore the tone of the parts: hence they are principally of ſervice in ſlight inflammations; and in that relaxed ſtate of the parts which is induced by obſtinate ones.

Camphor is commonly added to theſe compoſitions; but as it ſeldom incorporates properly with the water, it can be of little uſe. Boles and other earthy ſubſtances, as they do not diſſolve in water, are likewiſe unfit for this purpoſe.

Collyrium of Alum.

Take of alum, half a drachm; agitate it well together with the white of one egg.

This is the collyrium of Riverius. It is uſed in inflammation of the eyes, to allay heat, and reſtrain the flux of humours. It muſt be ſpread upon linen, and applied to the eyes; but ſhould not be kept on above three or four hours at a time.

Vitriolic Collyrium.

Take of white vitriol, half a drachm; roſe water, ſix ounces. Diſſolve the vitriol in the water, and filter the liquor.

This, though ſimple, is perhaps equal in virtue to moſt of the celebreted collyria. It is an uſeful application in weak, watery, and Inflamed eyes. Though the ſlighter inflammations will generally yield to it, yet in thoſe of a more obſtinate nature the aſſiſtance of bleeding and bliſtering will often be neceſſary.

When

When a ſtrong aſtringent is judged proper, a double or triple quantity of the vitriol may be uſed. I have ſeen a ſolution of four times the ſtrength of the above uſed with manifeſt advantage.

Collyrium of Lead.

Take ſugar of lead, and crude ſal amoniac, of each four grains. Diſſolve them in eight ounces of common water.

Forty or fifty drops of laudanum may be occaſionally added to this collyrium.

Thoſe who chuſe may ſubſtitute inſtead of this the collyrium of lead recommended by Goulard; which is made by putting twenty-five drops of his Extract of Lead to eight ounces of water, and adding a tea-ſpoonful of brandy.

Indeed, common water and brandy without any other addition, will in many caſes anſwer very well as a collyrium. An ounce of the latter may be added to five or ſix ounces of the former: and the eyes, if weak, bathed with it night and morning.

CONFECTIONS.

CONFECTIONS containing above ſixty ingredients are ſtill to be found in ſome of the moſt reformed diſpenſatories. As moſt of their intentions, however, may be more certainly, and as effectually anſwered by a few glaſſes of wine or grains of opium, we ſhall paſs over this claſs of medicine very ſlightly.

Japonic Confection.

Take Japan earth, three ounces; tormentil root, nutmeg, olibanum, of each two ounces; opium diſſolved in a ſufficient quantity of Liſbon wine, a drachm and a half; ſimple ſyrup and conſerve of roſes, of each fourteen ounces. Mix and make them into an electuary.

This ſupplies the place of the Diaſcordium.

The doſe of this electuary is from a ſcruple to a drachm.

CONSERVES AND PRESERVES.

EVERY Apothecary's ſhop was formerly ſo full of theſe preparations, that it might have paſſed for a confectioner's warehouſe. They poſſeſs very few medicinal properties, and may rather be claſſed among ſweetmeats than medicines. They are ſometimes, however, of uſe, for reducing into boluſes or pills ſome of the more ponderous powders, as the preparations of iron, mercury and tin.

Conſerves are compoſitions of freſh vegetables and ſugar, beaten together into an uniform maſs. In making theſe preparations, the leaves of vegetables muſt be freed from their ſtocks, the flowers from their cups, and the yellow of orange-peel taken off with a raſp. They are then to be pounded in a marble mortar, with a wooden peſtle, into a ſmooth maſs; after which thrice their weight of fine ſugar is commonly added by degrees, and the beating continued till they are uniformly mixed; but the conſerve will be better if only twice its weight of ſugar be added.

Thoſe

Thoſe who prepare large quantities of conſerve generally reduce the vegetables to a pulp by the means of a mill, and afterwards beat them up with the ſugar.

Conſerve of red Roſes.

Take a pound of red roſe buds, cleared of their heels; beat them well in a mortar, and, adding by degrees two pounds of double-refined ſugar, in powder, make a conſerve.

After the ſame manner are prepared the conſerves of orange-peel, roſemary flowers, ſea-worm-wood, of the leaves of wood-ſorrel, &c.

The conſerve of roſes is one of the moſt agreeable and uſeful preparations belonging to this claſs. A drachm or two of it, diſſolved in warm milk, is ordered to be given as a gentle reſtringent in weakneſs of the ſtomach, and likewiſe in phthiſical coughs, and ſpitting of blood. To have any conſiderable effects, however, it muſt be taken in large quantities.

Conſerve of Sloes.

This may be made by boiling the ſloes gently in water, being careful to take them out before they burſt; afterwards expreſſing the juice, and beating it up with three times its weight of fine ſugar.

In relaxation of the uvula and glands of the throat, this makes an excellent gargle, and may be uſed at diſcretion.

Preſerves are made by ſteeping or boiling freſh vegetables, firſt in water, and afterwards in ſyrup, or a ſolution of ſugar. The ſubject is either preſerved moiſt in the ſyrup, or taken out and dried, that the ſugar may candy upon it. The laſt is the moſt uſeful method.

Candied Orange-peel.

Soak Seville orange-peel in ſeveral waters, till it looſes its bitterneſs; then boil it in a ſolution or double-refined ſugar in water, till it becomes tender and tranſparent.

Candied lemon-peel is prepared in the ſame manner.

It is needleſs to add more of theſe preparations, as they belong rather to the art of the confectioner than to that of the apothecary.

DECOCTIONS.

WATER readily extracts the gummy and ſaline parts of vegetables; and though its action is chiefly confined to theſe, yet the reſinous and oily being intimately blended with a gummy and ſaline, are in great part taken up along with them. Hence watery decoctions and infuſions of vegetables, conſtitute a large, and not unuſeful, claſs of medicines. Although moſt vegetables yield their virtues to water, as well by infuſion as decoction, yet the latter is often neceſſary, as it ſaves time, and does in a few minutes what the other would require hours, and ſometimes days, to effect.

The medicines of this claſs are all intended for immediate uſe.

Decoction of Althæa.

Take of the roots of marſhmallows, moderately dried, three ounces; raiſins of the ſun, one ounce; water three pints.

Boil

Boil the ingredients in the water till one third of it is conſumed; afterwards ſtrain the decoction and let it ſtand for ſome time to ſettle. If the roots be thoroughly dried, they muſt be boiled till one half the water be conſumed.

In coughs, and ſharp defluctions upon the lungs, this decoction may be uſed for ordinary drink.

The common Decoction.

Take of camomile flowers, one ounce; elder flowers, and ſweet fennel ſeeds, of each half an ounce; water, two quarts. Boil them for a little, and then ſtrain the decoction.

Medicine equally good may be prepared by infuſing the ingredients for ſome hours in boiling water.

This decoction is chiefly intended as the baſis of clyſters, to which other ingredients may be occaſionally added. It will likewiſe ſerve as a common fomentation, ſpirit of wine or other things being added in ſuch quantity as the caſe may require.

Decoction of Logwood.

Boil three ounces of the ſhavings, or chips, of logwood, in four pints of water, till one half the liquor is waſted. Two or three ounces of ſimple cinnamon water may be added to this decoction.

In fluxes of the belly, where the ſtronger aſtringents are improper, a tea-cupful of this decoction may be taken with advantage three or four times a-day.

Decoction of the bark.

Boil an ounce of the Peruvian bark, groſsly powdered, in a pint and a half of water to one pint; then ſtrain the decoction. If a tea ſpoonful of the weak ſpirit of vitriol be added to this medicine, it renders both more agreeable and efficacious.

Compound decoction of the bark.

Take of Peruvian bark and Virginian ſnake-root, groſsly powdered, each three drachms. Boil them in a pint of water to one half. To the ſtrained liquor add an ounce and a half of aromatic water.

Sir John Pringle recommends this as a proper medicine towards the decline of malignant fevers, when the pulſe is low, the voice weak, and the head affected with a ſtupor but with little delirium.

The doſe is four ſpoonfuls every fourth or ſixth hour.

Decoction of Sarſaparilla.

Take of freſh ſarſaparilla root, ſliced and bruiſed, two ounces; ſhavings of guaiacum wood, one ounce. Boil over a ſlow fire, in three quarts of water, to one; adding towards the end, half an ounce of ſaſſafras wood, three drachms of liquorice. Strain the decoction.

This may either be employed as an aſſiſtant to a courſe of mercurial alteratives, or taken after the mercury has been uſed for ſome time. It ſtrengthens the ſtomach, and reſtores fleſh and vigour to habits emaciated by the venereal diſeaſe. It may alſo be taken in the rhumatiſm, and cutaneous diſorders proceeding from foulneſs of

of the blood and juices. For all theſe intentions it is greatly preferable to the Decoction of Woods.

This decoction may be taken, from a pint and a half to two quarts in the day.

The following decoction is ſaid to be ſimilar to that uſed by Kennedy, in the cure of the venereal diſeaſe, and may ſupply the place of Liſbon diet drink:

Take ſarſaparilla, three ounces; liquorice and mezerion root, of each half an ounce; ſhavings of guaiacum and ſaſſafras wood, of each one ounce; and crude antimony, powdered an ounce and a half. Infuſe theſe ingredients in eight pints of boiling water for twenty four hours, then boil them till one half of the water is conſumed; afterwards ſtrain the decoction.

This decoction may be uſed in the ſame manner as the preceding.

Decoction of Seneka.

Take of Seneka rattle-ſnake root, one ounce; water, a pint and a half. Boil to one pint, and ſtrain.

This decoction is recommended in the pleuriſy, dropſy, rheumatiſm, and ſome obſtinate diſorders of the ſkin. The doſe is two ounces, three or four times a-day, or oftener, if the ſtomach will bear it.

White Decoction.

Take of the pureſt chalk, in powder, two ounces; gum arabic, half an ounce; water, three pints. Boil to one quart, and ſtrain the decoction.

This is a proper drink in acute diſeaſes, attended with, or inclining to, a looſeneſs, and where acidities abound in the ſtomach or bowels. It is peculiarly proper for children when afflicted with ſourneſs of the ſtomach, and for perſons who are ſubject to the heartburn. It may be ſweetened with ſugar, as it is uſed, and two or three ounces of ſimple cinnamon water added to it.

An ounce of powdered chalk, mixed with two pints of water, will occaſionally ſupply the place of this decoction, and alſo of the chalk julep.

DRAUGHTS.

THIS is a proper form for exhibiting ſuch medicines as are intended to operate immediately, and which do not need to be frequently repeated, as purges, vomits, and a few others, which are to be taken at one doſe. Where a medicine requires to be uſed for any length of time, it is better to make up a larger quantity of it at once, which ſaves both trouble and expence.

Anodyne Draught.

Take of liquid laudanum, twenty five drops; ſimple cinnamon-water, an ounce; common ſyrup, two drachms. Mix them.

In exceſſive pain, where bleeding is not neceſſary, and in great reſtleſſneſs, this compoſing draught may be taken and repeated occaſionally.

diuretic

Diuretic Draught.

Take of the diuretic ſalt, two ſcruples; ſyrup of poppies, two drachms: ſimple cinnamon-water, and common water, of each an ounce.

This draught is of ſervice in an obſtruction or deficiency of urine.

Purging Draughts.

Take of manna, an ounce; ſoluble tartar, or Rochel ſalt, from three to four drachms. Diſſolve, in three ounces of boiling water; to which add Jamaica pepper-water, half an ounce.

As manna ſometimes will not ſit upon the ſtomach, an ounce or ten drachms of the bitter purging ſalts, diſſolved in four ounces of water, may be taken inſtead of the above.

Thoſe who cannot take ſalts, may uſe the following draught:

Take of jalap in powder, a ſcruple; common water, an ounce; aromatic tincture, ſix drachms. Rub the jalap with twice its weight of ſugar, and add to it the other ingredients.

Sweating draught.

Take ſpirit of Mindererus, two ounces; ſalt of hartſhorn, five grains; ſimple cinnamon-water, and ſyrup of poppies, of each half an ounce. Make them into a draught.

In recent colds and rheumatic complaints, this draught is of ſervice. To promote its effects, however, the patient ought to drink freely of warm water gruel, or of ſome other weak diluting liquor.

Vomiting Draughts.

Take of ipecacuanha in powder a ſcruple; water, an ounce; ſimple ſyrup a drachm. Mix them.—Perſons who require a ſtronger vomit, may add to the above half a grain, or a grain, of emetic tartar.

Thoſe who do not chuſe the powder, may take ten drachms of the ipecacuanha wine; or half an ounce of the wine, and an equal quantity of the ſyrup of ſquills.

ELECTUARIES.

ELECTUARIES are generally compoſed of the lighter powders, mixed with ſyrup, honey, conſerve, or mucilage, into ſuch a conſiſtence, that the powders may neither ſeparate by keeping, nor the maſs prove too ſtiff for ſwallowing. They receive chiefly the milder alterative medicines, and ſuch as are not ungreatful to the palate.

Aſtringent electuaries, and ſuch as have pulps of fruit in them, ſhould be prepared only in ſmall quantities; as aſtringent medicines loſe their virtues by being kept in this form, and the pulps of fruit are apt to ferment.

For the extraction of pulps it will be neceſſary to boil unripe fruits, and ripe ones if they are dried, in a ſmall quantity of water till they become ſoft. The pulp is then to be preſſed out through a ſtrong hair ſieve, or thin cloth, and afterwards boiled to a due conſiſtence, in an earthern veſſel, over a gentle fire, taking care to prevent the matter from burning by continually ſtirring it. The pulps of fruit that are both ripe and freſh may be preſſed out without any previous boiling.

Lenitive

Lenitive Electuary.

Take of senna, in fine powder, eight ounces; coriander seed, also in powder, four ounces; pulp of tamarinds and of French prunes, each a pound. Mix the pulps and powders together, and with a sufficient quantity of simple syrup, reduce the whole into an electuary.

A tea-spoonful of this electuary, taken two or three times a-day, generally proves an agreeable laxative. It likewise serves as a convenient vehicle for exhibiting more active medicines, as jalaps, scammony, and such like.

This may supply the place of the electuary of *Cassia.*

Electuary for the dysentery.

Take of the Japonic confection, two ounces; Locatelli's balsam, one ounce; rhubarb in powder half an ounce; syrup of marshmallows, enough to make an electuary.

It is often dangerous in dysenteries to give opiates and astringents, without interposing purgatives. The purgative is here joined with these ingredients, which renders this a very safe and useful medicine for the purposes expressed in the title.

About the bulk of a nutmeg should be taken twice or thrice a-day, as the symptoms and constitution may require.

Electuary for the Epilepsy.

Take of Peruvian bark in powder, an ounce; of powdered tin, and wild valerian root, each half an ounce; simple syrup, enough to make an electuary.

Dr. Mead directs a drachm of an electuary similar to this to be taken even and morning, in the epilepsy, for the space of three months. It will be proper, however, to discontinue the use of it for a few days every now and then. I have added the powdered tin, because the epilepsy often proceeds from worms.

Electuary for the Gonorrhœa.

Take of lenitive electuary, three ounces; jalap and rhubarb, in powder, of each two drachms; nitre, half an ounce; simple syrup, enough to make an electuary.

During the inflammation and tension of the urinary passages, which accompany a virulent gonorrhœa, this cooling laxative may be used with advantage.

The dose is a drachm, or about the bulk of a nutmeg, two or three times a-day; more or less, as may be necessary to keep the body gently open.

An electuary made of the cream of tartar and simple syrup will occasionally supply the place of this.

After the inflammation is gone off, the following electuary may be used:

Take of lenitive electuary, two ounces; balsam of capivi, one ounce; gum guaiacum and rhubarb, in powder, of each two drachms; simple syrup, enough to make an electuary. The dose is the same as of the preceding.

Electuary

Electuary of the Bark.

Take of Peruvian bark, in powder, three ounces; caſcarilla, half an ounce; ſyrup of ginger, enough to make an electuary.

In the cure of obſtinate intermitting fevers, the bark is aſſiſted by the caſcarilla. In hectic habits, however, it will be better to leave out the caſcarilla, and put three drachms of crude ſal ammoniac in its ſtead.

Electuary for the Piles

Take flowers of ſulphur, one ounce; cream of tartar, half an ounce; treacle a ſufficient quantity to form an electuary.

A tea-ſpoonful of this may be taken three or four times a-day.

Electuary for the Palſy.

Take of powdered muſtard-ſeed, and conſerve of roſes, each an ounce; ſyrup of ginger, enough to make an electuary.

A tea-ſpoonful of this may be taken three or four times a-day.

Electuary for the Rheumatiſm.

Take of conſerve of roſes, two ounces; cinnabar of antimony, levigated, an ounce and a half; gum guaiacum, in powder, an ounce; ſyrup of ginger, a ſufficient quantity to make an electuary.

In obſtinate rheumatiſms, which are not accompanied with a fever a tea-ſpoonful of this electuary may be taken twice a-day with conſiderable advantage.

EMULSIONS.

EMULSIONS, beſides their uſe as medicines, are alſo proper vehicles for certain ſubſtances, which could not otherwiſe be conveniently taken in a liquid form. Thus camphor, triturated with almonds, readily unites with water into an emulſion. Pure oils, balſams, reſins, and other ſimilar ſubſtances, are likewiſe rendered miſcible with water by the intervention of mucilages.

Common Emulſion.

Take of ſweet almonds an ounce; bitter almonds, a drachm; water, two pints.

Let the almonds be blanched, and beat up in a marble mortar adding the water by a little and little, ſo as to make an emulſion; afterwards let it be ſtrained.

Arabic Emulſion.

This is made in the ſame manner as the above, adding to the almonds, while beating two ounces and an half of the mucilage of gum arabic.

Where ſoft cooling liquors are neceſſary, theſe emulſions may be uſed as ordinary drink.

Camphorated Emulſion.

Take of camphor, half a drachm; ſweet almonds, half a dozen; white ſugar, half an ounce; mint water, eight ounces. Grind the camphor

camphor and almonds well together in a ſtone mortar, and add by degrees the mint water; then ſtrain the liquors, and diſſolve in it the ſugar.

In fevers, and other diſorders which require the uſe of camphor, a table ſpoonful of this emulſion may be taken every two or three hours.

Emulſion of gum Ammoniac.

Make of gum ammoniac, two drachms; water, eight ounces. Grind the gum with the water poured upon it by little and little, till it is diſſolved.

This emulſion is uſed for attenuating tough, viſcid phlegm, and promoting expectoration. In obſtinate coughs, two ounces of the ſyrup of poppies may be added to it. The doſe is two table ſpoonfuls three or four times a day.

Oily Emulſion.

Take of ſoft water, ſix ounces; volatile aromatic ſpirit, two drachms; Florence oil, an ounce; ſhake them well together, and add, of ſymple ſyrup, half an ounce.

In recent colds and coughs, this emulſion is generally of ſervice; but if the cough proves obſtinate, it will ſucceed better when made with the paregoric elixir of the Edingburgh Diſpenſatory, inſtead of the volatile aromatic ſpirit. A table-ſpoonful of it may be taken every two or three hours.

EXTRACTS.

EXTRACTS are prepared by boiling the ſubject in water, and evaporating the ſtrained decoction to a due conſiſtence. By this proceſs ſome of the more active parts of plants are freed from the uſeleſs, indiſſoluble earthy matter, which makes the larger ſhare of their bulk. Water, however, is not the only menſtruum uſed in the preparation of extracts; ſometimes it is joined with ſpirits, and at other times rectified ſpirit alone is employed for that purpoſe.

Extracts are prepared from a variety of different drugs, as the bark, gentian, jalap, &c.; but, as they require a troubleſome and tedious operation, it will be more convenient for a private practitioner to purchaſe what he needs of them from a profeſſed druggiſt, than to prepare them himſelf. Such of them as are generally uſed are inſerted in our liſt of ſuch drugs and medicines as are to be kept for private practice.

FOMENTATIONS.

FOMENTATIONS are generally intended either to eaſe pain, by taking off tention and ſpaſm; or to brace and reſtore the tone and vigour of thoſe parts to which they are applied. The firſt of theſe intentions may generally be anſwered by warm water, and the ſecond by cold. Certain ſubſtances, however, are uſually added to water with a view to highten its effects, as anodyne, aromatics, aſtringents, &c. We ſhall here ſubjoin a few of the moſt uſeful medicated

medicated fomentations, that people may have it in their power to make uſe of them if they chuſe.

Anodyne Fomentation.

Take of white poppy-heads, two ounces; elder flowers, half an ounce; water, three pints. Boil till one pint is evaporated, and ſtrain out the liquor.

This fomentation, as its title expreſſes, is uſed for relieving acute pain.

Aromatic Fomentation.

Take of Jamaica pepper, half an ounce; red wine, a pint. Boil them for a little, and then ſtrain the liquor.

This is intended; not only as a topical application for external complaints, but alſo for relieving the internal parts. Pains of the bowels, which accompany dyſenteries and diarrhœas, flatulent cholics, uneaſineſs of the ſtomach, and retchings to vomit, are frequently abated by fomenting the abdomen and region of the ſtomach with the warm liquor.

Common Fomentation.

Take tops of wormwood and camomile flowers, dried, of each two ounces; water two quarts. After a ſlight boiling, pour off the liquor.

Brandy or ſpirit of wine may be added to this fomentation, in ſuch quantity as the particular circumſtances of the caſe ſhall require; but theſe are not always neceſſary.

Emollient Fomentation.

This is the ſame as the common decoction.

Strengthening Fomentation.

Take of oak bark, one ounce; granate peel, half an ounce; alum, two drachms; ſmith's forge water, three pints. Boil the water with the bark and peel to the conſumption of one third; then ſtrain the remaining decoction and diſſolve alum in it.

This aſtringent liquor is employed as an external fomentation to weak parts; it may alſo be uſed internally.

GARGLES.

HOWEVER triſling this claſs of medicines appear, they are by no means without their uſe. They ſeldom indeed cure diſeaſes, but they often alleviate very diſagreeable ſymptoms; as parchedneſs of the mouth, foulneſs of the tongue and fauces, &c. they are peculiarly uſeful in fevers and ſore throats. In the latter, a gargle will ſometimes remove the diſorder, and in the former few things are more refreſhing or agreeable to the patient, than to have his mouth frequently waſhed with ſome ſoft detergent gargle.

One advantage of theſe medicines is, that they are eaſily prepared. A little barley water and honey may be had any where; and if to theſe be added as much vinegar as will give them an agreeable ſharpneſs, they will make a very uſeful gargle for ſoftening and cleanſing the mouth.

Gargles

Gargles have the beſt effect when injected with a ſyringe.

Attenuating Gargle.

Take of water, ſix ounces; honey, one ounce; nitre, a drachm and a half. Mix them.

This cooling gargle may be uſed either in the inflammatory quinſey, or in fevers, for cleaning the tongue and fauces.

Common gargle.

Take of roſe-water, ſix ounces; ſyrup of clove July-flowers, half an ounce; ſpirit of vitriol, a ſufficient quantity to give it an agreeable ſharpneſs. Mix them.

This gargle, beſides cleanſing the tongue and fauces, acts as a gentle repellent, and will ſometimes remove a ſlight quinſey.

Detergent Gargle.

Take of the emollient gargle, a pint; tincture of myrrh, an ounce; honey two ounces. Mix them.

When exulcerations require to be cleanſed, or the excretion of tough vicid ſaliva promoted, this gargle will be of ſervice.

Emollient Gargle.

Take an ounce of marſhmallow roots, and two or three figs; boil them in a quart of water till near one half of it be conſumed; then ſtrain out the liquor.

If an ounce of honey, and half an ounce of ſpirit of ſal-ammoniac, be added to the above, it will then be an exceeding good *attenuating gargle*.

This gargle is beneficial in fevers, where the tongue and fauces are rough and parched, to ſoften theſe parts, and promote the diſcharge of ſaliva.

The learned and accurate Sir John Pringle obſerves, that in the inflammatory quinſey, or ſtrangulation of the fauces, little benefit ariſes from the common gargles; that ſuch as are of an acid nature do more harm than good, by contracting the emunctories of the ſaliva and mucus, and thickening thoſe humours; that a decoction of figs in milk and water has a contrary effect, eſpecially if ſome ſal-ammoniac be added: by which the ſaliva is made thinner, and the glands brought to ſecrete more freely; a circumſtance always conducive to the cure.

INFUSIONS.

VEGETABLES yield nearly the ſame properties to water by infuſions as by decoction; and though they may require a longer time to give out their virtues in this way, yet it has ſeveral advantages over the other; ſince boiling is found to diſſipate the finer parts of many bitter and aromatic ſubſtances, without more fully extracting their medical principles.

The author of the New Diſpenſatory obſerves, that even from thoſe vegetables which are weak in virtue, rich infuſions may be obtained, by returning to liquor upon freſh quantities of the ſubject, the

The water loading itſelf more and more with the active parts; and that theſe loaded infuſions are applicable to valuable purpoſes in medicine, as they contain in a ſmall compaſs the finer, more ſubtle, and active principles of vegetables, in a form readily miſcible with the fluids of the human body.

Bitter Infuſion.

Take tops of the leſſer centaury and cammomile flowers, of each half an ounce; yellow rind of lemon and orange peel, carefully freed from the inner white part, of each two drachms. Cut them in ſmall pieces, and infuſe them in a quart of boiling water.

For indigeſtion, weakneſs of the ſtomach, or want of appetite, a tea-cupful of this infuſion may be taken twice or thrice a-day.

Infuſion of the Bark.

To an ounce of the bark, in powder, add four or five table-ſpoonfuls of brandy, and a pint of boiling water. Let them infuſe for two or three days.

This is one of the beſt preparations of the bark for weak ſtomachs. In diſorders where the corroborating virtues of that medicine are required, a tea-cupful of it may be taken two or three times a-day.

Infuſion of Carduus.

Infuſe an ounce of the dried leaves of the carduus benedictus, or bleſſed thiſtle, in a pint of common water, for ſix hours, without heat; then filter the liquor through paper.

This light infuſion may be given with great benefit, in weakneſs of the ſtomach, where the common bitters do not agree. It may be flavoured at pleaſure with cinnamon, or other aromatic materials.

Infuſion of Linſeed.

Take of linſeed two ſpoonfuls; liquorice root, ſliced, half an ounce; boiling water three pints. Let them ſtand to infuſe by the fire for ſome hours, and then ſtrain off the liquor.

If an ounce of the leaves of colt's foot be added to theſe ingredients, it will then be the Pectoral Infuſion. Both theſe are emollient mucilaginous liquors, and may be taken with advantage as ordinary drink in difficulty of making water; and in coughs and other complaints of the breaſt.

Infuſion of Roſes.

Take of red roſes, dried, half an ounce; boiling water, a quart; vitriolic acid, commonly called oil of vitriol, half a drachm; loaf ſugar an ounce.

Infuſe the roſes in the water for four hours, in an unglazed earthen veſſel; afterwards pour in the acid, and having ſtrained the liquor add to it the ſugar.

In an exceſſive flow of the menſes, vomiting of blood, and other hæmorrhages, a tea-cupful of this infuſion may be taken every three or four hours. It makes an exceeding good gargle.

As the quantity of roſes uſed here can have little or no effect, an

equally valuable medicine may be prepared by mixing the acid and water without infuſion.

Infuſion of Tamarinds and Senna.

Take of tamarinds, one ounce; ſenna, and chryſtals of tartar, each two drachms. Let theſe ingredients be infuſed four or five hours in a pint of boiling water; afterwards let the liquor be ſtrained, and an ounce or two of the aromatic tincture added to it. Perſons who are eaſily purged may leave out either the tamarinds or the cryſtals of tartar.

This is an agreeable cooling purge. A tea-cupful may be given every half hour till it operates.

This ſupplies the place of the *Decoction of Tamarinds and Senna.*

Spaniſh Infuſion.

Take of Spaniſh juice, cut into ſmall pieces, an ounce; ſalt of tartar three drachms. Infuſe in a quart of boiling water for a night. To the ſtrained liquor add an ounce and an half of the ſyrup of poppies.

In reſcent colds, coughs, and obſtructions of the breaſt, a tea-cupful of this infuſion may be taken three or four times a-day.

Infuſion for the Palſey.

Take of horſe-radiſh root ſhaved, muſtard-ſeed bruiſed, each four ounces; outer rind of orange-peel, one ounce. Infuſe them in two quarts of boiling water, in a cloſe veſſel for twenty-four hours.

In paralytic complaints, a tea-cupful of this warm ſtimulating medicine may be taken three or four times a-day. It excites the action of the ſolids, proves diuretic, and if the patient be kept warm promotes perſpiration.

If two or three ounces of the dried leaves of marſh-trefoil be uſed inſtead of the muſtard, it will make the *Antiſcorbutic Infuſion.*

JULEPS.

THE baſis of juleps is generally common water, or ſome ſimple diſtilled water, with one third or one fourth its quantity of diſtilled ſpiritous water, and as much ſugar or ſyrup as is ſufficient to render the mixture agreeable. This is ſharpened with vegetable or mineral acids, or impregnated with other medicines ſuitable to the intention.

Camphorated Julep.

Take of camphor, one drachm; rectified ſpirit of wine, ten drops; double refined ſugar, half an ounce: boiling diſtilled water one pint. Rub the camphor firſt with the ſpirit of wine, then with the ſugar; laſtly, add the water by degrees, and ſtrain the liquor.

In hyſterical and other complaints where camphor is proper, this julep may be taken in the doſe of a ſpoonful or two as often as the ſtomach will bear it.

Cordial Julep.

Take of ſimple cinnamon water, four ounces; Jamaica pepper-water, two ounces; volatile aromatic ſpirit, and compound ſpirit of lavender,

lavender, of each two drachms; ſyrup of orange-peel, an ounce. Mix them.

This is given in the doſe of two ſpoonfuls three or four times a day, in diſorders accompanied with great weakneſs and depreſſion of ſpirits.

Expectorating Julep.

Take of the emulſion of gum ammoniac, ſix ounces; ſyrup of ſquills, two ounces. Mix them.

In coughs, aſthmas, and obſtructions of the breaſt, two table-ſpoonfuls of this julep may be taken every three or four hours.

Muſk Julep.

Rub half a drachm of muſk well together with half an ounce of ſugar, and add to it gradually, of ſimple cinnamon and peppermint water, each two ounces; of the volatile aromatic ſpirit, two drachms.

In the low ſtate of nervous fevers, hiccupping, convulſions, and other ſpaſmodic affections, two table ſpoonfuls of this julep may be taken every two or three hours.

Saline Julep.

Diſſolve two drachms of ſalt of tartar in three ounces of freſh lemon juice, ſtrained; when the efferveſcence is over, add, of mint water, and common water, each two ounces; of ſimple ſyrup, one ounce.

This removes ſickneſs at the ſtomach, relieves vomiting, promotes perſpiration, and may be of ſome ſervice in fevers, eſpecially of the inflammatory kind.

Vomiting julep.

Diſſolve four grains of the emetic tartar in eight ounces of water, and add to it half an ounce of the ſyrup of clove July-flowers.

In the beginning of fevers, where there is no topical inflammation, this julep may be given in the doſe of one table-ſpoonful every quarter of an hour till it operates. Antimonial vomits ſerve not only to evacuate the contents of the ſtomach, but likewiſe to promote the different excretions. Hence they are found in fevers to have nearly the ſame effect as Dr. *James Powder*.

MIXTURES.

A MIXTURE differs from a julep in this reſpect, that it receives into its compoſition not only ſalts, extracts and other ſubſtances diſſoluble in water, but alſo earths, powders, and ſuch ſubſtances as cannot be diſſolved. A mixture is ſeldom either an elegant or agreeable medicine. It is nevertheleſs neceſſary. Many perſons can take a mixture, who are not able to ſwallow a bolus or an electuary; beſides, there are medicines which act better in this than in any other form.

Aſtringent mixture.

Take ſimple cinnamon water and common water, of each three ounces; ſpiritous cinnamon water, an ounce and a half; Japonic confection, half an ounce. Mix them.

In

In dyſenteries which are not of long ſtanding, after the neceſſary evacuations, a ſpoonful or two of this mixture may be taken every four hours, interpoſing every ſecond or third day a doſe of rhubarb.

Diuretic Mixture.

Take of mint water, five ounces; vinegar of ſquills, ſix drachms; ſweet ſpirit of nitre, half an ounce; ſyrup of ginger, an ounce and an half. Mix them.

In obſtructions of the urinary paſſages, two ſpoonfuls of this mixture may be taken twice or thrice a day.

Laxative abſorbent Mixture.

Rub one drachm of magneſia alba in a mortar with ten or twelve grains of the beſt Turkey rhubarb, and add to them three ounces of common water; ſimple cinnamon water, and ſyrup of ſugar, of each one ounce.

As moſt diſeaſes in infants are accompanied with accidents, this mixture may either be given with a view to correct theſe, or to open the body. A table-ſpoonful may be taken for a doſe, and repeated three times a day. To a very young child half a ſpoonful will be ſufficient.

When the mixture is intended to purge, the doſe may either be increaſed, or the quantity of rhubarb doubled.

This is one of the moſt generally uſeful medicines for children with which I am acquainted.

Saline Mixture.

Diſſolve a drachm of the ſalt of tartar in four ounces of boiling water; and when cold, drop into it ſpirit of vitriol till the effervescence ceaſes; then add of peppermint-water, two ounces, ſimple ſyrup, one ounce.

Where freſh lemons cannot be had, this mixture may occaſionally ſupply the place of the ſaline julep.

Squill Mixture.

Take of ſimple cinnaman-water, five ounces; vinegar of ſquills, one ounce; ſyrup of marſhmallows, an ounce and a half. Mix them.

This mixture, by promoting expectoration, and the ſecretion of urine, proves ſerviceable in aſthmatic and dropſical habits. A table ſpoonful of it may be taken frequently.

OINTMENTS, LINIMENTS AND CERATES.

NOTWITHSTADING the extravagant encomiums which have been beſtowed on different preparations of this kind, with regard to their efficacy in the cure of wounds, ſores, &c. it is beyond a doubt, that the moſt proper application to a green wound is dry lint. But though ointments do not heal wounds and ſores, yet they ſerve to defend them from the external air, and to retain ſuch ſubſtances as may be neceſſary for drying, deterging, deſtroying proud fleſh, and ſuch like. For theſe purpoſes, however, it

it will be ſufficient to inſert only a few of the moſt ſimple forms, as ingredients of a more active nature can occaſionally be added to them.

Yellow Baſilicum Ointment.

Take of yellow wax, white reſin, and frankincence, each a quarter of a pound; melt them together over a gentle fire; then add of hogs' lard prepared, one pound. Strain the ointment while warm.

This ointment is employed for cleanſing and healing wounds and ulcers.

Ointment of Calamine.

Take of olive oil, a pint and a half; white wax, and calamine ſtone levigated, of each half a pound. Let the calamine ſtone, reduced into a fine powder, be rubbed with ſome part of the oil, and afterwards added to the reſt of the oil and wax previouſly melted together, continually ſtirring them till quite cold.

This ointment, which is commonly known by the name of *Turner's Cerate*, is an exceeding good application in burns and excoriations from whatever cauſe.

Emollient Ointment.

Take of palm oil, two pounds; olive oil, a pint and a half; yellow wax, half a pound; Venice turpentine, a quarter of a pound. Melt the wax in the oils over a gentle fire; then mix in the turpentine, and ſtrain the ointment.

This ſupplies the place of *Althæ Ointment*. It may be uſed for annointing inflamed parts, &c.

Eye Ointment.

Take of hogs' lard prepared, four ounces; white wax, two drachms; tutty prepared, one ounce; melt the wax with the lard over a gentle fire, and then ſprinkle in the tutty, continually ſtirring them till the ointment is cold.

This ointment will be more efficacious, and of a better conſiſtence, if two or three drachms of camphor be rubbed up with a little oil, and intimately mixed with it.

Another.

Take of camphor, and calamine ſtone levigated, each ſix drachms; verdegriſe well prepared, two drachms: hogs' lard, and mutton ſuet, prepared, of each two ounces. Rub the camphor well with the powder; afterwards mix in the lard and ſuet, continuing the triture till they be perfectly united.

This ointment has been long in eſteem for diſeaſes of the eyes. It ought, however, to be uſed with caution, when the eyes are much inflamed or very tender.

Iſſue Ointment.

Mix half an ounce of Spaniſh flies, finely powdered, in ſix ounces of yellow baſilicum ointment.

This ointment is chiefly intended for dreſſing bliſters, in order to keep them open during pleaſure.

Ointment

Ointment of Lead.

Take of olive oil half a pint; white wax, two ounces; ſugar of lead, three drachms. Let the ſugar of lead, reduced into a fine powder, be rubbed up with ſome part of the oil, and afterwards added to the other ingredients, previouſly melted together, continually ſtirring them till quite cold.

This cooling and gentle aſtringent ointment may be uſed in all caſes where the intention is to dry and ſkin over the part, as in ſcalding, &c,

Mercurial Ointment.

Take of quickſilver, two ounces; hogs' lard, three ounces; mutton ſuet, one ounce. Rub the quickſilver with an ounce of the hogs' lard in a warm mortar, till the gloubles be perfectly extinguiſhed; then rub it up with the reſt of the lard and ſuet previouſly melted together.

The principal intention of this ointment is to convey mercury into the body by being rubbed upon the ſkin.

Ointment of Sulphur.

Take of hog's lard prepared, four ounces; flowers of ſulphur, an ounce and an half; crude ſal ammoniac, two drachms; eſſence of lemon, ten or twelve drops. Make them into an ointment.

This ointment, rubbed upon the parts affected, will generally cure the itch. It is both the ſafeſt and beſt application for that purpoſe, and, when made in this way, has no diſagreeable ſmell.

White Ointment.

Take of olive oil, one pint, white wax and ſpermaceti, of each three ounces. Melt them with a gentle heat, and keep them conſtantly and briſkly ſtirring together, till quite cold.

If two drachms of camphor, previouſly rubbed with a ſmall quantity of oil, be added to the above, it will make the *White Camphorated ointment.*

Liniment Ointment.

Take equal parts of Florence oil, or freſh drawn linſeed oil, and lime-water; ſhake them well together in a wide mouthed bottle, ſo as to form a liniment.

This is found to be an exceeding proper application for recent ſcalds or burns. It may either be ſpread upon a cloth, or the parts affected may be annointed with it twice or thrice a-day.

White Liniment.

This is made in the ſame manner as the white ointment, two-thirds of the wax being left out.

This liniment may be applied in caſes of excoriation, where, on account of the largeneſs of the ſurface, the ointments with lead or calamine might be improper.

Liniment for the Piles.

Take of emollient ointment, two ounces; liquid laudanum, half an ounce. Mix theſe ingredients with the yolk of an egg, and work them together.

Volatile

Volatile Liniment.

Take florence oil, an ounce; ſpirit of hartſhorn, half an ounce. Shake them together.

This liniment, made with equal parts of the ſpirit and oil, will be more efficacious, where the patient,s ſkin is able to bear it.

Sir John Pringle obſerves, that in the inflammatory quinſey, a piece of flannel, moiſtened with this liniment, and applied to the throat, to be renewed every four or five hours, is one of the moſt efficacious remedies; and that it ſeldom fails, after bleeding, either to leſſen or carry off the complaint. The truth of this obſervation I have often experienced.

Camphorated Oil.

Rub an ounce of camphor, with two ounces of Florence oil, in a mortar, till the camphor be entirely diſſolved.

This antiſpaſmodic liniment may be uſed in obſtinate rheumatiſms, and in ſome other caſes accompanied with extreme pain and tenſion of the parts.

PILLS.

MEDICINES which operate in a ſmall doſe, and whoſe diſagreeable taſte, or ſmell, makes it neceſſary that they ſhould be concealed from the pallate, are moſt commodiouſly exhibited in this form. No medicine, however, that is intended to operate quickly, ought to be made into pills, as they often lie for a conſiderable time on the ſtomach before they are diſſolved, ſo as to produce any effect.

As the ingredients which enter the compoſition of pills are generally ſo contrived, that one pill of an ordinary ſize may contain about five grains of the compound, in mentioning the doſe we ſhall only ſpecify the number of pills to be taken; as one, two, three, &c.

Compoſing Pill.

Take of purified opium, ten grains; caſtile ſoap, half a drachm. Beat them together, and form the whole into twenty pills.

When a quieting draught will not ſit upon the ſtomach, one, two, or three of theſe pills may be taken, as occaſion requires.

Fœtid Pill.

Take aſſafœtida, half an ounce; ſimple ſyrup, as much as is neceſſary to form it into pills.

In hyſteric complaints, four or five pills, of an ordinary ſize, may be taken twice or thrice a-day. They may likewiſe be of ſervice to perſons afflicted with the aſthma.

When it is neceſſary to keep the body open, a proper quantity of rhubarb, aloes, or jalap, may occaſionally be added to the above maſs.

Hemlock pill.

Take any quantity of the extract of hemlock, and adding to it about a fifth part its weight of the powder of the dried leaves, form it into pills of the ordinary ſize.

The

The extract of hemlock may be taken from one grain to ſeveral drachms in the day. The beſt method, however, of uſing theſe pills, is to begin with one or two, and to increaſe the doſe gradually, as far as the patient can bear them, without any remarkable degree of ſtupor or giddineſs.

Mercurial Pill.

Take of purified quickſilver and honey, each half an ounce. Rub them together in a mortar, till the globules of mercury are perfectly extinguiſhed; then add, of caſtile ſoap, two drachms; powdered liquorice, or crumb of bread, a ſufficient quantity to give the maſs a proper conſiſtence for pills.

When ſtronger mercurial pills are wanted, the quantity of quickſilver may be doubled.

The doſe of theſe pills is different, according to the intention with which they are given. As an alterant, two or three may be taken daily. To raiſe a ſalivation, four or five will be neceſſary.

Equal parts of the above pill and powdered rhubarb made into a maſs, with a ſufficient quantity of ſimple ſyrup, will make a Mercurial purging Pill.

Mercurial Sublimate Pill.

Diſſolve fifteen grains of the corroſive ſublimate of mercury in two drachms of the ſaturated ſolution of crude ſal ammoniac, and make it into a paſte, in a glaſs mortar, with a ſufficient quantity of the crumb of bread. This maſs muſt be formed into one hundred and twenty pills.

This pill which is the moſt agreeable form of exhibiting the ſublimate, has been found efficacious, not only in curing the venereal diſeaſe, but alſo in killing and expelling worms, after other powerful medicines had failed*.

For the venereal diſeaſe, four of theſe pills may be taken twice a-day, as an alterant three, and for worms two.

Plummer's Pill.

Take of calomel, or ſweet mercury, and precipitated ſulphur and antimony, each three drachms; extract of liquorice, two drachms. Rub the ſulphur and mercury well together: afterwards add the extract, and, with a ſufficient quantity of the mucilage of gum arabic make them into pills.

This pill has been found a powerful, yet ſafe, alterative in obſtinate cutaneous diſorders, and has completed a cure after ſalivation had failed. In venereal caſes it has likewiſe produced excellent effects. Two or three pills of an ordinary ſize may be taken night and morning, the patient keeping moderately warm, and drinking after each doſe a draught of decoction of the woods, or of ſarſaparilla.

Purging Pills.

Take of ſuccotorine aloes, and caſtile ſoap, each two drachms; of ſimple ſyrup, a ſufficient quantity to make them into pills.

Four

* See a paper on this ſubject in the Edenburgh Phyſical and Literary Eſſays, by the ingenious Dr. John Gardener.

Four or five of these pills will generally prove a sufficient purge. For keeping the body gently open, one may be taken night and morning. They are reckoned both deobstruent and stomachic, and will be found to answer all the purposes of Dr. Anderson's pills, the principal ingredient of which is aloes.

Where aloetic purges are improper, the following pills may be used:

Take extract of jalap, and vitriolated tartar, of each two drachms; syrup of ginger, as much as will make them of a proper consistence for pills.

These pills may be taken in the same quantity as the above.

Pill for the Jaundice.

Take of Castile soap, succotorine aloes, and rhubarb, of each one drachm. Make them into pills with a sufficient quantity of syrup or mucilage.

These pills, as their title expresses, are chiefly intended for the jaundice, which, with the assistance of proper diet, they will often cure. Five or six of them may be taken twice a-day, more or less, as is necessary to keep the body open. It will be proper, however, during their use, to interpose now and then a vomit of ipecacuanha or tartar emetic.

Stomachic Pill.

Take extract of gentian, two drachms; powdered rhubarb and vitriolated tartar, of each one drachm, oil of mint, thirty drops; simple syrup, a sufficient quantity.

Three or four of these pills may be taken twice a-day, for invigorating the stomach, and keeping the body gently open.

Squill Pills.

Take powder of dried squills, a drachm and a half; gum ammoniac, and cardamom seeds, in powder, of each three drachms; simple syrup, a sufficient quantity.

In dropsical and asthmatic complaints, two or three of these pills may be taken twice a-day, or oftener, if the stomach will bear them.

Strengthening Pill.

Take soft extract of the bark, and salt of steel, each a drachm. Make into pills.

In disorders arising from excessive debility, or relaxation of the solids, as the chlorosis, or green sickness, two of these pills may be taken three times a-day.

PLASTERS.

PLASTERS ought to be of a different consistence, according to the purposes for which they are intended. Such as are to be applied to the breasts or stomach ought to be soft and yielding; while those designed for the limbs should be firm and adhesive.

It has been supposed, that plasters might be impregnated with the

the virtues of different vegetables, by boiling the recent vegetable with the oil employed for the compoſition of the plaſter; but this treatment does not communicate to the oils any valuable qualities.

The calces of lead boiled with oils unite with them into a plaſter of a proper conſiſtence, which make the baſis of ſeveral other plaſters. In boiling theſe compoſitions, a quantity of hot water muſt be added from time to time to prevent the plaſter from burning or growing black. This, however, ſhould be done with care, leſt it cauſe the matter to explode.

Common Plaſter.

Take of common olive oil, ſix pints; litharge, reduced to a fine powder, two pounds and a half. Boil the litharge and oil together over a gentle fire, continually ſtirring them, and keeping always about half a gallon of water in the veſſel: after they have boiled about three hours, a little of the plaſter may be taken out and put into cold water, to try if it be of a proper conſiſtence: when that is the caſe, the whole may be ſuffered to cool, and the water well preſſed out of it with the hands.

This plaſter is generally applied in ſlight wounds and excoriations of the ſkin. It keeps the part ſoft and warm, and defends it from the air, which is all that is neceſſary in ſuch caſes. Its principal uſe, however, is to ſerve as a baſis for other plaſters.

Adheſive Plaſter.

Take of the common plaſter, half a pound; of Burgundy pitch, a quarter of a pound. Melt them together.

This plaſter is principally uſed for keeping on other dreſſings.

Anodyne Plaſter.

Melt an ounce of adheſive plaſter, and when it is cooling, mix with it a drachm of powdered opium, and the ſame quantity of camphor, previouſly rubbed up with a little oil.

This plaſter generally gives eaſe in acute pains eſpecially of the nervous kind.

Bliſtering Plaſter.

Take of Venice turpentine, ſix ounces; yellow wax, two ounces; Spaniſh flies in fine powder, three ounces; powdered muſtard, one ounce. Melt the wax, and while it is warm, add to it the turpentine, taking care not to evaporate it by too much heat. After the turpentine and wax are ſufficiently incorporated, ſprinkle in the powders, continually ſtiring the maſs till it be cold.

Though this plaſter is made in a variety of ways, one ſeldom meets with it of a proper conſiſtence. When compounded with oils and other greaſy ſubſtances, its effects are blunted, and it is apt to run; while pitch and reſin render it too hard and very inconvenient.

When the bliſtering plaſter is not at hand, its place may be ſupplied by mixing with any ſoft ointment a ſufficient quantity of powdered flies; or by forming them into a paſte with flour and vinegar

Gum

Gum Plaſter.

Take of the common plaſter, four pounds; gum ammoniac and galbanum, ſtrained, of each half a pound. Melt them together, and add, of venice turpentine, ſix ounces.

This plaſter is uſed as a digeſtive, and likewiſe for diſcuſſing indolent tumours.

Mercurial Plaſter.

Take of common plaſter, one pound; of gum ammoniac, ſtrained half a pound. Melt them together, and when cooling, add eight ounces of quick-ſilver, previouſly extinguiſhed by triture, with three ounces of hog's lard.

This plaſter is recommended in pains of the limbs ariſing from a venereal cauſe. Induration of the glands, and other violent tumours, are likewiſe found ſometimes to yiely to it.

Stomach Plaſter.

Take of gum plaſter, half a pound; camphorated oil, an ounce and a half; black pepper, or capſicum, where it can be had, one ounce. Melt the plaſter, and mix with it the oil; then ſprinkle in the pepper, previouſly reduced to a fine powder.

An ounce or two of this plaſter, ſpread on ſoft leather, and applied to the region of the ſtomach, will be of ſervice in flatulencies ariſing from hyſteric and hypochondriac affections. A little of the expreſſed oil of mace, or a few drops of the eſſential oil of mint, may be rubbed upon it before it is applied.

This may ſupply the place of the *Antihyſterici Plaſter.*

Warm Plaſter.

Take of gum plaſter, one ounce; bliſtering plaſter, two drachms. Melt them together over a gentle fire.

This plaſter is uſeful in the ſciatica and other fixed pains of the rheumatic kind: it ought, however, to be worn for ſome time, and to be renewed at leaſt once a week. If this is found to bliſter the part, which is ſometimes the caſe, it muſt be made with a ſmaller proportion of the bliſtering plaſter.

Wax plaſter.

Take of yellow wax, one pound; white reſin, half a pound; mutton ſuet three quarters of a pound. Melt them together.

This is generally uſed inſtead of the *Melilot Plaſter.* It is a proper application after bliſters, and other caſes where a gentle digeſtive is neceſſary.

POWDERS.

THIS is one of the moſt ſimple forms in which medicine can be adminiſtered. Many medicinal ſubſtances, however, cannot be reduced into powder, and others are two diſagreeable to be taken in this form.

The lighter powders may be mixed in any agreeable thin liquor,

as tea or water gruel. The more ponderous will require a more conſiſtent vehicle, as ſyrup, conſerve, jelly or honey.

Gums, and other ſubſtances which are difficult to powder, ſhould be pounded along with the drier ones; but thoſe which are too dry, eſpecially aromatics, ought to be ſprinkled during their pulverization, with a few drops of any proper water.

Aromatic powders are to be prepared only in ſmall quantities at a time, and kept in glaſs veſſels cloſely ſtopped. Indeed, no powders ought to be expoſed to the air or kept too long, otherwiſe their virtues will be in a great meaſure deſtroyed.

Aſtringent Powder.

Take of alum and Japan earth, each two drachms. Pound them together, and divide the whole into ten or twelve doſes.

In an immoderate flow of the *menſes*, and other hæmorrhages, one of theſe powders may be taken every hour, or every half hour, if the diſcharge be violent.

Powder of Bole.

Take of bole armenic, or French bole, two ounces; cinnamon one ounce, tormentil root and gum arabic, of each ſix drachms long pepper, one drachm. Let all theſe ingredients be reduced into a powder.

This warm glutinous aſtringent powder, is given in fluxes and other diſorders where medicines of that claſs are neceſſary, in the doſe of a ſcruple, or half a drachm.

If a drachm of opium be added, it will make the *Powder of Bole with Opium*, which is a medicine of conſiderable efficacy. It may be taken in the ſame quantity as the former, but not above twice or thrice a-day.

Carminative Powder.

Take of coriander-ſeed, half an ounce; ginger, one drachm; nutmegs, half a drachm; fine ſugar, a drachm and a half. Reduce them into powder for twelve doſes.

This powder is employed for expelling flatulencies ariſing from indigeſtion, particularly thoſe to which hyſteric and hypochondriac perſons are ſo liable. It may likewiſe be given in ſmall quantities to children in their food, when troubled with gripes.

Diuretic Powder.

Take of gum arabic four ounces; purified nitre, one ounce. Pound them together, and divide the whole into twenty-four doſes.

During the firſt ſtage of the venereal diſeaſe, one of theſe cooling powders may be taken three times a day, with conſiderable advantage.

Aromatic Opening Powder.

Take of the beſt Turkey rhubarb cinnamon, and fine ſugar, each two drachms. Let the ingredients be pounded, and afterwards mixed well together.

When flatulency is accompanied with coſtiveneſs, a tea-ſpoonful of this powder may be taken once or twice a day, according to circumſtances.

Saline

Saline Laxative Powder.

Take of ſoluble tartar, and cream of tartar, each one drachm. Purified nitre, half a drachm. Make them into a powder.

In fevers and other inflammatory diſorders, where it is neceſſary to keep the body gently open, one of theſe cooling laxative powders, may be taken in a little gruel, and repeated occaſionally.

Steel Powder.

Take filings of ſteel, and loaf ſugar, of each two ounces; ginger, two drachms. Pound them together.

In obſtructions of the *menſes*, and other caſes where ſteel is proper, a tea-ſpoonful of this powder may be taken twice a day, and waſhed down with a little wine or water.

Sudorific Powder.

Take purified nitre and vitriolated tartar, of each half an ounce; opium and ipecacuanha, of each one drachm. Mix the ingredients and reduce them to a fine powder.

This is generally known by the name of *Dover's Powder*. It is a powerful ſudorific. In obſtinate rheumatiſms, and other caſes where it is neceſſary to excite a copious ſweat, this powder may be adminiſtered in the doſe of a ſcruple or half a drachm. Some patients will require two ſcruples. It ought to be accompanied with the plentiful uſe of ſome warm diluting liquor.

Worm Powders.

Take of tin reduced into a fine powder, an ounce; Æthiop's mineral, two drachms. Mix them well together, and divide the whole into ſix doſes.

One of theſe powders may be taken in a little ſyrup, honey, or treacle, twice a day. After they have been all uſed, the following anthelmintic purge may be proper.

Purging Worm Powder.

Take of powdered rhubarb, a ſcruple; ſcammony and calomel, of each five grains. Rub them together in a mortar for one doſe.

For children, the above doſes muſt be leſſened, according to their age.

If the powder of tin be given alone, its doſe may be conſiderably increaſed. The late Dr. Alſton gave it to the amount of two ounces in three days, and ſays, when thus adminiſtered, that it proved an egregious anthelmintic. He purged his patients both before they took the powder, and afterwards.

Powder for the Tape-Worm.

Early in the morning the patient is to take in any liquid, two or three drachms, according to his age and conſtitution, of the root of the male fern reduced into a fine powder. About two hours afterwards, he is to take of calomel and reſin of ſcammony, each ten grains; gum gamboge, ſix grains. Theſe ingredients muſt be finely

finely powdered and given in a little syrup, honey, treacle, or any thing that is most agreeable to the patient. He is then to walk gently about, now and then drinking a dish of weak green tea, till the worm is passed. If the powder of the fern produces nausea, or sickness, it may be removed by sucking the juice of an orange or lemon.

This medicine, which had been long kept a secret abroad for the cure of the tape-worm, was some time ago purchased by the French King, and made public for the benefit of mankind. Not having had an opportunity of trying it, I can say nothing from experience concerning its efficacy. It seems, however, from its ingredients, to be an active medicine, and ought to be taken with care. The dose here prescribed is sufficient for the strongest patient; it must, therefore, be reduced according to the age and constitution.

SYRUPS.

SYRUPS were some time ago looked upon as medicines of considerable value. They are at present, however, regarded chiefly, as vehicles for medicines of greater efficacy, and are used for sweetening draughts, juleps, or mixtures; and reducing the lighter powders into boluses, pills, and electuaries. As all these purposes may be answered by the simple syrup alone, there is little occasion for any other; especially as they are seldom found but in a state of fermentation; and as the dose of any medicine given in this form is very uncertain. Persons who serve the public must keep whatever their customers call for; but to the private practitioner nine-tenths of the syrups usually kept in the shops are unnecessary.

Simple Syrup

Is made by dissolving in water, either with or without heat, about double its weight of fine sugar.

If twenty five drops of laudanum be added to an ounce of the simple syrup, it will supply the place of diacodium, or the syrup of poppies, and will be found a more safe and certain medicine.

The lubricating virtues of the syrup of marshmallows may likewise be supplied, by adding to the common syrup a sufficient quantity of mucilage of gum arabic.

Those who chuse to preserve the juice of lemons in form of syrup, may dissolve in it, by the heat of a warm bath, nearly double its weight of fine sugar. The juice ought to be previously strained, and suffered to stand till it settles.

The syrup of ginger is sometimes of use as a warm vehicle for giving medicines to persons afflicted with flatulency. It may be made by infusing two ounces of bruised ginger in two pints of boiling water for twenty-four hours. After the liquor has been strained, and has stood to settle for some time, it may be poured off, and a little more than double its weight of fine powdered sugar dissolved in it.

TINCTURES.

TINCTURES, ELIXIRS, &c.

RECTIFIED ſpirit is the direct menſtruum of the reſins and eſſential oils of vegetables, and totally extracts theſe active principals from ſundry ſubſtances, which yield them to water, either not at all or only in part.

It diſſolves likewiſe thoſe parts of animal ſubſtances in which their peculiar ſmells and taſtes reſide. Hence the tinctures prepared with rectified ſpirits form an uſeful and elegant claſs of medicines, poſſeſſing many of the moſt eſſential virtues of ſimples, without being clogged with their inert or uſeleſs parts.

Water, however, being the proper menſtruum of the gummy, ſaline, and ſaccharine parts of medicinal ſubſtances, it will be neceſſary, in the preparation of ſeveral tinctures, to make uſe of a weak ſpirit, or a compoſition of rectified ſpirit and water.

Aromatic Tincture.

Infuſe two ounces of Jamaica pepper in two pints of brandy, without heat, for a few days; then ſtrain off the tincture.

This ſimple tincture will ſufficiently anſwer all intentions of the more coſtly preparations of this kind. It is rather too hot to be taken by itſelf; but is very proper for mixing with ſuch medicines as might otherwiſe prove too cold for the ſtomach.

Compound Tincture of the Bark.

Take of Peruvian bark, two ounces; Seville orange-peel and cinnamon, of each half an ounce. Let the bark be powdered, and the other ingredients bruiſed; then infuſe the whole in a pint and a half of brandy, for five or ſix days, in a cloſe veſſel; afterwards ſtrain off the tincture.

This tincture is not only beneficial in intermitting fevers, but alſo in the ſlow, nervous, and putrid kinds, eſpecially towards their decline.

The doſe is from one drachm to three or four, every fifth or ſixth hour. It may be given in any ſuitable liquor, and occaſionally ſharpened with a few drops of the ſpirit of vitriol.

Volatile Fœtid Tincture.

Infuſe two ounces of aſafœtida in one pint of volatile aromatic ſpirit, for eight days, in a cloſe bottle, frequently ſhaking it; then ſtrain the tincture.

This medicine is beneficial in hyſteric diſorders, eſpecially when attended with lowneſs of ſpirits, and faintings. A tea-ſpoonful of it may be taken in a glaſs of wine, or a cup of penny-royal tea.

Volatile Tincture of Gum Guaiacum.

Take of gum guaiacum, four ounces; volatile aromatic ſpirit, a pint. Infuſe without heat, in a veſſel well ſtopped for a few days, then ſtrain off the tincture*.

In

* A very good tincture of guaiacum, for domeſtic uſe, may be made by infuſing two or three ounces of the gum in a bottle of rum or brandy.

In rheumatic complaints, a tea-ſpoonful of this tincture may be taken in a cup of the infuſion of water trefoil twice or thrice a day.

Tincture of Black Hellebore.

Infuſe two ounces of the roots of black hellebore, bruiſed, in a pint of proof ſpirit, for ſeven or eight days; then filter the tincture through paper. A ſcruple of cochineal may be infuſed along with the roots, to give the tincture a colour.

In obſtructions of the menſes, a tea-ſpoonful of this tincture may be taken in a cup of camomile or penny-royal tea twice a day.

Aſtringent Tincture.

Digeſt two ounces of gum kino, in a pint and a half of brandy, for eight days; afterwards ſtrain it for uſe.

This tincture though not generally known, is a good aſtringent medicine. With this view, an ounce, or more, of it may be taken three or four times a-day.

Tincture of Myrrh and Aloes.

Take of gum myrrh, an ounce and a half; hepatic aloes, one ounce. Let them be reduced to a powder, and infuſed in two pints of rectified ſpirits, for ſix days, in a gentle heat; then ſtrain the tincture.

This is principally uſed by ſurgeons for cleaſing foul ulcers, and reſtraining the progreſs of gangrenes. It is alſo, by ſome, recommended as a proper application to green wounds

Tincture of Opium, or Liquid Laudanum.

Take of crude opium, two ounces; ſpirituous aromatic water and mountain wine, each ten ounces. Diſſolve the opium, ſliced, in the wine, with a gentle heat, frequently ſtirring it; afterwards add the ſpirit, and ſtrain off the tincture.

As twenty-five drops of this tincture contain about a grain of opium, the common doſe may be from twenty to thirty drops.

Sacred Tincture, or Tincture of Hiera Picra.

Take of ſuccotorine aloes in powder, one ounce; Virginian ſnake root and ginger, of each two drachms. Infuſe in a pint of mountain wine, and half a pint of brandy, for a week, frequently ſhaking the bottle, then ſtrain off the tincture.

This is a ſafe and uſeful purge for perſons of a languid and phlegmatic habit; but is thought to have better effects, taken in ſmall doſes as a laxative.

The doſe, as a purge, is from one to two ounces.

Compound Tincture of Senna.

Take of ſenna, one ounce; jalap, coriander ſeeds, and cream of tartar, of each half an ounce. Infuſe them in a pint and a half of French brandy for a week; then ſtrain the tincture, and add to it four ounces of fine ſugar.

This is an agreeable purge, and anſwers all the purpoſes of the *Elixir ſalutis*, and of *Daffy's Elixir*.

The doſe is from one to two or three ounces.

Tincture

Tincture of Spaniſh Flies.

Take of Spaniſh flies, reduced to a fine powder, two ounces; ſpirit of wine, one pint. Infuſe for two or three days; then ſtrain off the tincture.

This is intended as an acrid ſtimulant for external uſe. Parts affected with the palſy or chronic rheumatiſm may be frequently rubbed with it.

Tincture of the Balſam of Tolu.

Take of the balſam of Tolu, an ounce and a half; rectified ſpirit of wine, a pint. Infuſe in a gentle heat until the balſam is diſſolved; then ſtrain the tincture.

This tincture poſſeſſes all the virtues of the balſam. In coughs, and other complaints of the breaſt, a tea-ſpoonful or two of it may be taken in a bit of loaf ſugar. But the beſt way of uſing it is in ſyrup. An ounce of the tincture, properly mixed with two pounds of ſimple ſyrup, will make what is commonly called the *Balſamic Syrup*.

Tincture of Rhubarb.

Take of rhubarb, two ounces and a half: leſſer cardamom ſeeds, half an ounce; brandy, two pints. Digeſt for a week, and ſtrain the tincture.

Thoſe who chuſe to have a vinous tincture of rhubarb, may infuſe the above ingredients in a bottle of Liſbon wine, adding to it about two ounces of proof ſpirits.

If half an ounce of gentian-root, and a drachm of Virginian ſnake-root be added to the above ingredients, it will make the bitter tincture of rhubarb.

All theſe tinctures are deſigned as ſtomachics and corroborants as well as purgatives. In weakneſs of the ſtomach, indigeſtion, laxity of the inteſtines, fluxes, colicky and ſuch like complaints, they are frequently of great ſervice. The doſe is from half a ſpoonful to three or four ſpoonfuls or more, according to the circumſtances of the patient, and the purpoſes it is intended to anſwer.

Paregoric Elixir.

Take of flowers of benzoin, half an ounce: opium, two drachms. Infuſe in one pound of the volatile aromatic ſpirit, for four or five days, frequently ſhaking the bottle; afterwards ſtrain the elixir.

This is an agreeable and ſafe way of adminiſtering opium. It eaſes pain, allays tickling coughs, relieves difficult breathing, and is uſeful in many diſorders of children, particularly the hooping-cough.

The doſe to an adult is from fifty to a hundred drops.

Sacred Elixir.

Take of rhubarb cut ſmall, ten drachms; ſuccotorine aloes, in powder, ſix drachms; leſſer cardamom ſeeds, half an ounce; French brandy, two pints. Infuſe for two or three days, and then ſtrain the elixir.

This uſeful ſtomach purge may be taken from one ounce to an ounce and a half.

Stomachic

Stomachic Elixir.

Take of gentian-root, two ounces; Curaſſoa oranges, one ounce; Virginian ſnake-root half an ounce. Let the ingredients be bruiſed, and infuſed for three or four days in two pints of French brandy, afterwards ſtrain out the elixir.

This is an excellent ſtomach bitter. In flatulences, indigeſtion, want of appetite, and ſuch like complaints, a ſmall glaſs of it may be taken twice a-day. It likewiſe relieves the gout in the ſtomach, when taken in a large doſe.

Acid Elixir of Vitriol.

Take of the aromatic tincture, one pint; oil of vitriol, three ounces. Mix them gradually, and after the fæces have ſubſided, filter the elixir through paper, in a glaſs funnel.

This is one of the beſt medicines which I know for hyſteric and hypochondriac patients, afflicted with flatulencies ariſing from relaxation or debility of the ſtomach and inteſtines. It will ſucceed where the moſt celebrated ſtomachic bitters have no effect. The doſe is from ten to forty drops, in a glaſs of wine or water, or a cup of any bitter infuſion, twice or thrice a-day. It ſhould be taken when the ſtomach is moſt empty.

Camphorated Spirit of Wine.

Diſſolve an ounce of camphor in a pint of rectified ſpirits.

This ſolution is chiefly employed as an embrocation in bruiſes, palſies, the chronic rheumatiſm and for preventing gangrenes.

The above quantity of camphor, diſſolved in half a pound of the volatile aromatic ſpirit, makes *Ward's Eſſence.*

Spirit of Mindererus.

Take of volatile ſal ammoniac, any quantity. Pour on it gradually diſtilled vinegar, till the effervescence ceaſes.

This medicine is uſeful in promoting a diſcharge both by the ſkin and urinary paſſages. It is alſo a good external application in ſtrains and bruiſes.

When intended to raiſe a ſweat, half an ounce of it in a cup of warm gruel, may de given to the patient in bed every hour till it has the deſired effect.

VINEGARS.

VINEGAR is an acid produced from vinous liquors by a ſecond fermentation. It is an uſeful medicine both in inflammatory and putrid diſorders. Its effects are, to cool the blood, quench thirſt, counteract a tendency to putrifaction, and allay inordinate motions of the ſyſtem. It likewiſe promotes the natural ſecretions, and in ſome caſes excites a copious ſweat, where the warm medicines called alexipharmic, tend rather to prevent that ſalutary evacuation.

Weakneſs, faintings, vomiting and other hyſteric affections, are often relieved by vinegar applied to the mouth and noſe, or received into the ſtomach. It is of excellent uſe alſo in correcting many poiſonous ſubſtances, when taken into the ſtomach; and in promoting

ing their expulsion, by the different emunctories, when received into the blood.

Vinegar is not only an useful medicine, but serves likewise to extract, in tolerable perfection, the virtues of several other medicinal substances. Most of the odoriferous flowers impart to it their fragrance, together with a beautiful purplish or red colour. It also assists or coincides with the intention of squills, garlic, gum ammoniac, and several other valuable medicines.

These Effects, however, are not to be expected from every thing that is sold under the name of vinegar, but from such as is sound and well prepared.

The best vinegars are those prepared from French wines.

It is necessary for some purposes that the vinegar be distilled; but as this operation requires a particular chemical apparatus, we shall not insert it.

Vinegar of Litharge.

Take of litharge, half a pound; strong vinegar, two pints. Infuse them together in a moderate heat for three days, frequently shaking the vessel; then filter the liquor for use.

This medicine is little used, from a general notion of its being dangerous. There is reason, however, to believe, that the preparations of lead with vinegar are possessed of some valuable properties, and that they may be used in many cases with safety and success.

A preparation of a similar nature with the above has of late been extolled by Gaulard, a French surgeon, as a safe and extensively useful medicine, which he calls the *Extract of Saturn*, and orders to be made in the following manner:

Take of litharge, one pound; vinegar made of French wine, two pints. Put them together into a glazed earthern pipkin, and let them boil or rather simmer, for an hour, or an hour and a quarter, taking care to stir them all the while with a wooden spatula. After the whole has stood to settle, pour off the liquor which is upon the top into the bottles for use.

With this extract Goulard makes his *vegeto-mineral water**, which he recommends in a great variety of external disorders, as inflammations, burns, bruises, sprains, ulcers, &c.

He likewise prepares with it a number of other forms of medicine, as poultices, plasters, ointments, powders, &c.

Vinegar of Roses.

Take of red roses, half a pound; strong vinegar, half a gallon. Infuse in a close vessel for several weeks, in a gentle heat; and then strain off the liquor.

This is principally used as an embrocation for head-achs, &c.

Vinegar of squills.

Take of dried squills, two ounces; distilled vinegar, two pints. Infuse for ten days or a fortnight in a gentle degree of heat, afterwards strain off the liquor, and add to it about a twelfth part its quantity of proof spirits.

This

* See Collyrium of Lead.

This medicine has good effects in diſorders of the breaſt, occaſioned by a load of vicid phlegm. It is alſo of uſe in hydropic caſes for promoting a diſcharge of urine.

The doſe is from two drachms to two ounces, according to the intention for which it is given. When intended to act as a vomit, the doſe ought to be large. In other caſes, it muſt not only be exhibited in ſmall doſes, but alſo mixed with cinnamon water, or ſome other agreeable aromatic liquor, to prevent the nauſea it might otherwiſe occaſion.

WATERS BY INFUSION, &c.

Lime-water.

POUR two gallons of water gradually upon a pound of freſh burnt quicklime; and when the ebullition ceaſes, ſtir them well together; then ſuffer the whole to ſtand at reſt that the lime may ſettle, and afterwards filter the liquor through paper, which is to be kept in veſſels cloſely ſtopt.

The lime-water from calcined oyſter-ſhells, is prepared in the ſame manner.

Lime-water is principally uſed for the gravel; in which caſe, from a pint or two or more of it may be drunk daily. Externally it is uſed for waſhing foul ulcers, and removing the itch, and other diſeaſes of the ſkin.

Compound Lime-Water.

Take ſhavings of guaiacum wood, half a pound; liquorice root, one ounce; ſaſſafras bark, half an ounce; coriander ſeeds, three drachms; ſimple lime-water, ſix pints.

Infuſe without heat for two days, and then ſtrain off the liquor.

In the ſame manner may lime-water be impregnated with the virtues of other vegetable ſubſtances. Such impregnation not only renders the water more agreeable to the palate, but alſo a more efficacious medicine, eſpecially in cutaneous diſorders and foulneſs of the blood and juices.

It may be taken in the ſame quantity as the ſimple water.

Sublimate Water.

Diſſolve eight grains of the corroſive ſublimate in a pint of cinnamon water.

If a ſtronger ſolution be wanted, a double or triple quantity of ſublimate may be uſed.

The principal intention of this is to cleanſe foul ulcers, and conſume proud fleſh.

Styptic Water.

Take of blue vitriol and alum, each an ounce and a half; water, one pint. Boil them until the ſalts are diſſolved, then filter the liquor, and add to it a drachm of the oil of vitriol.

This water is uſed for ſtopping a bleeding at the noſe, and other hæmorrhages; for which purpoſe cloths or doſils dipt in it muſt be applied to the part.

Tar

Tar Water.

Pour a gallon of water on two pounds of Norway tar, and ſtir them ſtrongly together with a wooden rod; after they have ſtood to ſettle for two days, pour off the water for uſe.

Though tar-water falls greatly ſhort of the character which has been given of it, yet it poſſeſſes ſome medical virtues. It ſenſibly raiſes the pulſe, increases the ſecretions, and ſometimes opens the body, or occaſions vomiting.

A pint of it may be drank daily, or more, if the ſtomach can bear it. It is generally ordered to be taken on an empty ſtomach, viz. four ounces morning and evening, and the ſame quantity about two hours after breakfaſt and dinner.

SIMPLE DISTILLED WATERS.

A GREAT number of diſtilled waters were formerly kept in the ſhops, and are ſtill retained in ſome diſpenſatories. But we conſider them chiefly in the light of grateful diluents, ſuitable vehicles for medicines of greater efficacy or for rendering diſguſtful ones more agreeable to the palate and ſtomach. We ſhall therefore inſert only a few of thoſe which are beſt adapted to theſe intentions.

The management of a ſtill being now generally underſtood, it is needleſs to ſpend time in giving directions for that purpoſe.

Cinnamon water.

Steep one pound of cinnamon bark, bruiſed, in a gallon and a half of water, and one pint of brandy, for two days; and then diſtill off one gallon.

This is an agreeable aromatic water, poſſeſſing in a high degree the fragrance and cordial virtues of the ſpice.

Penny-royal water.

Take of penny-royal leaves, dried, a pound and a half; water, from a gallon and a half to two gallons. Draw off by diſtillation one gallon.

This water poſſeſſes, in a conſiderable degree, the ſmell, taſte, and virtues of the plant. It is given in mixtures and juleps to hyſteric patients.

An infuſion of the herb in boiling water anſwers nearly the ſame purpoſes.

Peppermint water.

This is made in the ſame manner as the preceding.

Spearmint water.

This may alſo be prepared in the ſame way as the penny-royal water.

Both theſe are uſeful ſtomachic waters, and will ſometimes relieve vomiting, eſpecially when it proceeds from indigeſtion, or cold viſcid phlegm. They are likewiſe uſeful in ſome colicky complaints, the gout in the ſtomach, &c. particularly the peppermint-water.

An

An infuſion of the freſh plant is frequently found to have the ſame effect as the diſtilled water.

Roſe Water.

Take of roſes freſh gathered, ſix pounds; water, two gallons. Diſtil off one gallon.

This water is principally valued on account of its fine flavour.

Jamaica Pepper Water.

Take of Jamaica, pepper, half a pound; water, a gallon and a half. Diſtil off one gallon.

This is a very elegant diſtilled water, and may in moſt caſes ſupply the place of the more coſtly ſpice-waters.

SPIRITOUS DISTILLED WATER.

Spiritous Cinnamon-Water.

TAKE of cinnamon bark, one pound, proof ſpirit, and common water, of each one gallon. Steep the cinnamon in the liquor for two days; then diſtil off one gallon.

Spiritous Jamaica Pepper Water.

Take of Jamaica pepper, half a pound; proof ſpirit, three gallons; water, two gallons. Diſtil off three gallons.

This is a ſufficiently agreeable cordial, and may ſupply the place of the *Aromatic Water*.

WHEYS.

Alum Whey.

BOIL two drachms of powdered alum in a pint of milk till it is curdled; then ſtrain out the whey.

This whey is beneficial in an immoderate flow of the *menſes*, and in a *diabetes*, or exceſſive diſcharge of urine.

The doſe is two, three or four ounces, according as the ſtomach will bear it, three times a-day. If it ſhould occaſion vomiting, it may be diluted.

Muſtard whey.

Take milk and water, of each a pint; bruiſed muſtard-ſeed, an ounce and a half. Boil them together till the curd is perfectly ſeparated; afterwards ſtrain the whey through a cloth.

This is the moſt elegant, and by no means the leaſt efficacious method of exhibiting muſtard. It warms and invigorates the habit, and promotes the different ſecretions. Hence, in the low ſtate of nervous fevers, it will often ſupply the place of wine. It is alſo of uſe in the chronic rheumatiſm, palſy, dropſy, &c. The addition of a little ſugar will render it more agreeable.

The doſe is an ordinary tea-cupful four times a-day.

Scorbutic

Scorbutic Whey.

This whey is made by boiling half a pint of the ſcorbutic juices in a quart of cow's milk. More benefit, however is to be expected from eating the plants, than from their expreſſed juices.

The ſcorbutic plants are, bitter oranges, brook lime, garden ſcurvygraſs, and water-creſſes.

A number of other wheys may be prepared nearly in the ſame manner, as orange whey, cream of tartar whey, &c. Theſe are cooling pleaſant drinks in fevers, and may be rendered cordial, when neceſſary by the addition of wine.

WINES.

THE effects of wine are to raiſe the pulſe, promote perſpiration warm the habit, and exhilirate the ſpirits. The red wines beſides theſe effects, have an aſtringent quality, by which they ſtrengthen the tone of the ſtomach and inteſtines, and by this means prove ſerviceable in reſtraining immoderate ſecretions.

The thin ſharp wines have a different tendency. They paſs off freely by the different emunctories, and gently open the body. The effects of the full bodied wines are, however, much more durable than thoſe of the thinner.

All ſweet wines contain a glutinous ſubſtance, and do not paſs off freely. Hence they will heat the body more than an equal quantity of any other wine, though it ſhould contain ſully as much ſpirit.

From the obvious qualities of wine, it muſt appear to be an excellent cordial medicine. Indeed, to ſay the truth, it is woth all the reſt put together.

But to anſwer this character, it muſt be ſound and good. No benefit is to be expected from the common traſh that is often ſold by the name of wine, without poſſeſſing one drop of the juice of the grape. Perhaps no medicine is more rarely obtained genuine than wine.

Wine is not only uſed as a medicine, but is alſo employed as a menſtruum for extracting the virtues of other medical ſubſtances; for which it is not ill adapted, being a compound of water, inflammable ſpirit, and acid; by which means it is enabled to act upon vegetable and animal ſubſtances, and alſo to diſſolve ſome bodies of the metallic kind, ſo as to impregnate itſelf with their virtues, as ſteel, antimony, &c.

Anthelmintic Wine.

Take of rhubarb, half an ounce; worm-ſeed, an ounce. Bruiſe them, and infuſe without heat in two pints of red port wine for a few days, then ſtrain off the wine.

As the ſtomachs of perſons afflicted with worms are always debilitated, red wine alone will often prove ſerviceable: It muſt however have ſtill better effects when joined with bitter and purgative ingredients, as in the above form.

A glaſs of this wine may be taken twice or thrice a-day.

Antimonial

Antimonial Wine.

Take glaſs of antimony, reduced to a fine powder, half an ounce. Liſbon wine eight ounces. Digeſt without heat, for three or four days, now and then ſhaking the bottle; afterwards filter the wine through paper.

The doſe of this wine varies according to the intention. As an alterative and diaphoretic, it may be take from ten to fifty or ſixty drops. In a large doſe it generally proves cathartic, or excites vomiting.

Bitter Wine.

Take of gentian root, yellow rind of lemon-peel, freſh, each one ounce; long pepper two drachms; mountain wine, two pints. Infuſe without heat for a week, and ſtrain out the wine for uſe.

In complaints ariſing from weakneſs of the ſtomach, or indigeſtion, a glaſs of this wine may be taken an hour before dinner and ſupper.

Ipecacuanha Wine.

Take of ipecacuanha, in powder, one ounce; mountain wine, a pint. Infuſe for three or four days; then filter the tincture.

This is a ſafe vomit, and anſwers extremely well for ſuch perſons as cannot ſwallow the powder, or whoſe ſtomachs are too irritable to bear it.

The doſe is ffom one ounce to an ounce and a half.

Chalybeate or Steel Wine.

Take filings of iron, two ounces; cinnamon and mace, of each two drachms; Rheniſh wine, two pints. Infuſe for three or four weeks, frequently ſhaking the bottle; then paſs the wine through a filter.

In obſtructions of the menſes, this preparation of iron may be taken, in the doſe of half a wine glaſs twice or thrice a day.

The medicine would probably be as good if made with Liſbon wine, ſharpened with half an ounce of the cream of tartar, or a ſmall quantity of the vitriolic acid.

Stomach Wine.

Take of Peruvian bark, groſsly powdered, an ounce; cardamon ſeeds, and orange-peel, bruiſed, of each two drachms. Infuſe in a bottle of white port or Liſbon wine for five or ſix days; then ſtrain off the wine.

This wine is not only of ſervice in debility of the ſtomach and inteſtines, but may alſo be taken as a preventive, by perſons liable to the intermittent fever, or who reſide in places where this diſeaſe prevails. It will be of uſe likewiſe to thoſe who recover ſlowly after fevers of any kind, as it aſſiſts digeſtion, and helps to reſtore the tone and vigour of the ſyſtem.

A glaſs of it may be taken two or three times a-day.

A GLOSSARY.

ALTHOUGH terms of art have been ſedulouſly avoided in the compoſition of this treatiſe, it is impoſſible entirely to baniſh technical phraſes when writing on medicine, a ſcience that has been leſs generally attended to by mankind, and continues therefore to be more infected with the jargon of the ſchools, than perhaps any other. Several perſons having expreſſed their opinion that a *Gloſſary* would make this work more generally intelligible, the following conciſe explanation of the few terms of art that occur, has been added in compliance with their ſentiments, and to fulfil the original intention of this treatiſe, by rendering it intelligible and uſeful to all ranks and claſſes of mankind.

Abdomen. The belly.
Abſorbents. Veſſels that convey the nouriſhment from the inteſtines, and the ſecreted fluids from the various cavities into the maſs of blood.
Acrimony. Corroſive ſharpneſs.
Acute. A diſeaſe, the ſymptoms of which are violent, and tend to a ſpeedy termination, is called acute.
Adult. Of mature age.
Aduſt. Dry, warm.
Anti-ſpaſmodic. Whatever tends to prevent or remove ſpaſms.
Aphthæ. Small whitiſh ulcers appearing in the mouth.
Aſtriction. A tightening or leſſening.
Atrabilarian. An epithet commonly applied to people of a certain temperament, marked by a dark complexion, black hair, ſpare habit, &c. which the antients ſuppoſed to ariſe from the *atra bilis*, or the black bile.

Bile, or *Gall.* A fluid which is ſecreted by the liver into the gall-bladder, and from thence paſſes into the inteſtines, in order to promote digeſtion.

Cacochymie. An unhealthy ſtate of the body.
Caries. A rottenneſs of the bone.
Chyle. A milky fluid ſeparated from the aliment in the inteſtines, and conveyed by the abſorbents into the blood to ſupply the waſte of the animal body.
Chronic. A diſeaſe whoſe progreſs is ſlow, in oppoſition to acute.
Circulation. The motion of the blood, which is driven by the heart through the arteries and returns by the veins.
Comatoſe. Sleepy.
Conglobulate Gland. A ſimple gland.
Conglomerate Gland. A compound gland.
Contagion. Infectious matter.
Cutis The ſkin.
Cutaneous. Of or belonging to the ſkin.
Criſis. A certain period in the progreſs of a diſeaſe, from whence a decided alteration either for the better or the worſe takes place.
Critical. Deciſive or important.
Critical days. The fourth, fifth, ſeventh, ninth, eleventh, thirteenth, fourteenth, ſeventeenth, and twenty-firſt, are by ſome authors denominated critical days, becauſe febrile complaints have been obſerved to take a deciſive change at theſe periods.

Debility. Weakneſs.
Delirium. A temporary diſorder of the mental faculties.
Diaphragm. A membrane ſeparating the cavity of the cheſt from that of the belly.

Diuretic. A medicine that promotes the ſecretion of urine.
Draſtic. Is applied to ſuch purgative medicines as are violent or harſh in their operation.

Empyema. A collection of purulent matter in the cavity of the breaſt.
Endemic. A diſeaſe peculiar to a certain diſtrict of country.
Epidemic. A diſeaſe generally infectious.
Exacerbation. The increaſe of any diſeaſe.

Fæces. Excrements.
Fœtid. Emitting an offenſive ſmell.
Fœtus. The child before birth, or when born before the proper period, is thus termed.
Flatulent. Producing wind.
Fungus. Proud fleſh.

Gangrene. Mortification.
Gummata. } Venereal excreſcences.
Ganglia. }
Gymnaſtic. Exercife taken with a view to preſerve or reſtore health. —The antient phyſicians reckoned this an important branch of medicine.

Hectic Fever. A ſlow conſuming fever, generally attending a bad habit of body, or ſome incurable and deep rooted diſeaſe.
Hæmorrhoids. The piles.
Hæmorrhage. Diſcharge of blood.
Hypochondriacism. Low ſpirits.
Hypochondriac viſcera. The liver, ſpleen, &c. So termed from their ſituation in the hypochondriac or upper and latteral parts of the belly.

Ichor. Thin bad matter.
Impoſthume. A collection of purulent matter.
Inflammation. A ſurcharge of blood, and an increaſed action of the veſſels in any particular part of the body.
Ligature. Bandage.
Lixivium. Ley.

Miliary Eruption. Eruption of ſmall puſtules reſembling the ſeeds of of millet.
Morbific. Cauſing diſeaſe, or diſeaſed.
Mucus. The matter diſcharged from the noſe, lungs, &c.
Myſentery. A double membrane which connects the inteſtines to the back bone.

Nervous. Irritable.
Nauſea. An inclination to vomit.
Nodes. Enlargements of the bones produced by the venereal diſeaſe.

Pectoral. Medicines adapted to cure diſeaſes of the breaſt.
Pelvis. The bones ſituated at the lower part of the trunk; thus named from their reſembling in ſome meaſure a baſon.
Peritonæum. A membrane lining the cavity of the belly and covering the inteſtines.
Pericardium. Membrane containing the heart
Perſpiration. The matter diſcharged from the pores of the ſkin in form of vapor, or ſweat.
Phlogiſton. Is here uſed to ſignify ſomewhat rendering the air unfit for the purpoſes of reſpiration.
Phlegmatic. Watery, relaxed.

Plethoric. Replete with blood.
Polypus A diſeaſed excreſcence, or a ſubſtance formed of coagulable lymph frequently found in the large blood veſſels.
Pus. Matter cantained in a bile.

Regimen. Regulation of diet.
Rectum. The ſtraight gut, in which the fœces are contained.
Reſpiration. The act of breathing.

Saliva. The fluids ſecreted by the glands of the mouth.
Sanies. A thin bad matter, diſcharged from an ill conditioned ſore.
Scirrhous. A ſtate of diſeaſed hardneſs.
Slough. A part ſeparated and thrown off by ſuppuration.
Spaſm. A diſeaſed contraction.
Spine. The back bone.
Styptic. A medicine for ſtopping the diſcharge of blood.
Syncope. A fainting fit attended with a complete abolition of ſenſation and thought.

Tabes. A ſpecies of conſumption.
Temperament A peculiar habit of body, of which there are generally reckoned four, viz. the ſanguine, the billious, the melancholic, and the phlegmatic.

Vertigo. Giddineſs.

Ulcer. An ill conditioned ſore.
Ureters Two long and ſmall canals which convey the urine from the kidneys to the bladder.
Urethra. The canal which conveys the urine from the bladder.

INDEX.

ABLUTIONS, Jewish and Mahometan well calculated for the preservation of health, 77.

Abortion, causes and symptoms of, 325 Means of prevention, 326. Proper treatment in the case of, ib.

Abscesses, how to be treated, 196, 349.

Accidents. See *Casualties*.

Acids, of peculiar service in consumptions, 124. In putrid fevers, 133 Not suitable to the measles, 158.

Acidities in the bowels of infants, the origin of, 335. Method of cure, 336.

Ackworth, foundling hospital at, cause of the children there being afflicted with scabbed heads, and fatal consequences of their ill treatment 339. *note*.

Addison, his remark on the luxury of the table, 72.

Æther, very serviceable in removing fits of the asthma, 254. Is excellent for flatulencies, 274.

Æthiop's mineral, strongly recommended by Dr Cheyne in inflammations of the eyes, 170.

Africans, their treatment of children, 23. *note*.

Agaric of the oak, its merit as a styptic, 352. Method of gathering, preparing, and applying it, ib *note*.

Agriculture, a healthful, conconstant and profitable employment, 45 Is too much neglected in favor of manufactures, ib. Gardening the most wholesome amusement for sedentary persons, 48.

Ague, a species of fever no person can mistake, and the proper medicine for, generally known, 103. Causes of, ib. Symptoms, ib. Regimen for, ib. Under a proper regimen will often go off without medicine, 104. Medical treatment of, ib. Often degenerates into obstinate chronical diseases, if not radically cured, 107 Peruvian bark the only medicine to be relied on, ib. Children how to be treated in, 108. Preventive medicine for those who live in marshy countries, ib.

Air, confined, poisonous to children, 35. A free open air will sometimes cure the most obstinate diforders in children, 36. Occupations which injure the health by unwholesome air, 43, 45. The qualities of, act more sensibly on the body than is generally imagined, 60. The several noxious qualities of, specified, ib. In large cities, polluted by various circumstances, ib. The air in churches, how rendered unwholesome, 61. Houses ought to be ventilated daily, 62. The danger attending small apartments, ib. Persons whose business confines them to town ought to sleep in the country, ib High walls obstruct the free current of air, 63. Trees should not be planted too near to houses, ib. Fresh air particularly necessary for the sick, ib. The sick in hospitals in more danger from the want of fresh air, than from their diforders, ib. Wholesomeness of the morning air, 66. The great changeableness of, one great cause of catching cold, 90. Those who keep most within doors, the most sensible of these changes, 91. Of the night to be carefully guarded against, ib. Fresh air often of more efficacy than medicine, 98. Its importance in fevers 101, 110. States of, liable to produce putrid fevers, 130. Must be kept cool and fresh in sick chambers under this diforder, 132. Change of, one of the most effectual remedies for the hooping cough, 182. The qualities of, a material consideration for asthmatic patients, 254. The various ways by which it may be rendered noxious, 373. Confined, how to try, and purify, ib. Method of recovering persons poisoned by foul air, 374. Fresh of the greatest importance in fainting fits, 378.

Aiken, Mr. his treatise on the nature and cure of fractures, recommended, 362. *note*.

Acali, caustic, recommended in the stone, 207. How to prepare it, ib. *note*.

Aliment, is capable of changing the whole constitution of the body, 53. Will in many cases answer every intention in the cure of diseases, ib. The calls of hunger and thirst, sufficient for regulating the

due quantity of, ib. The quality of, how injured, ib. A due mixture of vegetables neceſſary with our animal food, 55. To what the bad effects of tea are principally owing, ib. Water, good and bad diſtinguiſhed, 56 Inquiry into the qualities of fermented liquors, with inſtructions for the due making of them, 57. The qualities of good bread, and why adulterated by bakers, ib. General rules for the choice of food, 58. Ought not to be too uniform, ib. Meals ought to be taken at regular times, 59. Long faſting injurious to both old and young, ib. Breakfaſts and ſuppers, ib Changes of diet ought to be gradually made, 60. General obſervations on, 393.

Amauroſis. See *Gutta ſerena.*

American Indians, their method of curing the venereal diſeaſe, 315.

Amuſements, ſedentary, improper for ſedentary perſons, 47 Ought always to be of an active kind, 65.

Anaſarka. See *Dropſy.*

Anger, violent fits of, injurious to the conſtitution, 82 Tranquility of mind eſſential to health, ib.

Animal food, cautions in giving it to children, 27. Animals that die of themſelves, unfit for food, 54. Overdriven cattle rendered unwholeſome, ib. The artifices of butchers expoſed, ib. Too great a quantity of, generates the curvy, 55, Injurious to many habits, 393.

Animals and plants, the analogy in the nouriſhment of, ſtated, 71.

Anthony's fire, St. See *Eryſipelas.*

Aphthæ. See *Thruſh.*

Apoplexy, who moſt liable to this diſorder, 255. Cauſes, ib. Symptoms and method of cure, 256. Cautions to perſons of an apoplectic make, 257.

Apothecaries weights, a table of, 416.

Apparel. See *Clothing.*

Appetite, want of, cauſes and remedies for, 259.

Arbuthnot, Dr. his advice in the inflammation of the lungs, 117. His advice for perſons troubled with coſtiveneſs, 258. *note.*

Arſenic, the effects of, on the ſtomach, 292. Medical treatment when the ſymptoms appear, ib.

Aſcites. See *Dropſy.*

Aſſes milk, why it ſeldom does any good, 121. Inſtructions for taking it. 122.

Aſthma, the different kinds of this diſorder diſtinguiſhed, with its cauſes, 253 Symptoms, ib. Medical treatment, 254. Remedies proper in the moiſt aſthma, ib.

Atmoſphere. See *Air.*

BALL's purging vermifuge powder. preparation of, 232.

Balſams, how to prepare, Anodyne balſam, 418. Locatelli's balſam, ib. Vulnerary balſam, ib.

Bandages, tight, produce moſt of the bad conſequences attending fractured bones, 362.

Bark, Peruvian, the beſt antidote for ſailors againſt diſorders on a foreign coaſt, 44. How to be adminiſtered in the ague, 105. Diſtinction between the red bark and quill bark, ib. *note.* A decoction or infuſion of, may be taken by thoſe who cannot ſwallow it in ſubſtance, 106. Is often adulterated, ib. *note.* Is the only medicine to be depended on in agues, 107. How it may be rendered more palatable, ib. May be adminiſtered by clyſter, 108. Cold water the beſt menſtruum for extracting the virtues of this drug, 125. How to be adminiſtered in the putrid fever, 134. and in the eryſipelas, 164. In an inflammation of the eyes, 170. Its efficacy in a malignant quinſey, 176. In the hooping cough, 184 A good medicine in vomiting, when it proceeds from weakneſs of the ſtomach, 201. Its efficacy in a diabetes, and how to take it, 204. Is good againſt the piles, 212. and worms, 231. Its uſe dangerous for preventing a fit of the gout, 241. A good remedy in the King's evil, 250. and in the *fluor albus*, 324.

Barley water, how made, 113.

Barrenneſs in women, the general cauſes of, 331. Courſe of relief, 332 D. Cheyne's obſervations on, ib. note.

Bath waters good in the gout, 241.

Bath, cold, the effects of, on children, 34. Recommended to the ſtudious, 53 Is peculiarly excellent for ſtrengthening the nervous ſyſtem, 263 Therefore ſhould never be omitted in gleets, 307. Is good for rickety children, 344 Cautions concerning the improp-

er uſe of, in adults, 384—387.

Bathing a religious duty under the Judaic and Mahometan laws, 17. Is conducive to health, ib.

Bears foot recommended as a powerful remedy againſt worms, 231.

Beds, inſtead of being made up again as ſoon as perſons riſe from them, ought to be turned down and expoſed to the air, 62. Bad effects of too great indulgence in bed, 66. Damp, the danger of, 92. Soft, are injurious to the kidneys, 203—206.

Beer, the ill conſequences of making it too weak, 57. Pernicious artifices of the dealers in, ib.

Bells, pariſh, the tolling them for the dead, a dangerous cuſtom, 83.

Biles, 406.

Bilious colic, ſymptoms and treatment of, 190.

Bilious fever. See *Fever*.

Bite of a mad dog. See *Dog*.

Bitters, warm and aſtringent, antidotes to agues, 106. Are ſerviceable in vomiting when it proceeds from weakneſs in the ſtomach, 201.

Bladder, inflammation of, its general cauſes, 194. Medical treatment of, ib.

Blaſt. See *Eryſipelas*.

Bleeding, cautions for the operation of, in fevers, 102. In the ague, 105. Its importance in the acute continual fever, 111. In the pleuriſy, 113. When neceſſary in an inflammation of the lungs, 118. Caution againſt in a nervous fever, 129. In the putrid fever, 134. In the miliary fever, 138. When neceſſary in the ſmall pox, 145. When uſeful in the meaſles, 158. When neceſſary in the bilious fever, 161. Under what circumſtances proper in the eryſipelas, 163. Mode of, proper in an inflammation of the brain, 166. Is always neceſſary in an inflammation of the eyes, 168. When proper and improper, in a cough, 180. When proper in the hooping cough, 183. Is almoſt the only thing to be depended upon in an inflammation of the ſtomach, 186. And in an inflammation of the inteſtines, 187. Is neceſſary in an inflammation of the kidneys, 193. Its uſe in a ſuppreſſion of urine, 205. Is proper in an aſthma, 254. Is dangerous in fainting fits, without due caution, 274. Cautions proper in the puerperal fever, 330. Is an operation generally performed by perſons who do not underſtand when it is proper, 347.—In what caſes it ought to be had recourſe to, 348. The quantity taken away, how to be regulated, ib. General rules for the operation, ib. Objection to bleeding by leeches, ib. Prevailing prejudices relating to bleeding, 349. The arm the moſt commodious part to take blood from, ib.

Bleeding at the noſe, ſpontaneous, is of more ſervice, where bleeding is neceſſary, than the operation with the lancet, 210. Ought not to be ſtopped without due conſideration, ib. How to ſtop it when neceſſary, 211. Cautions to prevent frequent returns of it, ib.

Blind perſons, when born ſo might be educated to employments ſuited to their capacity, 282. *note*.

Bliſters, peculiarly advantageous in the nervous fever, 129. When only to be applied in the putrid fever, 134. When proper in the miliary fever, 138. Seldom fail to remove the moſt obſtinate inflammation of the eyes, 169. A good remedy in the quinſey, 173. Proper for a violent hooping cough, 184. Is one of the beſt remedies for an inflammation of the ſtomach, 186. Are efficacious in the tooth ach, 226.

Blood, involuntary diſcharges of, often ſalutary, and ought not to be raſhly ſtopped, 208. The ſeveral kinds of theſe diſcharges, with their uſual cauſes, 209. Methods of cure, ib.

Blood, ſpitting of, who moſt ſubject to, and at what ſeaſons, 213. Its cauſes, ib. Symptoms, 214. Proper regimen in, ib. Medical treatment, 215. Cautions for perſons ſubject to it, ib.

Blood, vomiting of, its cauſes and ſymptoms, 216. Medical treatment, ib.

Blood ſhot eye, how to cure, 284.

Bloody flux. See *Dyſentery*.

Boerhave, his obſervations on dreſs, 71. *note*. His mechanical expedients to relieve an inflammation of the brain, 166.

Boluſes, general rules for the

preparing of, 419. The aſtringent bolus, ib. Diaphoretic bolus, ib. Mercurial bolus, ib. Bolus of rhubarb and mercury, ib. Pectoral bolus, ib. Purging bolus, ib.

Bones, the exfoliation of, a very ſlow operation, 355. Bones, broken, often ſucceſsfully undertaken by ignorant operators, 361. Regimen to be adopted after the accident, ib. Hints of conduct if the patient is confined to his bed, 362. Cleanlineſs to be regarded during this confinement, ib. The limb not to be kept continually on the ſtretch, ib. Cautions to be obſerved in ſetting a bone, ib. Tight bandages condemned, ib. How to keep the limb ſteady by an eaſy method, 363. Fractures of the ribs, ib.

Bowels, inflammation of. See *Stomach*.

Boys, the military exerciſe proper for them, 32.

Braidwood, Mr. his ſkill in teaching the dumb to ſpeak, 284. *note*.

Brain, inflammation of, who moſt liable to it, with its cauſes and ſymptoms, 164. Regimen, 166. Medical treatment, ib.

Bread, proper food for children as ſoon as they can chew it, 27. A cruſt of, the beſt gum ſtick, ib. The beſt modes of preparing it in food for children, ib. Good, the qualities of, and for what purpoſe adulterated by the bakers, 57. Toaſted, a decoction of, good to check the vomiting in a *cholera morbus*, 197. A ſurfeit of more dangerous than any other food, 395. The fineſt not always the beſt adapted for nutrition, ib. Houſehold bread the moſt wholeſome, ib. Wheat flour apt to occaſion conſtipation, 396. Different kinds of grain, make the beſt bread, ib. Conſumption of bread increaſed by drinking tea, 397. Indian corn the beſt food when boiled, 400. Buckwheat highly nutritious, ib. Various ſubſtitutes for bread, 402.

Brimſtone. See *Sulphur*.

Broth, gelatinous, recommended in the dyſentery, how to make, 219.

Broths and *Soups* various ingredients in the compoſition of, 407, 408. General obſervations on, ib. The moſt wholeſome food for the poor, ib. Warmly recommended by Count Rumford, 409. Brown ſoup recommended for breakfaſt, in place of tea, ib.

Bruiſes, why of worſe conſequence than wounds, 354. Proper treatment of, 355. The exfoliation of injured bones a very ſlow operation, ib. How to cure ſores occaſioned by, ib.

Buboes, two kinds of, diſtinguiſhed, with their proper treatment, 309.

Burdens, heavy, injurious to the lungs, 40.

Burgundy pitch, a plaſter of, between the ſhoulders, an excellent remedy in a cough, 180. In a hooping cough, 184. And for children in teething, 342.

Burials, the dangers attending their being allowed in the midſt of populous towns, 61.

Burns, ſlight, how to cure, 353. Treatment of when violent, ib. Extraordinary caſe of, 354. Liniment for, 438.

Butchers, their profeſſional artifices explained and condemned, 54.

Butter, ought to be very ſparingly given to children, 29. Uſed in large quantities very injurious to the ſtomach, having a conſtant tendency to turn rancid, 400. Bread made with butter not eaſily digeſted, 402. Paſties of every kind improper for children, ib.

CABBAGE leaves, topical application of, in a pleuriſy, 114.

Camphor, why of little uſe in eyewaters 422.

Camphorated oil, preparation of, 493.

Camphorated ſpirit of wine, 450.

Camps, the great neceſſity of conſulting cleanlineſs in, 76.

Cancer, its different ſtages deſcribed, with the producing cauſes, 288. Symptoms, ib. Regimen and medical treatment, 289. Dr. Stork's method of treating this diſorder, ib. Cautions, for avoiding it, 291.

Cancer ſcroti, a diſorder peculiar to chimney ſweepers, owing to want of cleanlineſs, 75. *note*.

Carriages, the indulgence of, a ſacrifice of health to vanity, 64.

Carrot, wild, recommended in the ſtone, 208.

Carrot poultice for cancers, how to prepare, 290.

Carrot, properly manured, may ſupply the place of bread, 406.

Cajualties, which neceſſarily put an end to life, neceſſary cautions reſpecting, 365. Subſtances ſtopped in the gullet, 366. Drowning, 370. Noxious vapors, 373 Extremity of cold, 374. Extreme heat, 375.

Cataplaſms, their general intention, 420. Preparation of the diſcutient cataplaſm, ib. Ripening cataplaſm, ib.

Cataract, the diſorder and its proper treatment deſcribed, 283.

Cattle, ſtall fed, are unwholeſome food, 54. Over driven are killed in a high fever, ib. The artifices of butchers expoſed, ib.

Cellars, long ſhut, ought to be cautiouſly opened, 62. And ſunk ſtories of houſes, unhealthy to live in, 93. Of liquors in a ſtate of fermentation, dangerous to enter, 373. How to purify the air in, ib.

Celſus, his rules for the preſervation of health, 95.

Chancres, deſcribed, 310. Primary, &c. how to treat, 311.

Charcoal fire, the danger of ſleeping in the fume of, 374.

Charity, the proper exerciſe of, 42.

Cheeſe, as a diet, injurious to health, 402.

Cheyne, Dr. his perſuaſive to the uſe of exerciſe, 65. His judgment of the due quantity of urine not to be relied on, 89. Strongly recommends Æthiop's mineral in inflammations of the eyes, 170. His obſervations on barrenneſs, 332. *note*

Chilblains, cauſe of, 339. How to cure, 340.

Childbed women, how to be treated under a miliary fever, 139.

Childbed fever. See *Fever*.

Childbirth, the ſeaſon of, requires due care after the labor pains are over, 326 Medical advice to women in labor, 327. Ill effect of collecting a number of women on ſuch occaſions, ib *note*. How to guard againſt the miliary fever, 329. Symptoms of the puerperal fever, ib. Proper treatment of that fever, 330. General cautions for women in this ſeaſon, 331.

Children, their diſeaſes generally acute, and delay dangerous, 20. Their diſeaſes leſs complicated, and eaſier cured than thoſe of adults, ib. Are often the heirs of the diſeaſes of their parents, ib. Thoſe born of diſeaſed parents, require peculiar care in the nurſing, 21. Are often killed or deformed by injudicious clothing, 22. How treated in Africa, 23. *note*. The uſual cauſes of deformity in, explained, ib. Their clothes ought to be faſtened on with ſtrings, 24. General rule for clothing them, ib. Cleanlineſs, an important article in their dreſs, 25. The milk of the mother the moſt natural food for, 26. The abſurdity of giving them drugs as their firſt food, ib. The beſt method of expelling the *meconium*, ib. How they ought to be weaned from the breaſt, ib. A cruſt of bread the beſt gumſtick for them, 27. How to prepare bread in their food, ib. Cautions as to giving them animal food, ib. Cautions as to the quantity of the food, ib. Errors in the quality of their food more frequent than in the quantity, 28. The food of adults improper for children, ib. Strong liquors expoſe them to inflammatory diſorders, ib. Ill effects of unripe fruit, ib. Butter, 29. Honey, a wholeſome article of food for them, ib. The importance of exerciſe to promote their growth and ſtrength, ib. Rules for their exerciſe, 30. Poverty of parents occaſions their neglect of children, 31. The utility of exerciſe demonſtrated from the organical ſtructure of children, ib. Philoſophical arguments ſhewing the neceſſity of exerciſe, ib. Ought not to be ſent to ſchool too ſoon, 32. Nor be put too ſoon to labor, 33. Dancing an excellent exerciſe for them, 34. The cold bath, ib. Want of wholeſome air deſtructive to children, 35. To wrap them up cloſe in cradles pernicious, ib. Are treated like plants in a hot houſe, 36. The uſual faulty conduct of nurſes pointed out, 37. Are crammed with cordials by indolent nurſes, ib. Eruptions ignorantly treated by nurſes, 38. Looſe ſtools, the improper treatment of, ib. Every method ought to be taken to make them ſtrong and hardy, ib. Indications of the ſmall pox in, 142.

Chincough. See *Cough.*

Cholera morbus, the diſorder defined, with its cauſes and ſymptoms, 197. Medical treatment, ib.

Churches, the ſeveral circumſtances that render the air in unwholeſome, 61.

Churching of women after lying in, a dangerous cuſtom, 331.

Churchyards, the bad conſequences of having them in large towns, 61.

Cities, large, the air in, contaminated by various means, 61. The bad effects of burying the dead in, ib. Houſes ought to be ventilated daily, 62. The danger attending ſmall apartments, ib. All who can ought to ſleep in the country, ib. Diſorders that large towns are peculiarly hurtful to, ib. Cleanlineſs not ſufficiently attended to in, 75. Should be ſupplied with plenty of water, 78. *note.* The beſt means to guard againſt infection in, 80.

Clare, Mr. his method of applying ſaline preparations of mercury, in venereal caſes, 314.

Cleanlineſs, an important article of attention in the dreſs of children, 25, and to ſedentary artiſts, 47. Finery in dreſs, often covers dirt, 71. Is neceſſary to health, 75. Diſorders originating from the want of, ib. Is not ſufficiently attended to in large towns, ib. Nor by country peaſants, 76. Great attention paid to, by the ancient Romans, ib. *note.* Neceſſity of conſulting cleanlineſs in camps, ib. Was the principal object of the whole ſyſtem of Jewiſh laws, 77. Is a great part of the religion of the eaſtern countries, ib. Bathing and waſhing greatly conducive to health, ib. Cleanlineſs peculiarly neceſſary on board of ſhips, ib. and to the ſick, ib. General remarks on, 78. Many diſorders may be cured by cleanlineſs alone, 99. The want of a very general cauſe of putrid fevers, 130. Is a great preſervative againſt venereal infection, 317, and againſt galling in infants, 336. Cutaneous diſorders, 399.

Clergy exhorted to remove popular prejudices againſt inoculation, 151. Might do great good by undertaking the practice of it themſelves, 154.

Clothing, the only natural uſe of, 22. That of children has become a ſecret art, ib. Ought to be faſtened on children with ſtrings inſtead of pins, 24. Pernicious conſequences of ſtays, 25. Importance of cleanlineſs to children, ib. The due quantity of, dictated by the climate, 69. Should be increaſed in the decline of life, ib. and adapted to the ſeaſons, ib. Is hurtful by being made ſubſervient to the purpoſes of vanity, ib. Pernicious conſequences of attempting to mend the ſhape by dreſs, 70. Stays, ib. Shoes, ib. Garters, buckles, and other bandages, ib. The perfection of, to be eaſy and clean, ib. General remarks on, ib. Wet, the danger of, and how to guard againſt it, 91.

Cly ſters, proper in an inflammation of the ſtomach, 186. And in an inflammation of the inteſtines, 187. Of tobacco ſmoke, its efficacy in procuring a ſtool, 191. *note.* Of chicken broth ſalutary in the *cholera morbus*, 197. Their uſe in the ſuppreſſion of urine, 205. Ought to be frequently adminiſtered in the puerperal fever, 330. Of tobacco, to excite a vomit, 368. Of tobacco fumes to ſtimulate the inteſtines, 371. The general intention of, 421. Preparation of the emolient clyſter, ib. Laxative clyſter, ib. Carminative clyſter, ib. Oily clyſter, ib. Starch clyſter, ib. Turpentine clyſter, 422. Vinegar clyſter, ib.

Cœliac paſſion, proper treatment for, 221.

Coffee berries recommended in the ſtone, 208.

Cold, extreme, its effects on the human frame, 374. The ſudden application of heat dangerous in ſuch caſes, 375. How to recover frozen or benumbed limbs, ib.

Cold bath. See *Bath.*

Colds, frequently occaſioned by imprudent changes of clothes at firſt approaches of ſummer, 69. *note.* Various cauſes of ſpecified, 70. Their general cauſes, 177. Proper regimen on the ſymptoms of, appearing, 178. Danger of neglecting the diſorder, ib. The chief ſecret of avoiding, 178.

Colic, different ſpecies, 189. Medical treatment of according to their ſpecies and cauſes, 192. Bil-

ious colic, ib. Hyſteric colic, 191. Nervous colic, ib. Cautious neceſſary to guard againſt the nervous colic, 192. General advice in colics, ib.

Collyria. See *Eyewaters.*

Commerce, often imports infectious diſorders, 79. Means ſuggeſted to guard againſt this danger, ib. *note.*

Confections often very needleſſly compounded, 423. Preparation of the Japonic confection, ib.

Conſerves and *Preſerves*, general remarks on, and their compoſition of, 423. Of red roſes, ib. Of ſloes, ib. Candied orange peel, ib.

Conſtitution, good or bad, the foundation of generally laid during infancy, 17.

Conſumptions, the increaſe of this diſorder may be attributed to hard drinking, 73. Who moſt liable to, and its cauſes, 118. Symptoms, 120. Regimen, ib. Riding, ib. Much benefit to be expected from going a long voyage, 121. Travelling, ib. Diet, ib. Great efficacy of milk in, ib. Medical treatment, 123.

——— Nervous, defined, and the perſons moſt liable to, 125. Proper treatment of, 126.

——— Symptomatic, the treatment of, muſt be directed to the producing cauſe, 126.

Convulſions, why new born infants are ſo liable to, 24. Thoſe preceding the eruption in the ſmall pox, favorable ſymptoms, 143. The general cauſes of, 345. Proper treatment of, ib. Extraordinary recovery of an infant ſeemingly killed by, 382. Farther inſtructions in like caſes, ib.

Cook, Captain, the circumnavigator, his means of preſerving the health of his men, 44. *note.*

Cookery, the arts of, render many things unwholeſome, that are not naturally ſo, 55. Roaſting meat, a waſteful mode of, 408.

Cordials ought not to be given to infants, 26. Are the common refuge of nurſes who neglect their duty to children, 36. Are often fatal in an inflammation of the ſtomach, 185. When good in the colic, 189. Ought not to be given to a pregnant woman during labor, 327.

Corn, damaged, will produce the putrid fever, 131

Corns in the feet are occaſioned by wearing tight ſhoes, 70.

Cortex. See *Bark.*

Coſtiveneſs, a frequent recourſe to medicines for the prevention of, injurious to the conſtitution, 88. Is rather to be removed by diet than by drugs, ib. Its general cauſes and ill effects, 257. Regimen, ib. Remedies for, 258

Cough, the proper remedies for, 180. A plaſter of Burgundy pitch laid between the ſhoulders an excellent remedy for, ib. The ſtomach cough, and cough of the lungs, diſtinguiſhed, 181. Treatment, for the nervous cough, ib.

Cough, hooping, who moſt liable to it, with its diſpoſing cauſes, 182. Remedies, 183. Is infectious, ib. Vomits, their uſe, and how to adminiſter them to children, ib. Garlic ointment, a good remedy for, 184.

Cough, phtiſical, incident to ſedentary artificers, from their breathing confined air, 46.

Cradles, on many accounts hurtful to children, 35.

Cramp, proper remedies for, 262.

Cramp of the ſtomach, who moſt ſubject to it, 271. Medical treatment of, ib.

Crotchets, how to uſe for extracting ſubſtances detained in the gullet, 367.

Croup in children, deſcribed, 340. Medical treatment of, ib.

Cyder, the ill conſequences of making it too weak, 57.

DANCING, an excellent kind of exerciſe for young perſons, 33.

Daucus ſilveſtrus. See *Carrot.*

Deafneſs, when a favorable ſymptom in the putrid fever, 132. *note.* Methods of cure, according to its cauſes, 285.

Death, evidences of, ſometimes fallacious, and ought not to be too ſoon credited, 366. *et ſeq.* The means to be uſed for the recovery of perſons from, nearly the ſame in all caſes, 383.

Decoctions, general remarks on, 414. Preparation of the decoction of Alethæa, ib. Common decoction, 425. Of logwood ib. Of bark, ib. Compound decoction of bark, ib. Of ſarſaparilla, ib.

Of seneka, 436. White decoction, ib.

Deformity, often occasioned by the injudicious manner of dressing children, 22. Is seldom found among savage nations, 23. The usual causes of, explained, ib.

Dews, night, dangerous to health, 91.

Diabetes, who most liable to this disorder, 202. Its causes and symptoms, 203. Regimen and medical treatment, ib. Distinguished from the inconstancy of urine, 204.

Diarrhœa. See *Looseness*.

Diet, will often answer all the indications of cure in diseases, 97. Illustrations, 98. General observations on, 393. Improper diet affects the mind as well as the body, 394. Vegetable ought to preponderate over animal food, ib. See *Aliment*.

Digestion, the power of, equally impaired by repletion or inanition, 59.

Diseases, hereditary, cautions to persons afflicted with, 21. Peculiar disorders attending particular occupations, 29. Many of them infectious, 78. The knowledge of, depends more upon experience and observation, than upon scientifical principles, 96. Are to be distinguished by the most obvious and permanent symptoms, ib. The difference of age, sex, and constitution, to be considered, ib. Of the mind, to be distinguished from those of the body, 97. Climate, situation, and occupation, to be attended to, ib. Other collateral circumstances, ib. Many indications of cure, to be answered by diet alone, ib. Cures often effected by fresh air, by exercise, or by cleanliness, 99. Nervous diseases, of a complicated nature, and difficult to cure, 261.

Dislocations, should be reduced before the swelling and inflammation come on, and how, 357. Of the jaw, 358. Of the neck, ib. Of the ribs, 359. Of the shoulder, ib. Of the elbow, 360. Of the thigh, ib. Of the knees, ancles, and toes, 361.

Diuretic infusion for the Dropsy, how to prepare, 236.

Dog, symptoms of madness in, 204. Ought to be carefully preserved after biting any person, to ascertain whether he is mad or not, ib. Is often reputed mad when he is not so, ib. Symptoms of the bite of a mad dog, 295. The poison cannot lie many years dormant in the body, as is supposed, ib. Dr. Mead's recipe for the bite, ib. The famous East Indian specific for, 296. Other recipes, ib. Vinegar of considerable service in this disorder, 297. Medical course of treatment recommended, ib. Regimen, ib. Dipping in the sea, not to be relied on, ib. Dr. Tissot's medical course for the cure of the hydrophobia, 298. Remarks on the Ormskirk medicine, ib. *note*.

Doses of medicines, the relative proportions of, for different ages, 416.

Drams ought to be avoided by persons afflicted with nervous disorders, 262.

Draught, is the proper form for such medicines as are intended for immediate operation, 426. How to prepare the anodyne draught, ib. Diuretic draught, 427. Purging draught, ib. Sweating draught, ib. Vomiting draught, ib.

Dress. See *Clothing*.

Drinking, persons who are seldom intoxicated, may nevertheless injure their constitutions by, 73. The habit of drinking frequently originates from misfortunes, 74. Frequently destroys the powers of the mind, ib. Persons often forced to it by mistaken hospitality, ib. *note*. Leads to other vices, ib.

Dropsy, the several distinctions of, with its causes, 233. Symptoms, ib. Regimen, ib. Medical treatment, 236. Tapping a safe and simple operation, 237.

Dropsy of the brain. See *Water in the head*.

Drowned persons, ought not to be rashly given up for dead, 370. Proper trials for the recovery of, ib. Endeavors not to be suspended upon the first returns of life, 372. Success of the Amsterdam Society for the recovery of, 382.

Drunkenness. See *Intoxication*.

Dumb persons, may be taught read, write, and discourse, 284. *note*.

Dysentery, where and when most prevalent, 217. Its causes and symptoms, 218. Regimen, ib. Fruit one of the best remedies for,

219. Proper drink for, 220. Medical treatment, ib. Cautions to prevent a relapſe, 221.

EAR, the ſeveral injuries it is liable to, 284. Deafneſs, medical treatment of, according to its cauſes, 285. Ought not to be tampered with, ib.

Ear ach, its cauſes and proper treatment for, 226. How to drive inſects out of, 227.

Education of children, ſhould be begun at home by the parents, 32. *note.* That of girls hurtful to their conſtitution, 38.

Effluvia, putrid, will occaſion the ſpotted fever, 130.

Electricity, beneficial in the palſy, 267.

Electuaries, general rules for making, 427. Preparation of lenitive electuary, 428. Electuary for the dyſentery, ib. For the epilepſy, ib. For the gonorrhœa, ib. Of the bark, 429. For the piles, ib. For the palſy, ib. For the rheumatiſm, ib.

Elexir, paregoric, how to prepare, 449. Sacred elixir, ib. Stomachic elixir, 450. Acid elixir of vitriol, ib.

Emulſions, their uſe, 429. Preparation of the common emulſion, ib. Arabic emulſion, ib. Camphorated emulſion, ib. Emulſion of gum ammoniac, 430. Oily emulſion, ib.

Engleman, Dr. his account of the German method of recovering perſons from fainting fits, 377.

Entrails. See *Inteſtines.*

Epilepſy, the diſorder defined, 268. Its cauſes and ſymptoms, ib. Due regimen, 269. Medical treatment, ib.

Eruptions in children often free them from bad humors, but are miſtaken and ill treated by nurſes, 38. Ought never to be ſtopped without proper advice, ib. In fevers, how to be treated, 129, 135, 137, 138. In the ſmall pox, 145, 196. In children, the cauſes of, 338. How to cure, 339.

Eryſipelas, a diſorder incident to the laborious, 41. Its cauſes explained, and who moſt ſubject to it, 161, 162. Its ſymptoms, ib. Regimen, ib. Medical treatment, 163. The ſcorbutic eryſipelas, 164. Inſtructions for thoſe who are ſubject to this diſorder, ib.

Evacuations of the human body, the principal, ſpecified, 86. By ſtool, ib. Urine, 89. Perſpiration, 90.

Exerciſe, the importance of, to promote the growth and ſtrength of children, 29. All young animals exert their organs as ſoon as they are able, 30. The utility of, proved from anatomical conſiderations, 31. And from philoſophical deductions, ib. Military exerciſe recommended for boys, 32. Benefits of dancing, 34. Is better for ſedentary perſons, under lowneſs of ſpirits, than the tavern, 47. Gardening the beſt exerciſe for the ſedentary, ib. Violent ought not to be taken immediately after a full meal, 53. Is as neceſſary as food for the preſervation of health, 64. Our love of activity an evidence of its utility, ib. Indolence relaxes the ſolids, ib. The indulgence of carriages as abſurd as pernicious, ib. Is almoſt the only cure for glandular obſtructions, 65. Will prevent and remove thoſe diſorders that medicine cannot cure, 65. Is the beſt cure for complaints in the ſtomach, 66. How to be taken within doors, when not to be done in the open air, ib. Active ſports better than ſedentary amuſements, ib. The golfe, a better exerciſe than cricket, ib. *note.* Exerciſe ſhould not be extended to fatigue, 67. Is as neceſſary for the mind as for the body, 83. Is often of more efficacy than any medicine whatever, 98. The beſt mode of taking it in in a conſumption, 120. Is of the greateſt importance in a dropſy, 236. Muſcular, for the gout, 241. Is neceſſary for the aſthmatic, 254. Is ſuperior to all medicine in nervous diſorders, 263. In the palſy, 269. Is proper for pregnant women, unleſs they are of a very delicate texture, 326. Want of, the cauſe of rickets in children, 343.

Extracts, general rule for making; but are more conveniently purchaſed, ready made, 430.

Eyes, inflammation of, its general cauſes, 167. Symptoms, 168. Medical treatment, ib. How to be treated when it proceeds from a ſcrophulous habit, 170. Advice to thoſe who are ſubject to this complaint, ib. Are ſubject to

many diſeaſes which are difficult to cure, 282. The means by which they are frequently injured, ib. General means of prevention, ib. The ſeveral diſorders of, with their medical treatment, 283.

Eye waters, general remarks on, and their principal intentions, 422. Collyrium of allum, ib. Vitriolic collyrium, ib. Collyrium of lead, 423.

FAINTING FITS, how to cure, 273, 379. Cautions to perſons ſubject to them, 378.

Falling ſickneſs. See *Epilepſy*.

Faſting, long, injurious to thoſe who labor hard, 42. Is hurtful both to old and young, 58.

Fathers, culpably inattentive to the management of their children, 19. Their irregular lives often injure the conſtitutions of their children, 21.

Fear, the influence of very great, in occaſioning and aggravating diſeaſes, 82. Its various operations, 85.

Feet, injured by wearing tight ſhoes, 70. The waſhing of an agreeable article of cleanlineſs, 77. Wet the danger of, 91. Bathing them in warm water, a good remdy in a cold, 179. And in the hooping cough, 184.

Fermentation, the vapor of liquors in a ſtate of, noxious, 373.

Fevers, of a bad kind, often occaſioned among laborers by poor living, 42. Frequently attack ſedentary perſons, after hard drinking, 47. Nervous, often the conſequence of intenſe ſtudy, 50. Putrid and malignant often occaſioned by want of cleanlineſs, 75. The moſt general cauſes of, enumerated, 99. The diſtinguiſhing ſymptoms of, ib. The ſeveral ſpecies of, 100. Is an effort of nature which ought to be aſſiſted, ib. How this is to be done, 102. Cordials and ſweetmeats improper in, ib. Freſh air of great importance in, ib. The mind of the patient ought not to be alarmed with religious terrors, ib. Cautions as to bleeding and ſweating in, ib. Longings in, and the calls of nature, deſerve attention, ib. Cautions to prevent a relapſe, 103.

Fever, acute continual, who moſt moſt liable to, 109. Cauſes, ib. Symptoms, ib. Regimen, ib. Medical treatment, 111. Symptoms favorable and unfavorable, ib. Regimen to be obſerved during recovery, ib.

Fever, bilious, general time of its appearance, 160. Proper treatment of, according to its ſymptoms, 161.

Fever, intermitting. See *Ague*.

Fever, miliary, from what its name derived, and its general appearances, 136. Who moſt liable to it, ib. Cauſes. ib. Symptoms, 137. Regimen, ib. Account of a miliary fever at Straſburgh, 138. *note*. Proper medical treatment, ib. Cautions to prevent this diſorder, 139. How to prevent in childbed women, 329.

Fever, milk, how occaſioned, 329. How to prevent, 332.

Fever, nervous, why more common now than formerly, and who moſt liable to it, 126. Its cauſes, 127. Symptoms and proper regimen, ib. Medical treatment, 128.

Fever, puerperal, or childbed, the time of its attack, and ſymptoms, 329. Medical treatment of, 330. Cautions for the prevention of this fever, 332.

Fever, putrid, is of a peſtilential nature, and who moſt liable to it, 130. Its general cauſes, ib. Symptoms of, 131. Other fevers may be converted to this, by improper treatment, 132. Favorable and unfavorable ſymptoms of, ib. Regimen, ib. Medical treatment, 134. Cautions for preventing this diſorder, 136.

Fever, remitting, derivation of its name, 139. Its cauſes, ib. Symptoms, 140. Proper regimen, ib. Medical treatment, 141. Cautions for avoiding this fever, ib.

Fever, ſcarlet, why ſo named, and its uſual ſeaſon of attack, 159. Proper treatment of, 160. Is ſometimes attended with putrid and malignant ſymptoms, ib. Medicines adapted to this ſtage of the malady, ib. Hiſtory of a fever of this kind at Edinburgh, ib. *note*.

Fever, ſecondary, in the ſmall pox, proper treatment of, 147.

Flatulencies in the ſtomach, remedies againſt, 228. The ſeveral cauſes of, 274. Medical treatment of, ib.

Flatulent colic, its cauſes, ſeat of the diſorder, and remedy for, 189.

Flower de luce, the yellow water, the root of, recommended for the tooth ach. 225.

Fluor albus deſcribed, with its proper treatment, 324.

Fomentations, how to make and apply, 430. General intentions of, ib. Anodyne fomentation, 431. Aromatic fomentation, ib. Common fomentation, ib Emollient fomentation, ib. Strengthening fomentation, ib.

Food. See *Aliment*.

Forgiveneſs of injuries, ought to be practiſed from a regard to our own health, 32.

Fractures. See *Bones*, broken.

Frozen limbs, how to recover, 375.

Fruit, unripe, very hurtful to children, 28. Ripe, one of the beſt medicines, both for the prevention and cure of a dyſentery, 219. Fruits occaſional ſubſtitutes for bread, 402. The plantain tree uſed for that purpoſe in warm climates, 403. Yams, a proper ſubſtitute for bread in the Weſtindies, ib.

Funerals, the great number of viſitors attending them, dangerous to their health, 79.

GALLING, in infants, the cauſe and cure of, 336.

Gangrene, proper treatment of, 350.

Gardening, a wholeſome amuſement for ſedentary perſons, 48

Gargles for the throat, how to make, 172, 174, 176. General intentions of, 431. Method of making the attenuating gargle, 432. Common gargle, ib. Detergent gargle, ib. Emollient gargle, ib. For the mouth of infants in the thruſh, ib.

Garlic ointment a North Britiſh remedy for the hooping cough, how to apply it, 184.

Generals of armies, how they ought to conſult the health of the men they command, 43.

Gilders. See *Miners*.

Ginger, ſyrup of, how to prepare, 446.

Girls, the common mode of education prejudicial to their conſtitutions, 32. Means of rectifying it recommended, ib.

Gleet, how occaſioned, and its ſymptoms, 307. Method of cure, ib. Regimen, 308. Obſtinate gleets cured by mercurial inunctions, ib. How to apply bougies, ib

Glover, Mr. his courſe of treatment for the recovery of a hanged man, 381.

Gonorrhœa, virulent, the nature of, and its ſymptoms, 302. Regimen, 303. Medical treatment. ib. Is often cured by aſtringent injections, ib. Cooling purges always proper in, ib. Mercury ſeldom neceſſary in, 805. How to adminiſter it when needful, ib.

Goddard, Mr. preparation of his celebrated extract of ſaturn, 451. His various applications of it, ib.

Gout, the general cauſes of, 49. How to treat a looſeneſs occaſioned by repelling it from the extremities, 199. The ſources of this diſorder, and its ſymptoms, 238. Regimen for, 339. Wool the beſt external application in, ib. Why there are ſo many noſtrums for, 240. Proper medicines after the fit, ib. Proper regimen in the intervals between the fits to keep off their returns, 241. How to remove it from the nobler parts to the extremities, 241. General cautions to prevent danger by miſtaking it for other diſorders, ib.

Grain, various kinds of, when boiled, a good ſubſtitute for bread, 398. The culture of, the culture of man, as it promotes health and longevity, 410. No manufacture, equal to the manufacture of grain, ib. The ſcarcity of, occaſioned by the number of horſes, 411.

Gravel, how formed in the bladder, 89. How diſtinguiſhed from the ſtone, 205. Cauſes and ſymptoms, 206. Regimen, ib. Medical treatment, 207.

Green ſickneſs, originates in indolence, 321.

Grief, its effects permanent, and often fatal, 84. Danger of the mind dwelling long upon one ſubject, eſpecially of a diſagreeable nature, 85. The mind requires exerciſe as well as the body, ib. Innocent amuſements not to be neglected, 86. Is productive of nervous diſeaſes, 261.

Gripes in infants, proper treatment of, 335.

Guaiacum, gum, a good remedy for the quinſey, 173. And the rheumatiſm, 244.

Gullet, how to remove ſubſtances detained in, 367. Cautions for the uſe of crotchets with this intention, ib. Other mechanical expedients, ib. Treatment if the obſtruction cannot be removed, 368.

Gums of children, applications to, during teething, and how to cut them, 342.

Gutta ſerena, proper treatment of, 283.

HÆMOPTOE, ſpitting of blood. See *Blood*

Hæmorrhages. See *Blood*.

Harrowgate water, an excellent medicine for expelling worms, 231. And for the jaundice, 234. In the ſcurvy, 247.

Head ach, the ſpecies of, diſtinguiſhed, 222. Cauſes of, 223. Regimen, ib. Medical treatment, 224.

Health of the people in general, a proper object of attention for the magiſtrate, vi. Ought to be attended to in matrimonial contracts, 21. Is often labored for after it is deſtroyed, 52. Rules given by Celſus for the preſervation of, 95.

Heart burn, the nature of this diſorder, with its cauſes and remedies for, 260.

Heat extreme, how to recover perſons overcome by, 375.

Hemlock, a good remedy in the king's evil, 250. Is recommended by Dr. Storck for the cure of cancers, 289.

Hempſeed, a decoction of, good in the jaundice, and how to prepare it, 234.

Hiccup, its cauſes, and method of treatment, 270.

Hoffman, his rules for guarding childbed women againſt the miliary fever, 329.

Honey, a wholeſome article of food for children, 29. Is recommended in the ſtone, 208.

Hoopingcough. See *Cough*.

Horſe radiſh, the chewing of, will reſtore ſenſibility to the organs of taſte, when injured, 287.

Hoſpitals, the want of freſh air in, more dangerous to the patients than their diſorders, 63. Cleanlineſs peculiarly neceſſary in, 77. Often ſpread infection by being ſituated in the middle of populous towns, 80. How they might be rendered proper receptacles for the ſick, 81. Particularly in infectious diſorders, ib. The ſick ought not to be crowded together, 144.

Houſes, inſtead of contrivances to make them cloſe and warm, ought to be regularly ventilated, 62. In marſhy ſituations unwholeſome, 63. Ought to be built in a dry ſituation, 93. Danger of inhabiting new built houſes before thoroughly dry, ib. Are often rendered damp by unſeaſonable cleanlineſs, ib. Are dangerous when kept too cloſe and hot, 95.

Huſbandmen, the peculiar diſorders they are expoſed to from the viciſſitudes of the weather, 40.

Huxham, Dr. recommends the ſtudy of the dietetic part of medicine, vii.

Hydrocephalus. See *Dropſy*.

Hydrophobia, Dr. Tiſſot's method of curing, 298.

Hydrops pectoris. See *Dropſy*.

Hypochondriac affections, frequently produced by intenſe ſtudy, 50. Their cauſes, and who moſt ſubject to them, 279. The general intentions of cure, ib. Regimen, 281.

Hyſterics, a diſorder produced by the habitual uſe of tea, 55. General cauſes of, 276. Symptoms, 277. Proper treatment of, ib. Regimen, 278. Medicines adopted to, ib.

Hyſteric colic, ſymptoms and treatment of, 191.

JAILS, why malignant fevers are often generated in them, 61. Often ſpread an infection by being ſituated in the middle of populous towns, 80. Ought to be removed, 81.

Janin, M. his relation of the recovery of an overlaid infant, 380. And of a man who had hanged himſelf, ib.

Jaundice, the different ſtages of its appearance, with the cauſes of this diſorder, 232, 233. Symptoms and regimen, ib. Medical treatment, ib.

Jeſuit's Bark. See *Bark*.

Jews, the whole ſyſtem of their laws tended to promote cleanlineſs, 77.

Iliac paſſion, a particular kind of inflammation in the inteſtines, 186.

Impoſthume in the breaſt, in conſumptions how to make it break

inwardly, when not to be discharged by other means, 120. Imposthume after the small pox, proper treatment of, 149.

Incontinency of urine, distinguished from a diabetes, 204. Experiment for relief, ib.

Indigestion, is one consequence of intense study, 50. General causes, and remedies for, 250.

Indolence, its bad effects on the constitution, 64. Occasions glandular obstructions, ib. Ill consequences of too much indulgence in bed, 66. Is the parent of vice, 67. Cause of most nervous disorders, 261.

Infancy, the foundation of a good or bad constitution, generally laid in this season of life, 17.

Infants, nearly one half of those born in Great Britain, die under twelve years of age, 17. Perish mostly by art, ib. Ought not to be suckled by delicate women, 18. Often lose their lives, or become deformed by errors in clothing them, 22. How the art of bandaging them became the province of the midwife, ib. How treated in Africa, 23. Philosophical observations on their organical structure, and on the causes of deformity, ib. Why they so frequently die of convulsions, 24. Why exposed to fevers, ib. And colds, ib. Rules for their dress, 25. Their food, ib. Reflections on the many evils they are exposed to, 332. Why their first disorders are in their bowels, 333. How to cleanse their bowels, ib. The meconium, 334. Thrush, ib. Acidities, 335. Gripes, ib. Galling and excoriation, 336. Stoppage of the nose, ib. Vomiting, 337. Looseness, ib. Eruptions, 338. Scabbed heads, 339. Chilblains, ib. The croup, 340. Teething, 341. Rickets, 343. Convulsions, 345. Water in the head, 346. How to recover infants seemingly dead, 380. Ought never to sleep in the same beds with their mothers or nurses, ib. *note*. Case of an infant, seemingly killed by a strong convulsion fit, and recovered, 382. See *Children*.

Infection, the danger, incurred by injudicious or unnecessary attendance on the sick, 78. And on funerals, 79. Is often communicated by clothes, ib. Is frequently imported, ib. Is spread by hospitals and gaols being situated in the middle of populous towns, 80. How to prevent infection in sick chambers, ib. Physicians liable to spread infection, ib. *note*. In what respects the spreading of infection might be checked by the magistrates, 81. Bleeding and purging increase the danger of, by debilitating the body, 136. Small pox, 141. Of the small pox may be received again, 144. *note*.

Inflammations, how the laborious part of mankind expose themselves to, 41. Proper treatment of, 350.

Inflammation of the bladder. See *Bladder*.—Of the brain. See *Brain*.—Of the eyes. See *Eyes*.—Of the intestines. See *Intestines*.—Of the kidneys. See *Kidneys*.—Of the liver. See *Liver*.—Of the lungs. See *Peripneumony*.—Of the stomach. See *Stomach*.—Of the throat. See *Quinsey*.—Of the womb. See *Womb*.

Infusions, advantages of, over decoctions, 432. How to obtain rich infusion from weak vegetables, ib. Preparation of the bitter infusion, 433. Infusion of the bark, ib. Infusion of carduus, ib. Of linseed, ib. Of roses, ib. Of tamarinds and senna, 434. Spanish infusion, ib. For the palsy, ib.

Inns, the great danger of meeting with damp sheets in, 92. The sheets in, how treated to save washing, ib.

Inoculation of the small pox, more favorably received here than in neighboring countries, 149. Cannot prove of general utility while kept in the hands of a few, ib. No mystery in the process, ib. May safely be performed by parents or nurses, 150. Various methods of doing it, ib. The clergy exhorted to remove the prejudices against the operation, 152. Arguments cited from Dr. Mackenzie, in favor of inoculation, ib. *note*. Ought to be rendered universal, 153. Means of extending the practice of, 155. Two obstacles to the progress of, stated, 154. Might be performed by clergymen, or by parents themselves, ib. The proper seasons and age for performing it, 155.

Will often mend the habit of body, 156. Neceſſary preparation and regimen for, ib.

Inſects, when they creep into the ear, how to force them out, 227. Poiſonous, the bites of, how to be treated, 299.

Intemperance, one great cauſe of the diſeaſes of ſeamen, 43. The danger of, argued from the conſtruction of the human body, 71. The analogy in the nouriſhment of plants and animals, ib. In the abuſe of natural paſſions, 72. In diet, ib. In liquor and carnal pleaſures, ib. The bad conſequences of, involve whole families, ib. Effects of drunkenneſs on the conſtitution, ib. Perſons who ſeldom get drunk, may nevertheleſs injure their conſtitutions by drink, 73. The habit of drinking frequently acquired under misfortunes, 74. Is peculiarly hurtful to young perſons, ib. Leads to all other vices, ib.

Intermitting fever. See *Ague*.

Inteſtines, inflammation of, general cauſes from whence it proceeds, 186. The ſymptoms, regimen, and medical treatment, 187. Cautions to guard againſt it, 189.

Intoxication produces a fever, 73. Fatal conſequences of a daily repetition of this vice, ib. Perſons who ſeldom get drunk, may nevertheleſs injure their conſtitution by drinking, ib. Getting drunk, a hazardous remedy for a cold, 178. Often produces fatal effects, 378. Proper cautions for treating perſons in liquor, 379. The ſafeſt drink after a debauch, ib. Remarkable caſe, ib.

Johnſon. Dr. extraordinary recovery of an infant ſeemingly killed by a ſtrong convulſion fit, related by, 382.

Iſſues, how to make them take the beſt effect, 266.

Itch, the nature and ſymptoms of this diſeaſe deſcribed, 251. Sulphur, the beſt remedy againſt, ib. Great danger of the injudicious uſe of mercurial preparations for, 252. Cleanlineſs the beſt preſervative againſt, ib. *note*.

Juleps, the form of, explained, 434. Preparation of the camphorated julep, ib. Cordial julep, ib. Expectorating julep, 437. Muſk julep, ib. Saline julep, ib. Vomiting julep, ib.

KERMES MINERAL, recommended by Dr. Duplanil, for the hooping cough, 184, *note*.

Kidneys, inflammation of, its general cauſes, 192. Its ſymptoms and proper regimen, 193. Medical treatment, ib. Where it proceeds from the ſtone and gravel, ib. Cautions for thoſe ſubject to this diſorder, 194. See *Gravel*

King's Evils. See *Scrophula*.

LABORIOUS Employments, the peculiar diſorders incident to, 40. The folly of men emulating each other in trials of ſtrength, ib. Diſadvantages attending their diet, ib. How they expoſe themſelves to inflammations, 41. Danger of ſleeping in the ſun, ib. Long faſting hurtful to them, ib. Injuries ariſing from poor living, 42. Many of the diſeaſes of laborers, not only occaſioned but aggravated, by poverty, ib.

Labor ſhould not be impoſed too early on children, 33.

Labor in childbed, medical advice for, 327. Inconveniences of collecting a number of women at, ib. *note*.

Laudanum, its efficacy in fits of an ague, 104, *note*. How to be adminiſtered in a cholera morbus, 198. In a looſeneſs, 199. In a diabetes, 204. When proper for the head ach, 224. How to apply, for the tooth ach, 225. Will eaſe pain in the gout, 204. How to adminiſter for the cramp in the ſtomach, 271. Is good for flatulencies, 274. Effects of an overdoſe of, 293. Medical treatment in this caſe, ib.

Leading ſtrings, injurious to young children, 30.

Leaches, may be ſucceſsfully applied to inflamed teſticles, 309, *note*. And to diſperſe buboes, 310, *note*. Are proper to apply to children where inflammations appear in teething, 342. Objections to bleeding with them, 348.

Leeks, a proper ingredient in ſoups, 406.

Lemons. See *Oranges*.

Leproſy, why leſs frequent in this country now than formerly. 248. Requires the ſame treatment as the ſcurvy, ib.

Lientery, proper treatment for, 221.

Life may frequently be reſtored when the appearances of it are ſuſpended by ſudden caſualties, 365.

Lightning, perſons apparently killed by, might poſſibly be recovered by the uſe of proper means, 383.

Lime water recommended to prevent gravel in the kidneys from degenerating to the ſtone in the bladder, 207. Is a good remedy for worms, 231. Happy effects of, in the cure of obſtinate ulcers, 356.

Lind, Dr. his preſcription to abate fits of an ague, *note*. 104. His directions for treatment of patients under putrid remitting fevers, 140. *note*.

Liniment for burns, preparation of, 440. White liniment, ib. For the piles, ib. Volatile liniment, 441.

Liquors, ſtrong, expoſe children to inflammatory diſorders, 28. Fermented, the qualities of, examined, 56. The bad conſequences of making them too weak, 41. Why all families ought to prepare their own liquors, ib. Cold, the danger of drinking, when a perſon is hot, 94.

Liver, ſchirrous, produced by ſedentary employments, 33.

Liver, inflammation of, its cauſes and ſymptoms, 95. Regimen and medical treatment, 196. Abſceſs in, how to be treated, ib. Cautions in the event of a ſchirrous being formed, ib.

Lobelia, an American plant uſed by the natives in the venereal diſeaſe, 315.

Lochia, a ſuppreſſion of, how to be treated, 328.

Longings, in diſeaſes, are the calls of nature, and often point out what may be of real uſe, 108.

Looſeneſs, habitual, general directions for perſons ſubject to, 88. Its general cauſes, 198. A periodical looſeneſs ought never to be ſtopped, 199. Medicinal treatment of, according to its various cauſes, ib. Means of checking it when neceſſary, ib. In children, proper treatment of, 338.

Love, why perhaps the ſtrongeſt of all the paſſions, 86. Is not rapid in its progreſs, and may therefore be guarded againſt at its commencement, ib. To pretend to it for amuſement, cruelty to the object, ib. Children often real martyrs between inclination and duty, ib. *note*.

Lues, confirmed, ſymptoms of, 313. Mercury the only certain remedy known in Europe for this diſeaſe, ib. Saline preparations of mercury more efficacious than the ointment 314. How to adminiſter corroſive ſublimate, ib. American method of curing this diſeaſe, 315.

Lungs, injured by artiſts working in bending poſtures, 46. Studious perſons liable to conſumptions of, 49.

Luxury highly injurious to the gaps of taſte and ſmell, 286.

MACKENZIE, Dr. his arguments in favor of inoculating in the ſmall pox, 152 *note*.

Mad dog. See *Dog*.

Magneſia alba, a remedy for the heart burn, 260. Is the beſt medicine in all caſes of acidity, 335.

Magnets, artificial, their reputed virtue in the tooth ach, 426.

Malt liquors, hurtful in the aſthma, 253. See *Beer*.

Man, why inferior to brutes in the management of his young, 17. Was never intended to be idle, 64.

Manufactures, the growth of, produced the rickets in children, 79. More favorable to riches than to health, 33. Some, injurious to health by confining artiſts in unwholeſome air, 38. Cautions to the workmen, 39. Compared with agriculture, 45. Are injurious to health from artiſts being crowded together, ib. And from their working in confined poſtures, ib. Cautions offered to ſedentary artiſts, 47. Sedentary arts better ſuited to women than to men, 65, *note*.

Matrimony ought not to be contracted without a due attention to health and form, 5.

Mead, Dr. his famous recipe for the bite of a mad dog, 280. His character as a phyſician, ib. *note*.

Meats ought to be taken at regular times, 58. Reaſons for this uniformity, ib.

Measles, have great affinity with the small pox, 156. Cause and symptoms, 157. Proper regimen and medicine, 158. Inoculation of, might prove very salutary, 159, *note*.

Mechanics ought to employ their leisure hours in gardening, 48.

Meconium, the best mode of expelling it, 26, 334.

Medicine the origin of the art of, vii. The operation of, doubtful at best, viii. Is made a mystery of, by its professors, x. The study of, neglected by gentlemen, ib. This ignorance lays men open to pretenders, xi. Ought to be generally understood, ib. A diffusion of the knowledge of, would destroy quackery, xiii. Objections to the cultivation of medical knowledge answered, xiv. The theory of, can never supply the want of experience and observation, 96.

Medicines have more virtue attributed to them than they deserve, 97. Ought not to be administered by the ignorant, nor without caution, 99. Want of perseverance in the use of, one reason why chronic diseases are so seldom cured, 244. Many retained, which owe their reputation to credulity, 414. Are multiplied and compounded in proportion to ignorance of the causes and nature of diseases, ib. Disadvantages of compounded medicines, ib. Are often adulterated for the sake of color, 415. The relative proportions of doses of, for different ages, 417. A list of medical preparations as ought to be kept for private practice. 418.

Melancholy, religious, its effects, 94. Leads to suicide, ib. Defined, with its causes, 264. Symptoms and regimen, 265. Medical treatment, ib.

Menstrual discharge in women, the commencement and decline of, the most critical period of their lives, 320. Confinement injurious to growing young women, ib. and tight lacing for a fine shape, 321. Symptoms of the first appearance of this discharge, 322. Objects of attention in regimen at this time, ib. Ought to be restored whenever unnaturally obstructed, and how, ib. When an obstruction proceeds from another malady, the first cause is to be removed, 323. Treatment under a redundancy of the discharge, ib. Regimen and medicine proper at the final decline of the menses, 324.

Mercury may be given in desperate cases of an inflammation of the intestines, 188. Cautions for administering it, ib. *note*. Great caution necessary in using mercurial preparations for the itch, 252. Is seldom necessary in the gonorrhœa, 305. How to administer it when needful in that disorder, ib. Solution of mercury, how to make, 306. *note*. Is the only certain remedy known in Europe for the cure of a confirmed lues, 313. Saline preparation of, more efficacious than the mercurial ointment, 314. How to administer corrosive sublimate in venereal cases, ib. Necessary cautions in the use of mercury 316. Proper seasons for entering on a course of, ib. Preparations for, ib. Regimen under a course of, 317.

Mezereon root, a powerful assistant in venereal cases, 315.

Midwifery, ought not to be allowed to be practised by any woman, not properly qualified, 327. *note*.

Midwives, historical view of the profession, 22. How they became intrusted with the care of bandaging infants, with the ill effects of their attempts at dexterity in this office, ib. Instances of their rashness and officious ignorance, 330. *note*. 332. *note*.

Miliary Fever. See *Fever*.

Military exercise, recommended for boys to practise, 32.

Milk, that of the mother the most natural food for an infant, 25. Cows milk, better unboiled than boiled, 26. Is a good antidote against the scurvy, 55. Of more value in consumptions than the whole *Materia Medica*, 121. Its great efficacy in the scurvy, 247. A milk diet proper both for men and women, in cases of barrenness. 331.

Milk fever. See *Fever*.

Millipedes, how to administer for the hooping cough, 184.

Mind, diseases of, to be distin-

guiſhed from thoſe of the body, 97. See *Paſſions*.

Miners, expoſed to injuries, from unwholeſome air, and mineral particles, 39. Cautions to, ib.

Mineral waters, the danger of drinking them in too large quantities, 203. Are of conſiderable ſervice in weakneſſes of the ſtomach, 259. Cautions concerning the drinking of, 383.

Mixtures, general remark on this form of medicine, 437. Compoſition of the aſtringent mixture, ib. Diuretic mixture, 438. Laxative abſorbent mixture, ib. Saline mixture ib. Squill mixture, ib.

Molaſſes, an intoxicating ſpirit, much uſed by the common people at Edinburgh, 73. note.

Mothers, prepoſterous, when they think it below them to nurſe their own children, 17. Under what circumſtances they may be really unfit to perform this taſk, ib. Importance of their ſuckling their own children, 18, *note*. Delicate mothers produce unhealthy ſhort lived children, 20. Their milk, the beſt food for children, 25. Ought to give their children proper exerciſe, 29, and air, 30.

Mouth, cautions againſt putting pins or other dangerous articles into, 367.

Muſcular exerciſe a cure for the gout, 241.

Muſhrooms, a dangerous article of food, as other funguſes are often gathered inſtead of them, 300.

Muſic, the performance of, recommended as a proper amuſement for ſtudious perſons, 52.

Muſk, extraordinary effects produced by, under particular circumſtances, in the nervous fever, 130. Is a good remedy in the epilepſy, 269. And for the hiccup, 270. Deafneſs cured by, 285.

Muſtard, white, a good remedy in the rheumatiſm, 244.

NATURAL hiſtory, the ſtudy of, neceſſary to the improvement of agriculture, viii.

Nervous diſeaſes, the moſt complicated and difficult to cure of all others, 261. General cauſes of, ib. Symptoms of, ib. Regimen, 262. Medical treatment, 263. A cure only to be expected from regimen, 264. The ſeveral ſymptoms of, though differently named, all modifications of the ſame diſeaſe, 280.

Nervous colic, its cauſes and ſymptoms, 191. Medical treatment of, ib.

Nervous fever. See *Fever*.

Night mare, its cauſes and ſymptoms deſcribed, 272. Proper treatment of, ib.

Night ſhade, an infuſion of, recommended in a cancer, 289.

Nitre, purified, its good effects in a quinſey, 173. Is an efficacious remedy for the dropſy, 237. Promotes urine and perſpiration, 266.

Noſe, ulcer in, how to cure, 286. Stoppage of, in children, how to cure, 336. See *Bleeding at*.

Nurſes, their ſuperſtitious prejudices in bathing of children, 34. The only certain evidence of a good one, 36. Their uſual faults pointed out, ib. Adminiſter cordials to remedy their neglect of duty towards children, 37. Their miſtaken treatment of eruptions, ib. And looſe ſtools, ib. Are apt to conceal the diſorders of children, that ariſe from their own negligence, ib. Ought to be puniſhed for the misfortunes they thus occaſion, 38. Senſible, often able to diſcover diſeaſes ſooner than perſons bred to phyſic, 96. Are liable to catch the ſmall pox again from thoſe they nurſe in that diſorder, 144. *note*.

Nurſery ought to be the largeſt and beſt aired room in a houſe, 35.

OATS and barley, more wholeſome when boiled, 398.

Oatmeal, frequently made into bread, and peaſants fed on it, are healthy and robuſt, 399. Erroneouſly ſuppoſed to occaſion ſkin diſeaſes, ib. Oatmeal and milk a proper food for children, ib.

Oil, an antidote to the injuries ariſing from working in mines or metals, 39. Salad oil, the beſt application to the bite of a waſp or bee, 299. Camphorated, how to prepare, 441.

Oils, eſſential, of vegetables, the proper menſtruum for, 449.

Ointment for the itch, 251. Uſe of ointments when applied to wounds and ſores, 438. Prepara-

tion of yellow baſilicum, 439. Emollient ointment, ib. Eye ointments, ib. Iſſue ointment, ib. Ointment of lead, 440. Mercurial ointment, ib. Ointment of ſulphur, ib. White ointment, ib. See *Liniment*.

Onions roaſted, uſed by the Turks as bread, 406.

Ophthalmia. See *Eye*.

Opiates, efficacious in a *cholera morbus*, 198. In a diabetes, 204. When proper for the head ach, 224. Recommended for the tooth ach, 225. Are deluſive remedies in nervous diſeaſes, 264. See *Laudanum*.

Orange and lemon peel, how to candy, 426. How to preſerve orange and lemon juice in the form of ſyrup, 448.

Ormſkirk medicine for the bite of a mad dog, remarks on, 298, *note*.

Oxycrate, the moſt proper external application in a fracture, 363.

Oyſters of great ſervice in conſumptions, 123, *note*.

PAINTERS. See *Miners*.

Palſy, the nature of this diſorder explained, 266. Its cauſes, 267. Medical treatment, ib.

Paraphrenitis, its ſymptoms and treatment, 116.

Parents, their intereſted views in the diſpoſal of their children in marriage, often a ſource of bitter repentance, 86, *note*. See *Fathers* and *Mothers*.

Parſnips, a nouriſhing food, 405.

Paſſions, intemperance the abuſe of, 71. Have great influence both in the cauſe and cure of diſeaſes, 81. Anger, ib. Fear, ib. Grief, 84. Love, 86. Religious melancholy, 87. The beſt method of counteracting the violence of any of the paſſions, ib.

Peas, parched, good in caſes of flatulency, 228.

Peruvian bark. See *Bark*.

Penis, ulcerated, cured, and partly regenerated, by a careful attention to cleanlineſs, 317, *note*.

Peripneumony, who moſt ſubject to, 116. Its cauſes, ſymptoms, and proper regimen, 117.

Perſpiration, inſenſible, the obſtruction of, diſorders the whole frame, 90. The various cauſes of its being checked, ib. Changes in the atmoſphere, ib. Wet clothes, 91. Wet feet, ib. Night air, ib. Damp beds, 92. Damp houſes, 93. Sudden tranſitions, from heat to cold, ib

Philoſophy, advantages reſulting from the ſtudy of, xii.

Phrenitis. See *Brain*.

Phymoſis deſcribed, and how to treat, 312.

Phyſicians, ill conſequences of their inattention to the management of children, 20. Are liable to ſpread infection, 80, *note*. Their cuſtom of prognoſticating the fate of their patients a bad practice, 84. Are ſeldom called in, until medicine can give no relief, 109. The faculty oppoſe every ſalutary diſcovery, 149.

Pickles, provocatives injurious to the ſtomach, 55.

Piles, bleeding and blind, the diſtinction between, 212. Who moſt ſubject to the diſorder, ib. General cauſes, ib. Medical treatment of, ib. Periodical diſcharges of, ought not to be ſtopped, 213. Proper treatment of the blind piles, ib. External ointments of little uſe, ib.

Pills, purging, proper form of, for an inflammation of the inteſtines, 188. The general intention of this claſs of medicines, 441. Preparation of the compoſing pill, ib. Fœtid pill, ib. Hemlock pill, ib. Mercurial pill, 442. Mercurial ſublimate pills, ib. Plummer's pill, ib. Purging pill, ib. Pill for the jaundice, 443. Squill pills, ib. Strengthening pills, ib.

Pins ought never to be uſed in the dreſſing of children, 24. Swallowed, diſcharged from an ulcer in the ſide, 367, *note*.

Plaſters, the general intentions of, and their uſual baſis, 443. Preparation of the common plaſter, 444. Adheſive plaſter, ib. Anodyne plaſter, ib. Bliſtering plaſter, ib. Gum plaſter, 445. Mercurial plaſter, ib. Stomach plaſter, ib. Warm plaſter, ib. Wax plaſter, ib.

Pleuriſy, the nature of the diſorder explained, with its cauſes, 112. Symptoms, 113. Regimen, ib. Medical treatment, ib. A decoction of ſeneca reckoned a ſpecific in, 115. Baſtard pleuriſy, 116.

Plumbers. See *Miners.*

Poiſons, the nature and cure of, a general concern, and eaſily acquired, 291. Mineral poiſons, 292. Vegetable poiſons, 293. Bites of poiſonous animals, 294. Bite of a mad dog, ib. Bite of a viper, 299. The practice of ſucking poiſon out of wounds recommended, ib. *note.* Poiſonous plants ought to be deſtroyed in the neighborhood of towns, 300. Negro remedy to cure the bite of a rattle ſnake, ib. General rules for ſecurity againſt poiſons, ib.

Poor living, the dangers of, 42.

Porters ſubject to diſorders of the lungs, 40.

Poſtures, confined, injurious to the health of ſedentary artiſts, 46.

Potatoe, the beſt ſubſtitute for bread, 403. The mealy kind deemed moſt nutritious, 404. Simply boiling or roaſting, the beſt mode of cooking them, ib. Stewed mutton and potatoes a nourithing and palatable diſh, ib.

Poverty, occaſions parents to neglect giving their children proper exercife, 30. Deſtroys parental affection, ib. *note.* Not only occaſions, but aggravates, many of the diſeaſes of laborers, 42. The poor great ſufferers by the ſale of bad proviſions, 53, *note.* And by bad air in large cities 61.

Poultices proper for inflamed wounds. 353.

Powders, general inſtructions for making and adminiſtering, 446. Aſtringent powder, preparation and doſes of, ib Powder of bole, ib. Carminative powder, ib. Diuretic powder, ib. Aromatic purging powder, ib. Saline laxative powder, 447. Steel powder, ib. Sudorific powder, ib Worm powder, ib Purging worm powder, ib Powder for the tape worm, ib.

Pox, ſmall, who moſt liable to, and at what ſeaſons, 141. Its cauſes and ſymptoms, 142. Favorable and unfavorable ſymptoms in, ib. Regimen, 143. How the patient ought to be treated during the eruptive fever, ib. Children in this diſorder ought not to lie together in the ſame bed, 144. Should be allowed clean linen, ib. Patients under this diſorder, ought not to appear in public view, 145. Medical treatment, ib. The ſecondary fever, 147. When and how to open the puſtules, 148. Of inoculation, 149.

Pregnancy, how to treat vomiting when the effect of, 201. Rules of conduct for women under the diſorders incident to, 325. Cauſes and ſymptoms of abortion, ib. How to guard againſt abortion, 326. Treatment in caſes of abortion, ib. Childbirth, ib.

Preſcriptions, medical, patients expoſed to danger by their being written in Latin, xiv.

Proviſions, unſound, the ſale of, a public injury, 53.

Puerperal fever. See *Fever.*

Purges, the frequent taking of them renders the habitual uſe of them neceſſary, 88. Their efficacy in agues, 104. Proper form of for an inflammation of the inteſtines, 188. Cooling purges always proper in a gonnorrhœa, 303. Midwives too raſh in the giving of purges, 330, *note.* Form of a gentle purge for infants diſordered in their bowels, 333. For the thruſh, 334.

Puſtules, in the ſmall pox, favorable and unfavorable appearances of, 142. The ſuppuration of, to be promoted, 146. When and how to open, 148.

Putrid fever. See *Fever.*

QUACKS put out more eyes than they cure, 282.

Quackery, how to deſtroy, xiii.

Quakers, their mode of dreſſing recommended, 70.

Quinſey, a common and dangerous diſorder, and to whom moſt fatal, 170. Its cauſes, 171. Symptoms, ib. Regimen, 172. Medical applications, 173. How to promote ſuppuration, ib. How to nouriſh the patient when he cannot ſwallow, ib. Advice to perſons ſubject to this diſorder, 174.

——— malignant, who moſt ſubject to, and its cauſes, 175. Its ſymptoms, ib. Regimen and medical treatment, 176.

RATTLESNAKE, Negro remdy for the cure of its bite, 300.

Regimen ought to cooperate with medicine to accompliſh the cure of

diſeaſes, vii. Will often cure diſeaſes without medicine, 99. See *Aliment*.

Religion, true, calculated to ſupport the mind under every affliction, 87. The inſtructions in, ought not to dwell too much on gloomy ſubjects, ib.

Remitting fever. See *Fever*.

Repletion, impairs the digeſtive powers, 58. Diſeaſes occaſioned by, 59. How to treat a looſeneſs produced by, 199.

Reſentment, the indulgence of, injurious to the conſtitution, 82.

Reſins, and eſſential oils, the propermenſtruum for, 449.

Reſpiration, how to reſtore in a drowned perſon, 370.

Rheumatiſm, acute and chronic, diſtinguiſhed, 242. Cauſes, ib. Symptoms, 243. Medical treatment, ib. Cautions to perſons ſubject to this diſorder, 245.

Rice, a general article of diet, 398. Simple boiling of, renders it a ſubſtitute for bread, ib.

Rickets, the appearance of, in Britain, dated from the growth of manufactures and ſedentary employments, 29. The cauſes of, 343. Symptoms, ib. Regimen and medical treatment, 344.

Rollers, pernicious tendency of applying them round the bodies of infants, 22.

Romans, ancient, their great attention to the cleanlineſs of their towns, 76, *note*.

Roſes, conſerve of, its great virtue againſt hæmorrhages, 212, 215.

Ruptures, are chiefly incident to children and very old perſons, 364. The cauſes reſpectively, ib. Method of treatment, ib. Cutting ſhould be avoided if poſſible, 365. Cautions for perſons afflicted with a rupture, ib. Often prove fatal before diſcovered, ib. *note*

Rutherford, Dr. his preparation for the cure of a dyſentery, 219.

SAILORS, their health injured by change of climate, hard weather, and bad proviſions, 43. Many of their diſeaſes ſpring from intemperance, ib. Ought to guard againſt wet clothes, ib. How the ill effects of ſalt proviſions might be corrected, ib. Peruvian bark the beſt antidote to ſailors on a foreign coaſt, 44. Cleanlineſs greatly conducive to their health, 77.

Sal prunellæ, its good effects in a quinſey, 173.

Saline draughts, of good uſe for ſtopping a vomiting, 202. Preparation of, for this purpoſe, ib. Peculiarly good in the puerperal fever, 330.

Salivation not neceſſary in the cure of the venereal diſeaſe, 314.

Sarſaparilla, a powerful aſſiſtant in venereal caſes, 315.

Scabbed head in children, difficult to cure, and treatment, 339.

Scarlet fever. See *Fever*.

School, ſending children there too young, its bad conſequences, 31. Ought to be ſeated in a dry air, and ought not to be too much crowded, 56.

Scirrhus in the liver, proper regimen in the caſe of, 196. See *Cancer*.

Scrophula, nature of this diſeaſe, and its cauſes, 248. Symptoms, regimen and medical treatment, 249.

Scurvy, why prevalent among the Engliſh, 55. Where moſt prevalent, and the two diſtinctions of, 245. Cauſes of, ib. Symptoms and cure, 246. Inſtructions to ſea faring men, 247. Extraordinary effects of milk, ib. Proper liquors, ib.

Sedentary life includes the greater part of the human ſpecies, 44. Few perſons follow agriculture who are capable of other buſineſs, 45. Sedentary and active employments ought to be intermixed, for the ſake of health, ib. Artiſts ſuffer from unwholeſome air, by being crowded together, ib. The poſtures artiſts are confined to, injurious to health, 46. Diſorders produced by, ib. Cautions offered to the ſedentary, 47. Sedentary amuſements improper for ſedentary perſons, ib. Hints relating to improper food, ib. Exerciſe, a ſurer relief for low ſpirits than drinking, ib. Gardening a wholeſome amuſement for the ſedentary, ib. Diſorders occaſioned by intenſe ſtudy, 49. Dietetical advice to the ſedentary, 58. Sedentary occupations better adapted to women than men, 65, *note*.

Sea water a good remedy in the king's evil, 250.

Senſes, diſorders of, 281.

Seton, has ſometimes extraordinary effects in inflammations of the eyes, 169. Is of ſervice for preventing apoplexies, 257. The beſt method of making it, 266.

Shoes, tight, the bad conſequences reſulting from, 70. The high heels of women's ſhoes, ib.

Sibbins, a venereal diſorder ſo termed in the weſt of Scotland, how to cure, 317. *note*.

Sick, the mutual danger incurred by unneceſſary viſitors to, 79. Perſons in health, to be kept at a diſtance from the ſick, ib. Proper nurſes ought to be employed about them, 80. Inſtructions for avoiding infection, ib. Phyſicians too unguarded in their viſits to them, ib *note*. Tolling of bells for the dead very dangerous to, 83. Their fears ought not to be alarmed, ib.

Sight, injured by ſtudying by candle light, 50.

Simples, a liſt of thoſe proper to be kept for private practice, 418.

Sinapiſms, the general intentions of, 422. Directions for making of, ib.

Sleep, the due proportion of, not eaſy to fix, 67. How to make it refreſhing, 68. Complaints of the want of, chiefly made by the indolent, ib. Heavy ſuppers cauſe uneaſy nights, ib. Anxiety deſtructive of ſleep, ib. That in the fore part of the night moſt refreſhing, ib. Early riſers the longeſt livers, ib. *note*.

Sleeping in the ſun, the danger of, 41.

Small pox. See *Pox*.

Smell, injuries to which the ſenſe of, is liable, with the remedies applicable to, 284.

Soap, Alicant, recommended in the ſtone, 207. Soap lees, how to take, ib.

Solanum. See *Nightſhade*.

Soldiers, expoſed to many diſorders from the hardſhips they undergo, 43. Ought to be employed in moderate labor in times of peace, 44, *note*.

Soups. See *Broths*.

Spine, often bent by artiſts working in unfavorable poſtures, 46.

Spirit, rectified, the direct menſtruum for reſins and eſſential oils of vegetables, 449. Of wine camphorated, how to prepare, 452. Spirit of Mindererus, ib.

Spirits, lowneſs of, the general forerunner of a nervous fever, 127. The proper remedies for, 276. Cautions to perſons under this complaint, ib.

Spirituous liquors, when good in the cholic, 189. And for gouty complaints in the ſtomach, 228. Should be avoided by all perſons afflicted with nervous diſorders, 262. The uſe of, often fatal, 378.

Spitting of Blood. See *Blood*.

Sponge, may be uſed to ſupply the want of agaric as a ſtyptic, 349, *note*. Its uſe in extracting ſubſtances ſtopped in the gullet, 368.

Sports, active, far more wholeſome than ſedentary amuſements, 66 Golf, a better exerciſe than cricket, ib. *note*.

Spots in the eye, how to treat, 283.

Squinting, how to correct the habit of, 283.

Stays, a ridiculous and pernicious article of female dreſs, 25, 70. The wearing of, tends to produce cancers in the breaſts, 288.

Sternutatories, preparations of, recommended for reſtoring loſt ſmell, 286.

Sticking plaſter is the beſt application for ſlight wounds, 352.

Stomach, exerciſe the beſt cure for diſorders of, 66. Inflammation of, a diſorder that calls for ſpeedy aſſiſtance, 185. Its cauſes, ib. Symptoms ib. Regimen, ib. Medical treatment, 186. Pain in, its cauſes, 227. Remedies for, 228. Inſtructions for perſons ſubject to, 229.

Stone, the formation of, in the bladder, explained, 205. This diſorder how diſtinguiſhed from the gravel, ib. Cauſes and ſymptoms, 206. Regimen, ib. Medical treatment, 207. Alicant, ſoap and lime water, how to take for this diſorder, ib. The uva urſi, a remedy in preſent requeſt for, 208.

Stool, looſe, the benefit of, to children, 37. Proper treatment of when exceſſive, ib. The diſcharge by, cannot be regular, if the mode of living be irregular,

88. One in a day generally ſufficient for an adult, ib. How to produce a regularity of, ib. Frequent recourſe to medicines for coſtiveneſs, injurious to the conſtitution, ib.

Storck, Dr. his method of treating cancers, 289.

Strabiſmus. See *Squinting*.

Strains, proper method of treating, 363. The ſafeſt external applications, 364, *note*

Strangury, from a bliſtering plaſter, how to guard againſt, 114. In the ſmall pox, how to relieve, 146. From a venereal cauſe deſcribed, with its proper treatment, 311.

Strangulation, courſe of treatment for the recovery of perſons from, 380.

Straſburgh, ſucceſsful treatment of a miliary fever there, 138, *note*.

Strength, the folly of trials of, from emulation, 42.

Study, intenſe, injurious to health, 48. The diſorders occaſioned by, 49. Character of a mere ſtudent, 50. Hints of advice to ſtudious perſons, 51. Danger of their having recourſe to cordials, 52. Health often neglected while in poſſeſſion, and labored for after it is deſtroyed, ib. No perſon ought to ſtudy immediately after a full meal, ib. Dietetical advice to the ſtudious, 58. The general effects of, on the conſtitution, 261.

Sublimate, corroſive, how to adminiſter in venereal caſes, 314.

Suffocation, by the fumes of charcoal, liable to happen, in cloſe chambers, 273. General cauſes of ſuffocation, 380. Overlaying of infants, ib.

Sugar, an improper article in the food of children, 27.

Sulphur, a good remedy for expelling worms, 331. And for the itch, 251.

Suppers, ought not to deſtroy the appetite for breakfaſt, 59. Heavy ſuppers ſure to occaſion uneaſy nights, 68.

Surgery, many operations of, ſucceſsfully performed by perſons unſkilled in anatomy, 347. Humanity induces every one more or leſs to be a ſurgeon, ib.

Sweating, generally excited in an improper manner in fevers, 102, 110.

Swoonings, the ſeveral cauſes of, deſcribed, 272. Proper treatment of this diſorder, 273, 376. Cautions to perſons ſubject to them, 378.

Sydenham, Dr. his method of treating fevers in children from teething, 342.

Symptoms, diſeaſes better diſtinguiſhed by, than by the ſyſtematical arrangement of, 96. The differences of ſex, age, and conſtitution, to be conſidered, ib. Diſeaſes of the mind to be diſtinguiſhed from thoſe of the body, 97.

Syncope, proper treatment in, 377.

Syrups, the general intention of, 448. How to make ſimple ſyrup, and to modify it for particular purpoſes, ib.

TACITUS, his remarks on the degeneracy of the Roman ladies, 19. *note*.

Tallow chandlers, and others working on putrid animal ſubſtances cautions to, 39.

Tapping for the dropſy, a ſafe and ſimple operation, 237.

Tar, Barbadoes, its efficacy in the nervous colic, 192.

Tartar, ſoluble, a good remedy for the jaundice, 234. Cream of, a good remedy in a dropſy, 237. And rheumatiſm, 244.

Taſte, how to reſtore the ſenſe of, when injured, 287.

Tailors, are expoſed to injuries from breathing confined air, 45. Are ſubject to conſumptions, ib. *note*. Often loſe the uſe of their legs, 46. Hints of inſtruction offered to them in regard to their health, 47.

Tea, the cuſtomary uſe of, injurious to female conſtitutions, 20. Deſtroys their digeſtive powers, and produces hyſterics, 55. The bad qualities of, principally owing to imprudence in the uſe of it, ib. Green, chewing of, a remedy for the heartburn, 260. Has a powerful effect upon the nerves, 267, *note*. Is bad for perſons troubled with flatulencies, 275. Occaſions an unneceſſary conſumption of bread, 397. Bad effects of, ib.

Teething, the diſorders, 341. Regimen, 342. Application to the gums, ib.

Temperance, the parent of health, 71.

Teſticles, ſwelled, 309. Regimen. ib. Treatment under a cancerous or ſcrophulous habit, ib.

Thirſt, how it may be quenched, 94.

Thought, deſtructive of health, 48.

Thruſh in infants, diſorder and cauſes deſcribed, 334. Treatment of, 335.

Tinctures and elixirs, proper medicines to exhibit, 449. Preparations of the aromatic tincture, ib. Compound tincture of bark, ib. Volatile fœtid tincture, ib. Volatile tincture of gum guaiacum, ib. Tincture of black hellebore, 450. Aſtringent tincture, ib. Tincture of myrrh and aloes, ib. Tincture of opium or liquid laudanum, ib. Tincture of hiera picra, ib. Compound tincture of ſenna, ib. Tincture of ſpaniſh flies, 451. Tincture of balſam of Tolu, ib. Tincture of rhubarb, ib.

Tiſſot, Dr. his *Avis au peuple*, viii. Medical courſe for the cure of the hydrophobia, 298. His directions for gathering, preparing, and applying agaric of the oak as a ſtyptic, 402, *note*. Inſtances from, of the recovery of drowned perſons, 371.

Tobacco, a clyſter of a decoction of, 368. A clyſter of the fumes of, 191, *note*, 371.

Toes, motion of, deſtroyed by tight ſhoes, 70.

Tooth ach, cauſes of, 224. Medical treatment of, 225. When to be extracted, 226. Directions for cleaning, ib.

Towns, great, the air of, deſtructive to the children of the poor, 34. Children bred in the country, ought not to be ſent too early into towns, 35.

Trades, ſome injurious to health by making artiſts breathe unwholeſome air, 38, 45.

Tranſitions, ſudden, from heat to cold, the ill effects of, to the conſtitution, 94.

Travellers, the uſe of vinegar recommended to, 44. Ought to be very careful not to ſleep in damp beds, 92. Fevers, why often fatal to, 101.

Trees ſhould not be planted too near to houſes, 63.

Trefoil water, a good remedy in the rheumatiſm, 244.

Tumors, proper treatment of, 350.

Turnips, properly cultivated, afford wholeſome nouriſhment, 408.

Turnbull, Dr. his method of treating the croup in children, 341, *note*.

Turner's cerate, preparation of, 439.

VAPOR of fermenting liquors, noxious nature of, 373.

Vegetables, wholeſome corrections of the bad qualities of animal food, 55. Their extraordinary effects in the ſcurvy, 246.

Venereal diſeaſe, why omitted in the firſt edition of this work, 301. Unfavorable circumſtances attending this diſorder, ib. The virulent gonorrhœa, 302. Gleets, 307. Swelled teſticles, 309. Buboes, ib. Chancres, 310. Strangury, 311. Phymoſis, 312. A confirmed lues, 313. American method of curing this diſeaſe, 315. General obſervations, ib. Cleanlineſs a great preſervative againſt, 317. The uſe of medicines ought not to be haſtily dropped, 318. Is often too much diſregarded, 319.

Ventilators, the moſt uſeful of all modern medical improvments, 62.

Vertigo often produced by intenſe ſtudy, 50.

Vinegar, a great antidote againſt diſeaſes, and ought to be uſed by all travellers, 44. Should be ſprinkled in ſick chambers, 80, 85. 133. Is of conſiderable ſervice in the bite of a mad dog, 296; and in any kind of poiſon, 299. Its medical properties, 452. Is of uſe to extract the virtues of ſeveral medicinal ſubſtances, 453. How to prepare vinegar of litharge, ib. Vinegar of roſes, ib. Vinegar of ſquills, ib.

Viper, the bite of, the ſufficiency of the greaſe for the cure of, doubted, 399. Method of treatment recommended, ib.

Vitriol elixir of, an excellent medicine in weakneſs of the ſtomach, 259. And for windy complaints, 261.

Vitus, St. his dance, method of cure of, 270.

Ulcers, proper treatment of, according to their different natures, 355. Lime water a good remedy, 356. Dr. Whytt's method of treating them, ib. Fistulous ulcers, 357.

Vomits, their use in agues, 104; and in the nervous fever, 128. Cautions for administering in the putrid fever, 134. Ought by no means to be administered in an inflammation of the stomach, 185. Are useful in cases of repletion, 199. Are powerful remedies in the jaundice, 233. Are the first object to be pursued when poison has been received into the stomach, 291. Their use in the hooping cough, and how to administer them to children, 183. Midwives too rash in the use of, 330. *note*. Form of a gentle one for infants disordered in the bowels, 338.

Vomiting, the several causes of, 200. Medical treatment of, 201. Saline draught for stopping of, ib. Causes of, in children, 337. How treated, ib.

Voyage, long one cures a consumption, 121. Voyages, excellent effect on persons afflicted with nervous disorders, 263.

Ureters, their use described, 193, *note*.

Urine, the appearances and quality of, too uncertain to form any determined judgment from, 89. Dr. Cheyne's judgment as to the due quantity of, ib. The secretion and discharge of, how obstructed, ib. Bad consequences of retaining it too long, ib. Too great a quantity of, tends to a consumption, 90. Stoppage of, its general causes, 194. Caution as to treatment, 195. Diabetes, 202. Incontinency of, 204. Suppression of, medical treatment in, ib. Cautions of, 205. Bloody, causes of, 216. Medical treatment of, 217. Deafness cured by warm urine, 285. *note*.

Urine doctors, their impudence, and great success from the credulity of the populace, 89. *note*.

Uva ursi, a remedy in present request for the stone, 108.

WALKING, more conducive to health than riding, 411.

Walls, high, unwholesome, 62.

Ward's essence, preparation of, 452. His fistula paste, a remedy that may deserve trial, 357.

Wars occasion putrid fevers, by dead carcases, 131.

Wasps, hornets or bees, how the bite of, to be treated, 299.

Water, unwholesome, by mineral impregnations, 56. Choice of, ib. Cold, danger of drinking when a person is hot, 94.

Water in the head, is a disorder chiefly incident to children, 346. Its causes, symptoms, &c. ib. Nature of the disorder seldom discovered in due time for cure, ib. *note*.

Waters by infusion, how to prepare; Lime water, 454. Compound lime water, ib. Sublimate water, ib. Styptic water, ib. Tar water, 455.

Waters, simple distilled, medical uses, 455. Preparation of cinnamon water, ib. Pennyroyal water, ib. Peppermint water, ib. Spearmint water, ib. Rose water, 456. Jamaica pepper water, ib.

Waters, spiritous, distilled, how to prepare. Spiritous cinnamon water, 256. Spiritous Jamaica pepper water, ib.

Watery eye, how to cure, 284.

Weaning of children, mode of, 26, 27.

Weather, states of, which produce the putrid fever, 131.

Wells, cautions in going down in them, 62. *note*. Ought not to be entered till the air is purified, 373.

Whey, excellent in dysentery, 220; in the rheumatism, 243. Orange whey, how to make, 109. Alum whey 204, 456. Mustard whey, 457. Scorbutic whey, ib.

Whitlow, 355.

Whytt, Dr. his remedies for flatulencies, 275.

Wind. See *Flatulencies*.

Windows, danger of throwing them open on account of heat, and sitting near them, 94.

Wine, good, necessary in a nervous fever, 128.

Wines, medical properties of, 457. Use in extracting the virtues of medicinal substances, ib. Preparation of anthelmintic wine, ib. Antimonial wine, 458. Bitter wine, ib. Ipecacuanha wine, ib. Chalybeate or steel wine, ib. Stomachic wine, ib.

Womb, inflammations of, its

ſymptoms, 328. Medical treatment of, ib.

Women, errors in their education, 19. Why ſubject to hyſterics, 55. Better adapted to follow ſedentary occupations than men, 65, *note*. In childbed often die from apprehenſions of death, 83. Their diſorders rendered epidemical by imagination, ib. Every thing that can alarm to be guarded againſt, ib. Evil tendency of tolling bells, ib. How expoſed to a miliary fever during pregnancy, 136. Their conſtitutions injured by living to much within doors, 319. Thoſe who work in the open air almoſt as hardy as men, 320. Advice to, with reference to the menſtrual diſcharge, ib. At the commencement, 322. *Fluor albus*, with its proper treatment, deſcribed, 324. Advice to, at the ceaſing of the menſes, ib. Rules of conduct during pregnancy, 325. Cauſes and ſymptoms of abortion, ib. How to guard againſt abortion, 327. Treatment in abortion, 327. Inſtructions at child birth, ib. Cauſe of the milk fever, 329. How to guard againſt the miliary fever, ib. The puerperal fever, ib. General cautions for women in childbed, 331. Cauſes of barrenneſs, ib.

Wool, the beſt external application in the gout, 239.

Workhouſes poiſonous to infants, 34.

Worms, how to treat a looſeneſs produced by, 200. Three principal kinds of, 229. Symptoms of, 231. Cauſes, 232. Medical treatment for, ib. Remedy for children, ib. Cautions for preſerving children from them, ib. Danger of taking quack medicines, ib. *note*.

Wort, recommended for the ſcurvy, and proper to drink at ſea, 257. Is a powerful remedy in cancerous caſes, 390.

Wounds, not cured by external applications, 351. Are cured by nature, ib. Courſe of treatment, ib. How to ſtop bleeding, ib. Caution againſt improper ſtyptics, 352. Method of dreſſing them, ib. Poultices for inflamed wounds, 353. Regimen in, ib.

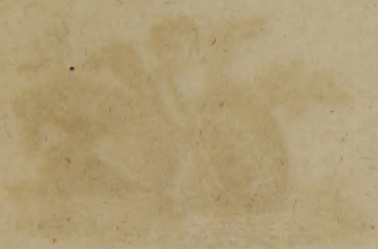
Writing, hints of advice to thoſe who are much employed in, 49, 51.

YAWS, general hint for the cure of, 317, *note*.

Young animals, all exert their organs of motion as ſoon as they are able, 29.

ZINC, the flowers of, a popular remedy for the epilepſy, 269.





Med Hist
WZ
270
B918d
1804
c11